Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

U.S. Patent No. 8,904,030 v. ByteDance/TikTok Apps
Claims 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[634 pages]

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

1. Claim Chart

Claim	Analysis
[1.P] A method for transferring data from a Bluetooth enabled data capture device to a remote internet server via a Bluetooth enabled mobile device comprising:	TikTok/ByteDance ("Defendant") performs and/or induces others to perform a method for transferring data from a Bluetooth enabled data capture device to a remote internet server via a Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[1] app which is installed in a mobile device such as iPhone and an Android phone ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device"). The TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[2] ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices. Further, the TikTok app uploads ("transferring") data provided by the user, via the Bluetooth Devices, on the Defendant's servers ("remote internet server"). The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. For example, mobile devices such as iPhones and Android phones on which the TikTok app is installed are sold on the TikTok app using the TikTok Shop functionality.

[1]While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[2] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for example, Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

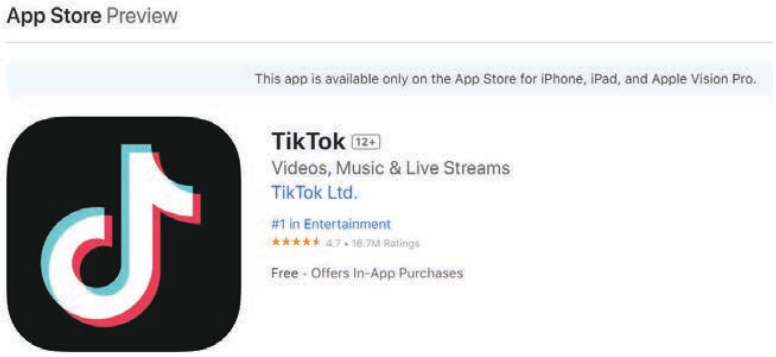
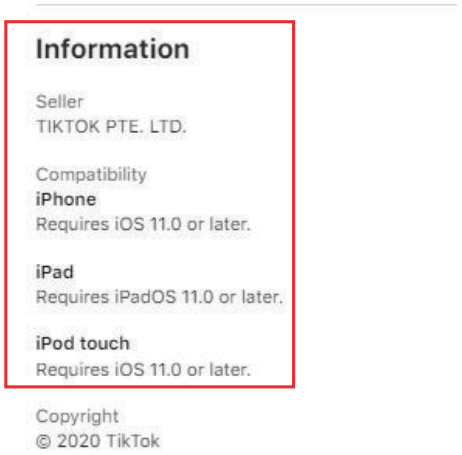
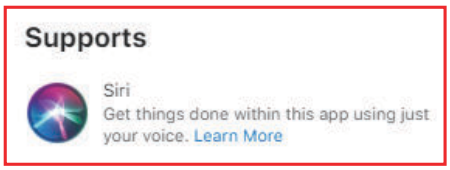
	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



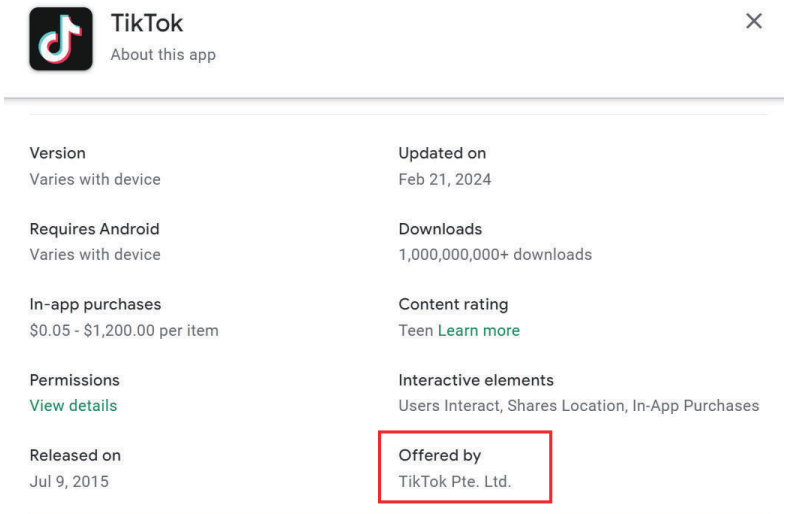


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

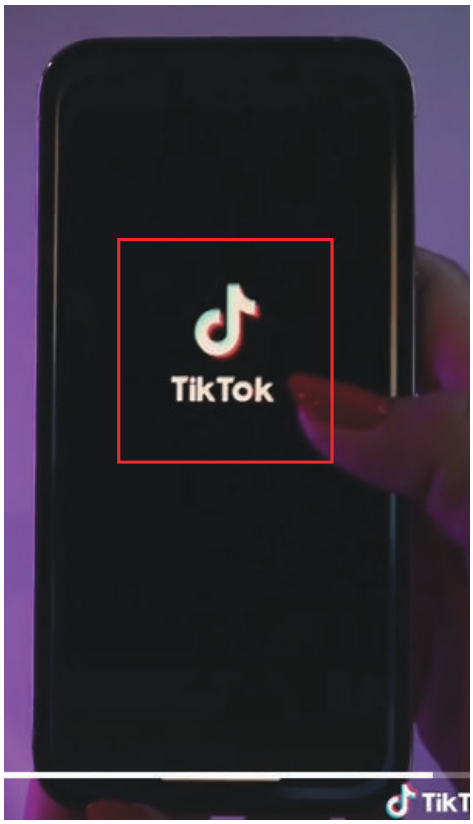
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

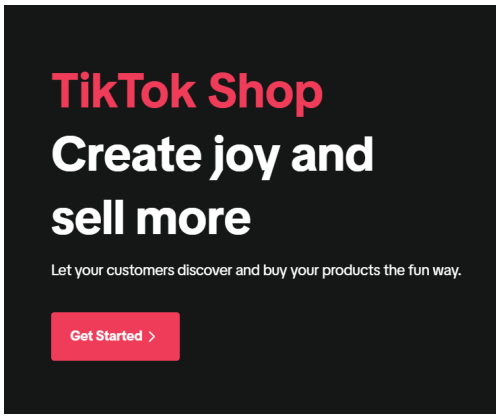
	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

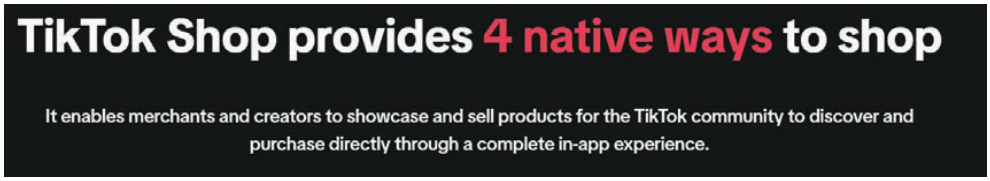
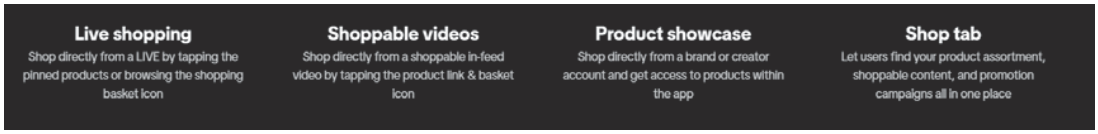
	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How does TikTok Commerce work? TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

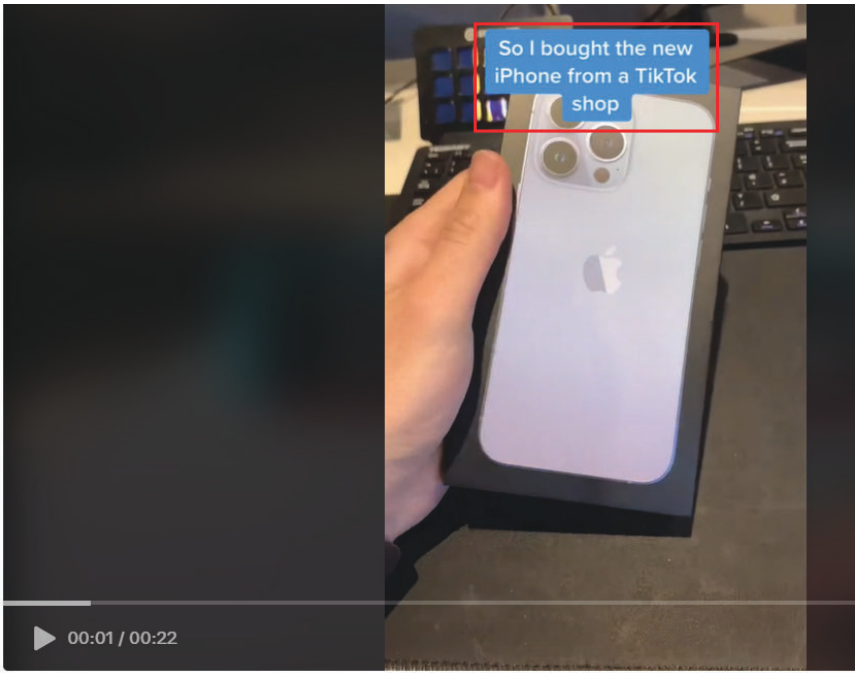
	 So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

[1.1] performing at a Bluetooth enabled data capture device: establishing a paired secure Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, wherein the paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of performing at a Bluetooth enabled data capture device: establishing a paired secure Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, wherein the paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") which comprises Bluetooth. Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys ("cryptographic encryption key"). The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

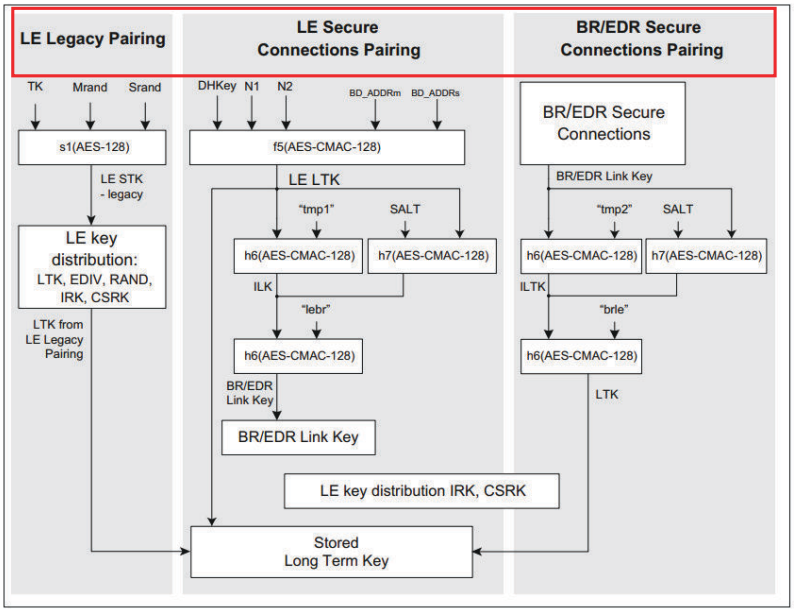
	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240  Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

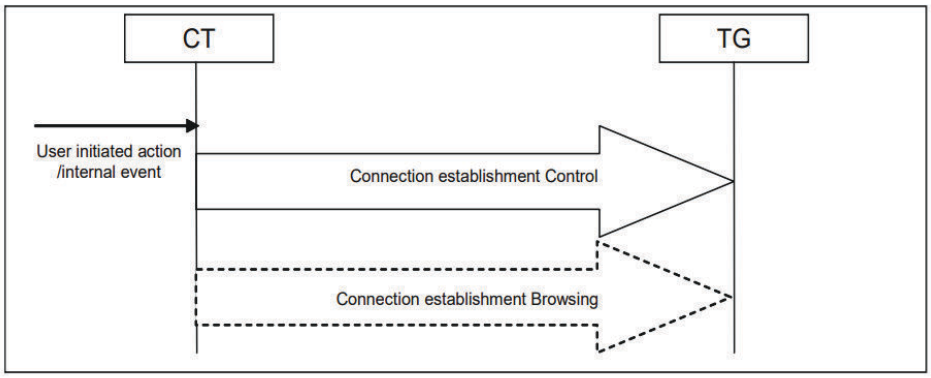


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 24

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

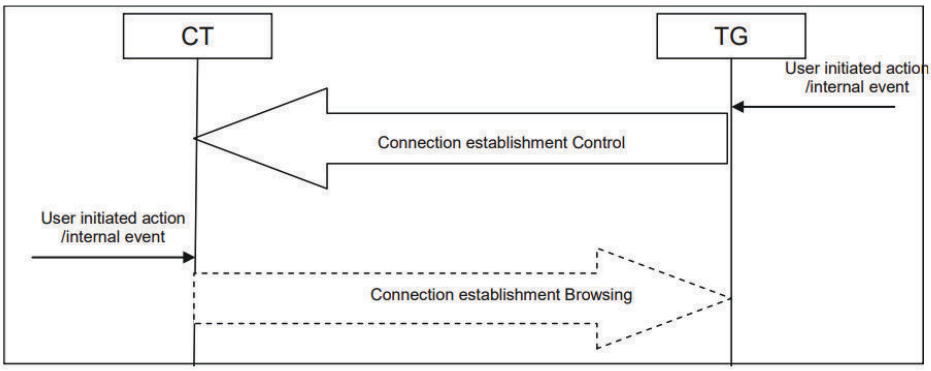


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082 Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O  Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

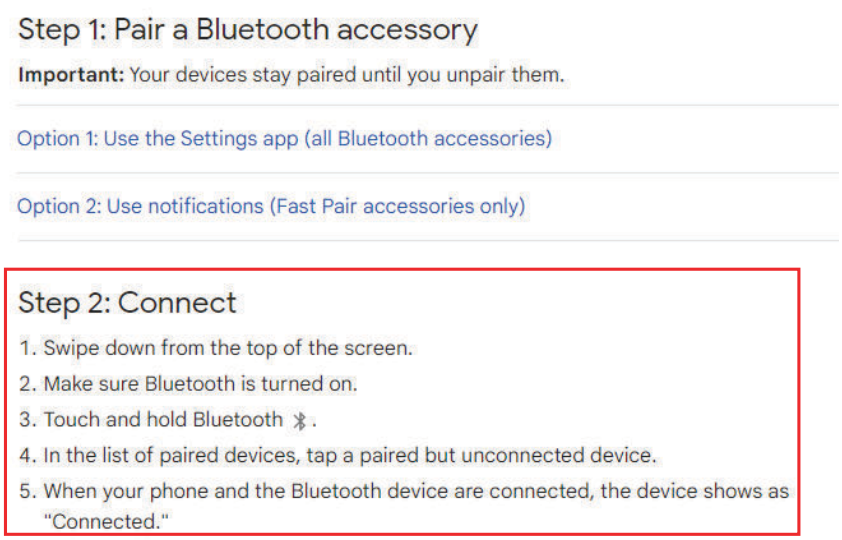
	 Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

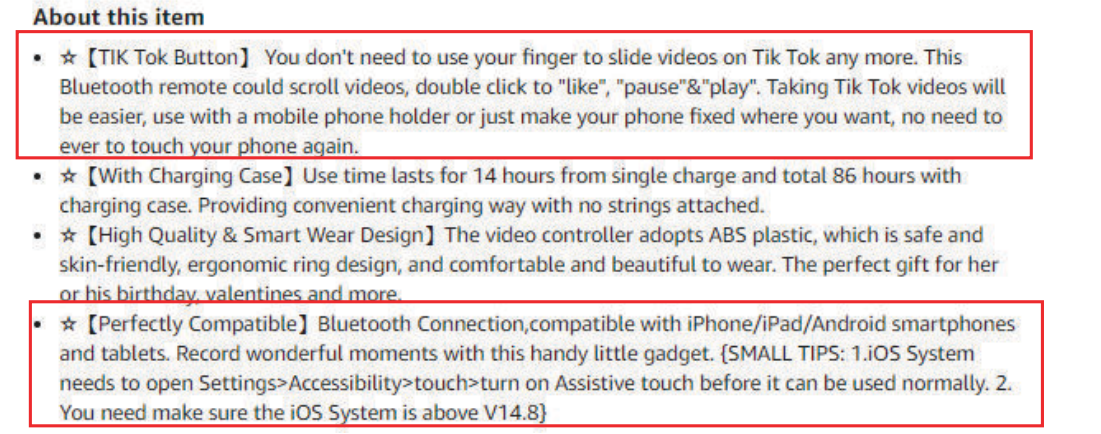
23

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

24

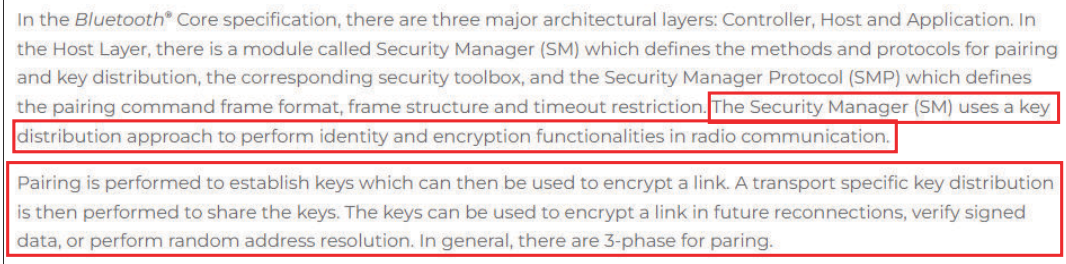
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



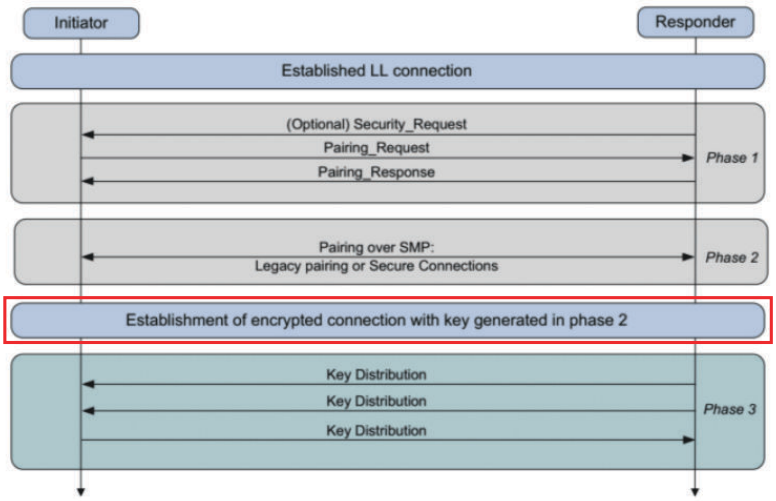
In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

25

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ **2.4 Profile fundamentals** The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

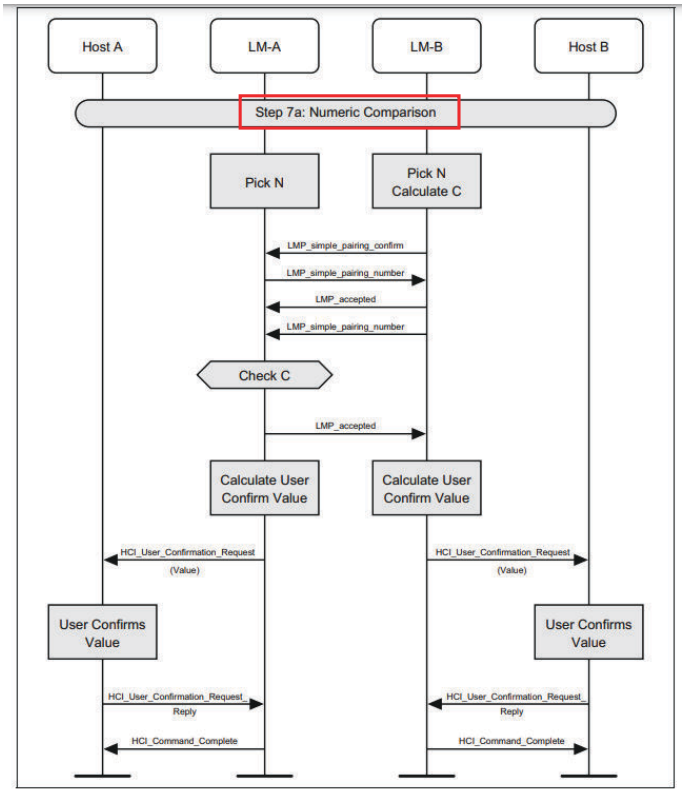


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

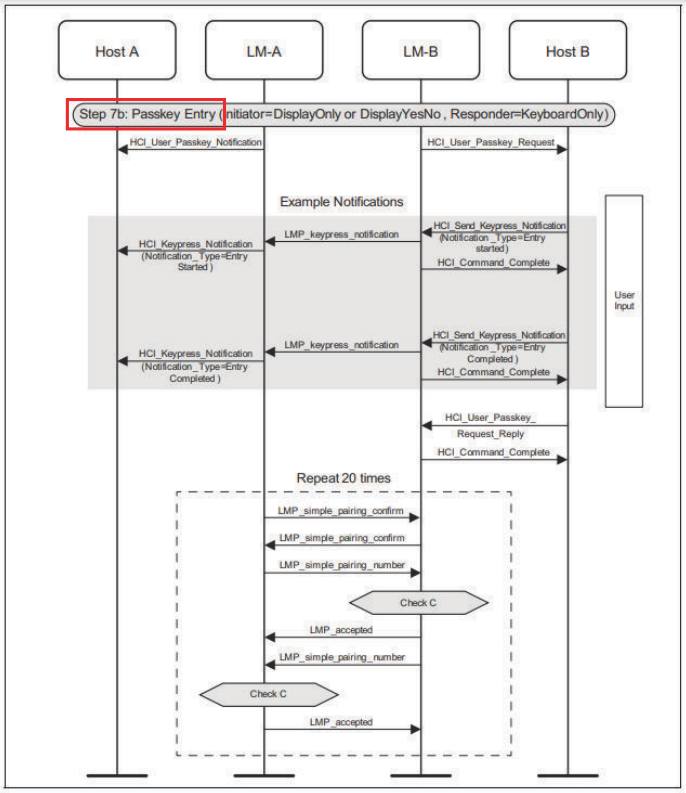
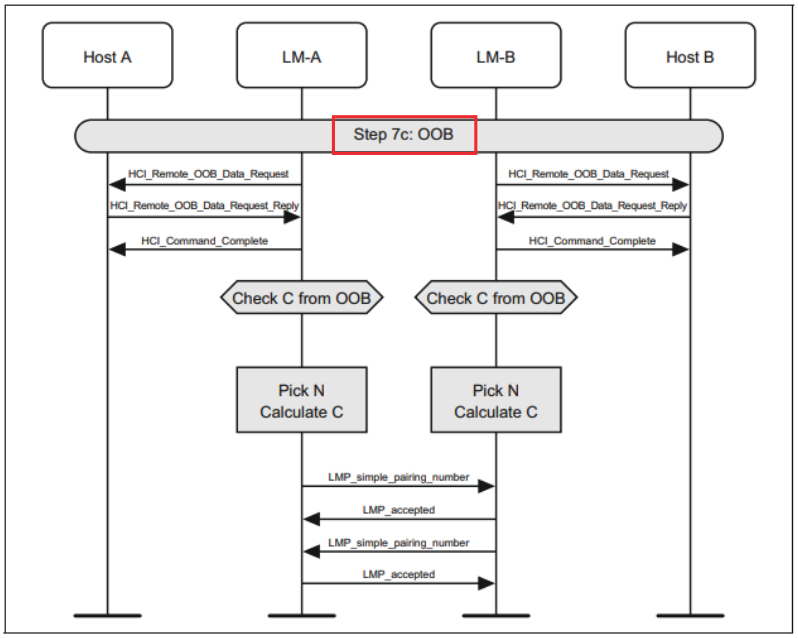


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

	 *Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.2] sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, corresponding to	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, corresponding to supported data capability of the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

supported data capability of the Bluetooth enabled data capture device;	For example, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and Bluetooth device such as AirPods, Earphones, and Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the mobile device receives information sent by the Bluetooth device such as data formats, protocols, or functionalities ("supported data capability") supported by the Bluetooth device. Further, through the HCI (Host Controller Interface), the host (Bluetooth enabled mobile device) retrieves information about the controller (Bluetooth enabled data capture device), including its capabilities and supported features. In addition to L2CAP, LE provides two additional protocol layers that reside on top of L2CAP. The Security Manager protocol (SMP) uses a fixed L2CAP channel to implement the security functions between devices. The other is the Attribute protocol (ATT) that provides a method to communicate small amounts of data over a fixed L2CAP channel. The Attribute protocol is also used by devices to determine the services and capabilities of other devices. The Attribute protocol may also be used over BR/EDR. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 172 **5.2.4 Association Models** Secure Simple Pairing uses four association models referred to as Numeric Comparison, Just Works, Out Of Band, and Passkey Entry. Each of these association models are described in more detail in the following sections. The association model used is deterministic based on the I/O capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 244

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

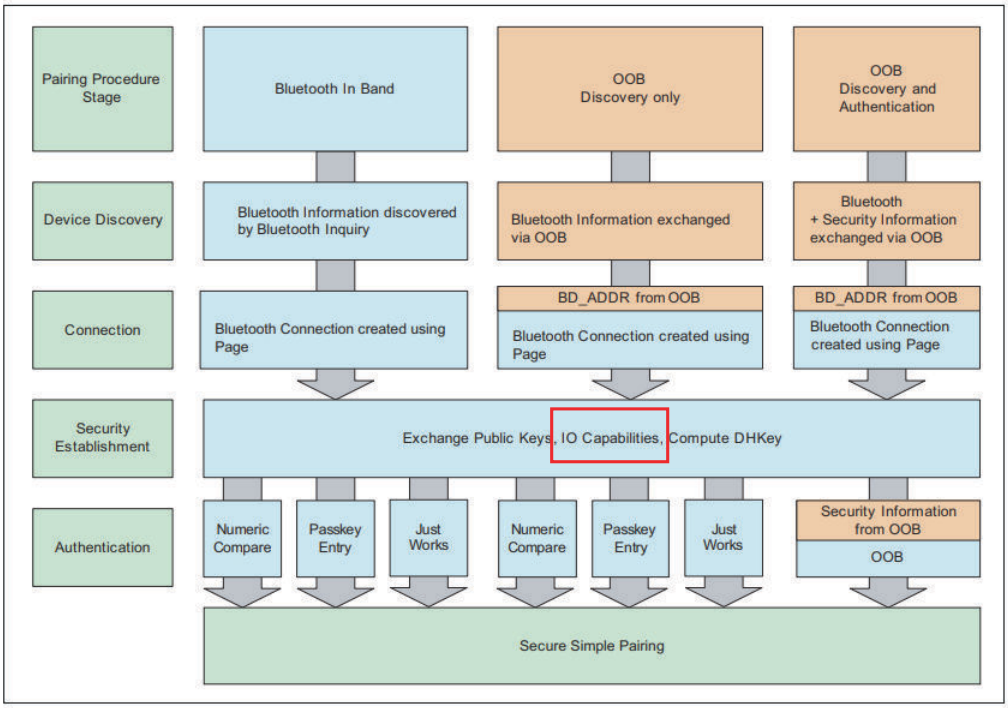
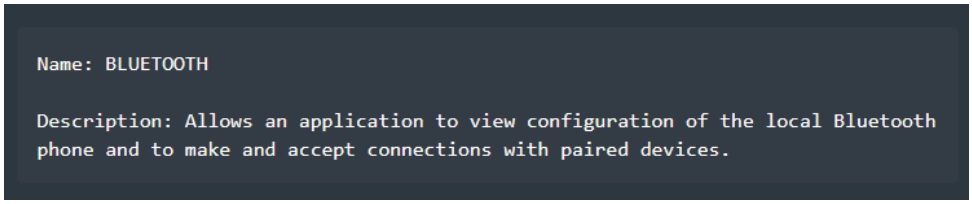
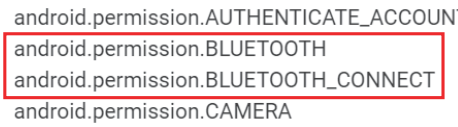
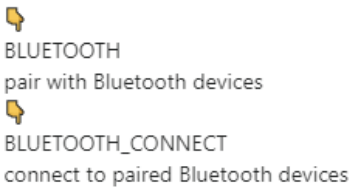


Figure 5.3: Secure Simple Pairing Association Models

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 247

	This Part of the Bluetooth Core Specification describes the functional specifications for the Host Controller Interface (HCI). The HCI provides a uniform interface method of accessing a Bluetooth Controller's capabilities. The next three sections provide a brief overview of the lower layers of the Bluetooth software stack and of the Bluetooth hardware. Section 2 provides an overview of the Lower HCI Device Driver Interface on the Host device. Section 4 describes the flow control used between the Host and the Controller. Section 7 describes each of the HCI Commands in detail, identifies parameters for each of the commands, and lists events associated with each command. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 670 Bluetooth devices may contain a collection of special data entities, known as *services*, *characteristics*, and *descriptors*, each of which is a type of *attribute*. Attributes of all types are organized within something called an *attribute table*. Characteristics are instances of state data and reflect some aspect or capability of the device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 8 In the world of Bluetooth low energy, a device has something called a profile which defines the way other devices are able to communicate over Bluetooth with it. In a way, the Bluetooth® profile defines the way a device appears to other devices in terms of its features and the things it can do. To put it another way, a Bluetooth profile is really an interface specification. It defines the data which a device has, what another device can do with that data over a Bluetooth connection and how the device with the profile should respond when a connected device acts upon its data in some way. Let's look at that description in a little more technical detail. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/a-developers-guide-to-bluetooth/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63  Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill  Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill  Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions 

	Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.3] acquiring new data in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein new data is data acquired after the paired secure Bluetooth connection is established	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of acquiring new data in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein new data is data acquired after the paired secure Bluetooth connection is established. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Chip H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

37

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

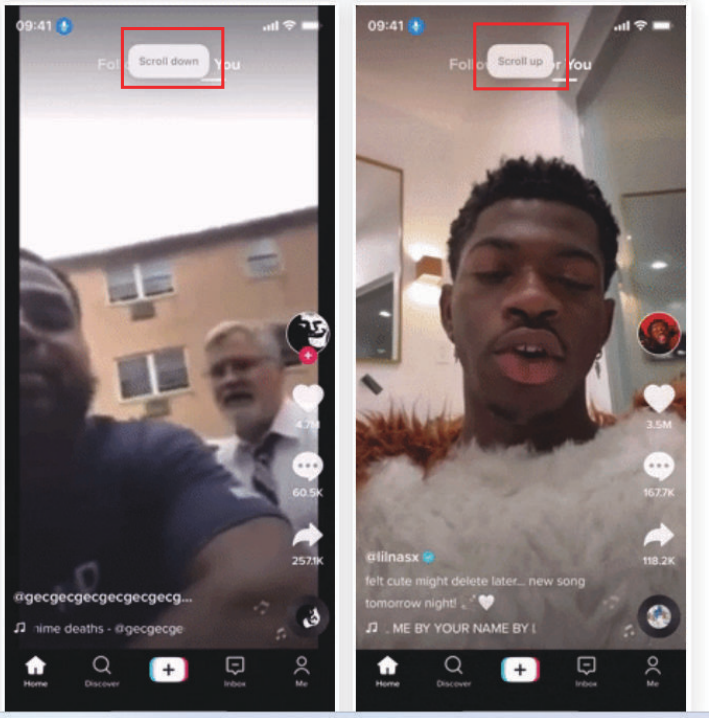
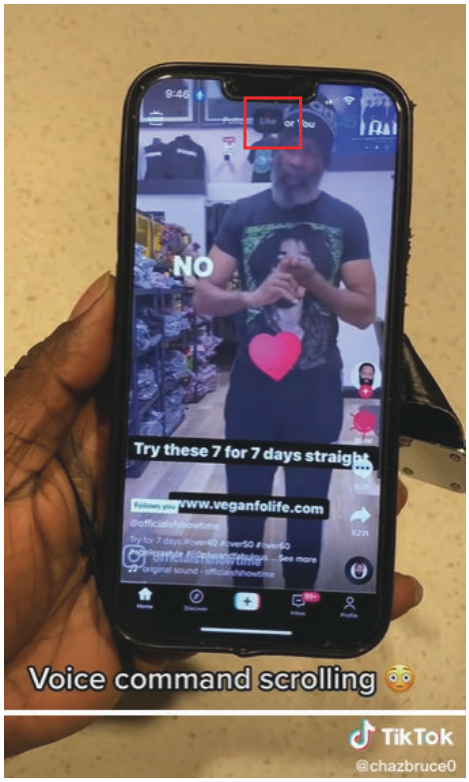
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

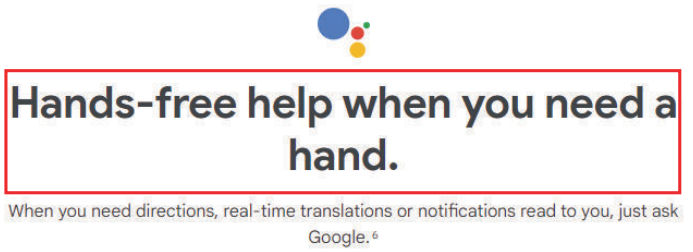
41

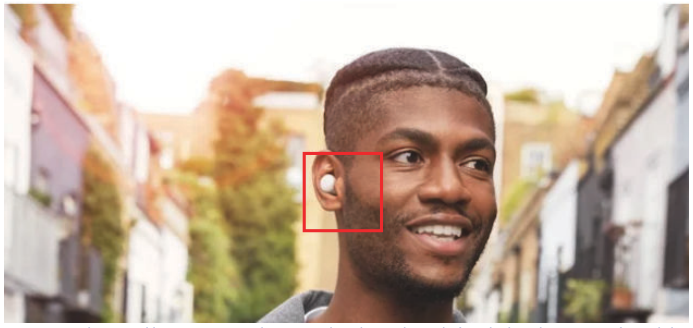
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

42

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

44

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

45

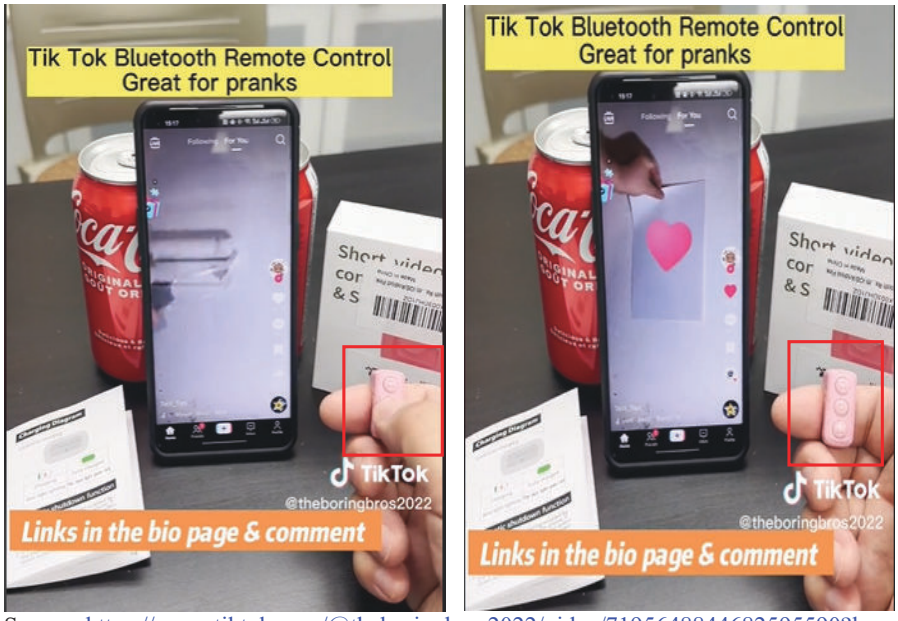
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

47

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.4] detecting and signaling the new data for transfer, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device,	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of detecting and signaling the new data for transfer, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device receives the command provided through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled data capture device acquires new data (audio command or the button pressed on the Bluetooth remote) and then notifies the Bluetooth module (of the mobile device) about the availability of the transfer of the new data by sending an event notification ("signaling the new data for transfer"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app detects the user's command. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app detects the user's command. A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

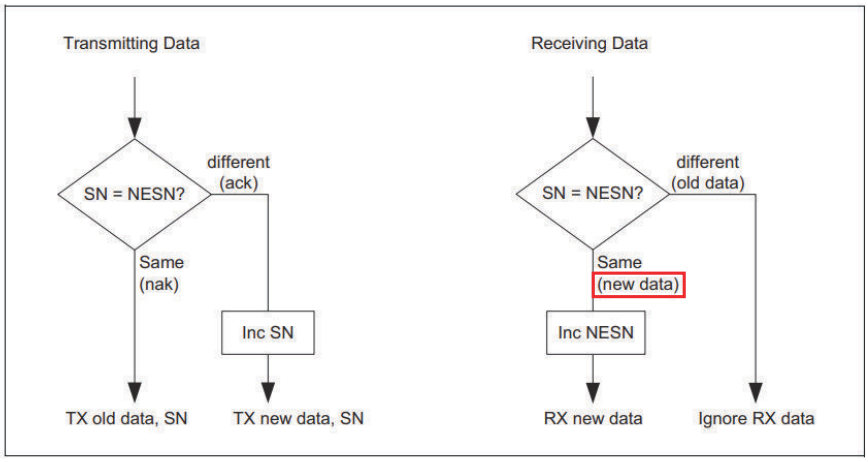


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Parameter Description</th></tr><tr><td>Variable</td><td>Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030 If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided). If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11). Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

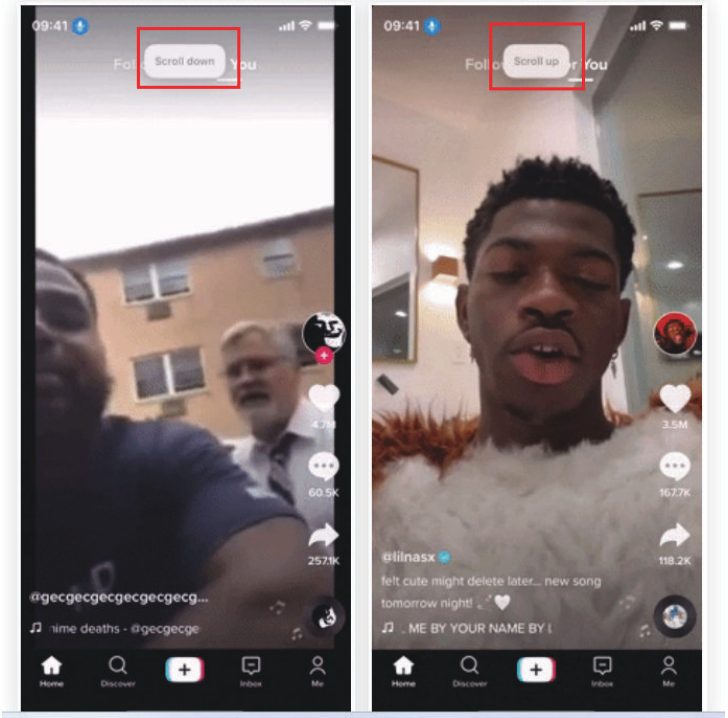
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

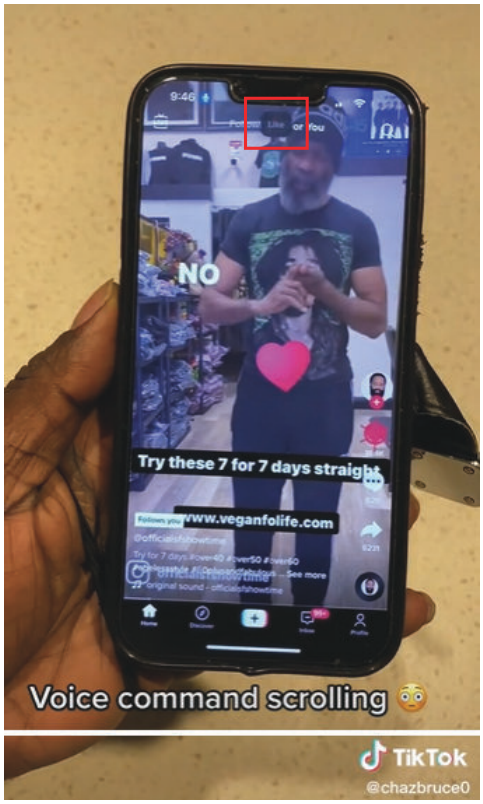
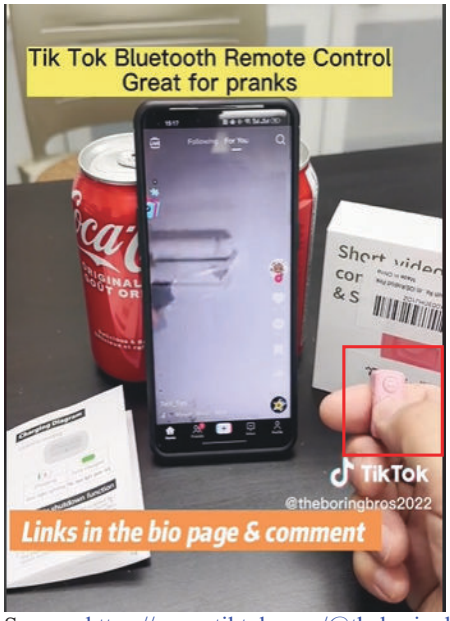
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.5] wherein detecting and signaling the new data for transfer comprises: receiving a request to get new data, at the Bluetooth enabled	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step wherein detecting and signaling the new data for transfer comprises: receiving a request to get new data, at the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, from the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

data capture device, from the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection;	For example, after receiving notification about capturing of the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device receives the new data captured by the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). It would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device to retrieve new data for transfer. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed and the mobile device requests to receive the command in order to perform the corresponding functionality in the TikTok app. Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

59

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

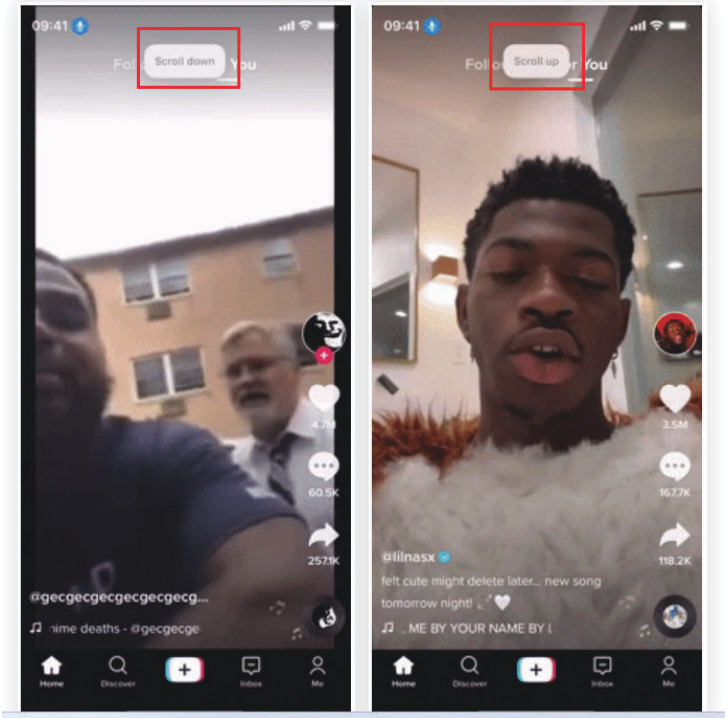
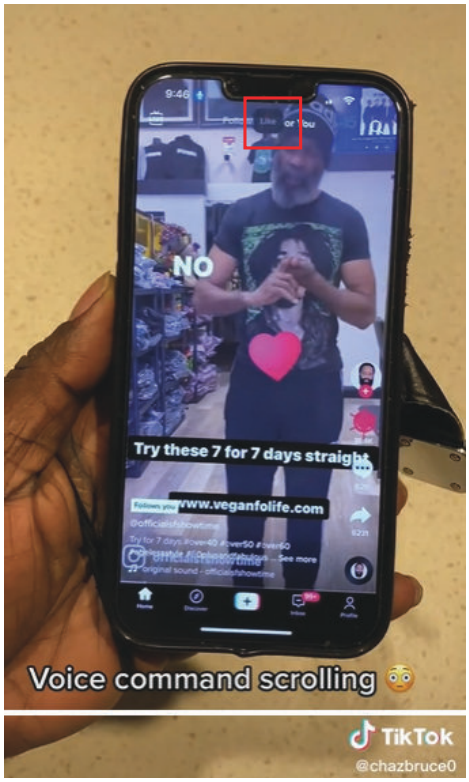
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

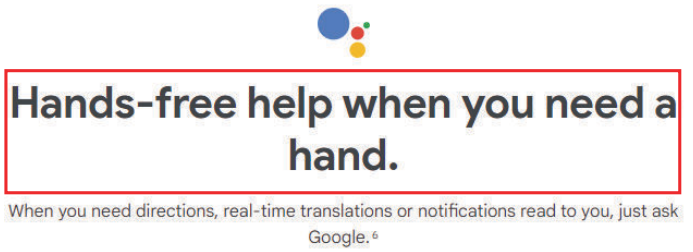
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

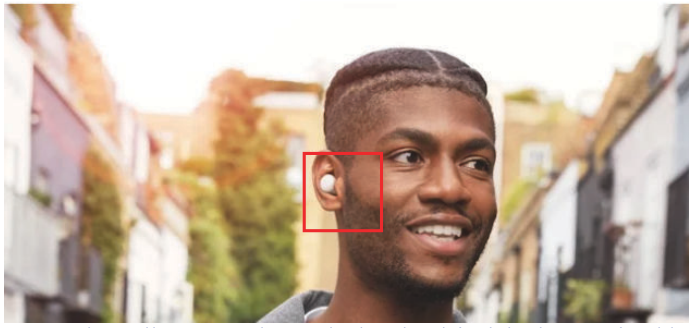
	<table><tr><td>**android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT**</td><td>App customer permission.</td></tr></table> Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

66

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

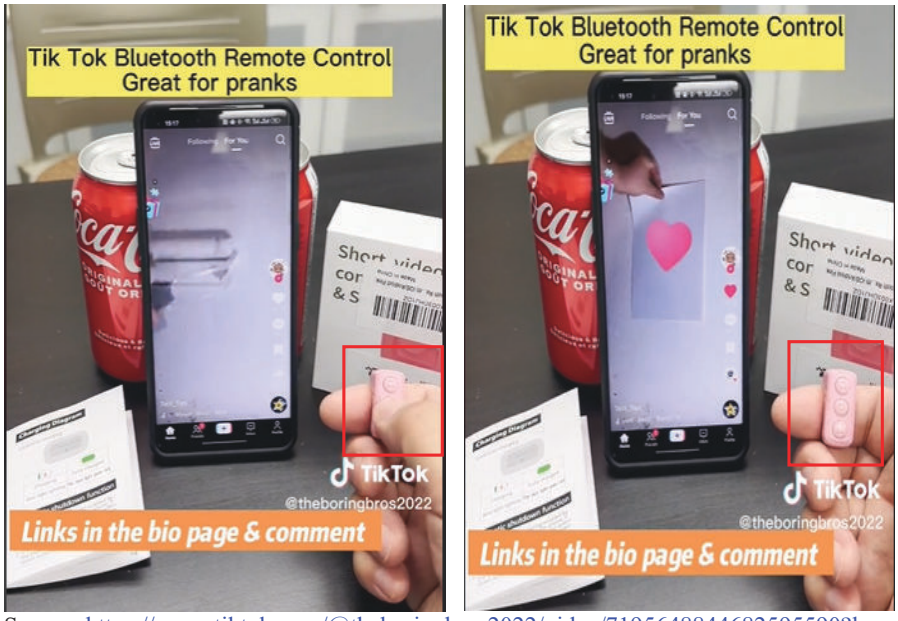
67

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.6] receiving a request to enable event notifications for new data on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, from	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving a request to enable event notifications for new data on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, from the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection;	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") to send a message ("request") to the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data captured device"), intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices request the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.7] enabling event notification on Bluetooth enabled data capture device, corresponding to new data.	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of enabling event notification on Bluetooth enabled data capture device, corresponding to new data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after establishing a Bluetooth connection with the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") is allowed to enable event notification for a command captured through the Bluetooth device for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g.,

	a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

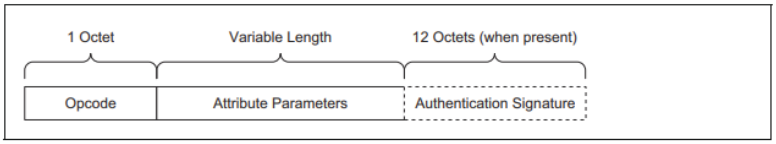
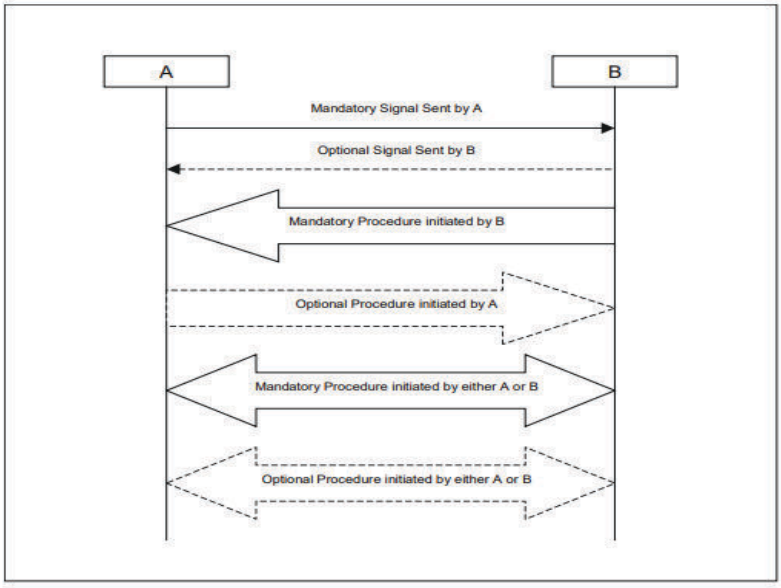
	The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 *Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

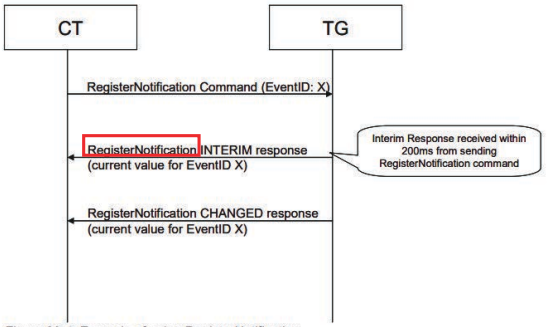


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

81

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

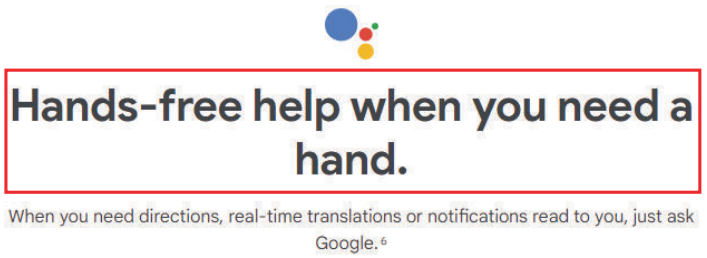
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.8] determining existence of the new data for transfer; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of determining existence of the new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, once the Bluetooth pairing is done securely between the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone and the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, and the event notification is enabled, the mobile device receives notification when the Bluetooth device captures the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app determines the existence of the new data and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command.

Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted

This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

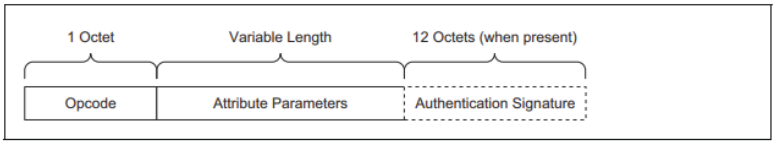


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

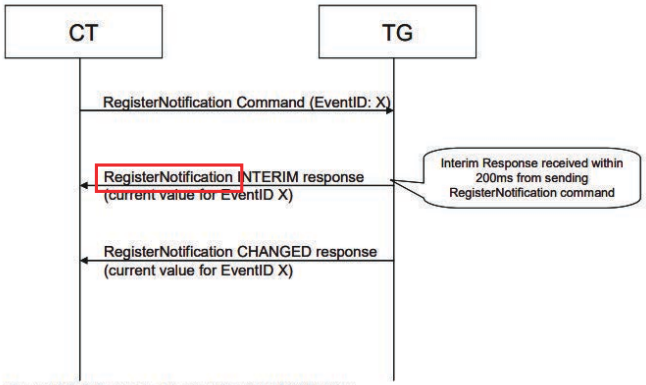


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

89

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139 **4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS** This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

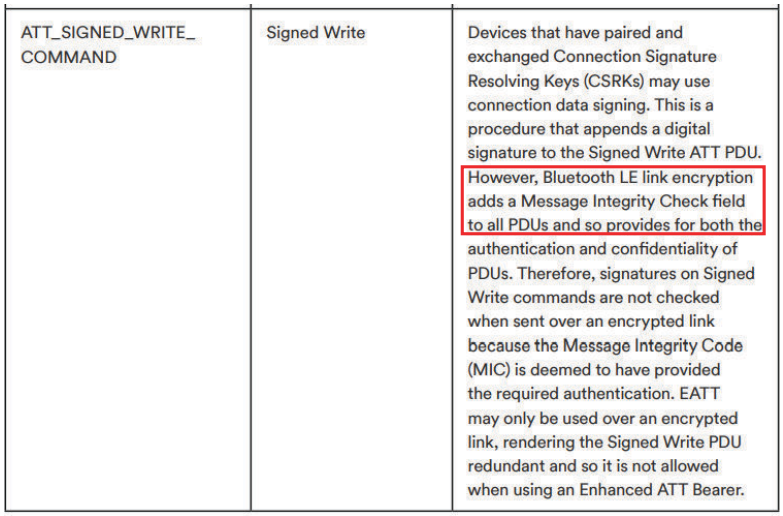
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	 Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	5.13 Browsing Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

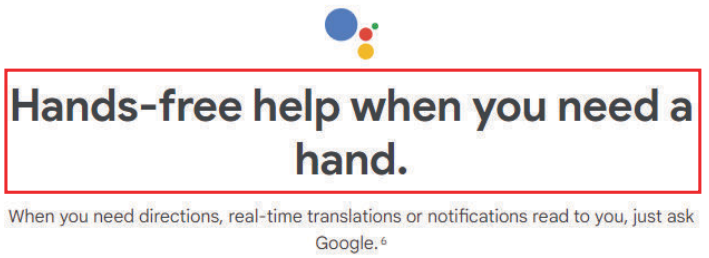
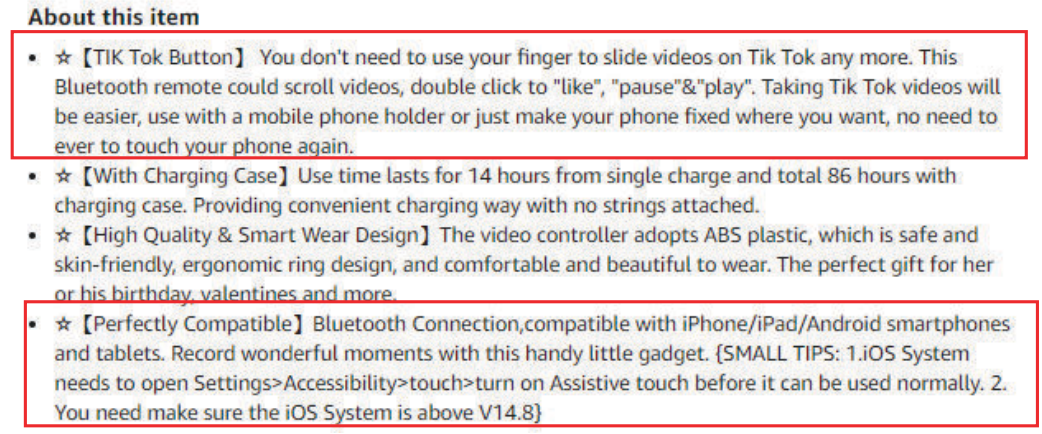
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



About this item

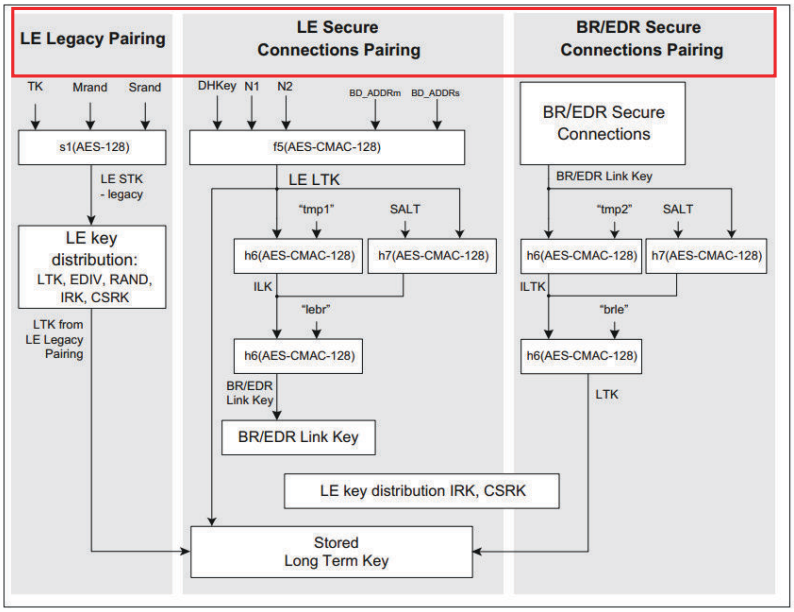
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity.

- Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair
- Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys
- Encryption: message confidentiality
- Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

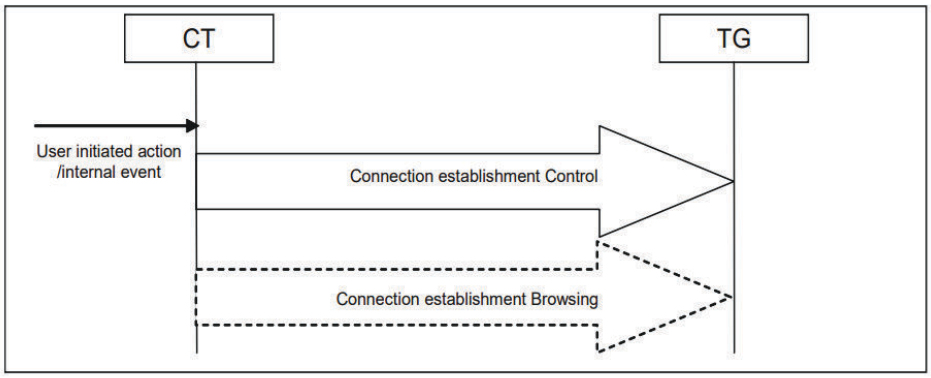


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

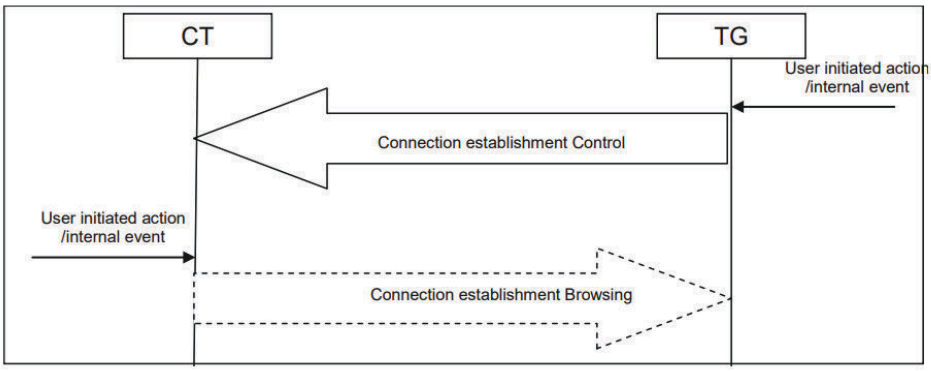


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.9] sending event notification as a signal to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device listens for the event notification sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending event notification as a signal to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device listens for the event notification sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, once the Bluetooth pairing is done securely between the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone and the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, and the event notification is enabled, when the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") captures the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device, it sends a notification to the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device"). Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE

	functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

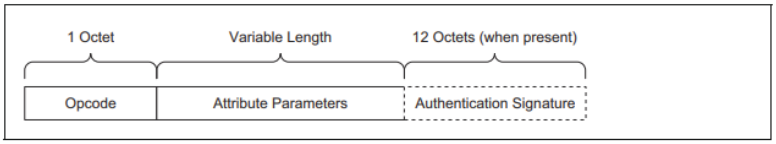


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

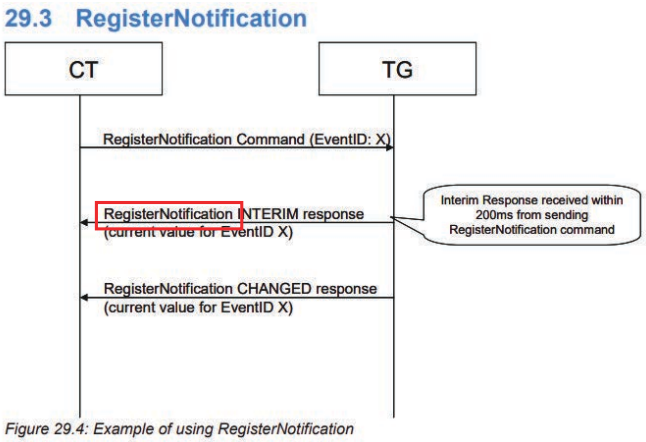
6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 *Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification* Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

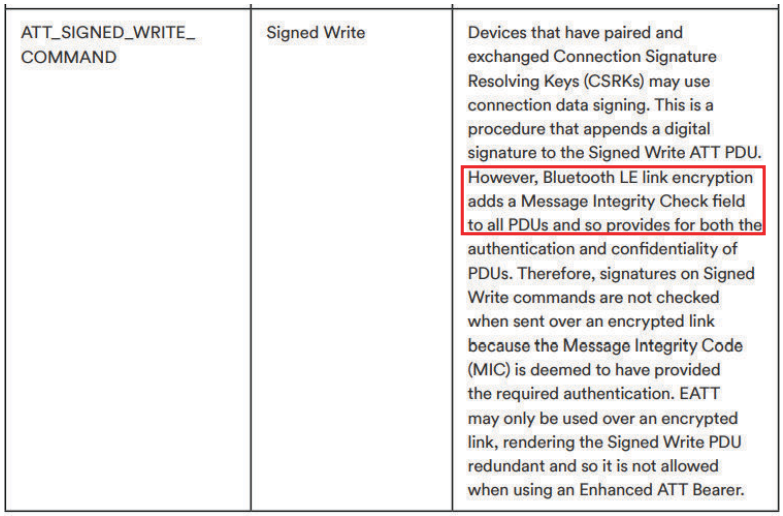
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	 Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

	5.13 Browsing Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

119

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

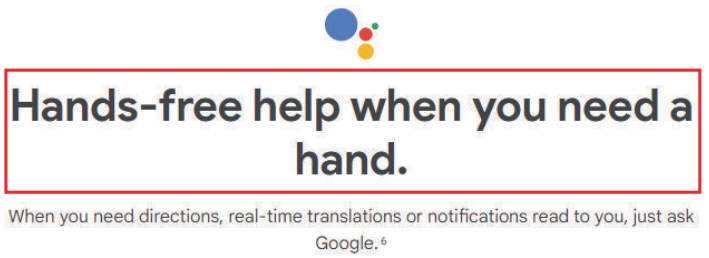
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

121

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

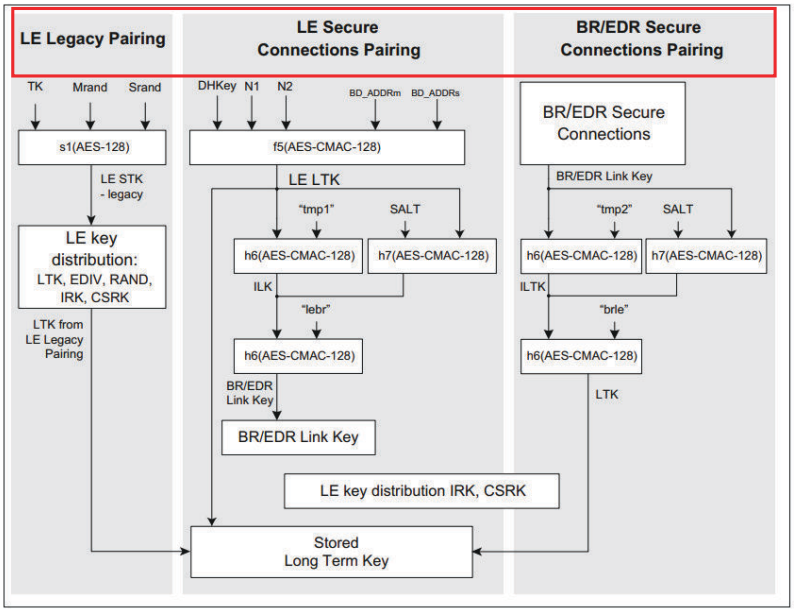
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity.

- Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair
- Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys
- Encryption: message confidentiality
- Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

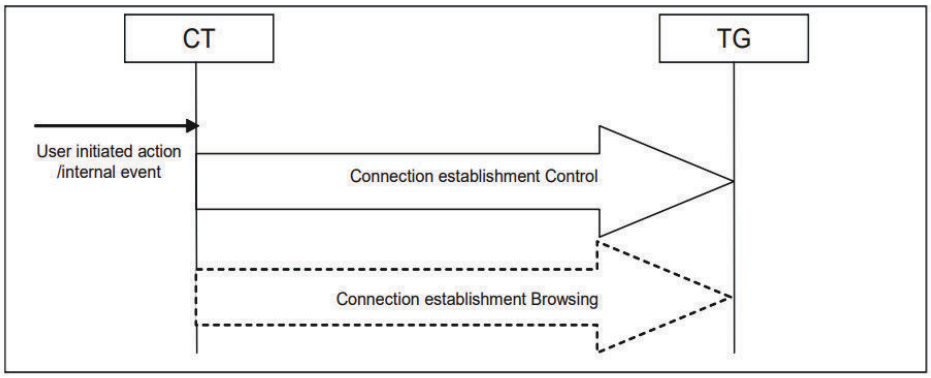


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

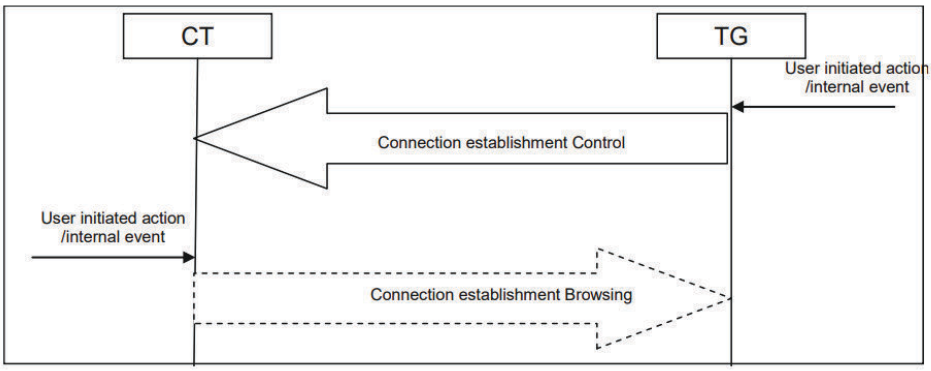


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

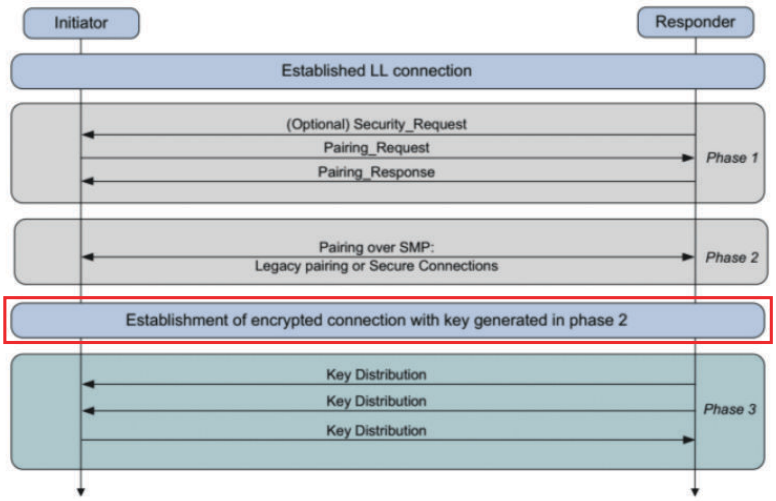
	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ **2.4 Profile fundamentals** The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.10] encrypting, using cryptographic encryption key, the new data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of encrypting, using cryptographic encryption key, the new data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. The BLE defines two types of encryption mechanisms: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM is used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 is used when encryption is enabled. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like the subsequent video.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

129



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

4.2.5 Encryption

If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled.

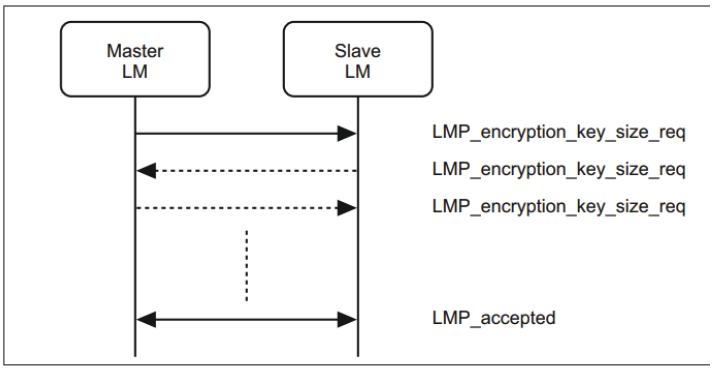
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

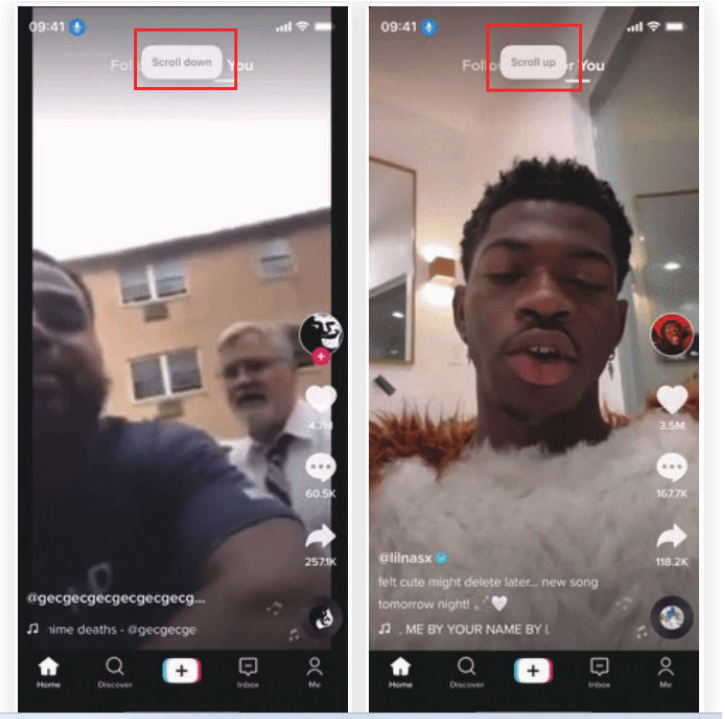
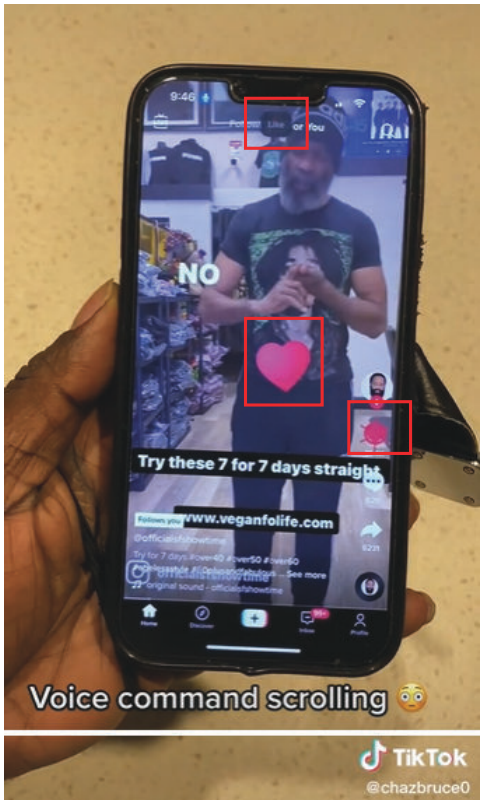
	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

135

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

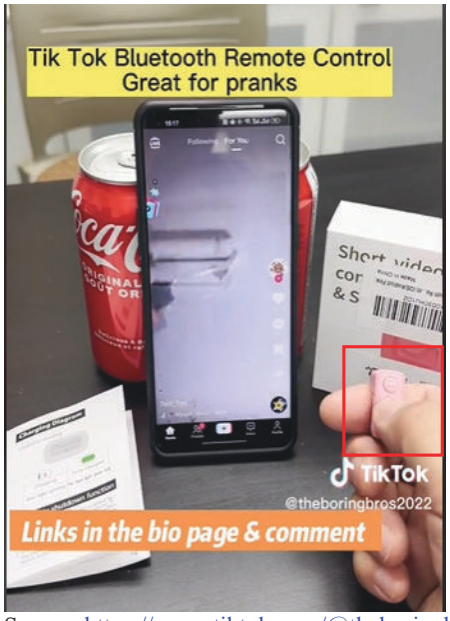
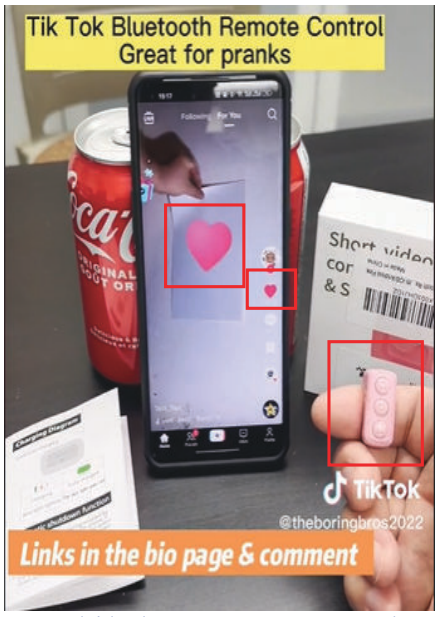
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

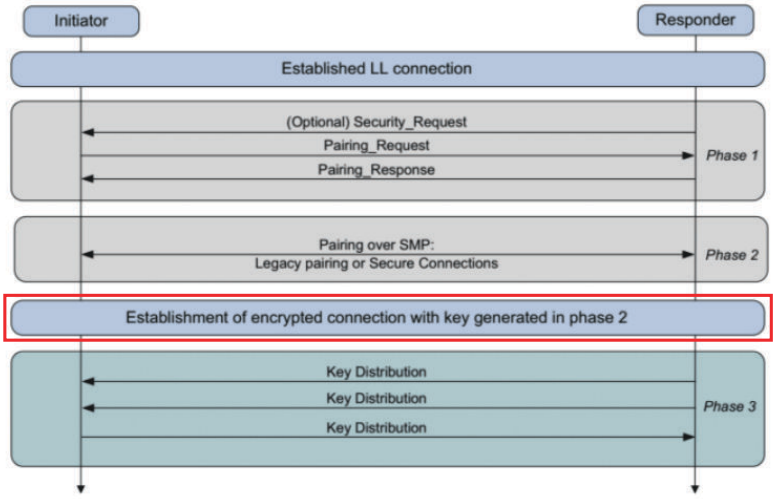
137

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.11] transferring the encrypted data from the Bluetooth enabled data capture to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the paired secure	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of transferring the encrypted data from the Bluetooth enabled data capture to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the paired secure Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device has access to the internet, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to receive the encrypted data and obtain the new data from the encrypted data using cryptographic encryption key.

Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device has access to the internet, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to receive the encrypted data and obtain the new data from the encrypted data using cryptographic encryption key,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and decrypts the received data using an encryption key in order to access the user commands in order to perform the functionality corresponding to the received command. Further, the mobile device comprises built-in wireless connectivity features, such as Wi-Fi and cellular capabilities that enable access to the internet and allows the user to use TikTok app, that requires an internet connection to function. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like the subsequent video. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/  Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

Check Internet connection

Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

	If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	LTE **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0 **Network[14]** **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

145

Connect to mobile networks on a Pixel phone

You can adjust how your phone uses data by changing your mobile network settings.

Depending on your carrier and service plan, your phone may connect automatically to your carrier's fastest available data network. Or you may need to add a SIM or pick settings for a specific carrier.

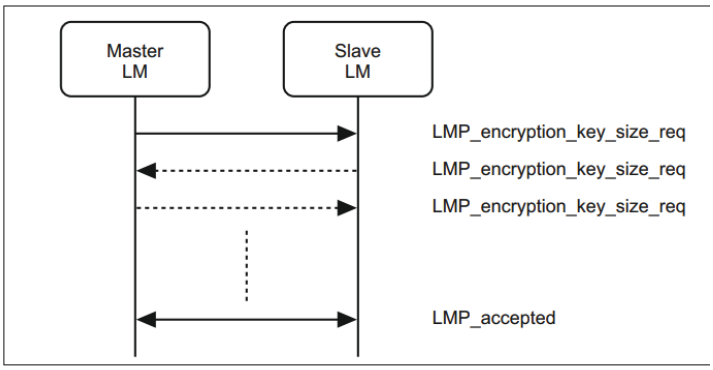
Pixel 4a (5G) and later phones work with 5G service. Learn about 5G on Pixel phones.

Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en

4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size

Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported*

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Note that there is a significant difference from a cryptographic point of view between Numeric Comparison and the PIN entry model used by Bluetooth Core Specification and earlier versions. In the Numeric Comparison association model, the six digit number is an artifact of the security algorithm and not an input to it, as is the case in the Bluetooth security model. Knowing the displayed number is of no benefit in decrypting the encoded data exchanged between the two devices.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 245

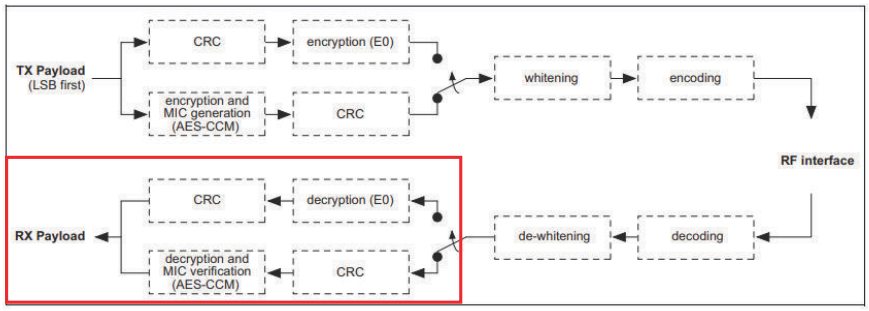


Figure 7.2: Payload bit processes

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 428

4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery

The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service.

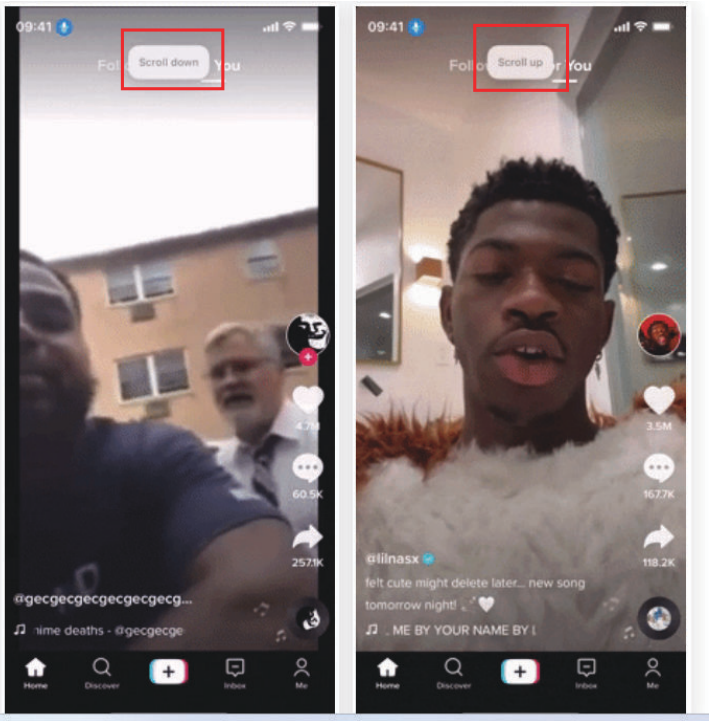
The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics.

The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

	4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters. Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records. Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time. The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

150

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

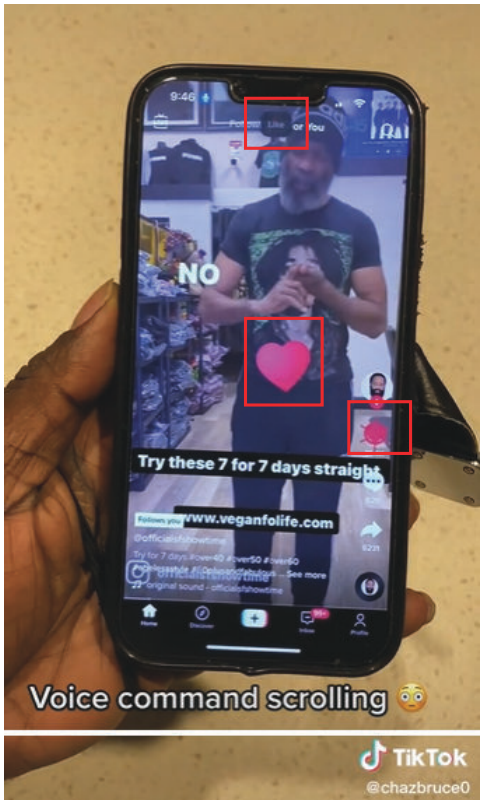
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

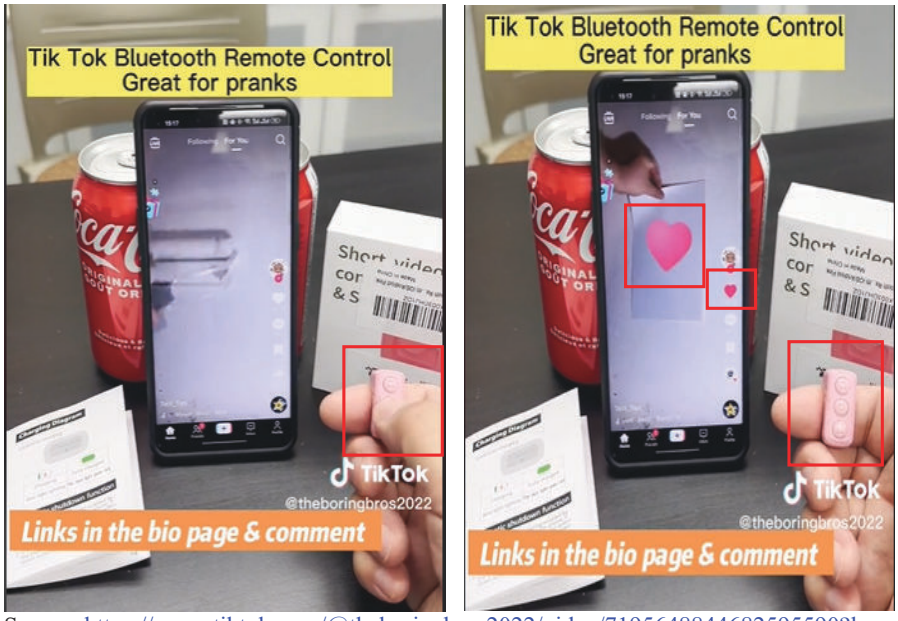
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

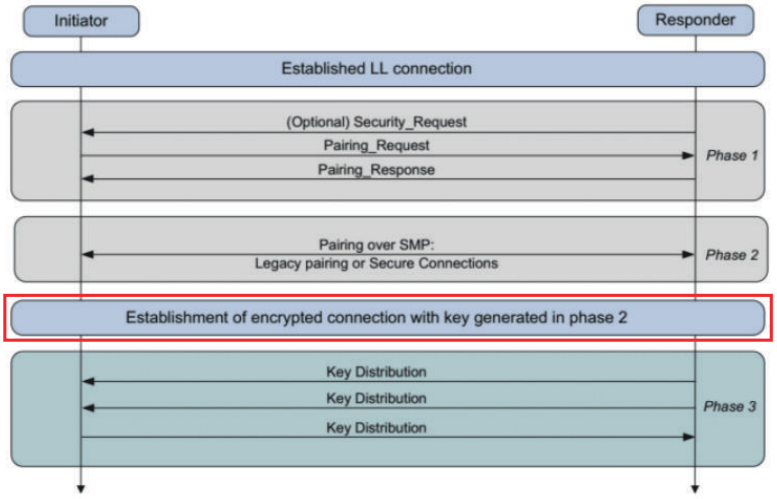
153

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.12] wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to apply action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to apply action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server to the obtained new data, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to send the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of internet service provided by the remote internet server.

to the obtained new data, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to send the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of internet service provided by the remote internet server.	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to transfer (or backup) the encrypted data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/  Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

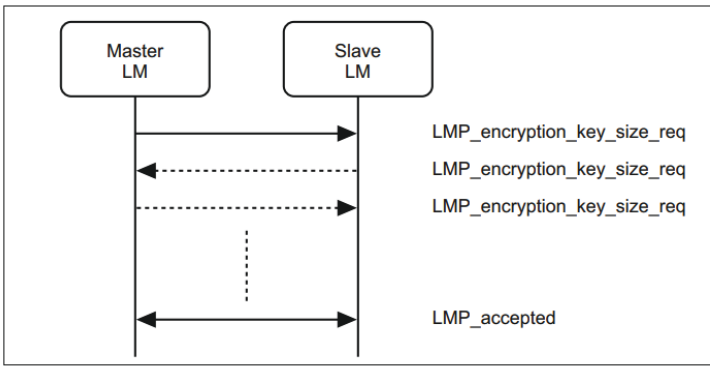
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/Page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

164

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

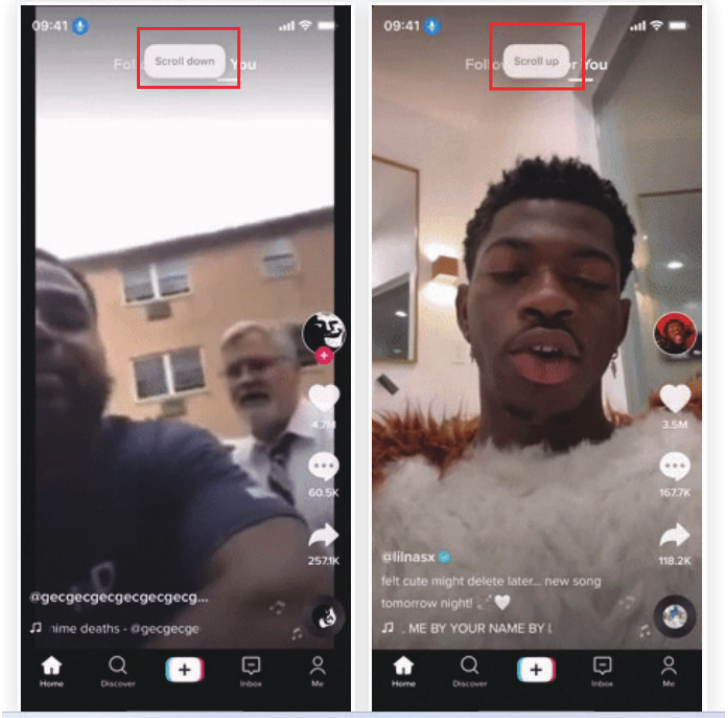
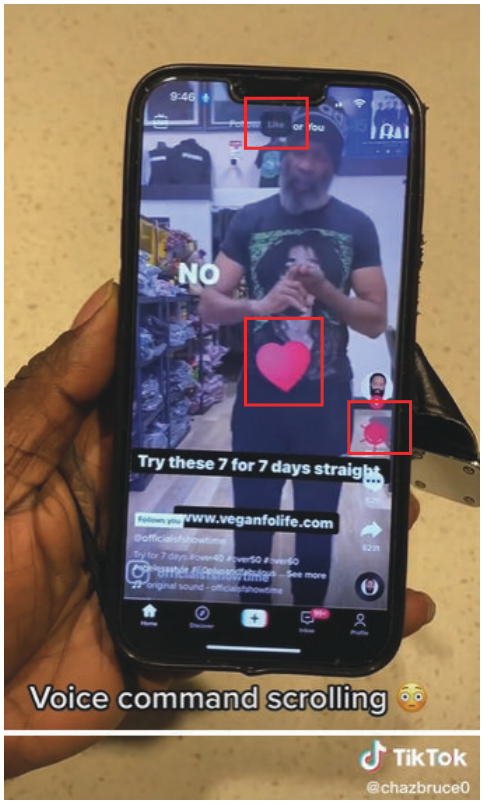
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

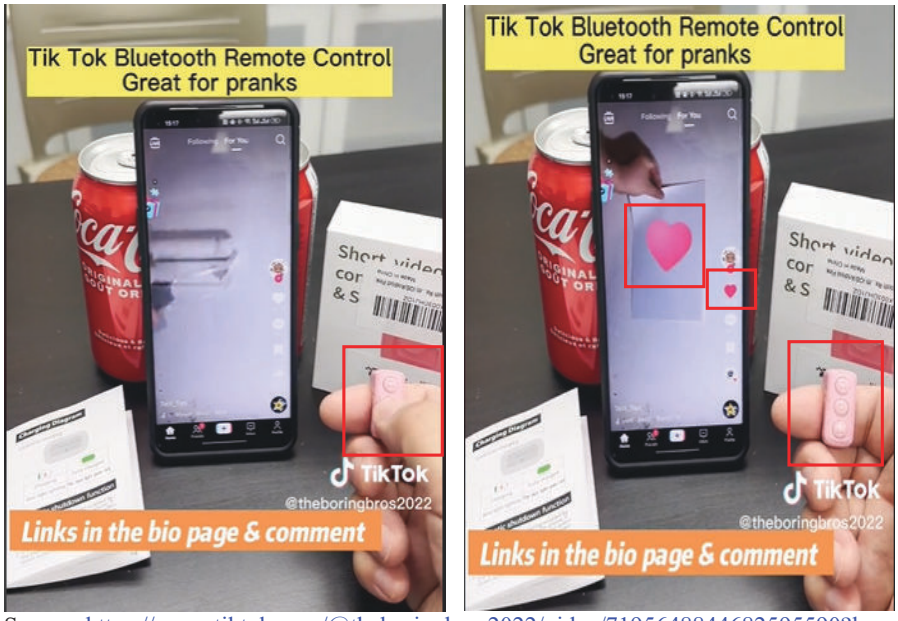
166

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

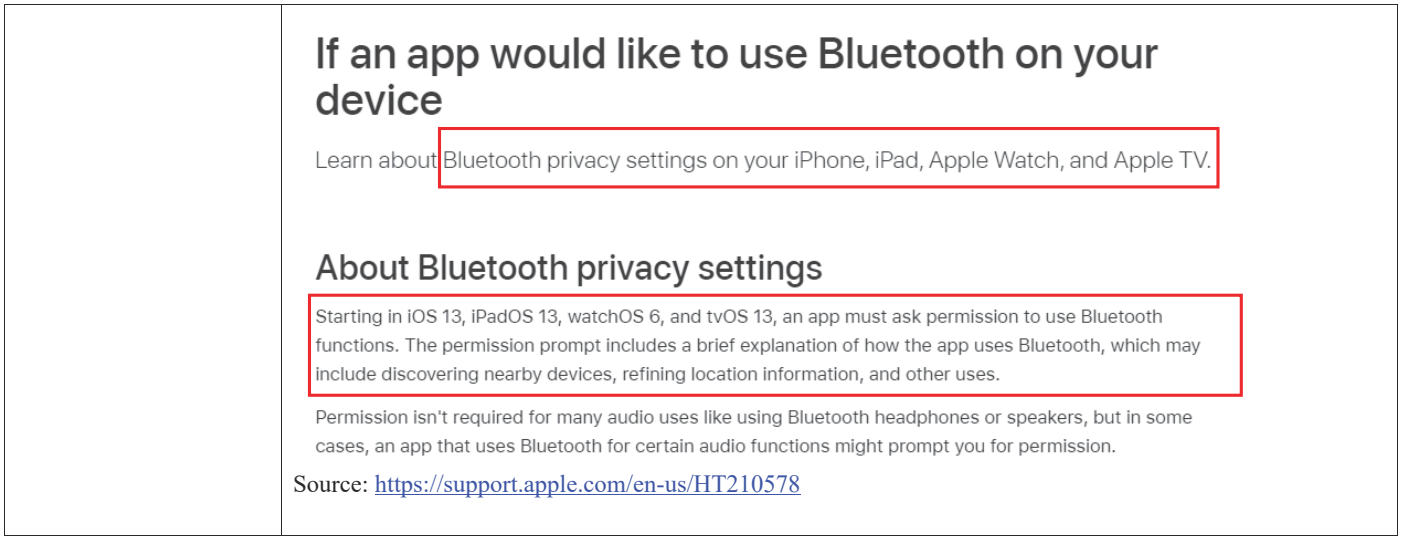
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[2] The method of claim 1, wherein Bluetooth capability is provided internally in the	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 1, wherein Bluetooth capability is provided internally in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Bluetooth enabled data capture device.	For example, the Bluetooth devices ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") including, but not limited to, AirPods, Bluetooth enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes contains Bluetooth functionality which includes a software module that allows the Bluetooth devices to connect and communicate with the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. The user is allowed to remotely control the TikTok app installed on the mobile device via Bluetooth devices.  Bluetooth Create an engaging and connected user experience by integrating Bluetooth® wireless technology in your apps and hardware accessories. And with Core Bluetooth framework, it's easy for your apps to interact with the growing number of Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) devices. Source: https://developer.apple.com/bluetooth/

	Bluetooth Android provides a default Bluetooth stack that supports both Classic Bluetooth and Bluetooth Low Energy. Using Bluetooth, Android devices can create personal area networks to send and receive data with nearby Bluetooth devices.  In Android 4.3 and later, the Android Bluetooth stack provides the ability to implement Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). To fully leverage the BLE APIs, follow the Android Bluetooth HCI Requirements. Android devices with a qualified chipset can implement either Classic Bluetooth or both Classic Bluetooth and BLE. BLE is not backwards compatible with older Bluetooth chipsets. In Android 8.0, the native Bluetooth stack is fully qualified for Bluetooth 5. To use available Bluetooth 5 features, the device needs to have a Bluetooth 5 qualified chipset. Source: https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/bluetooth

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

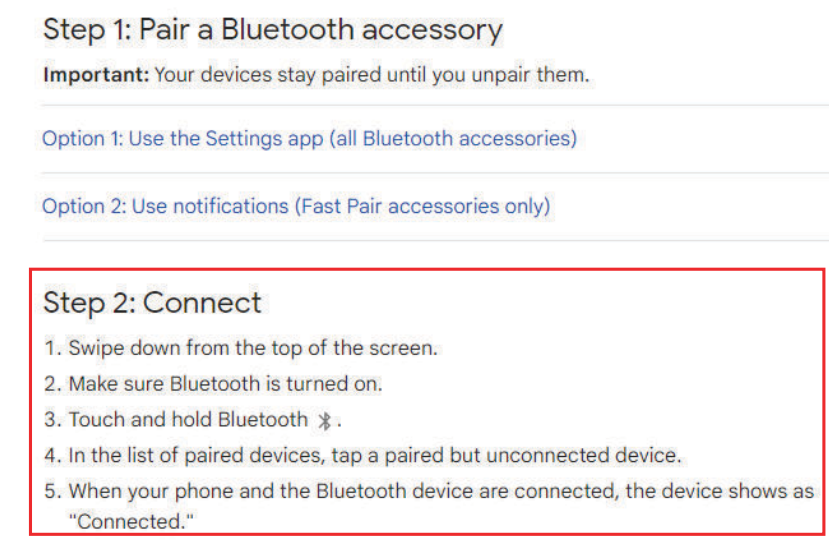
About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

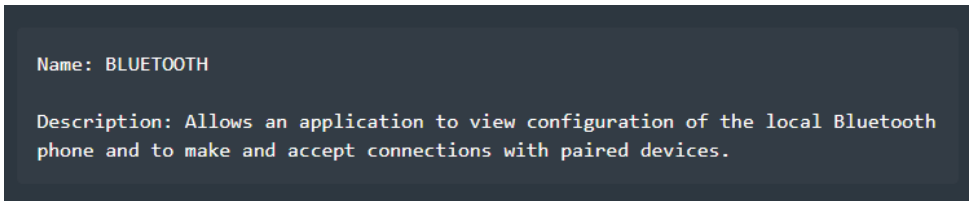
In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

176

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4] The method of claim 1, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data.	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 1, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and

	information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” (“new-data”) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

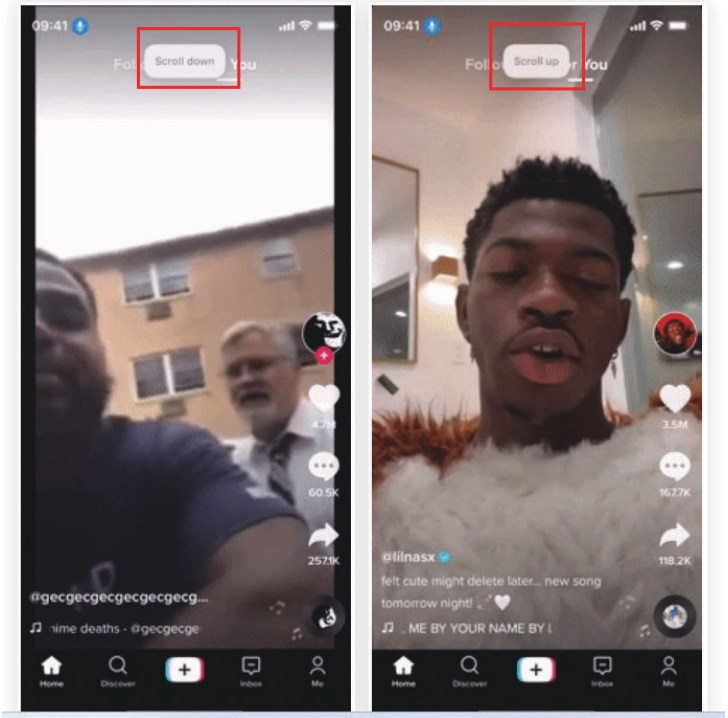
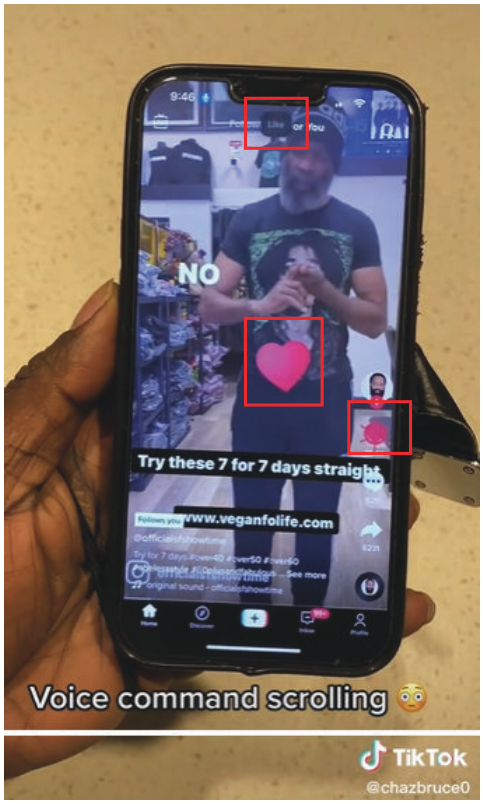
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

182

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

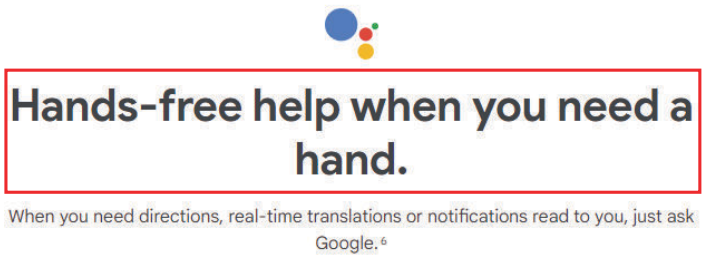
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

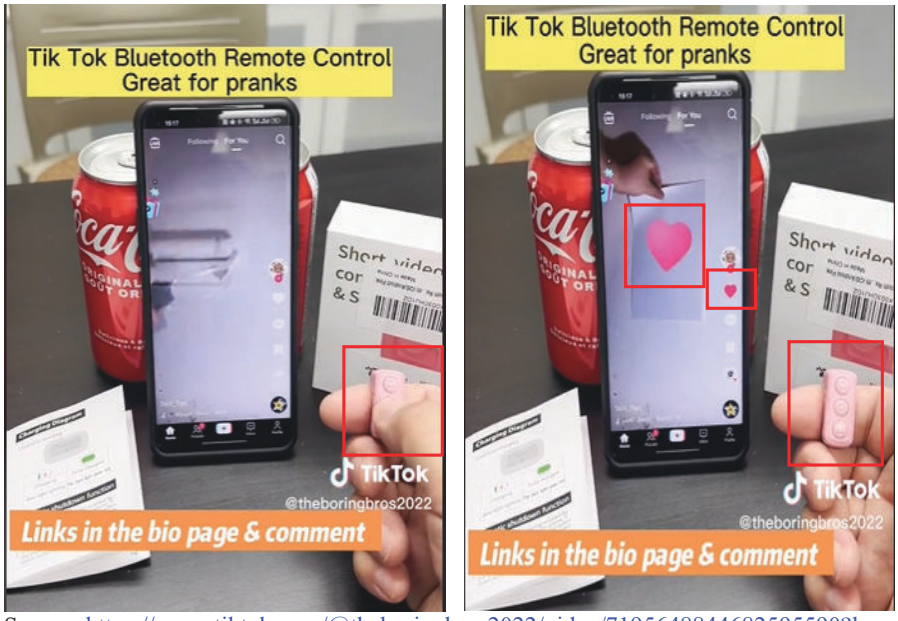
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

187

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[5] The method of claim 1, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 1, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in status of new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

status of new data for transfer.	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device to send a message to the Bluetooth device, intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Therefore, the event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

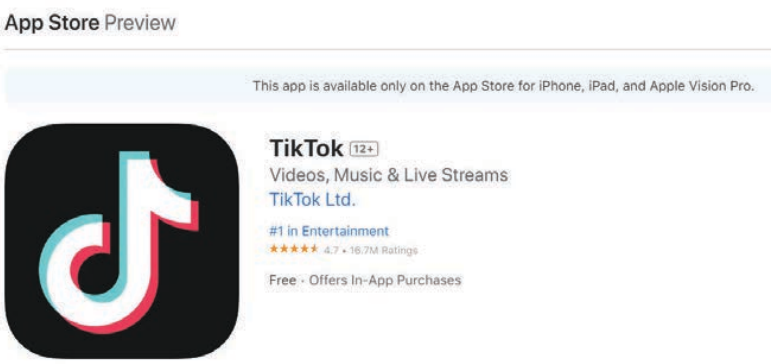
	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

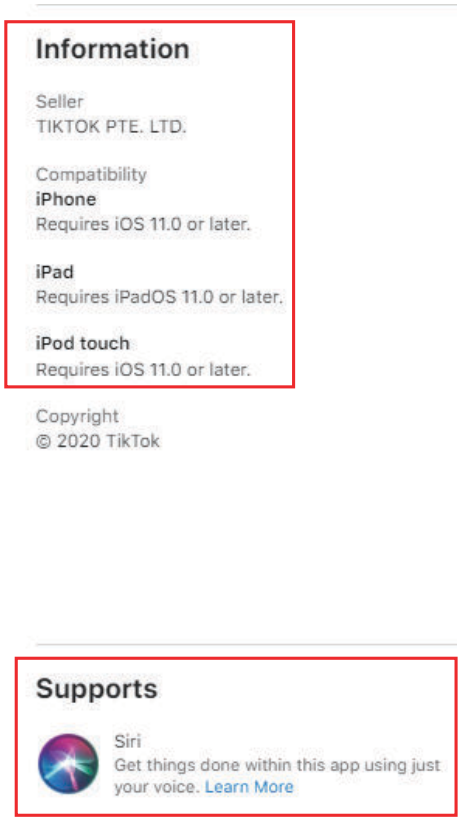
	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.P] A method for transferring data from a Bluetooth enabled data capture device to a remote internet server via a Bluetooth enabled mobile device comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") performs and/or induces others to perform a method for transferring data from a Bluetooth enabled data capture device to a remote internet server via a Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[3]app which is installed in a mobile device such as iPhone and an Android phone ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device"). The TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[4]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices. Further, the TikTok app uploads ("transferring") data provided by the user, via the Bluetooth Devices, on the Defendant's servers ("remote internet server"). The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. For example, mobile devices such as iPhones and Android phones on which the TikTok app is installed are sold on the TikTok app using the TikTok Shop functionality.

[3]While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[4] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for example, Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

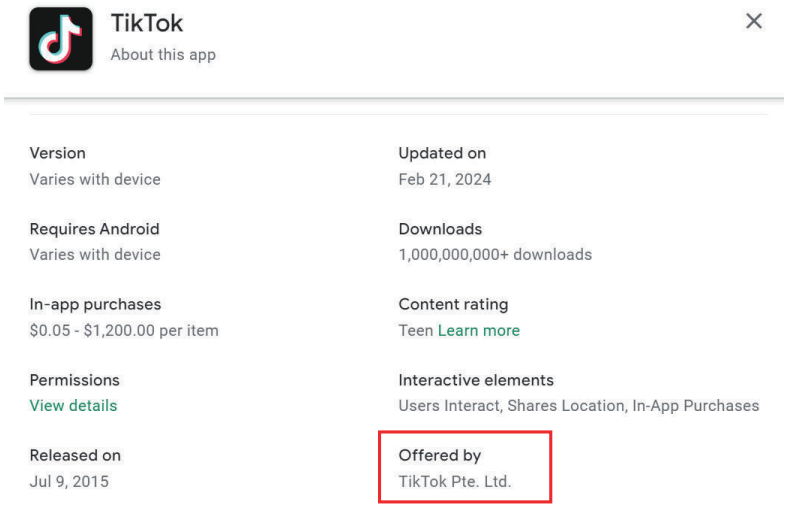


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

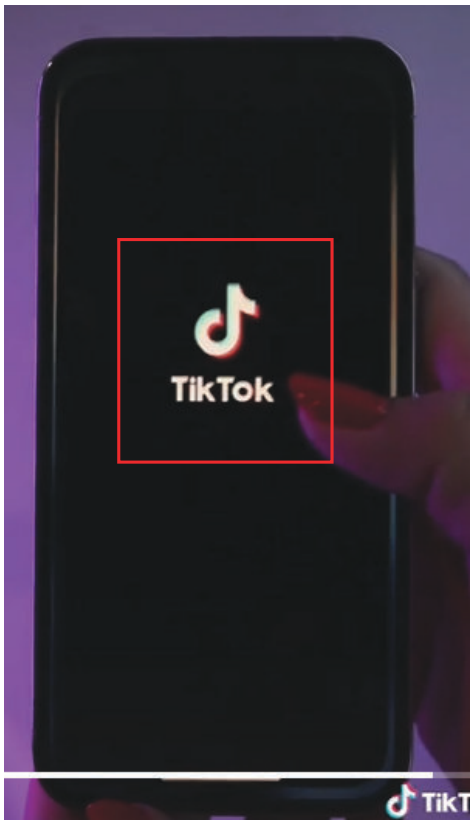


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

	If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

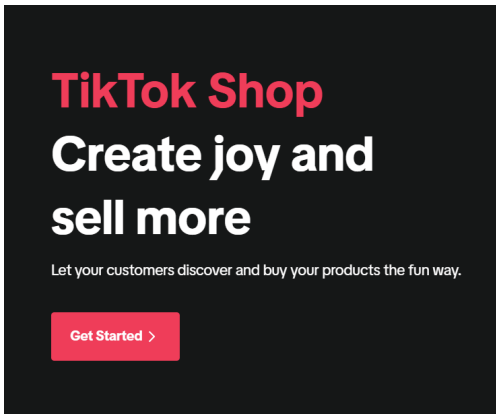
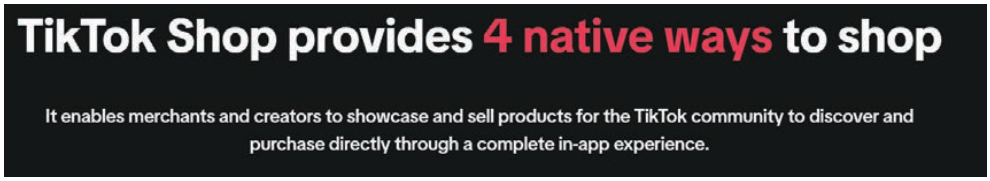
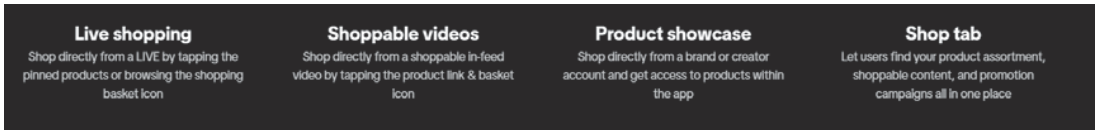
	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

201

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

202

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How does TikTok Commerce work? TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

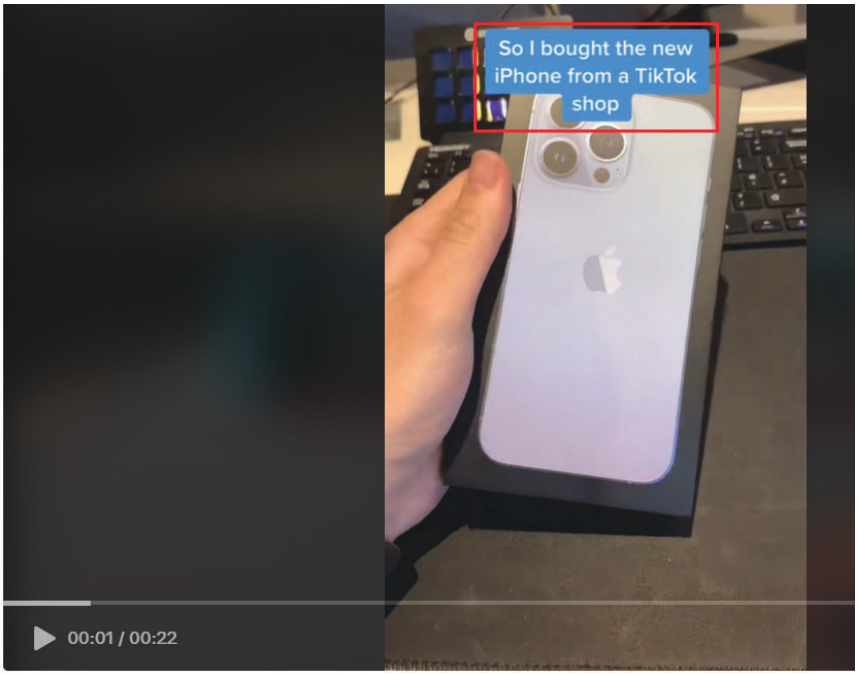
Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

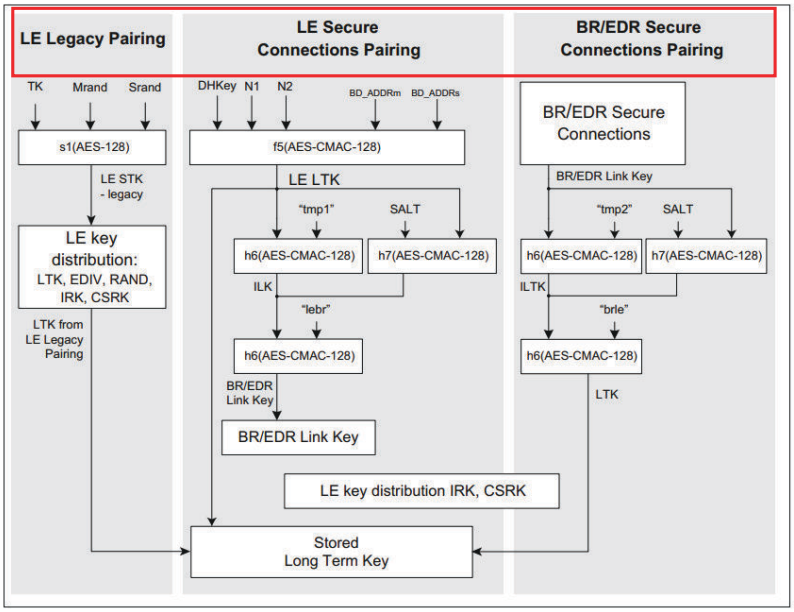
		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[6.1] performing at a Bluetooth enabled data capture device: establishing a paired secure Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, wherein the paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of performing at a Bluetooth enabled data capture device: establishing a paired secure Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, wherein the paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") which comprises Bluetooth. Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys ("cryptographic encryption key"). The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240  Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

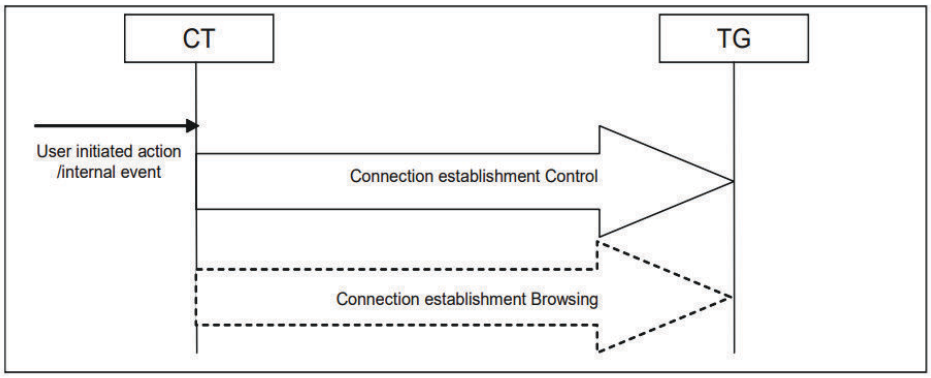


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

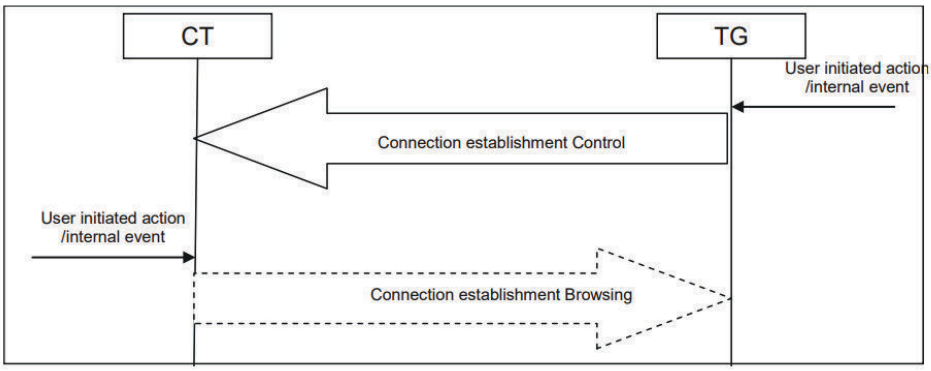


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

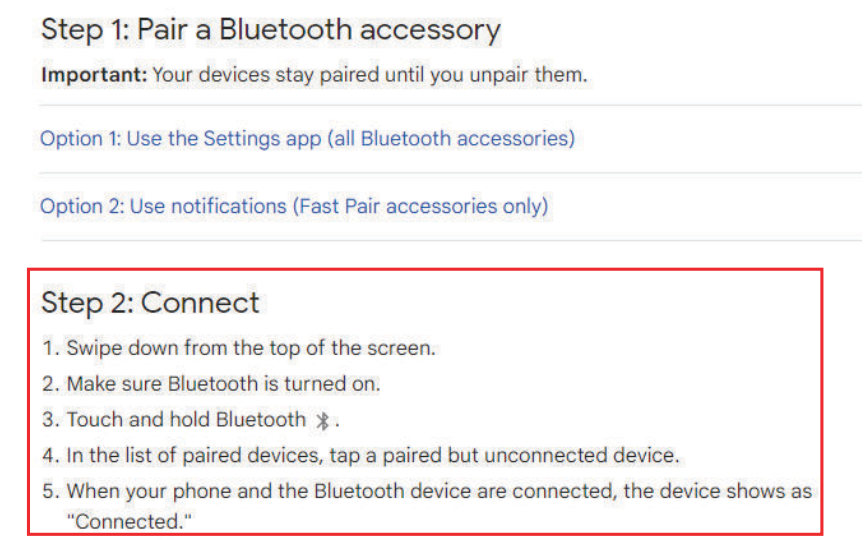
	 Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

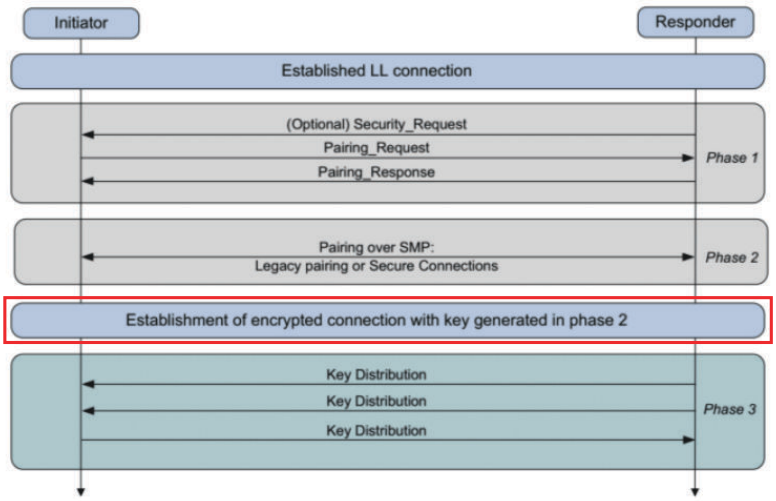
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ **2.4 Profile fundamentals** The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

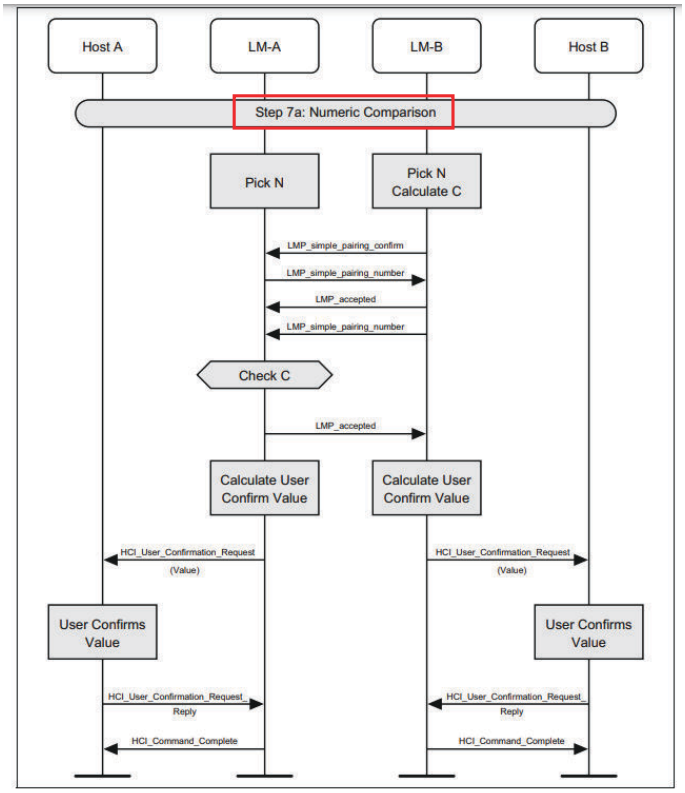


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

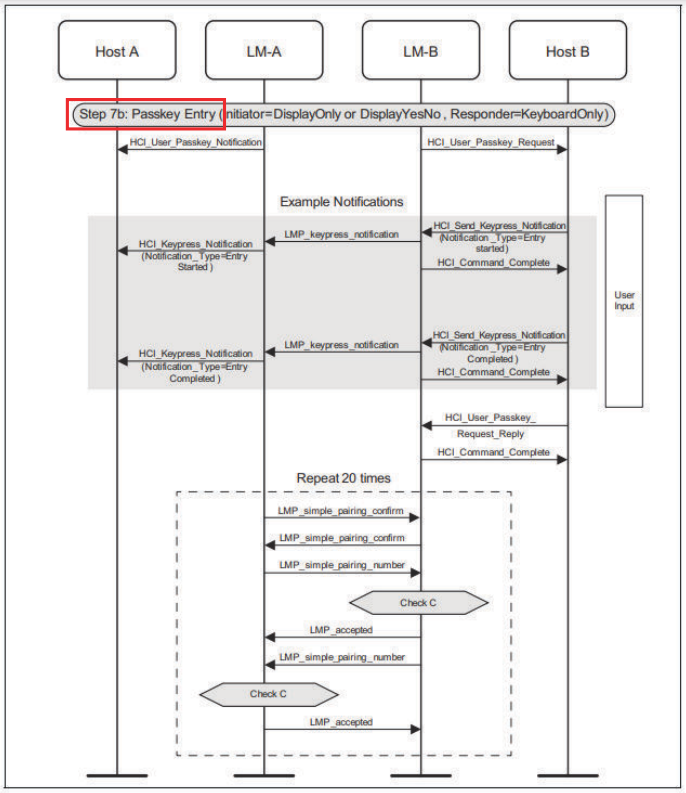
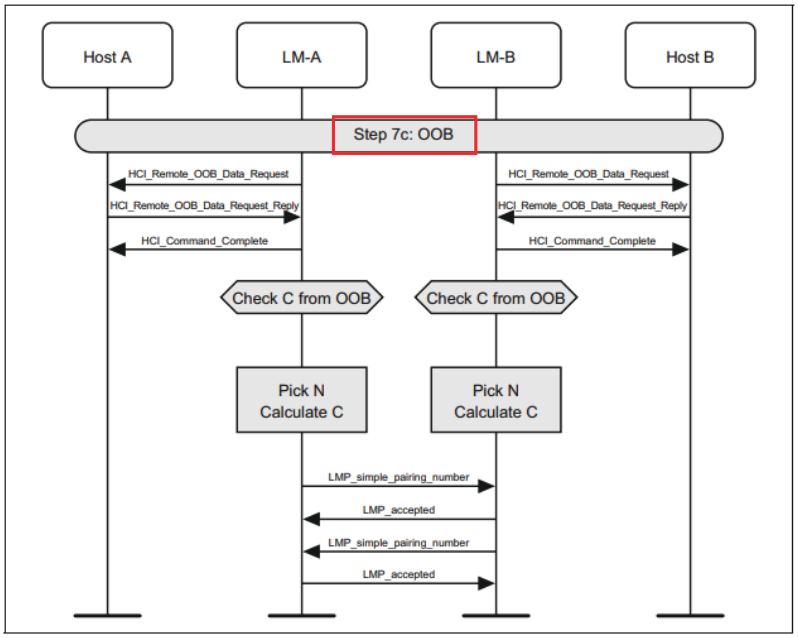


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

	 *Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.2] acquiring new data in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein new data is data	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of acquiring new data in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein new data is data acquired after the paired secure Bluetooth connection is established.

acquired after the paired secure Bluetooth connection is established;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

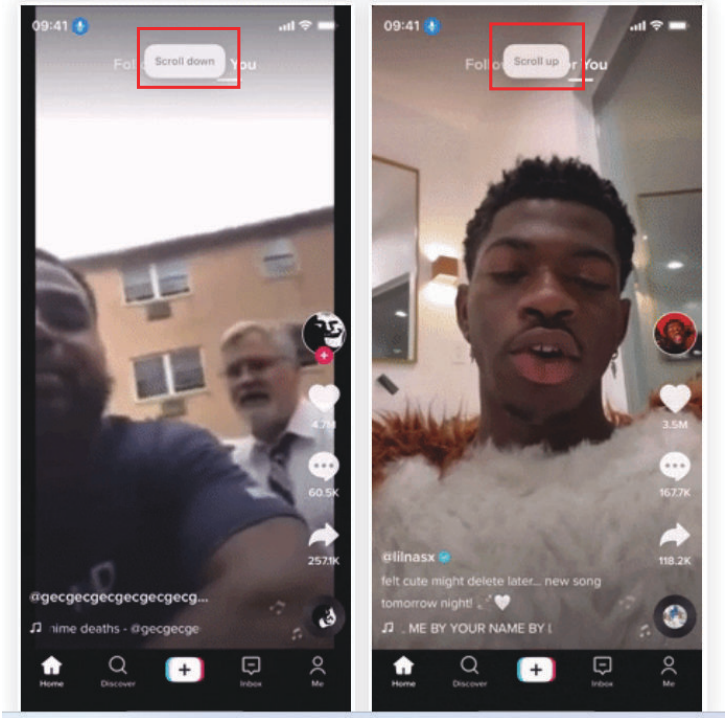
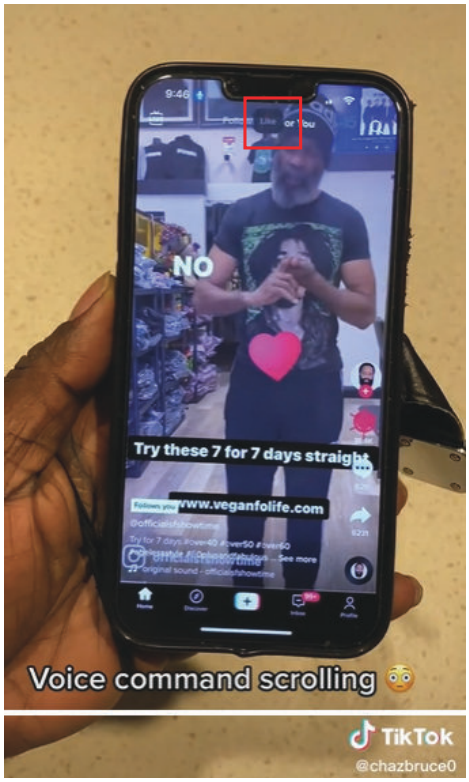
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

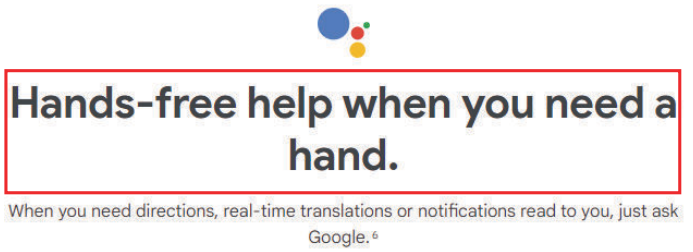
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

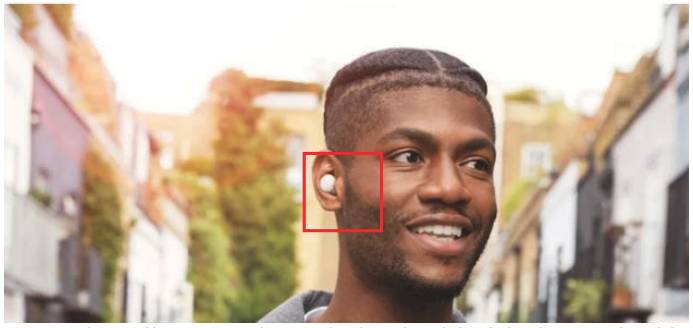
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

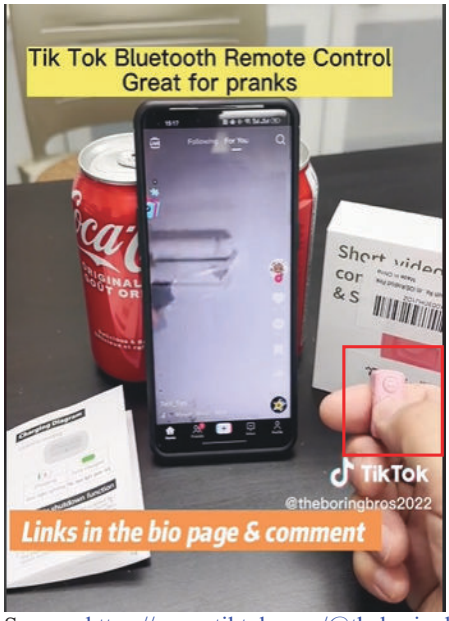
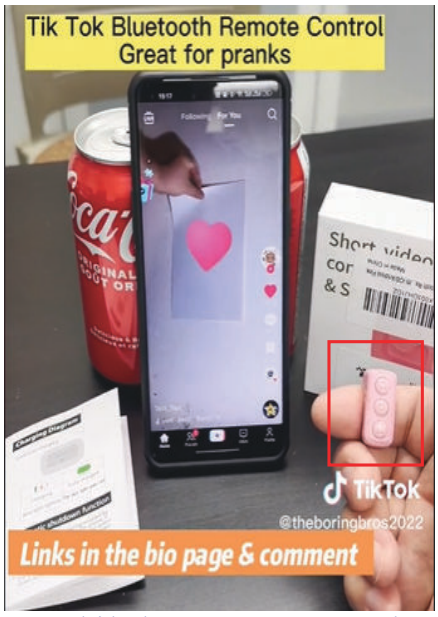
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.3] detecting and signaling the new data for transfer, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device,	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of detecting and signaling the new data for transfer, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device receives the command provided through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled data capture device acquires new data (audio command or the button pressed on the Bluetooth remote) and then notifies the Bluetooth module (of the mobile device) about the availability of the transfer of the new data by sending an event notification ("signaling the new data for transfer"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app detects the user's command. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app detects the user's command. A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

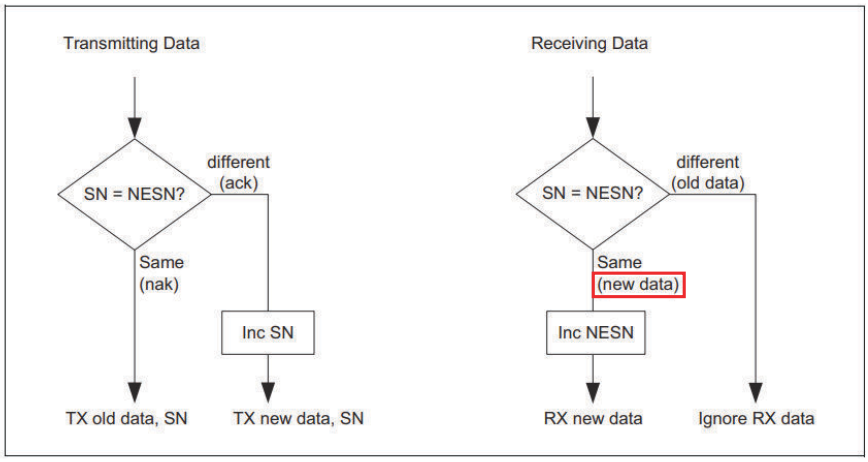


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

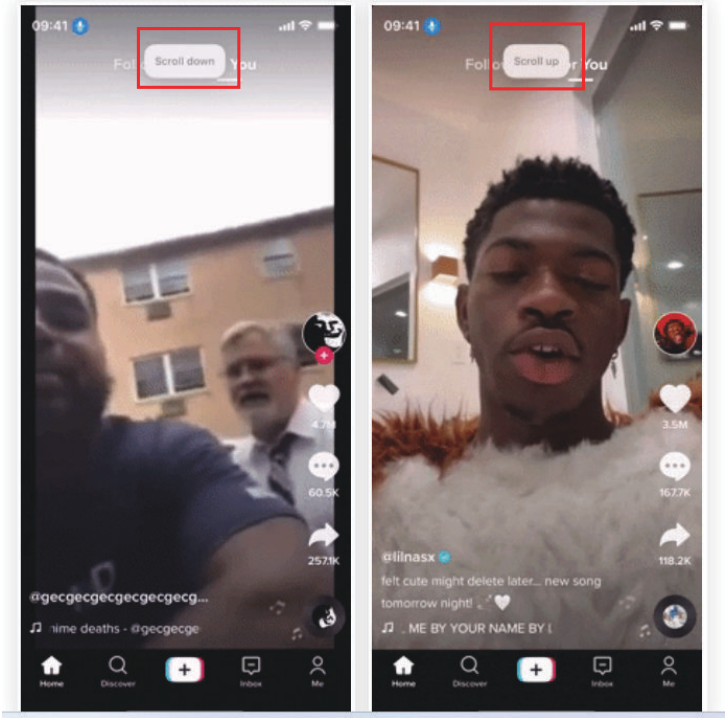
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Parameter Description</th></tr><tr><td>Variable</td><td>Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030 If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided). If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11). Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

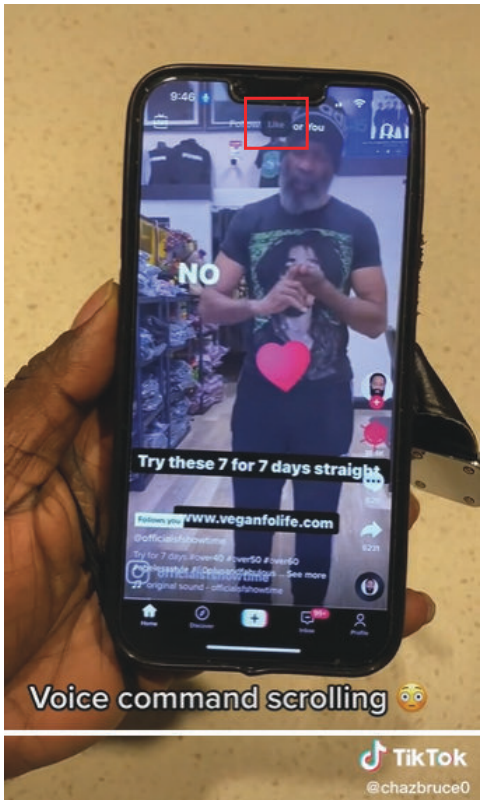
237

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

238

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

239

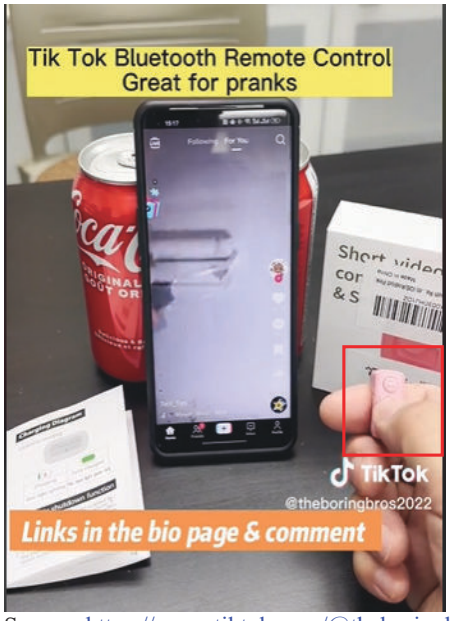
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

240

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.4] wherein detecting and signaling the new data for transfer comprises: receiving a message from the Bluetooth enabled mobile	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step wherein detecting and signaling the new data for transfer comprises: receiving a message from the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, to register for data signal notifications, wherein the data signal notifications correspond to existence of new data for transfer on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, to register for data signal notifications, wherein the data signal notifications correspond to existence of new data for transfer on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device;	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") to send a message ("request") to the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data captured device"), intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices requests the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.5] determining existence of the new data for transfer; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of determining existence of the new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, once the Bluetooth pairing is done securely between the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone and the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, and the event notification is enabled, the mobile device receives notification when the Bluetooth device captures the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app determines the existence of the new data and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

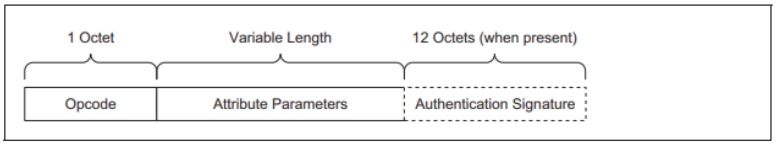


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

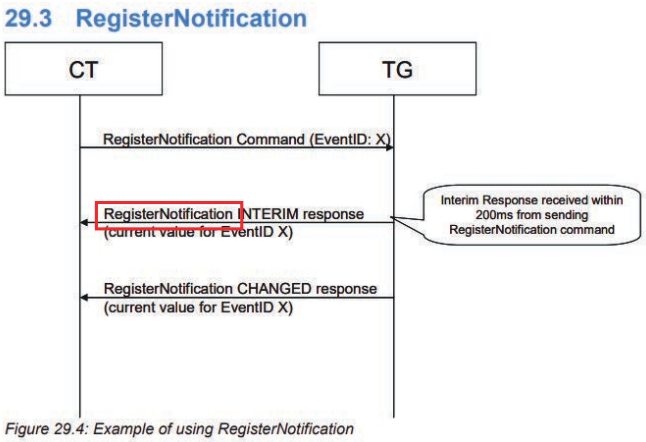
6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 *Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification* Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

248

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

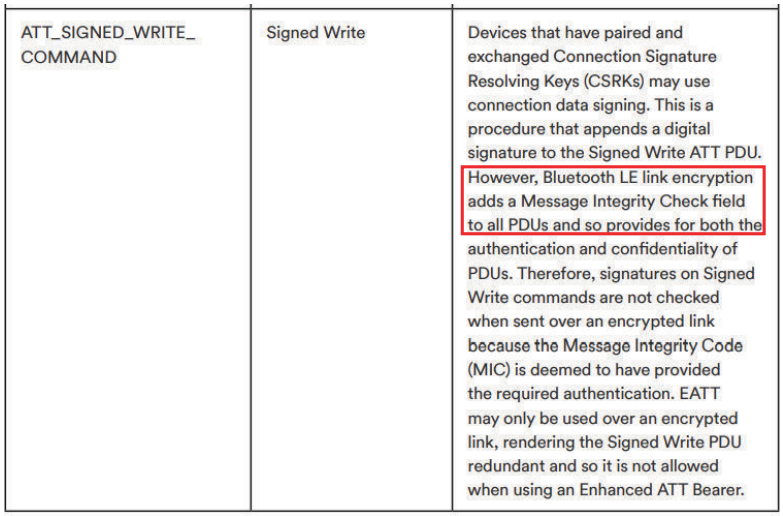
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	 Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

	5.13 Browsing Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's Voice Access app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

257

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

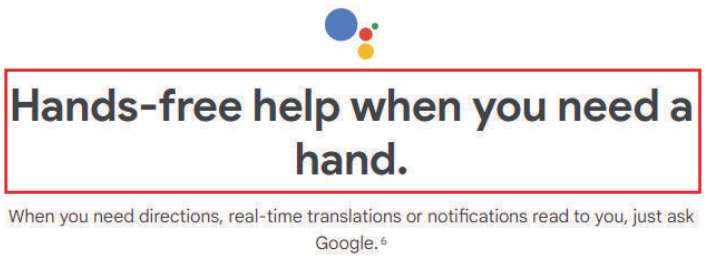
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

About this item

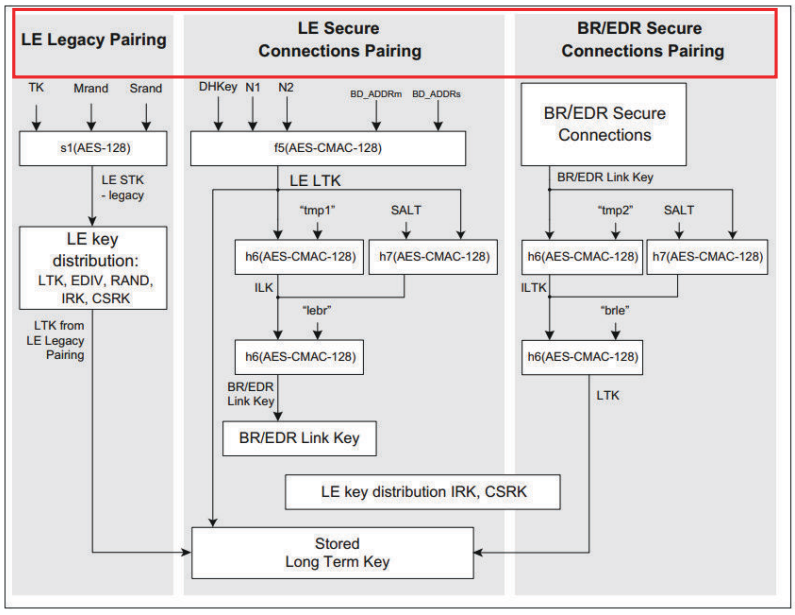
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity.

- Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair
- Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys
- Encryption: message confidentiality
- Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

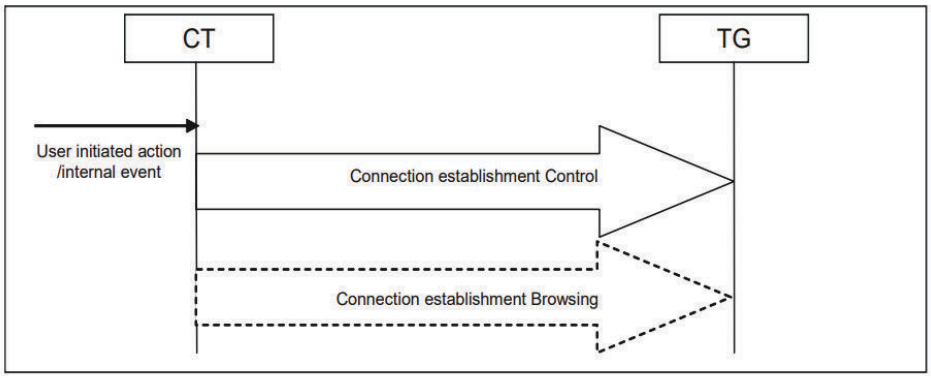


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

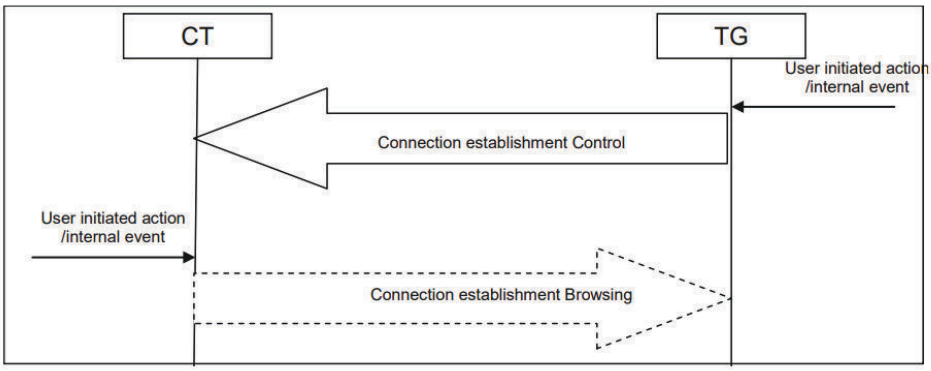


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.6] creating a new data object on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new data object comprises new data, data associated with new data and a data signal notification, wherein data signal notification is a time-stamp attribute inside the data object, wherein the data signal notification corresponds to existence of new data for transfer, and wherein the time-stamp corresponds to a time when new data was acquired;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of creating a new data object on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new data object comprises new data, data associated with new data and a data signal notification, wherein data signal notification is a time-stamp attribute inside the data object, wherein the data signal notification corresponds to existence of new data for transfer, and wherein the time-stamp corresponds to a time when new data was acquired. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Further, the signal notification includes a time change log of the data that maintains a timestamp of the new data stored ("acquired") in the Bluetooth device. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification.

	For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

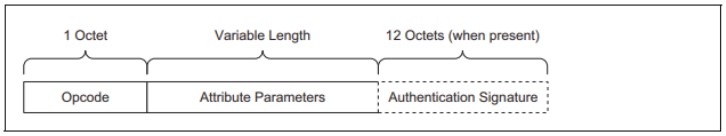


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

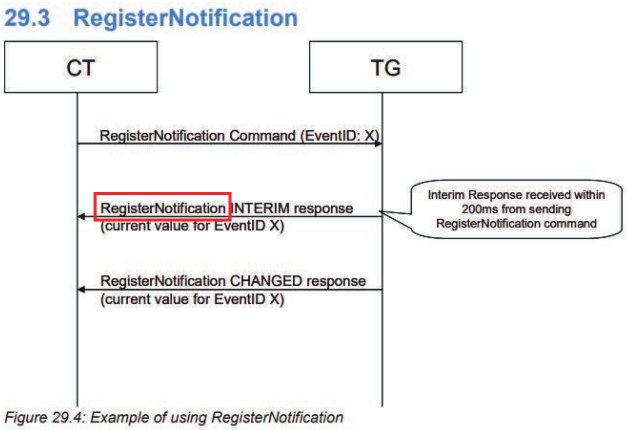
6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 *Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification* Source:https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

269

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)							Packet Type (0x0)
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery

The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service.

The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics.

The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior

The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters.

Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records.

Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time.

The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

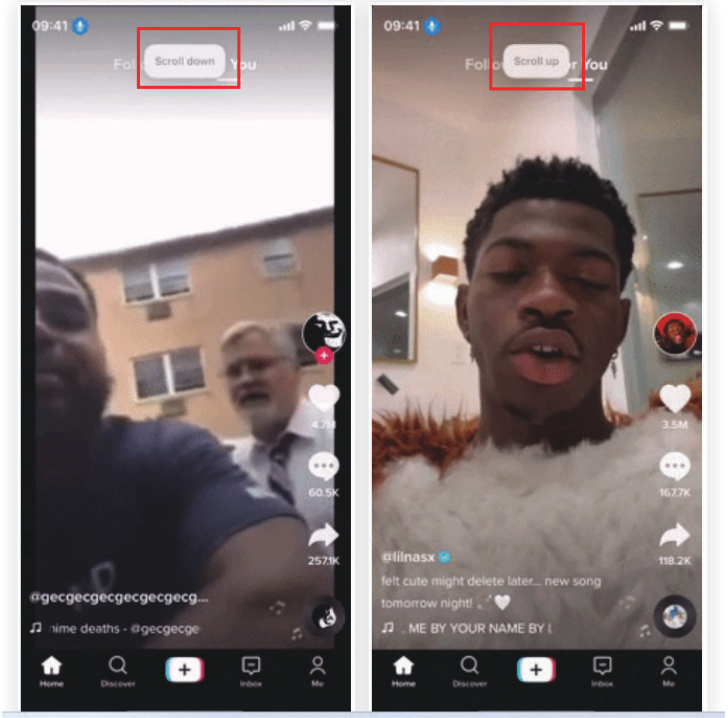
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

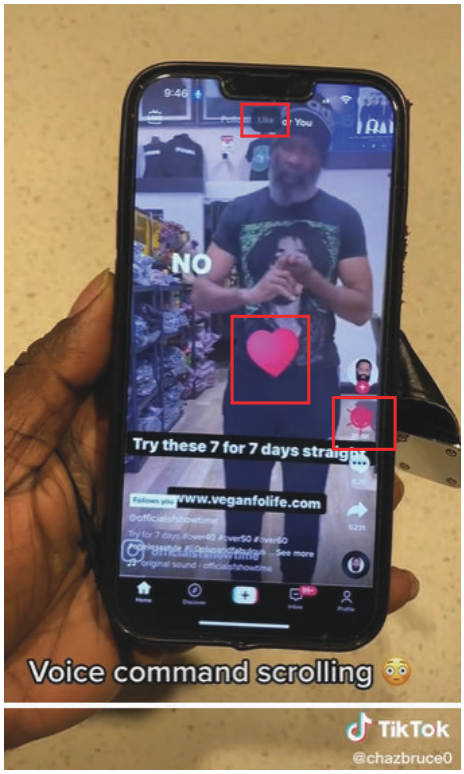
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

279

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

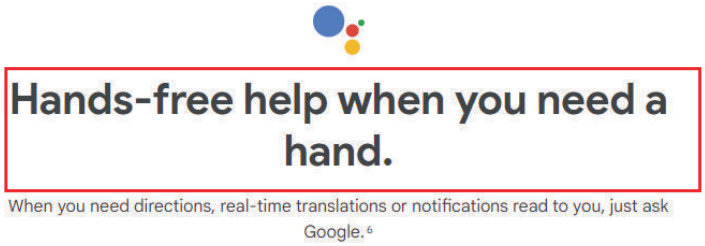
Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

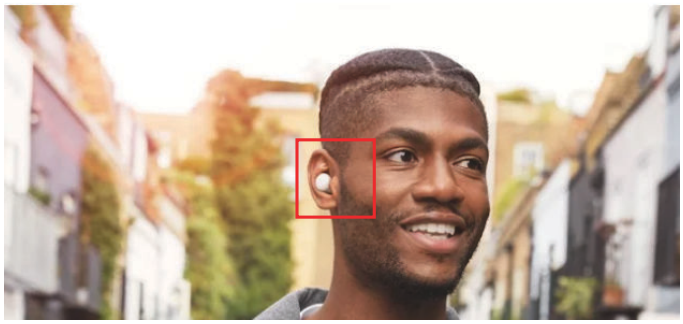
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

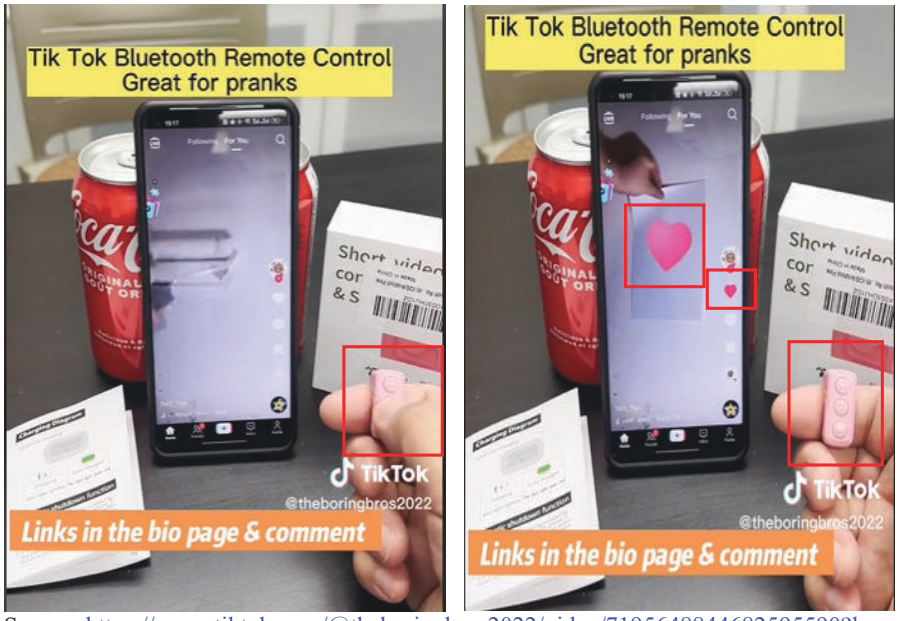
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

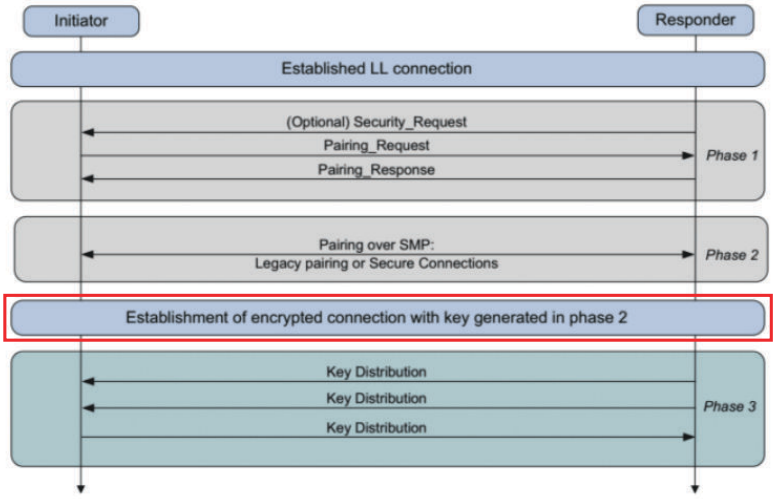
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.7] encrypting, using cryptographic encryption key, the new data object in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of encrypting, using cryptographic encryption key, the new data object in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. The BLE defines two types of encryption mechanisms: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM is used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 is used when encryption is enabled. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like the subsequent video. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/  Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

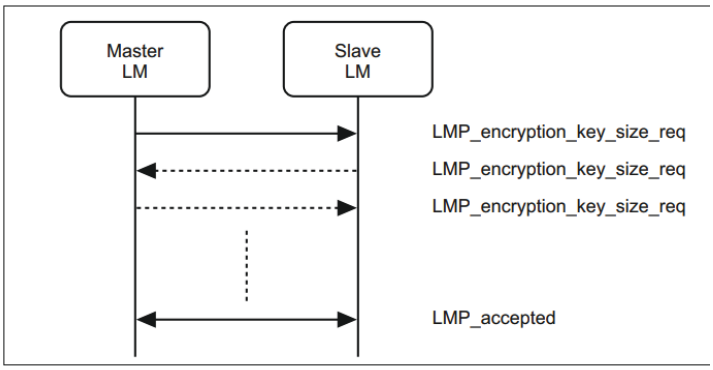
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

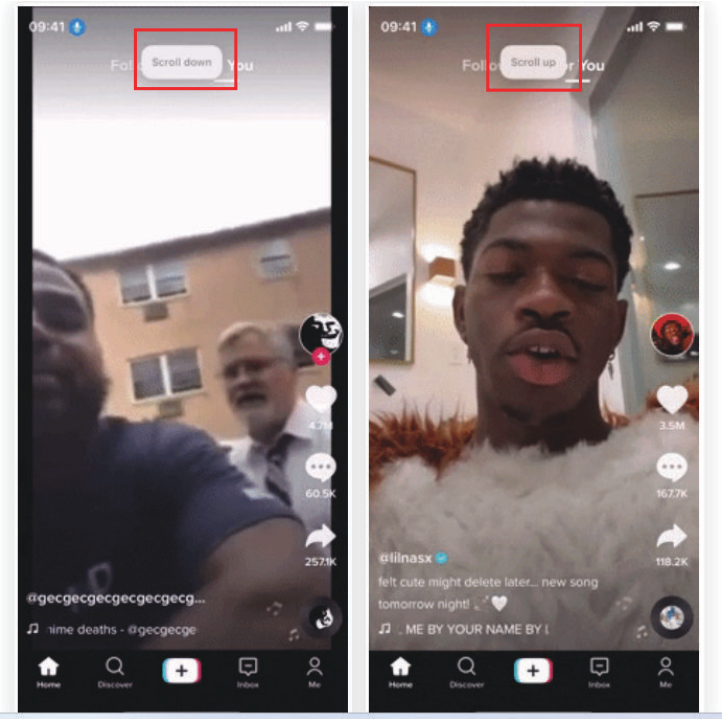
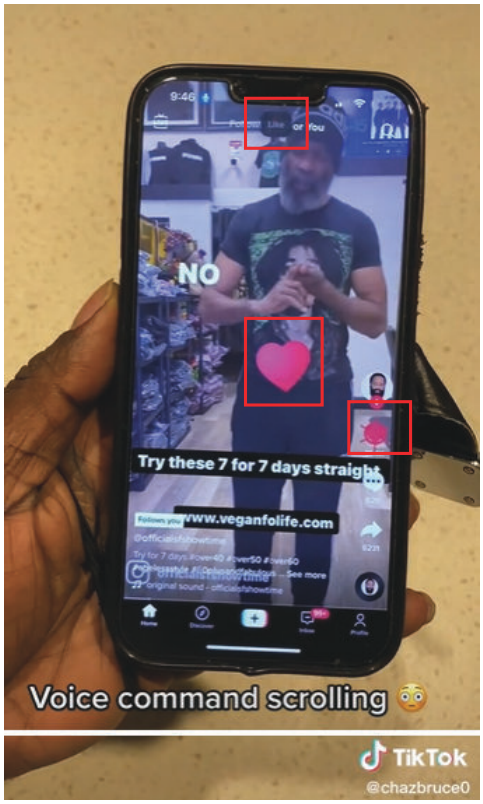
	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

296

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

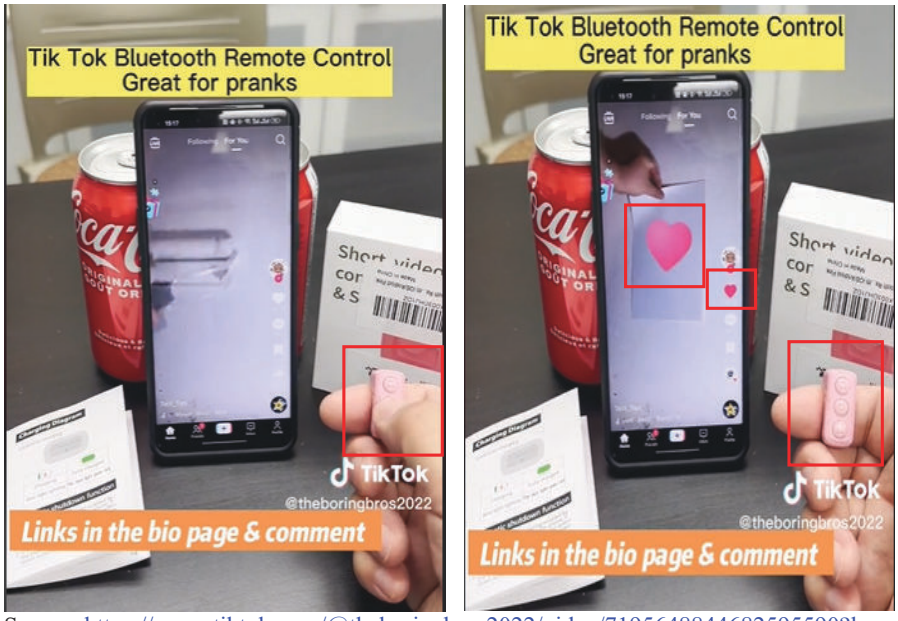
297

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

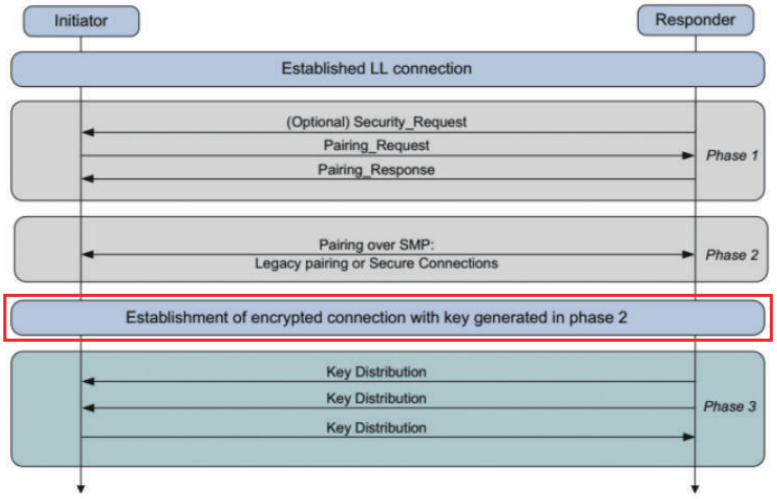
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.8] transferring the encrypted data object from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device,	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of transferring the encrypted data object from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device has access to the internet, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to receive the encrypted data object and obtain the new data and the data signal notification from the encrypted data object using cryptographic encryption key.

over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device has access to the internet, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to receive the encrypted data object and obtain the new data and the data signal notification from the encrypted data object using cryptographic encryption key,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and decrypts the received data using an encryption key in order to access the user commands in order to perform the functionality corresponding to the received command. Further, the mobile device comprises built-in wireless connectivity features, such as Wi-Fi and cellular capabilities that enable access to the internet and allows the user to use TikTok app, that requires an internet connection to function. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like the subsequent video. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/  Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

Check Internet connection

Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

	If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	LTE **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0 **Network[14]** **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

Connect to mobile networks on a Pixel phone

You can adjust how your phone uses data by changing your mobile network settings.

Depending on your carrier and service plan, your phone may connect automatically to your carrier's fastest available data network. Or you may need to add a SIM or pick settings for a specific carrier.

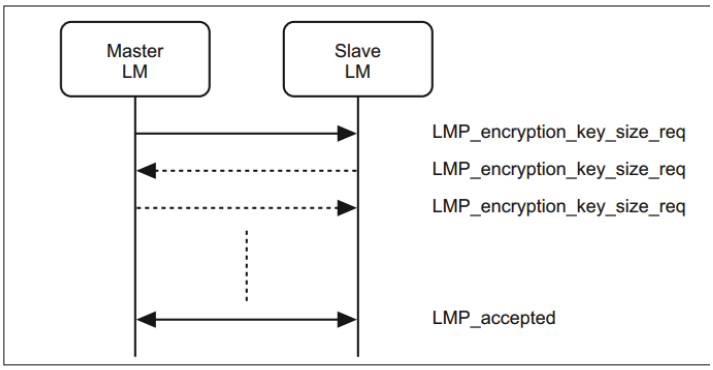
Pixel 4a (5G) and later phones work with 5G service. Learn about 5G on Pixel phones.

Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en

4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size

Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported*

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Note that there is a significant difference from a cryptographic point of view between Numeric Comparison and the PIN entry model used by Bluetooth Core Specification and earlier versions. In the Numeric Comparison association model, the six digit number is an artifact of the security algorithm and not an input to it, as is the case in the Bluetooth security model. Knowing the displayed number is of no benefit in decrypting the encoded data exchanged between the two devices.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 245

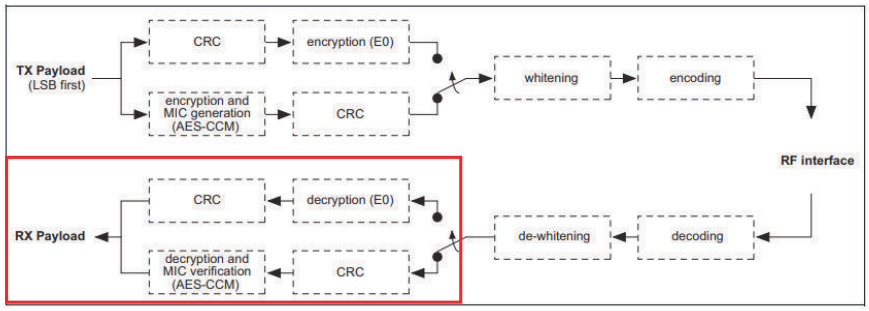


Figure 7.2: Payload bit processes

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 428

4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery

The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service.

The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics.

The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior

The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters.

Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records.

Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time.

The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

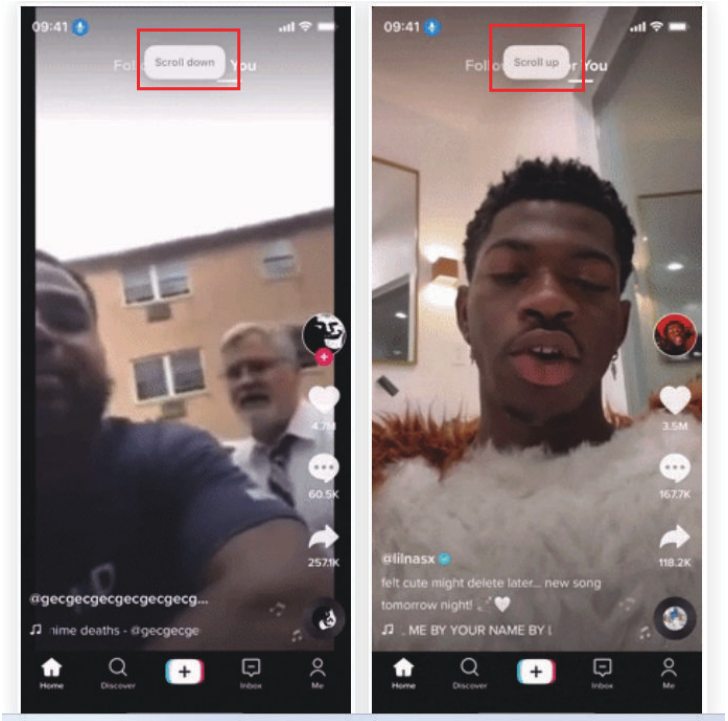
Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

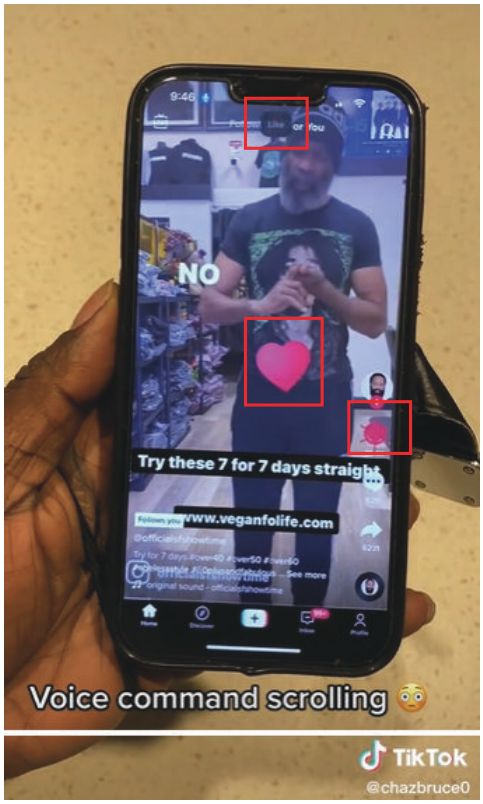
Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

311

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

312

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

313

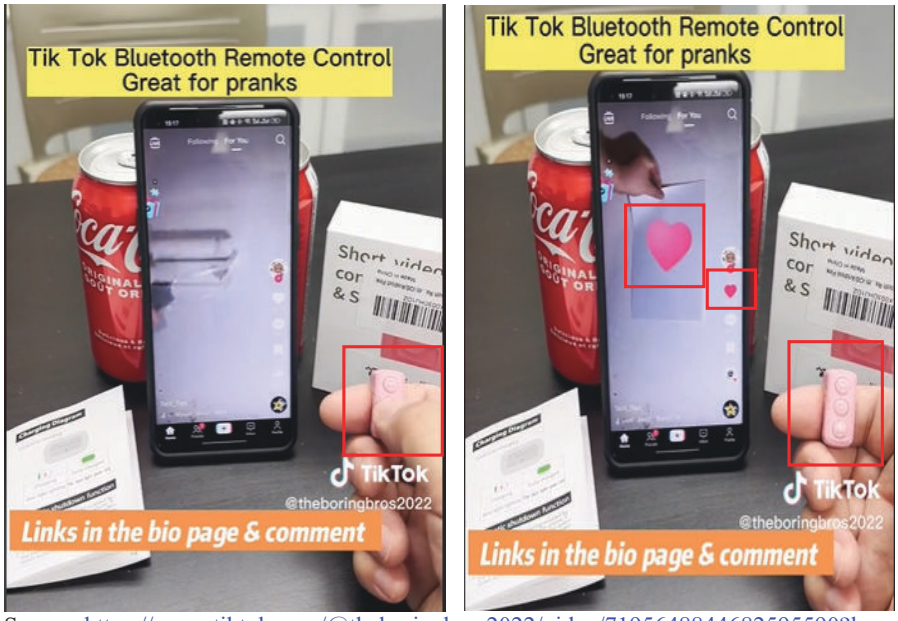
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

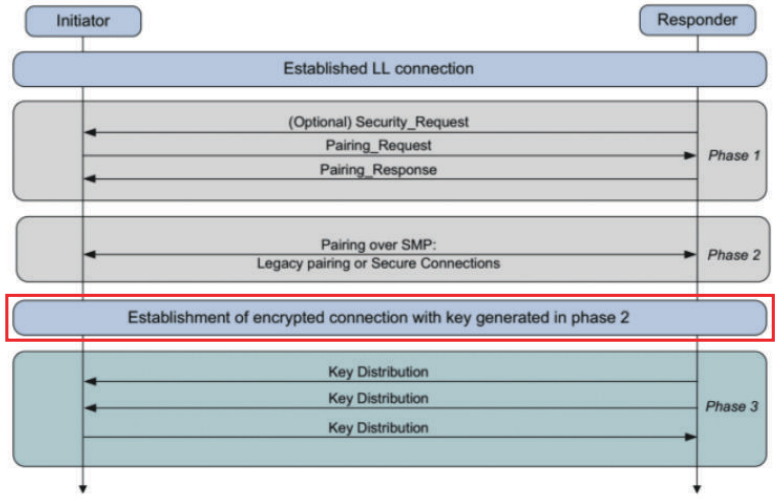
314

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6.9] wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to apply action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to apply action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server to the obtained new data, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to send the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of internet service provided by a remote internet server.

to the obtained new data, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, wherein the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to send the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of internet service provided by a remote internet server.	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to transfer (or backup) the encrypted data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/  Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

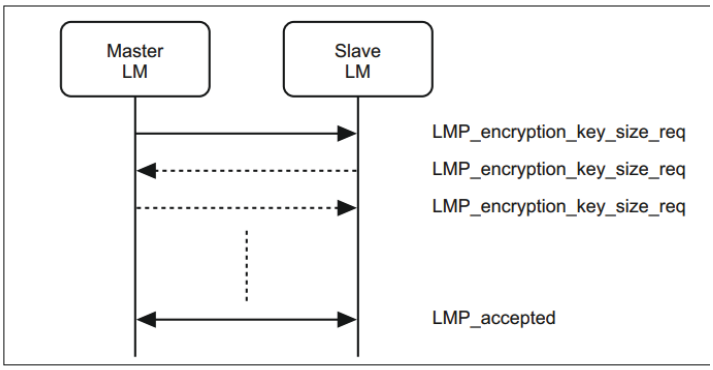
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/Page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

325

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

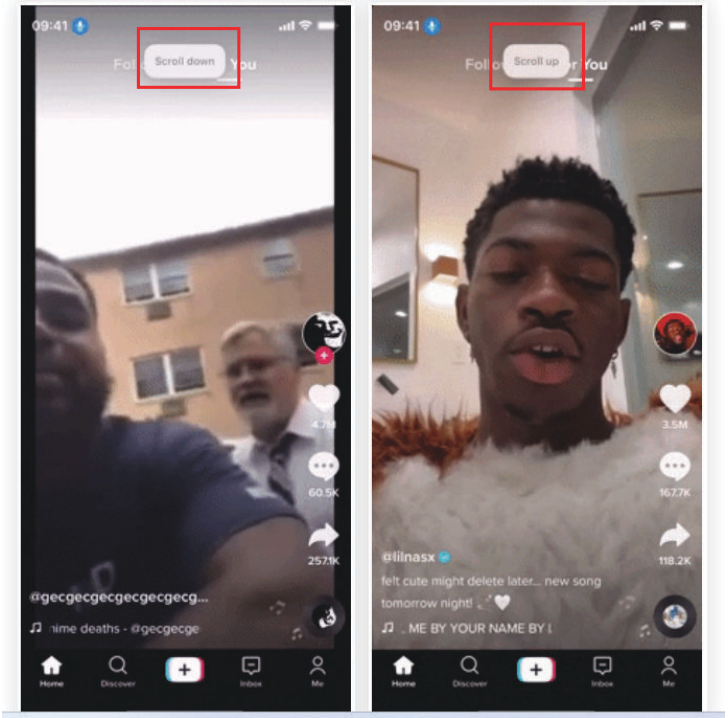
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

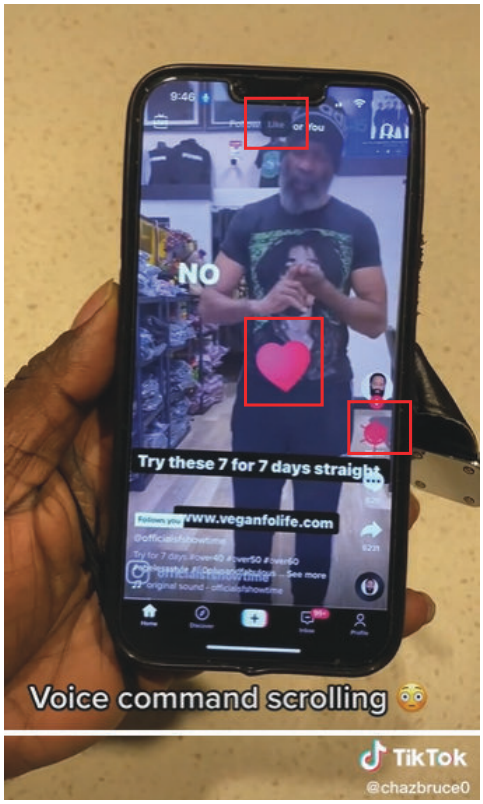
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

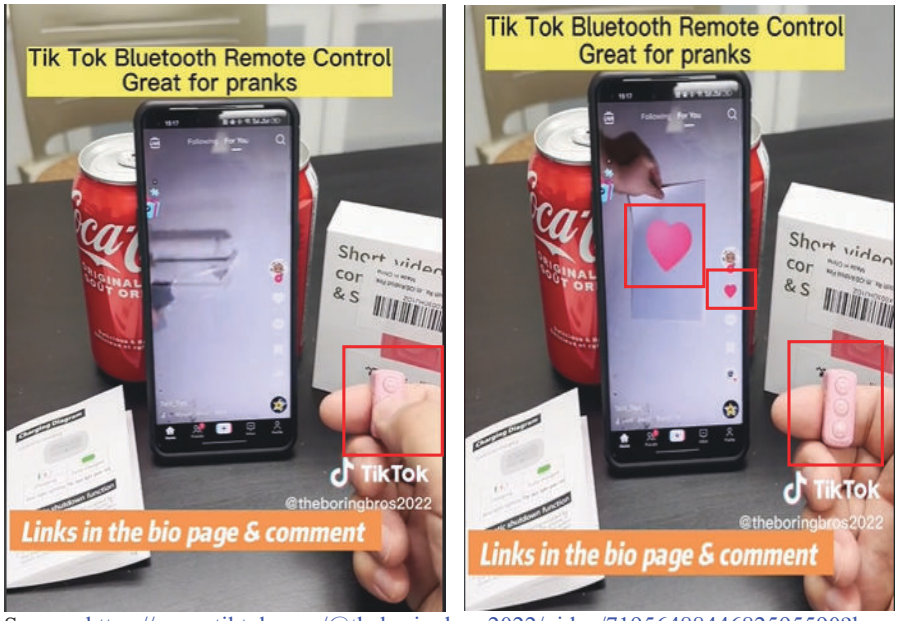
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7] The method of claim 6, wherein Bluetooth capability is provided internally in the	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 6, wherein Bluetooth capability is provided internally in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Bluetooth enabled data capture device.	For example, the Bluetooth devices ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") including, but not limited to, AirPods, Bluetooth enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes contains Bluetooth functionality which includes a software module that allows the Bluetooth devices to connect and communicate with the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. The user is allowed to remotely control the TikTok app installed on the mobile device via Bluetooth devices.  Bluetooth Create an engaging and connected user experience by integrating Bluetooth® wireless technology in your apps and hardware accessories. And with Core Bluetooth framework, it's easy for your apps to interact with the growing number of Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) devices. Source: https://developer.apple.com/bluetooth/

	Bluetooth Android provides a default Bluetooth stack that supports both Classic Bluetooth and Bluetooth Low Energy. Using Bluetooth, Android devices can create personal area networks to send and receive data with nearby Bluetooth devices.  In Android 4.3 and later, the Android Bluetooth stack provides the ability to implement Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). To fully leverage the BLE APIs, follow the Android Bluetooth HCI Requirements. Android devices with a qualified chipset can implement either Classic Bluetooth or both Classic Bluetooth and BLE. BLE is not backwards compatible with older Bluetooth chipsets. In Android 8.0, the native Bluetooth stack is fully qualified for Bluetooth 5. To use available Bluetooth 5 features, the device needs to have a Bluetooth 5 qualified chipset. Source: https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/bluetooth

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

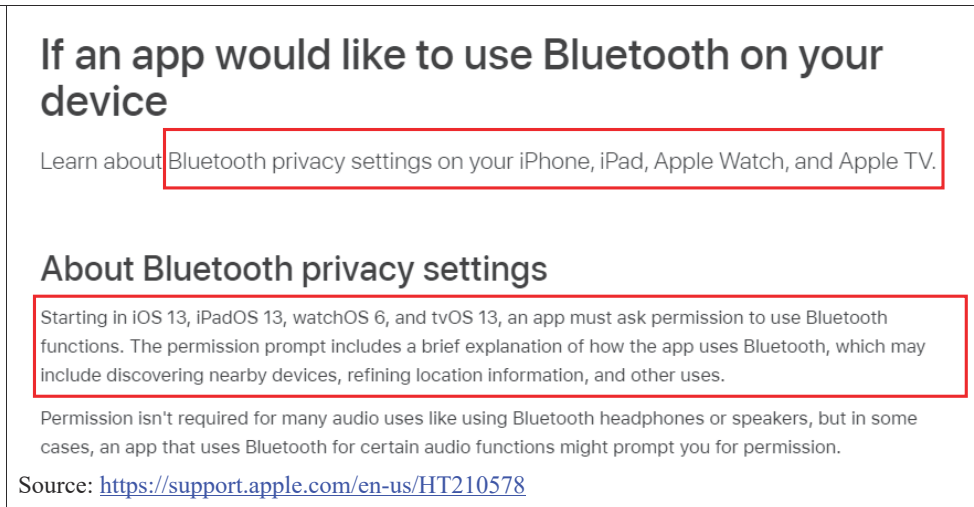
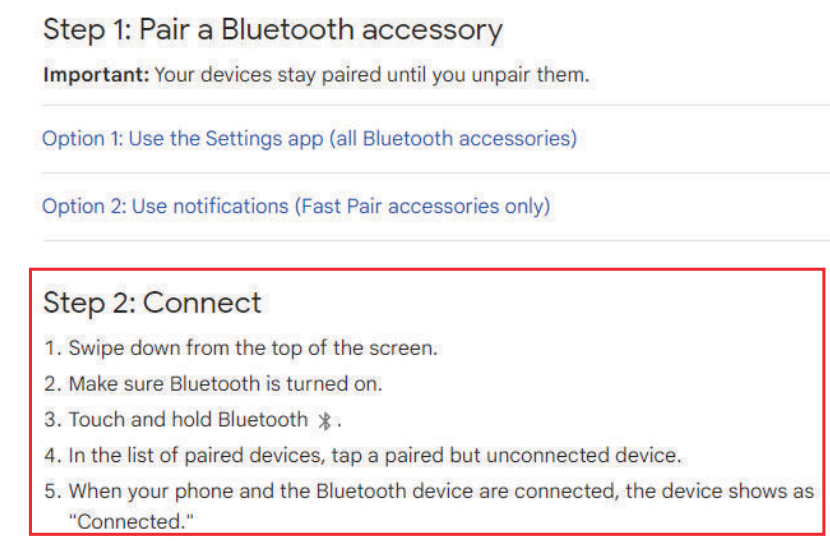
	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory

Important: Your devices stay paired until you unpair them.

Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories)

Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only)

Step 2: Connect

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on.
3. Touch and hold Bluetooth .
4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device.
5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected."

Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

335

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

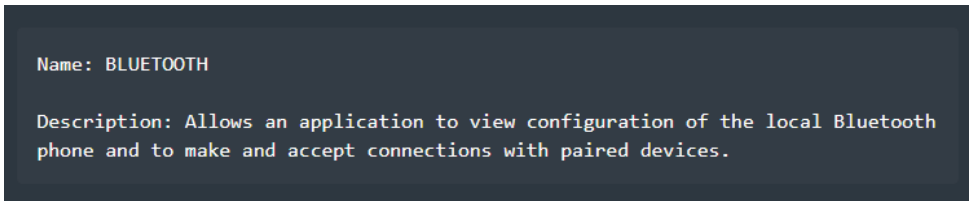
Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63  BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

338

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9] The method of claim 6, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data.	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 6, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and

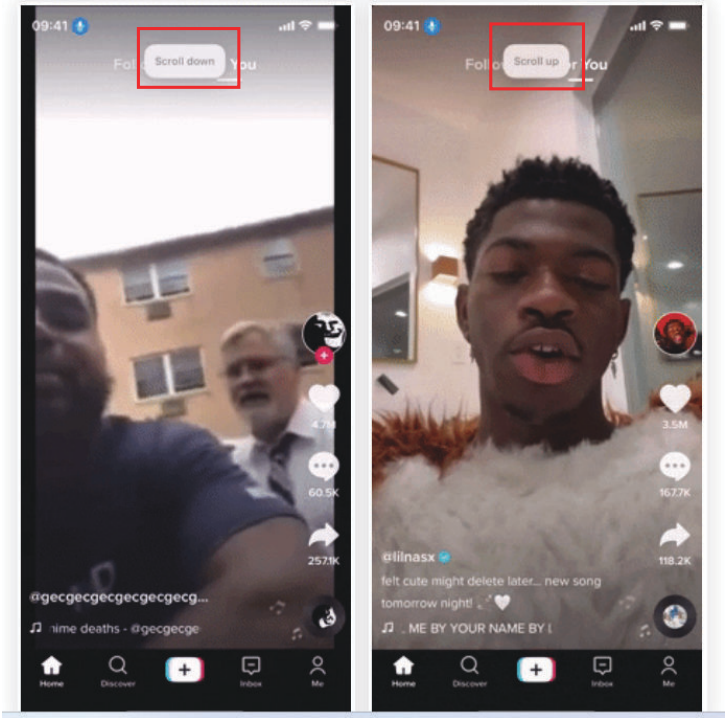
	information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” (“new-data”) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

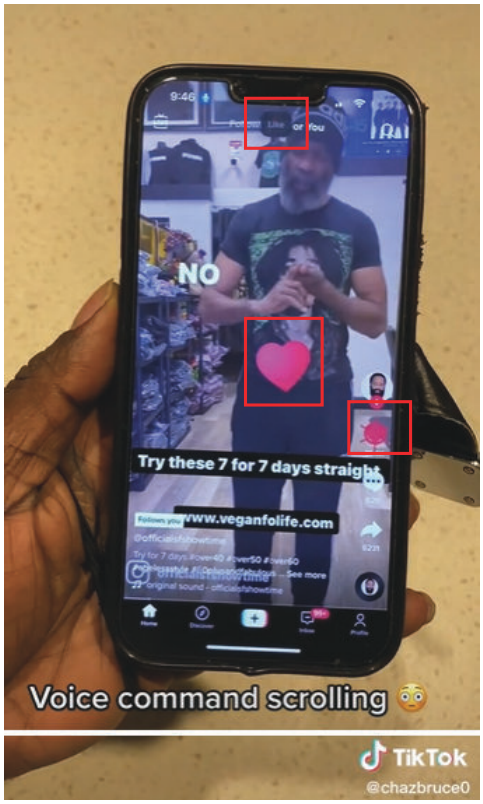
341

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

342

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

343

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

344

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

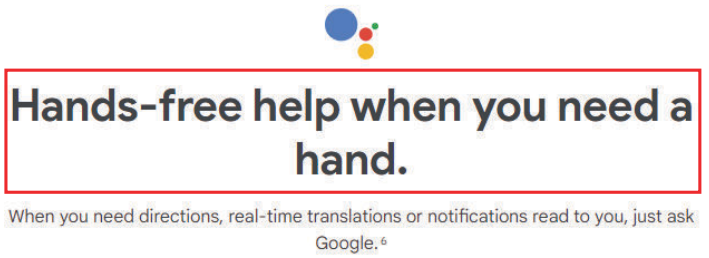
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

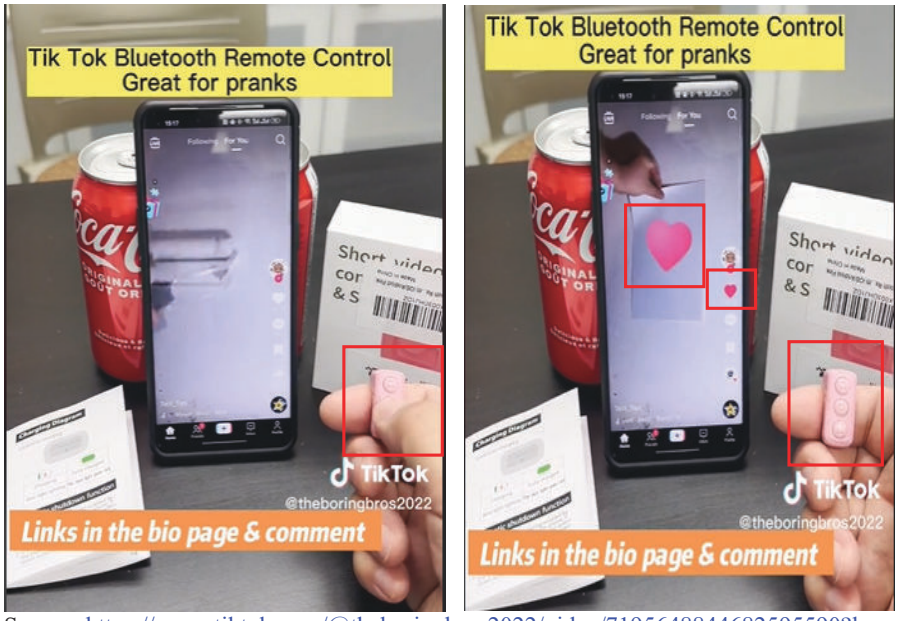
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[10] The method of claim 6, wherein said data signal notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 6, wherein said data signal notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in status of new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

change in status of new data for transfer.	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device to send a message to the Bluetooth device, intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Therefore, the event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[11] The method of claim 6, wherein the time-stamp is either absolute time or relative time.	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 6, wherein the time-stamp is either absolute time or relative time. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the event notification includes a time change log of the data that maintains a timestamp of the new data stored ("acquired") in the Bluetooth device. The timestamp is the relative time with respect to the time of the server device. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service. The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics. The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/ 4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters. Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records. Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time. The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

1. Introduction

The Device Time Profile (DTP) allows a Device Time Client (Client) to interact with a Device Time Server (Server) on a device that supports the Device Time Service (DTS) for the purpose of providing the Server device's time and time quality information.

This profile allows a Client to use two separate Control Points (CP) to perform time management procedures with a Server. One CP allows a Client to provide for time synchronization with the Server device and to modify some of the Server device's time management parameters. The other CP allows the Client to audit time change events that the Server experienced to help the Client reconcile timestamped data received from the Server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

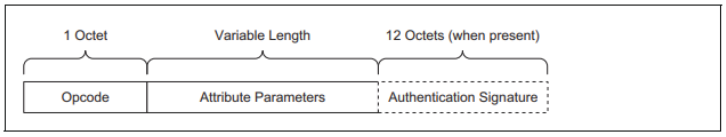


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

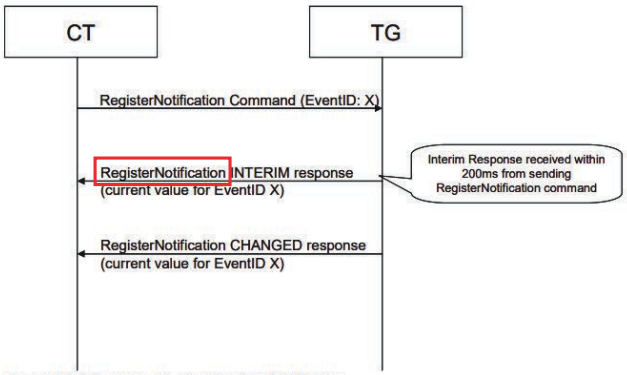
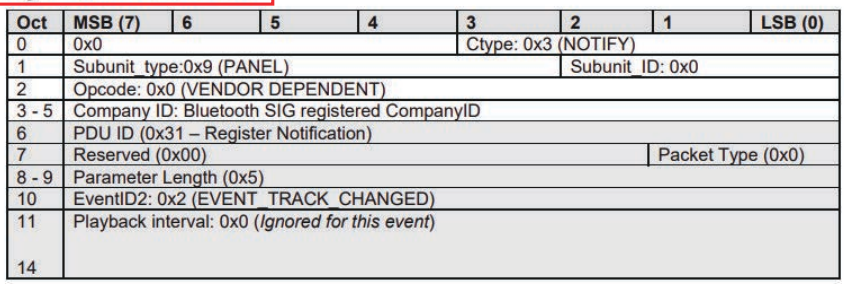
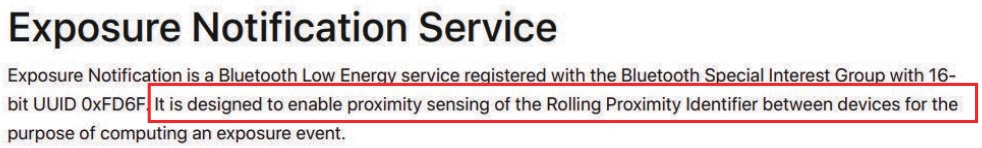


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

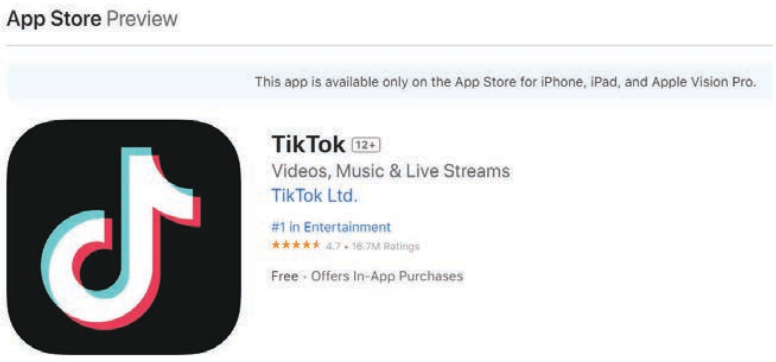
Source:https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

	Register Notification command  Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118  Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.P] A method for transferring data to a remote internet server by a Bluetooth enabled mobile device comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") performs and/or induces others to perform a method for transferring data to a remote internet server by a Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

359

	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[5]app which is installed in a mobile device such as iPhone and an Android phone ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device"). The TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[6]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices. Further, the TikTok app uploads ("transferring") data provided by the user on the Defendant's servers ("remote internet server"). The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. For example, mobile devices such as iPhones and Android phones on which the TikTok app is installed are sold on the TikTok app using the TikTok Shop functionality. 

[5]While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[6] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for example, Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

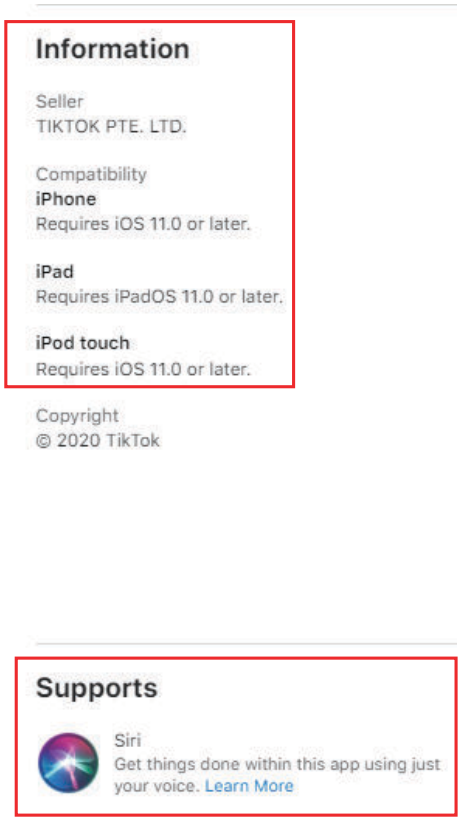
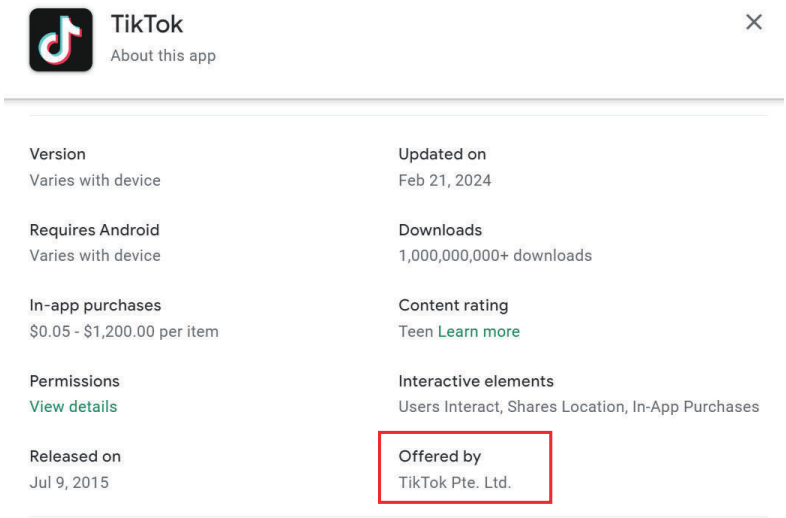
	Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



362

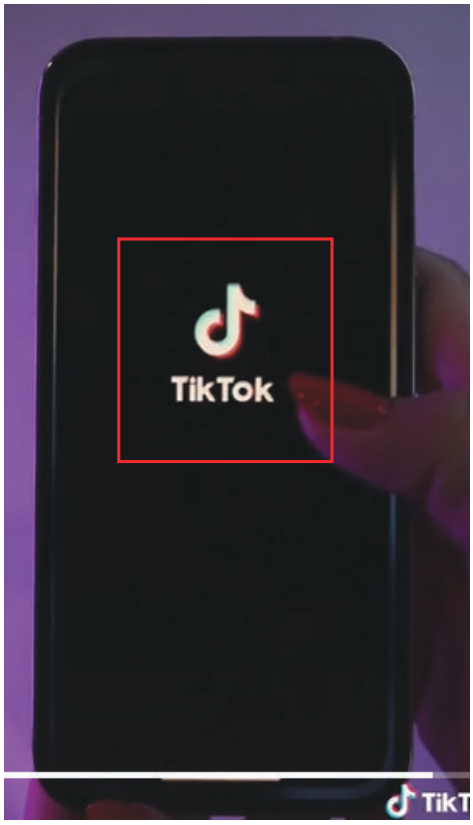
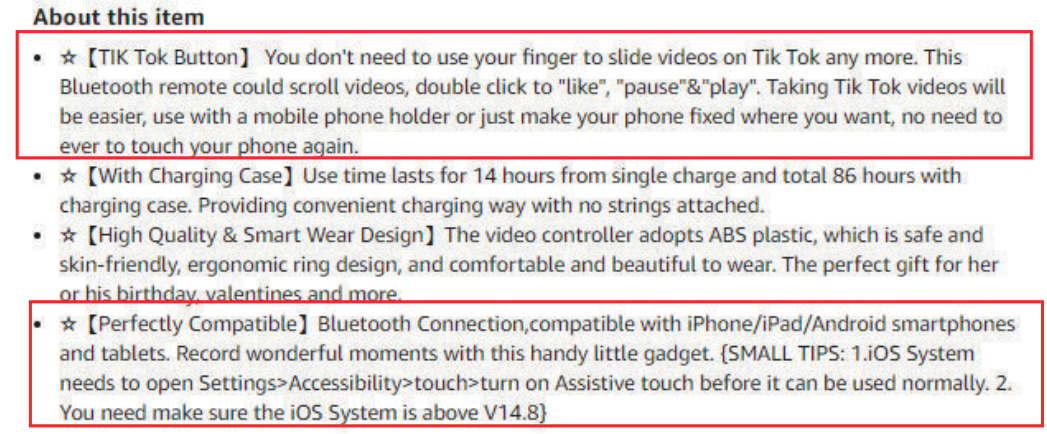
	Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

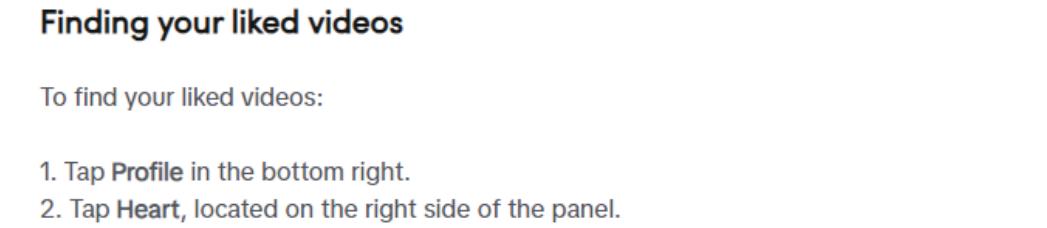
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Finding your liked videos

To find your liked videos:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

365

	If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

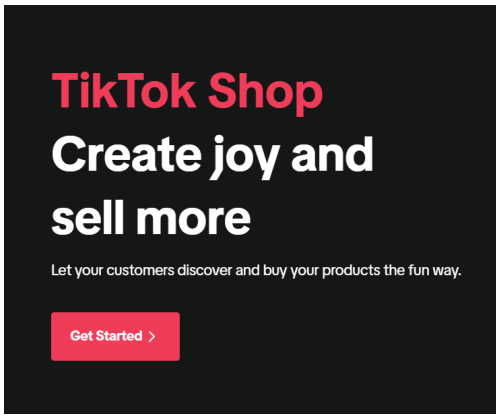
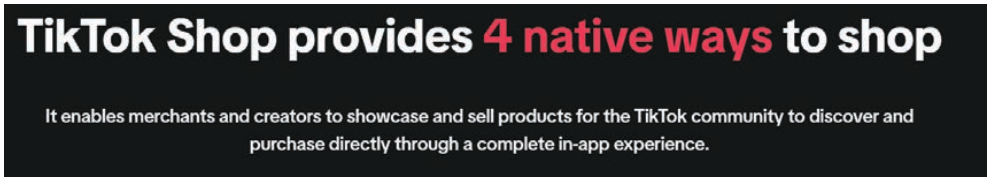
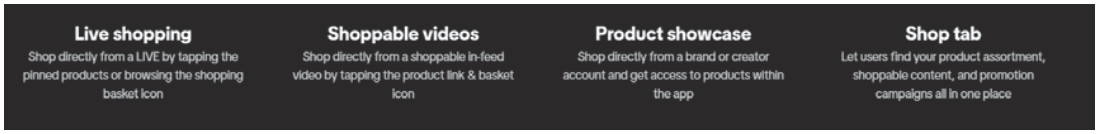
	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

368

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

369

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How does TikTok Commerce work? TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

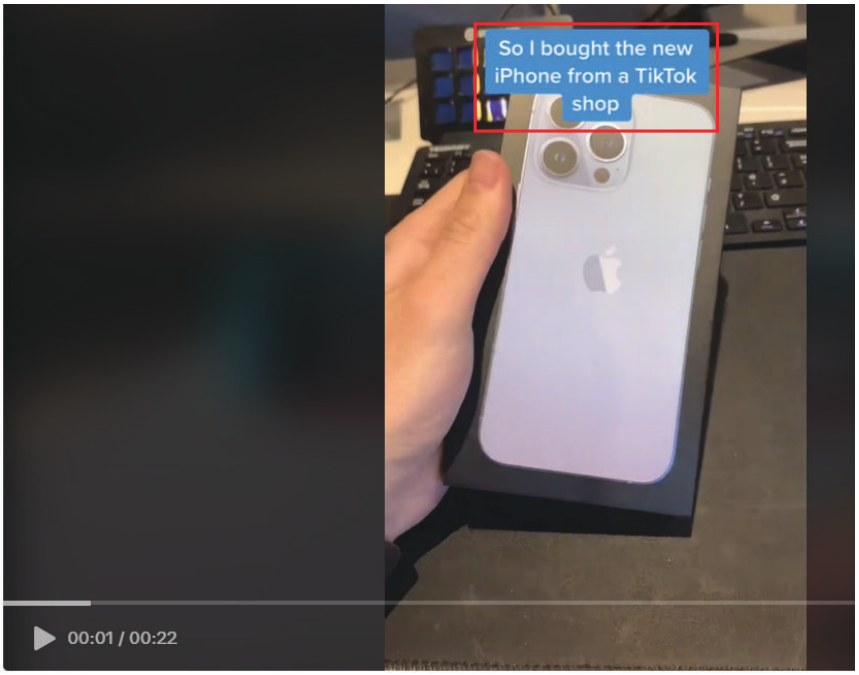
	 So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

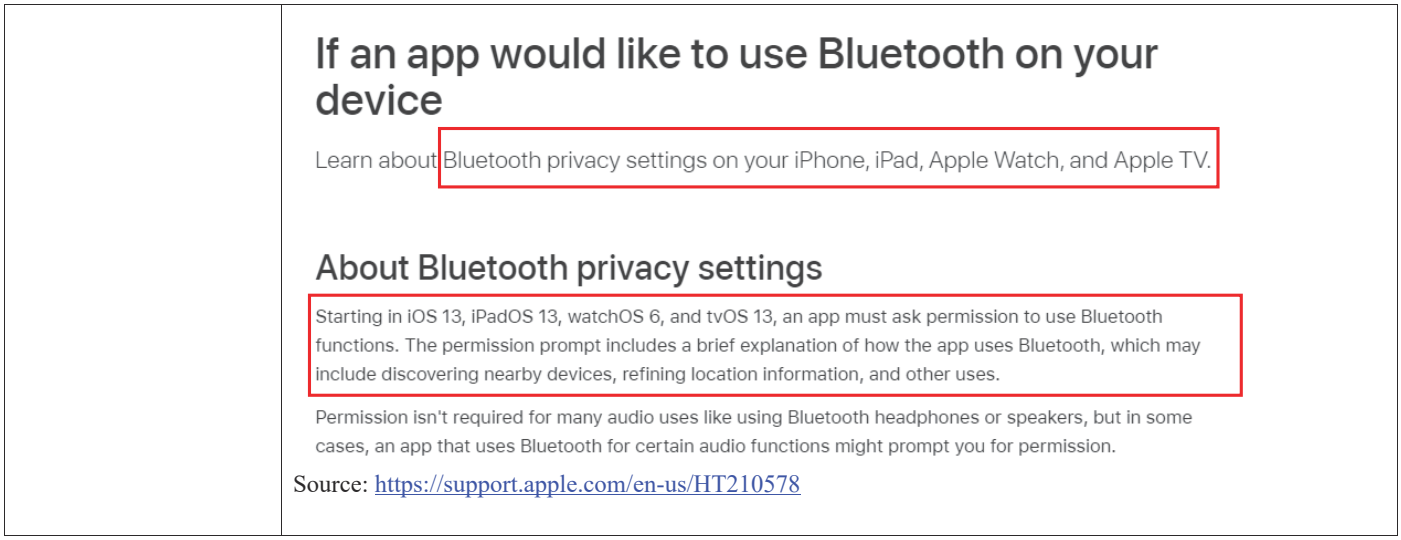
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

[12.1] providing a software module on the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, wherein the software module on the Bluetooth enabled mobile device is configured to perform steps comprising:	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of providing a software module on the Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") on which the TikTok app is installed, contains Bluetooth functionality which includes a software module that allows the mobile device to connect and communicate with other Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods, Bluetooth enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes. The user is allowed to remotely control the TikTok app installed on the mobile device via Bluetooth devices.  Bluetooth Create an engaging and connected user experience by integrating Bluetooth® wireless technology in your apps and hardware accessories. And with Core Bluetooth framework, it's easy for your apps to interact with the growing number of Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) devices. Source: https://developer.apple.com/bluetooth/

373

	Bluetooth Android provides a default Bluetooth stack that supports both Classic Bluetooth and Bluetooth Low Energy. Using Bluetooth, Android devices can create personal area networks to send and receive data with nearby Bluetooth devices.  In Android 4.3 and later, the Android Bluetooth stack provides the ability to implement Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). To fully leverage the BLE APIs, follow the Android Bluetooth HCI Requirements. Android devices with a qualified chipset can implement either Classic Bluetooth or both Classic Bluetooth and BLE. BLE is not backwards compatible with older Bluetooth chipsets. In Android 8.0, the native Bluetooth stack is fully qualified for Bluetooth 5. To use available Bluetooth 5 features, the device needs to have a Bluetooth 5 qualified chipset. Source: https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/bluetooth

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

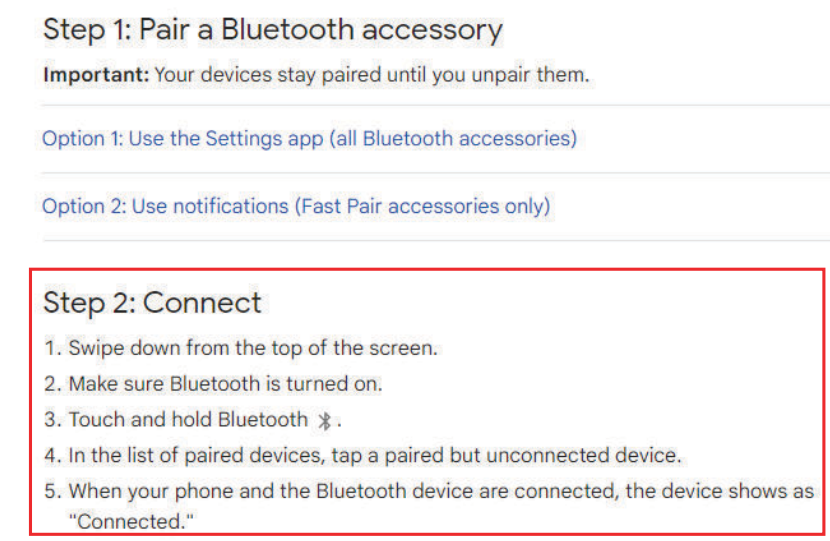
About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

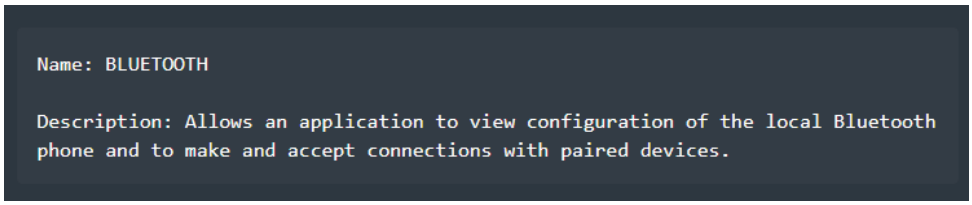
Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

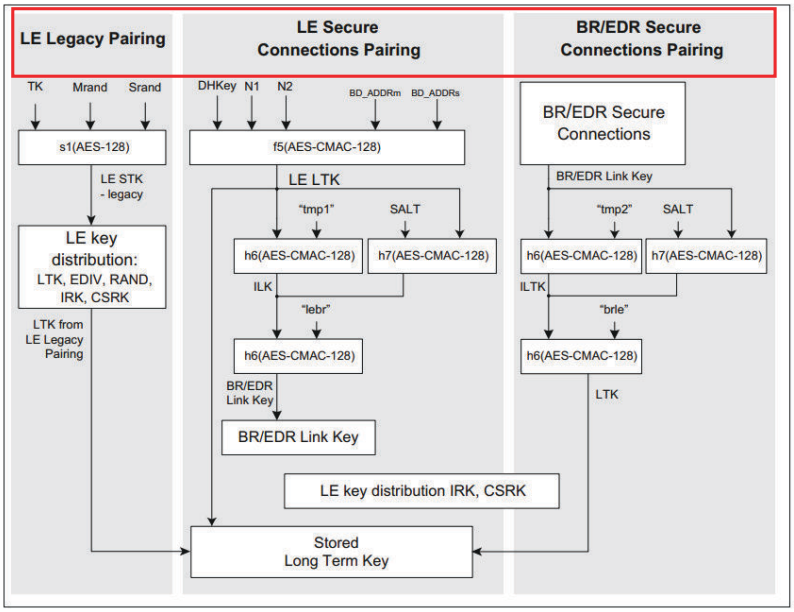
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63  BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

380

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.2] establishing a paired secure connection between the Bluetooth enabled mobile device and a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of establishing a paired secure connection between the Bluetooth enabled mobile device and a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein paired secure Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device (“Bluetooth enabled mobile device”) which comprises Bluetooth. Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes (“Bluetooth enabled data capture device”). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in

	the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys ("cryptographic encryption key"). The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

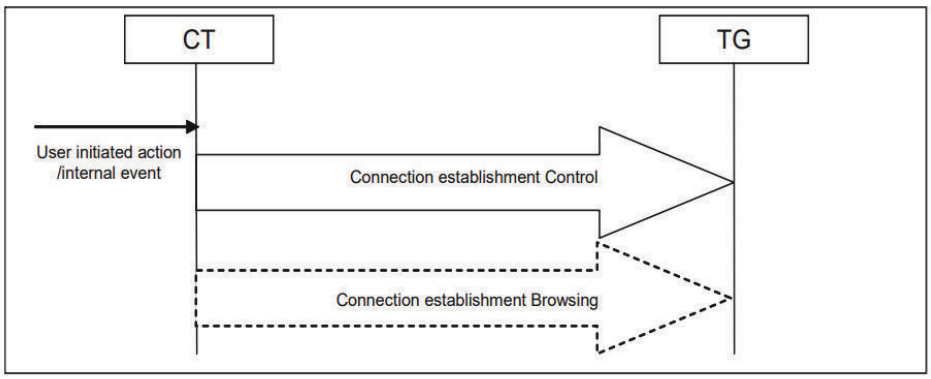


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

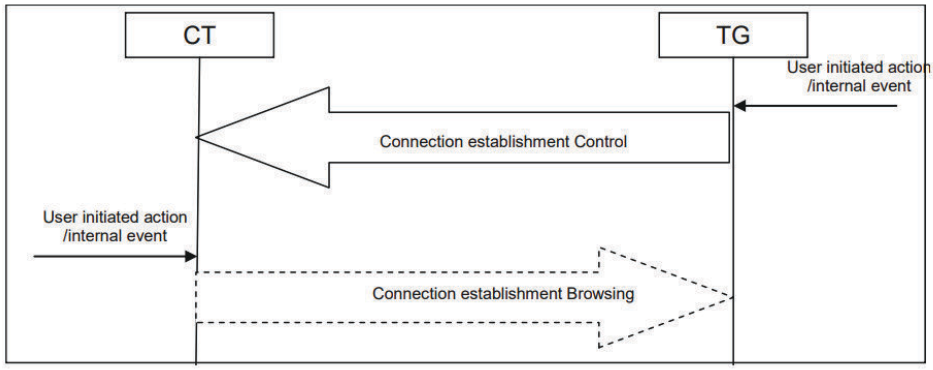


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

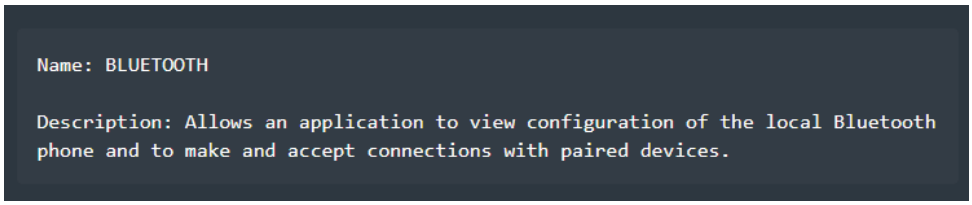
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

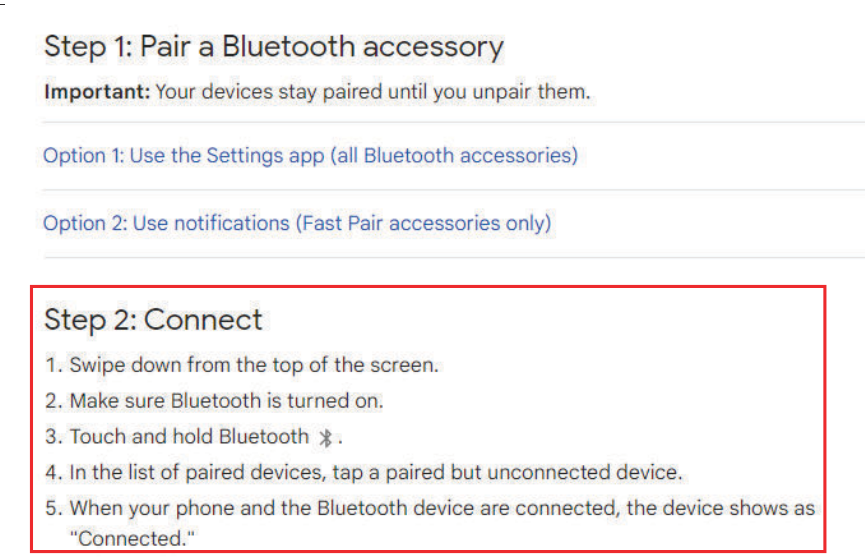
Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

About this item

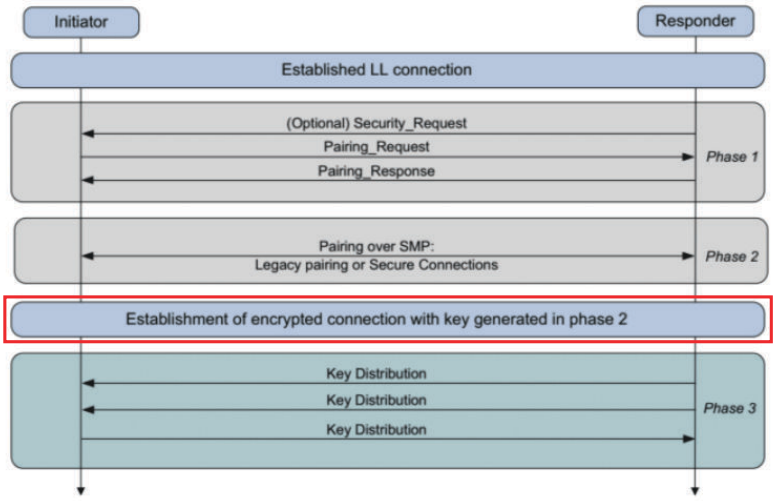
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

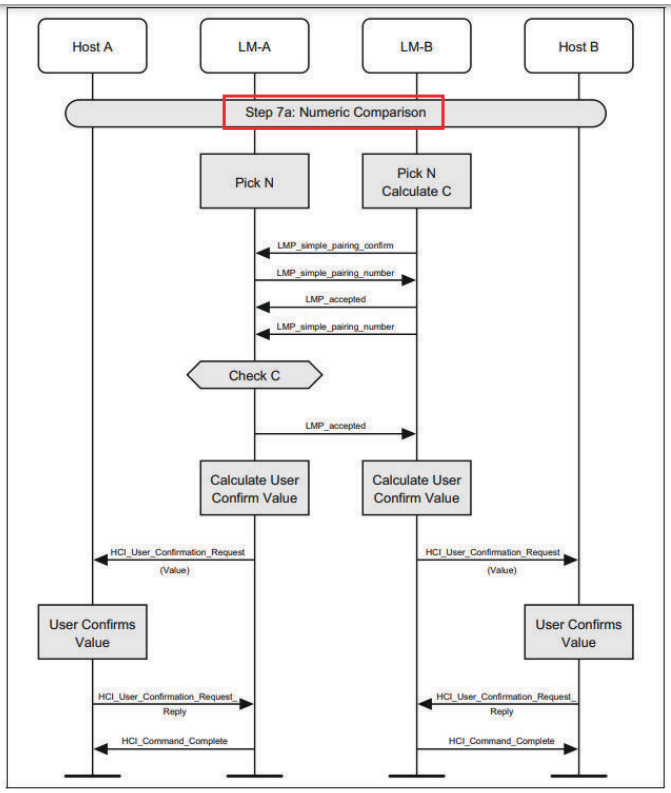


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

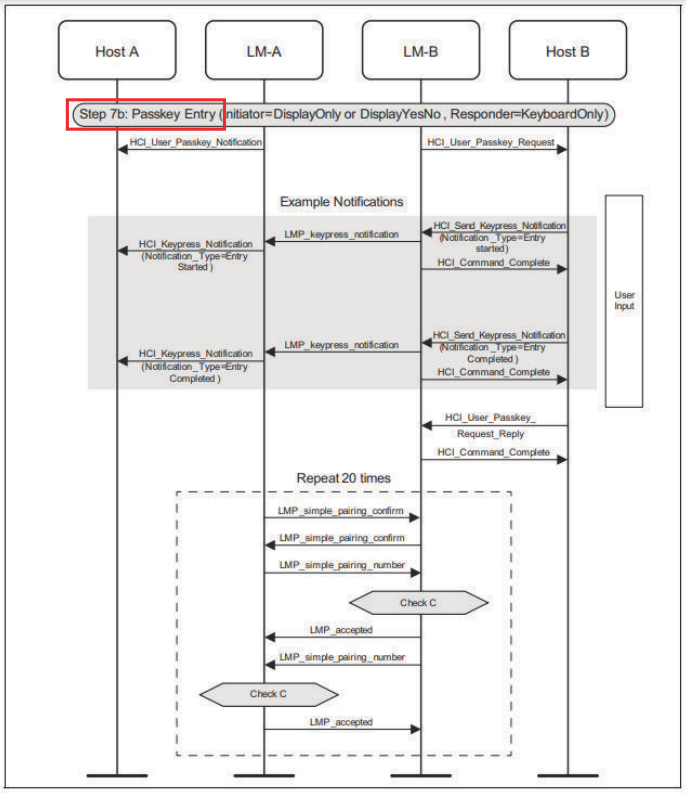
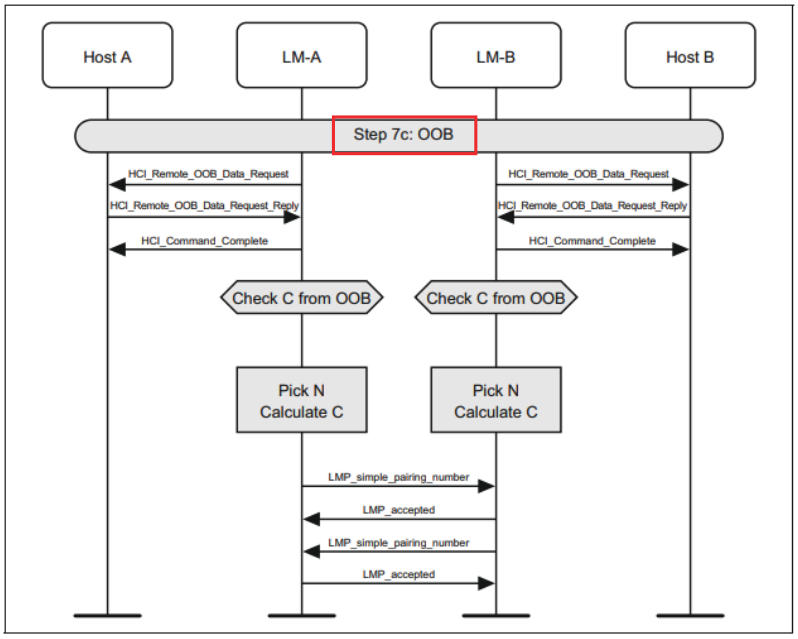


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

	 *Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.3] receiving a message from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, corresponding to	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving a message from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, corresponding to supported data capability of the Bluetooth enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

supported data capability of the Bluetooth enabled data capture device;	For example, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and Bluetooth device such as AirPods, Earphones, and Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the mobile device receives information such as data formats, protocols, or functionalities ("supported data capability") supported by the Bluetooth device. Further, through the HCI (Host Controller Interface), the host (Bluetooth enabled mobile device) retrieves information about the controller (Bluetooth enabled data capture device), including its capabilities and supported features. In addition to L2CAP, LE provides two additional protocol layers that reside on top of L2CAP. The Security Manager protocol (SMP) uses a fixed L2CAP channel to implement the security functions between devices. The other is the Attribute protocol (ATT) that provides a method to communicate small amounts of data over a fixed L2CAP channel. The Attribute protocol is also used by devices to determine the services and capabilities of other devices. The Attribute protocol may also be used over BR/EDR. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 172 **5.2.4 Association Models** Secure Simple Pairing uses four association models referred to as Numeric Comparison, Just Works, Out Of Band, and Passkey Entry. Each of these association models are described in more detail in the following sections. The association model used is deterministic based on the I/O capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 244

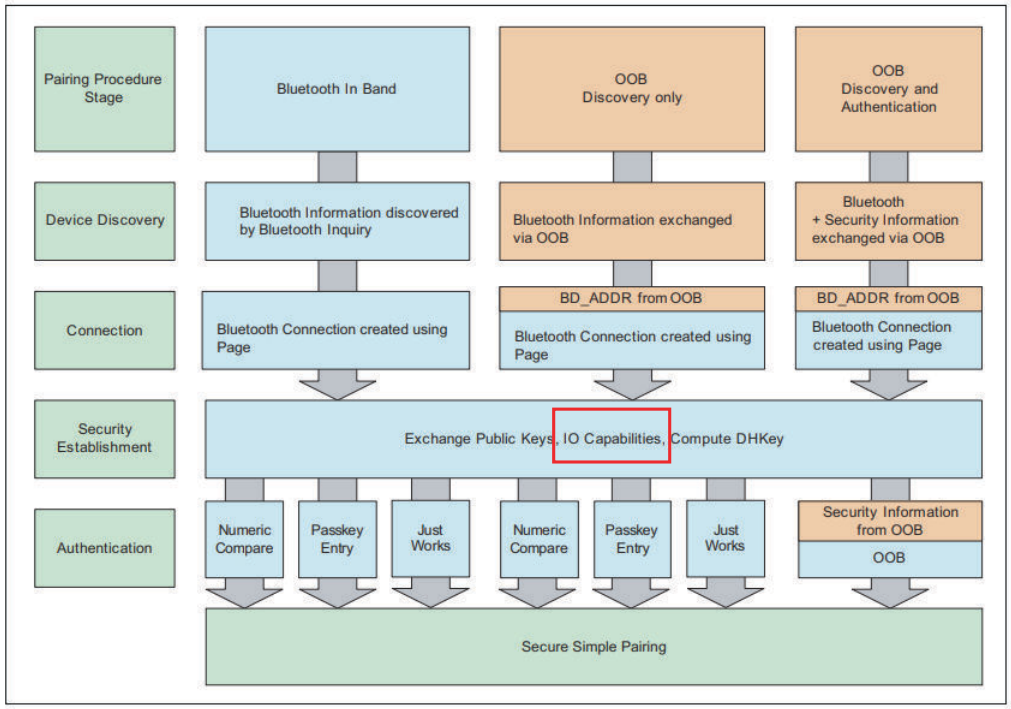


Figure 5.3: Secure Simple Pairing Association Models

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 247

This Part of the Bluetooth Core Specification describes the functional specifications for the Host Controller Interface (HCI). The HCI provides a uniform interface method of accessing a Bluetooth Controller's capabilities. The next three sections provide a brief overview of the lower layers of the Bluetooth software stack and of the Bluetooth hardware. Section 2 provides an overview of the Lower HCI Device Driver Interface on the Host device. Section 4 describes the flow control used between the Host and the Controller. Section 7 describes each of the HCI Commands in detail, identifies parameters for each of the commands, and lists events associated with each command.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 670

Bluetooth devices may contain a collection of special data entities, known as *services*, *characteristics*, and *descriptors*, each of which is a type of *attribute*. Attributes of all types are organized within something called an *attribute table*.

Characteristics are instances of state data and reflect some aspect or capability of the device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 8

In the world of Bluetooth low energy, a device has something called a profile which defines the way other devices are able to communicate over Bluetooth with it. In a way, the Bluetooth® profile defines the way a device appears to other devices in terms of its features and the things it can do.

To put it another way, a Bluetooth profile is really an interface specification. It defines the data which a device has, what another device can do with that data over a Bluetooth connection and how the device with the profile should respond when a connected device acts upon its data in some way. Let's look at that description in a little more technical detail.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/a-developers-guide-to-bluetooth/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 **Bluetooth** — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices

	Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.4] detecting new data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device for transfer, wherein detecting the new data for transfer comprises:	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of detecting new data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device receives the command provided through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled data capture device acquires new data (audio command or the button pressed on the Bluetooth remote) and then notifies the software module about the availability of the new data by sending an event notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app detects the user's command. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app detects the user's command.

	A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

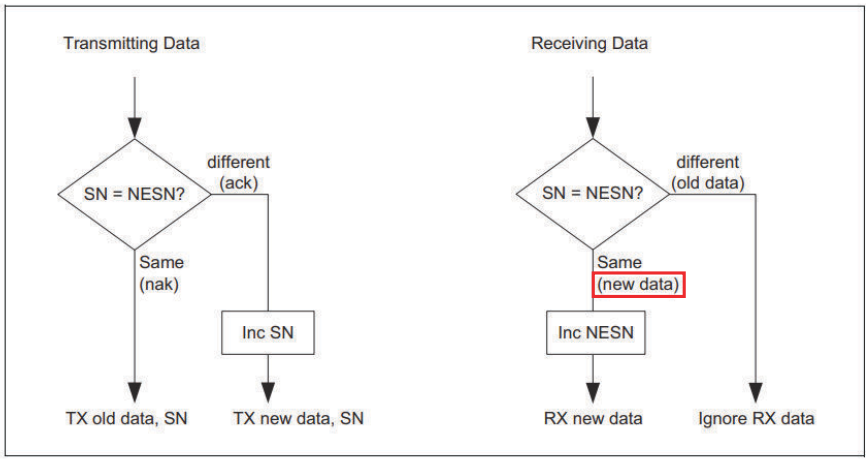


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

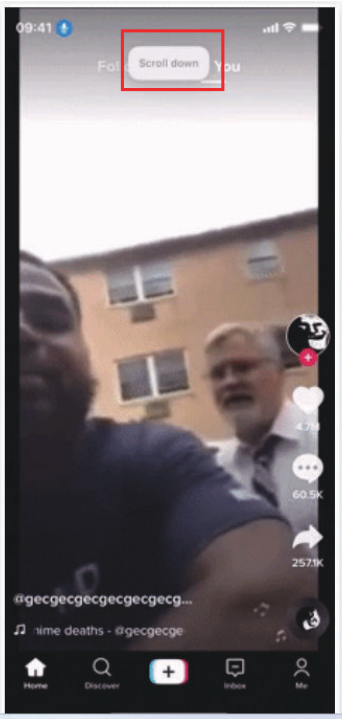
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

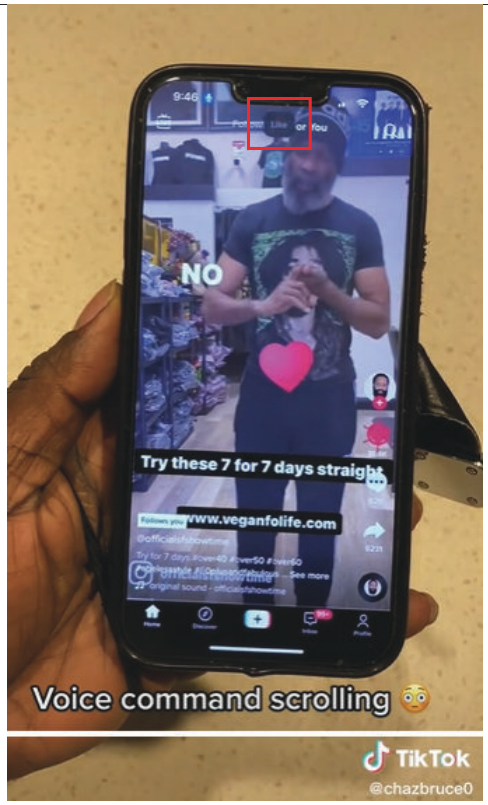
405

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

406

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

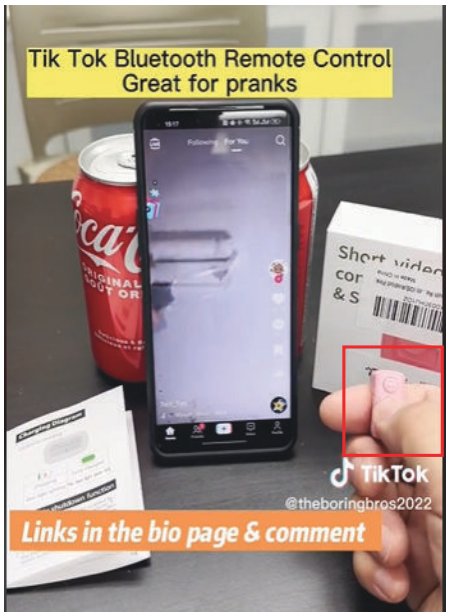
407

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.5] sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, to enable event notifications on the	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device corresponding to new data, wherein the new data is data acquired by Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing the secure Bluetooth pairing connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Bluetooth enabled data capture device corresponding to new data, wherein the new data is data acquired by Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing the secure Bluetooth pairing connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device;	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") to send a message to the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data captured device"), intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.6] enabling event notification listening on Bluetooth enabled mobile device, to listen for event notifications sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of enabling event notification listening on Bluetooth enabled mobile device, to listen for event notifications sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after establishing a Bluetooth connection with the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") is allowed to enable event notification for a command captured through the Bluetooth device for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g.,

	a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

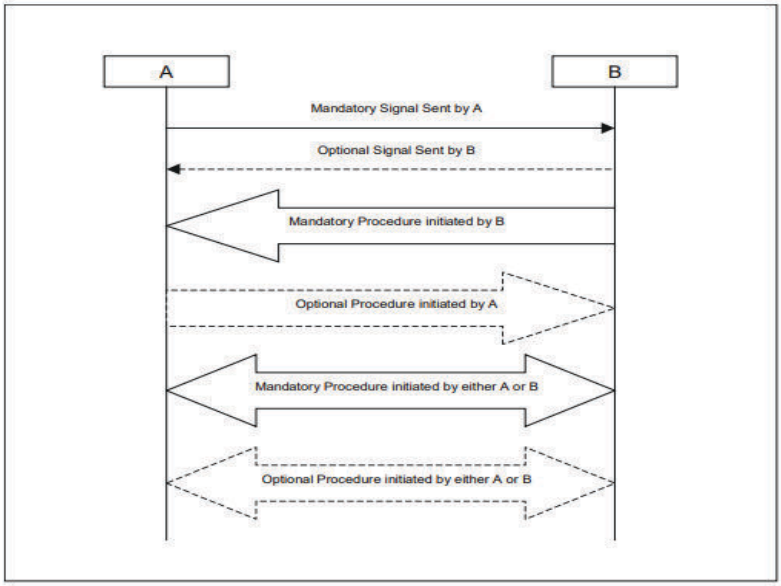


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

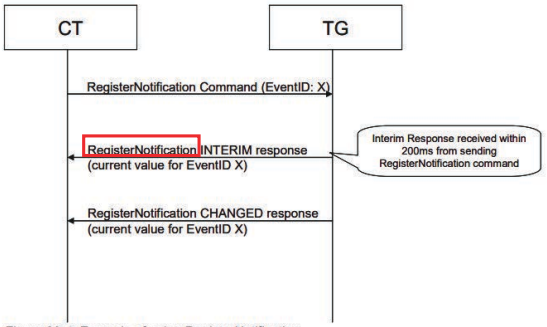


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

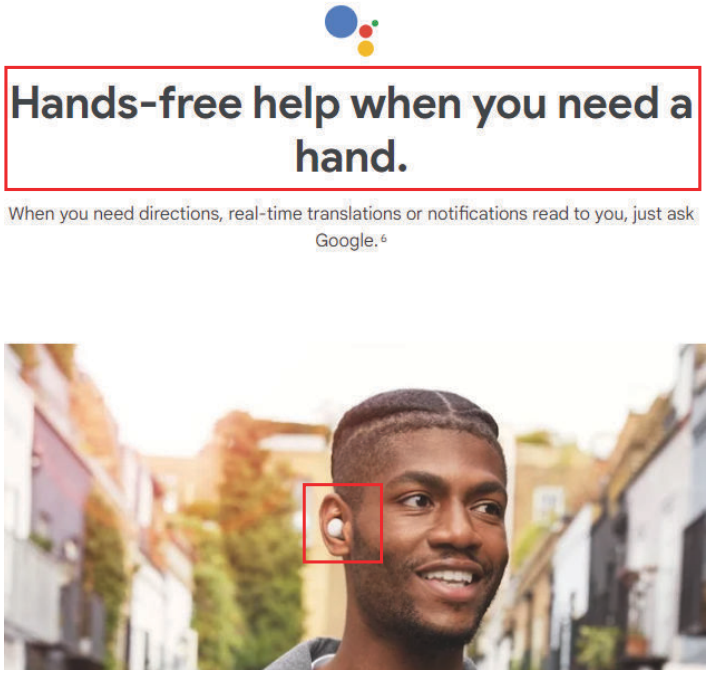
	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

421

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

422

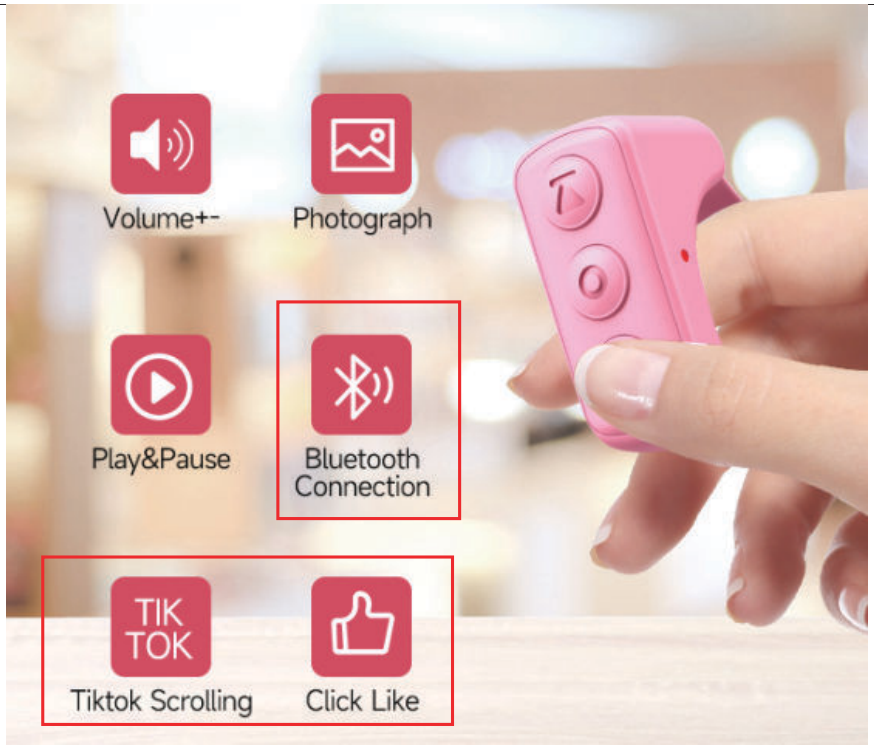


Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.7] receiving, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, an event notification corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, an event notification corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, once the Bluetooth pairing is done securely between the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone and the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, and the event notification is enabled, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") receives notification when the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") captures the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command.

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.



Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

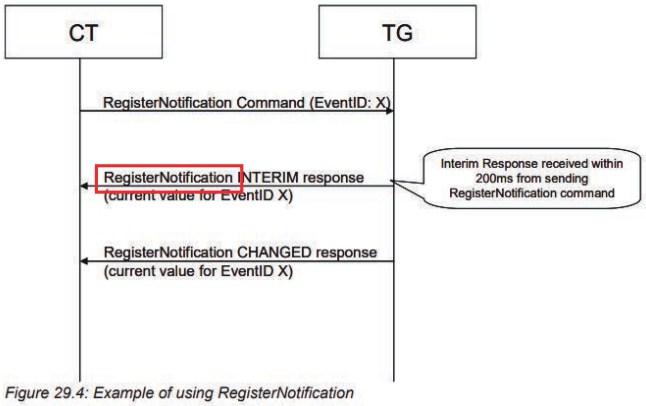


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond.

ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT).

ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)							Packet Type (0x0)
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118 **25.21 Get Item Attributes** Browsing command for GetItemAttributes. | Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)								 Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.
	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17		

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

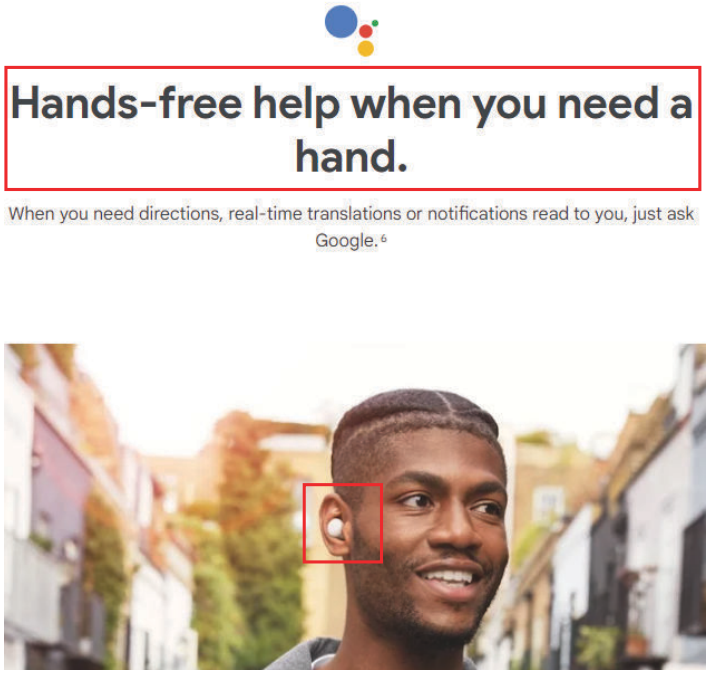
436

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

438



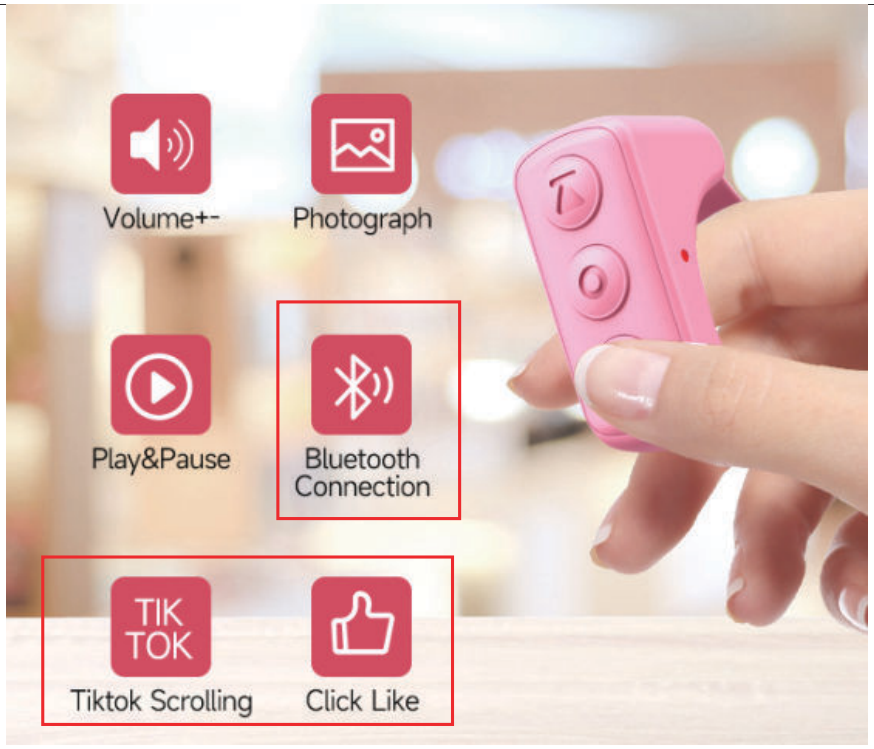
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

440

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

441

About this item

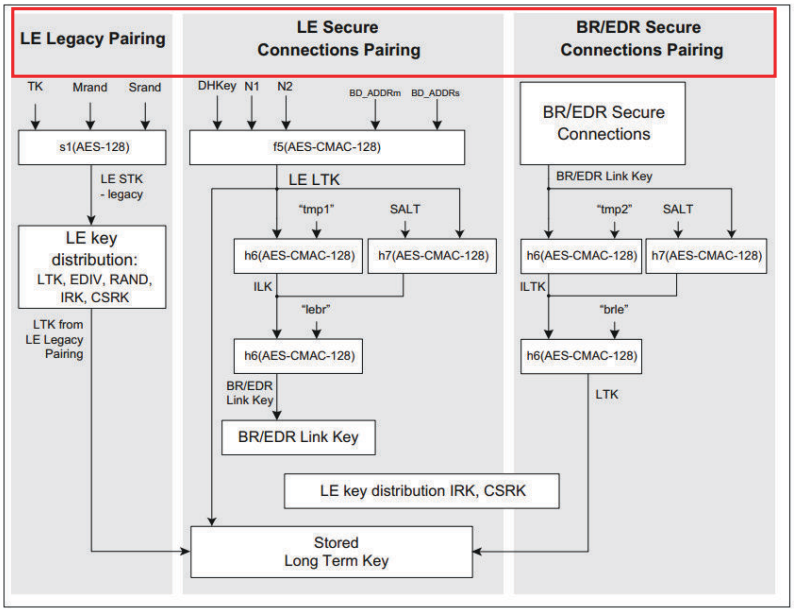
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity.

- Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair
- Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys
- Encryption: message confidentiality
- Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

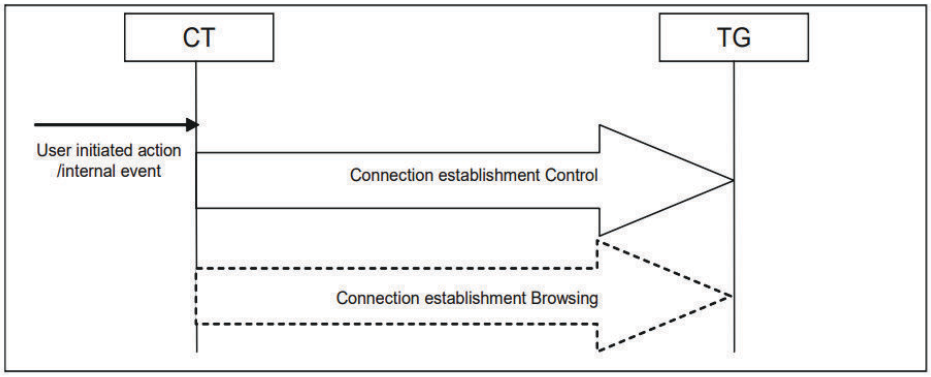


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

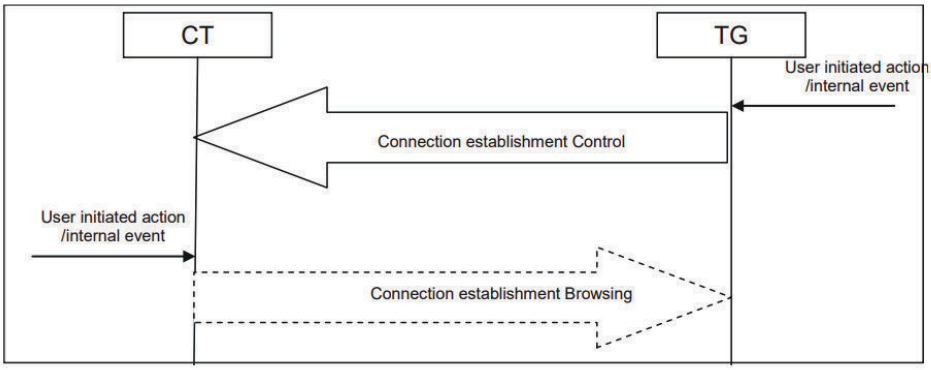


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

4.2.9 Authentication

A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.8] sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, to get new data for transfer;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, to get new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after receiving notification about capturing of the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device receives the new data captured by the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). It would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device to retrieve new data for transfer. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed and the mobile device requests to receive the command in order to perform the corresponding functionality in the TikTok app. **Transfer Bluetooth data** After you have successfully connected to a Bluetooth device, each one has a connected `BluetoothSocket`. You can now share information between devices. Using the `BluetoothSocket`, the general procedure to transfer data is as follows: 1. Get the `InputStream` and `OutputStream` that handle transmissions through the socket using `getInputStream()` and `getOutputStream()`, respectively. 2. Read and write data to the streams using `read(byte[])` and `write(byte[])`. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth/transfer-data

	A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

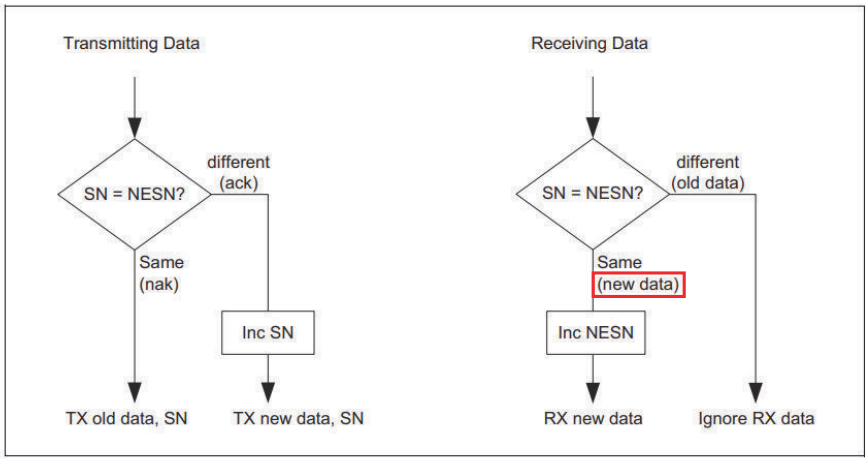


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

451

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

452

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

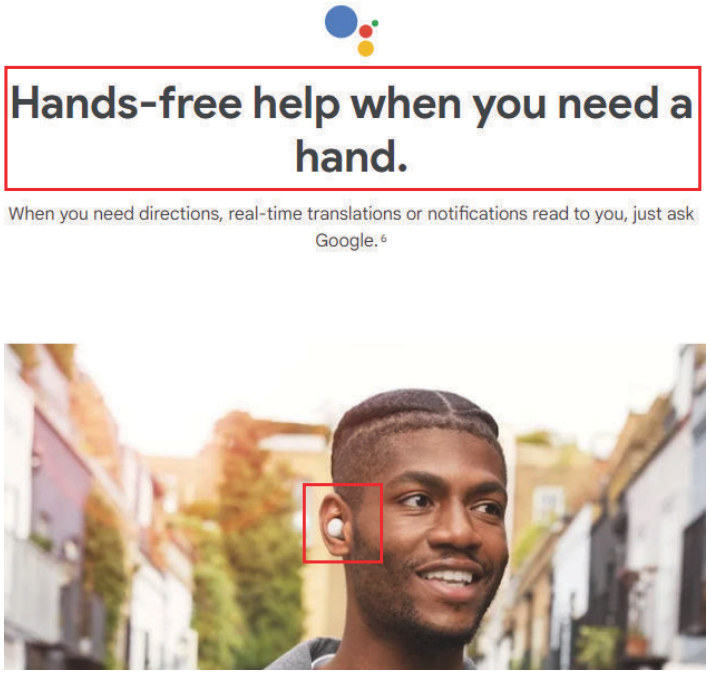
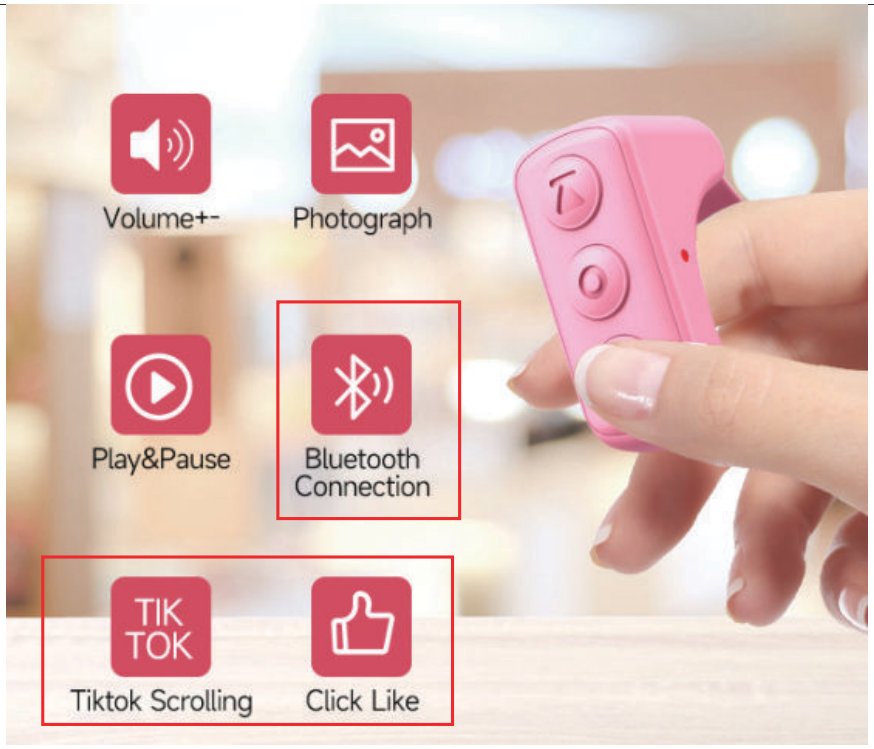
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

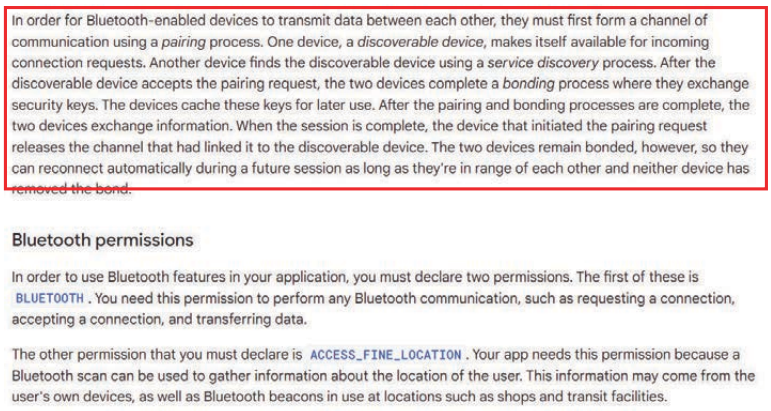
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

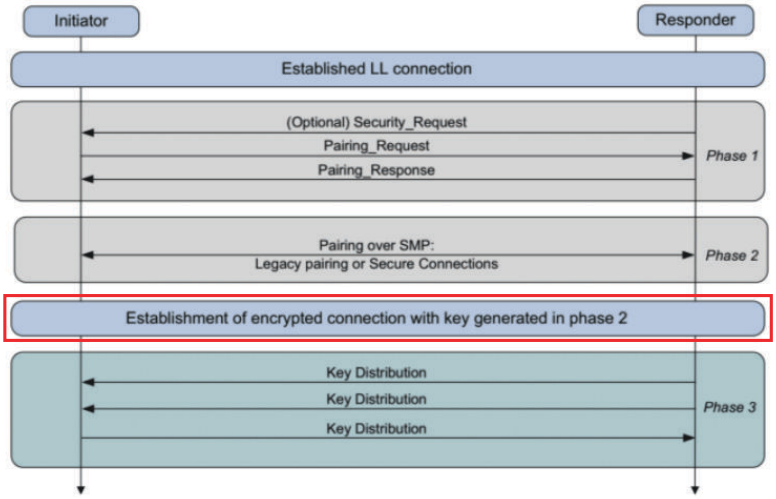
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.9] receiving, by the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, encrypted data corresponding to the new data over the established Bluetooth paired secure wireless connection and obtaining new data from the received encrypted data using cryptographic encryption key; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving, by the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, encrypted data corresponding to the new data over the established Bluetooth paired secure wireless connection and obtaining new data from the received encrypted data using cryptographic encryption key. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. The BLE defines two types of encryption mechanisms: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM is used when encryption

	is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 is used when encryption is enabled. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like the subsequent video.  In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

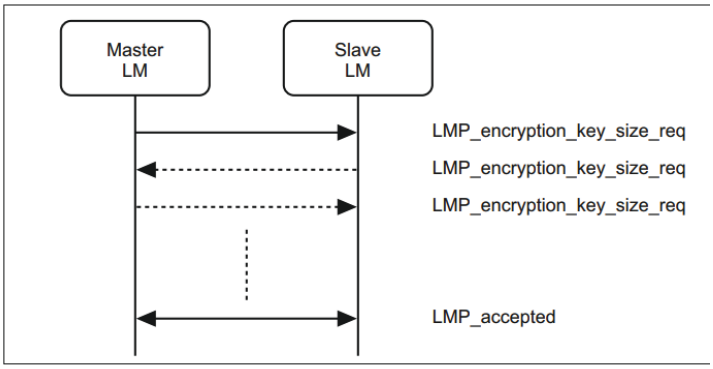
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

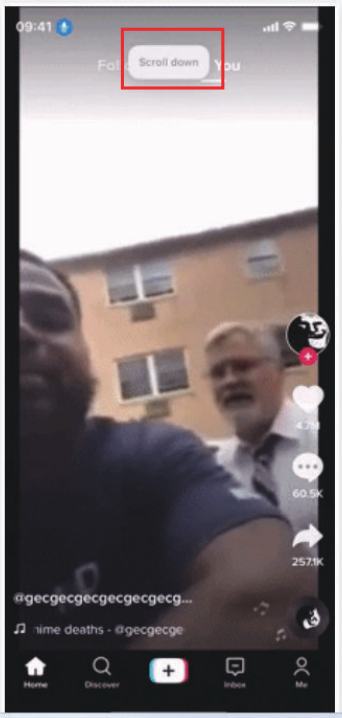
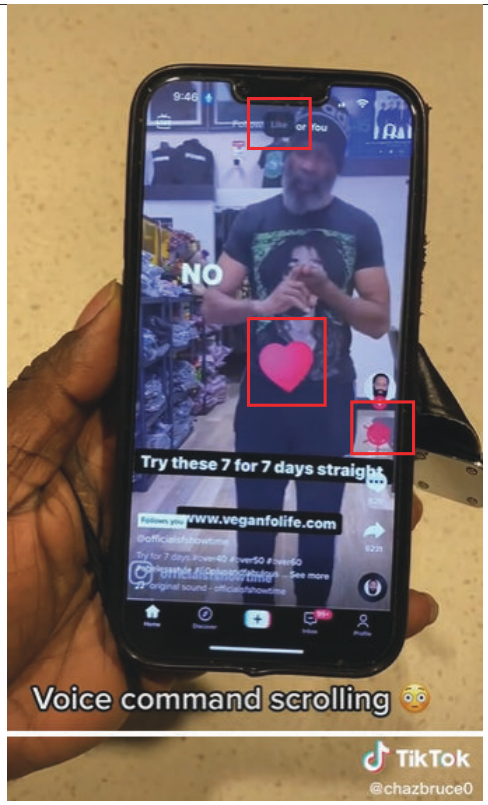
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

464

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

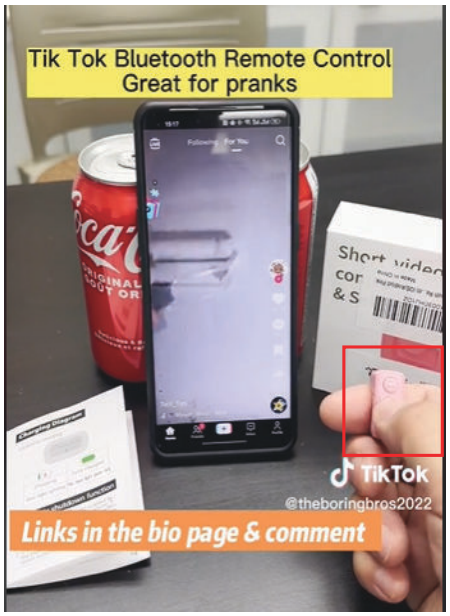
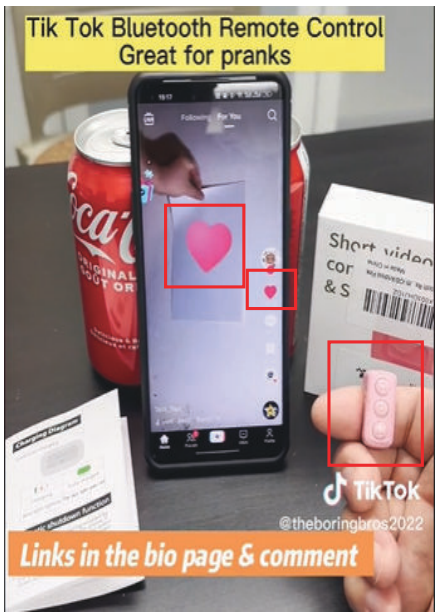
465

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

467

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.10] transferring the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, comprising configuring the obtained new data to comprise an action	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of transferring the obtained new data along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, comprising configuring the obtained new data to comprise an action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, and wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of the internet service provided by a remote internet server. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

setting and destination web address of a remote internet server, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, and wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of the internet service provided by a remote internet server.	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to transfer (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/Page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

472

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

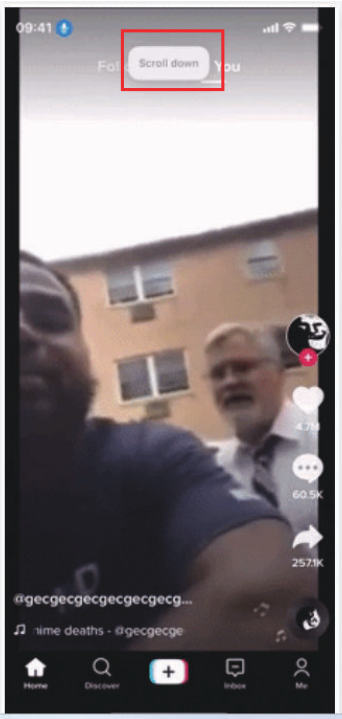
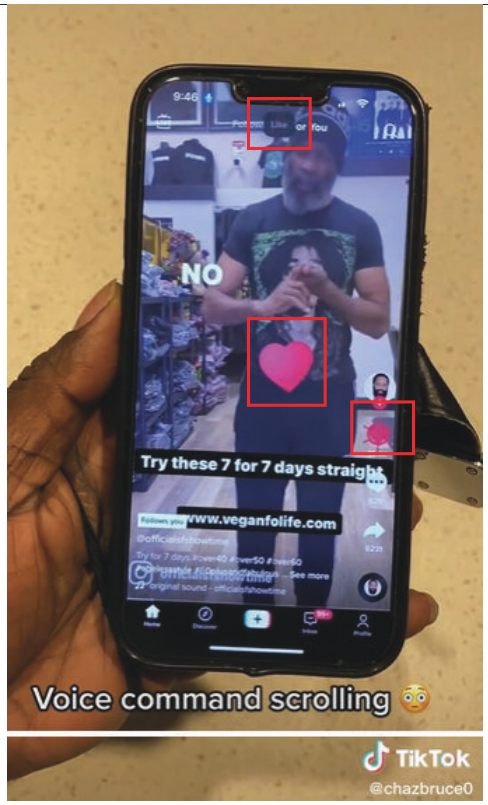
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

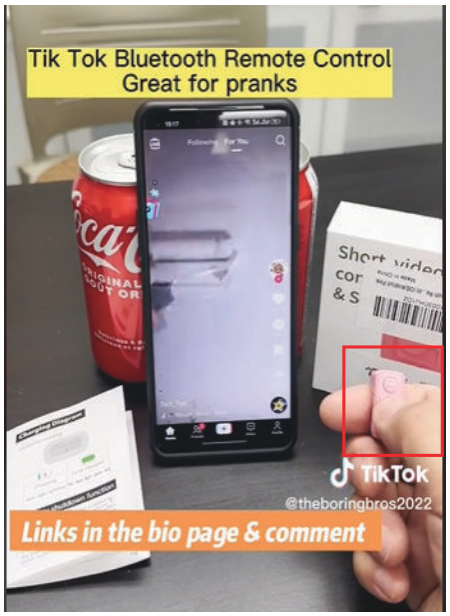
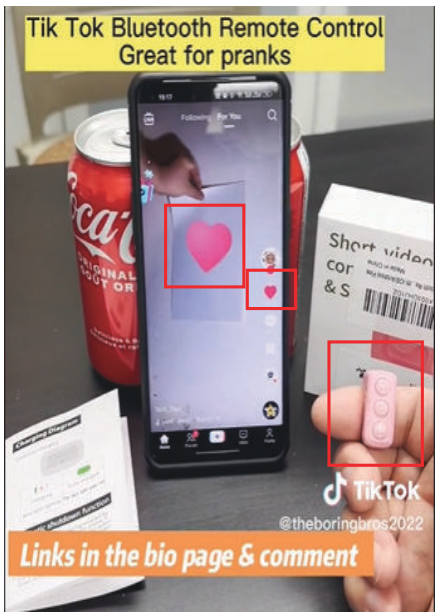
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

474

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

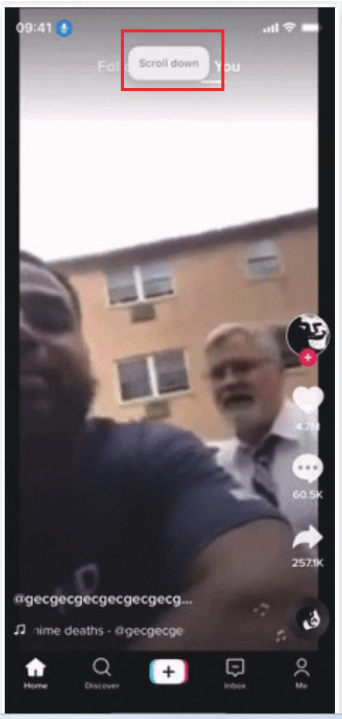
	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13] The method of claim 12, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 12, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

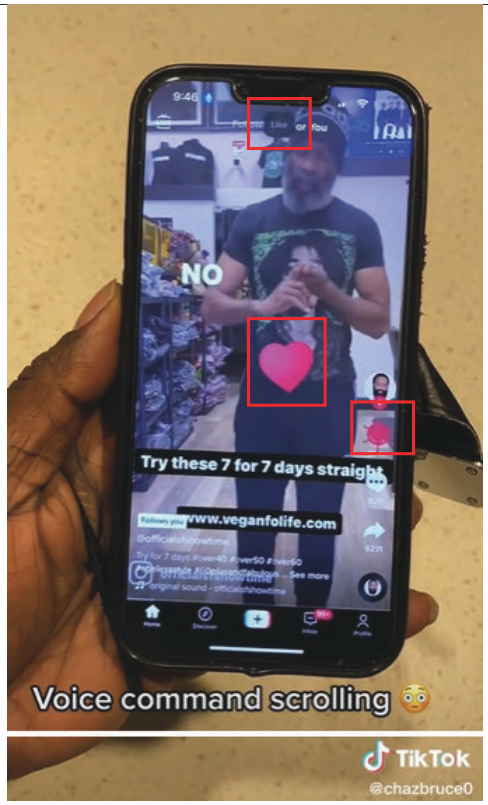
data, text data, or digital data.	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments 

	Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

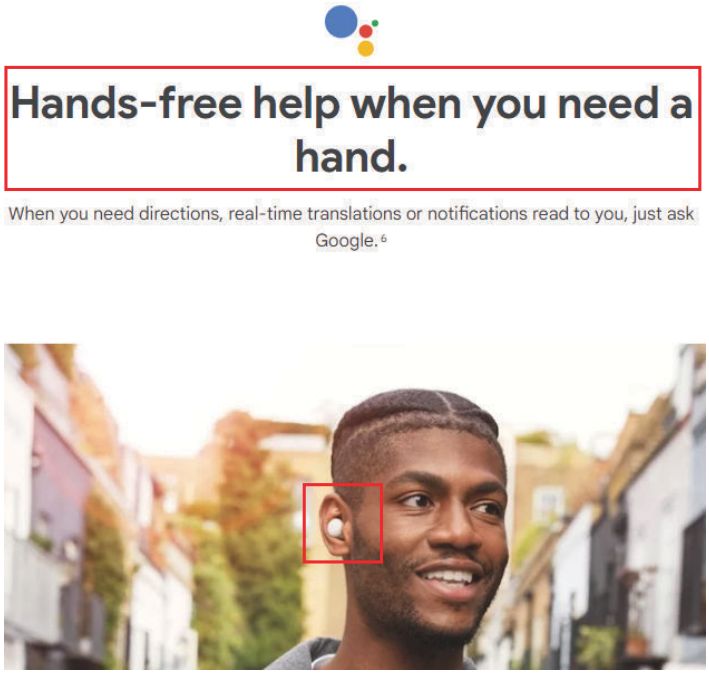
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

481

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

482



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

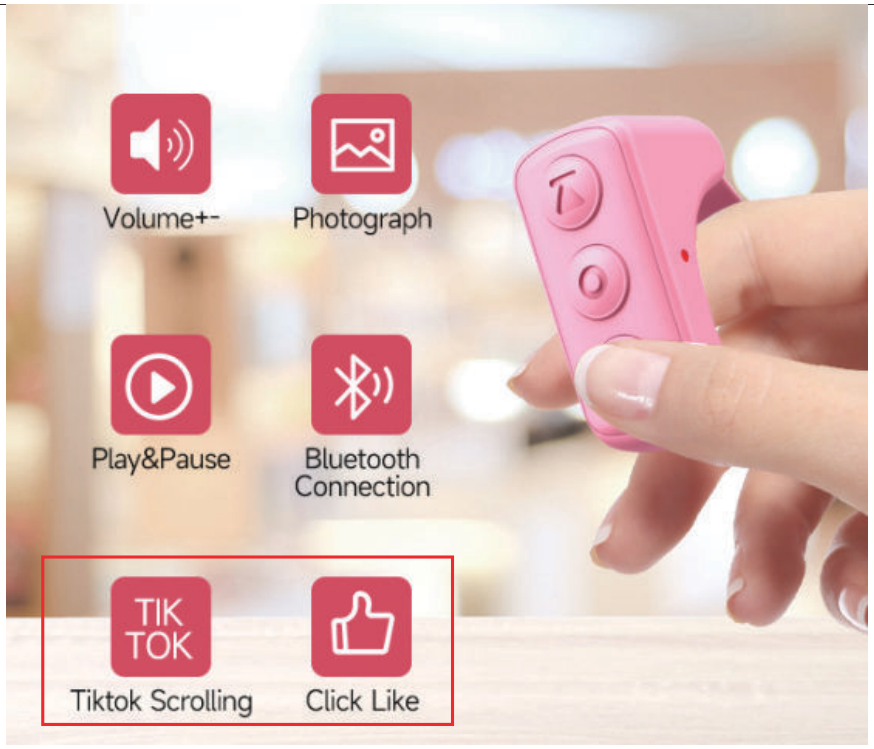
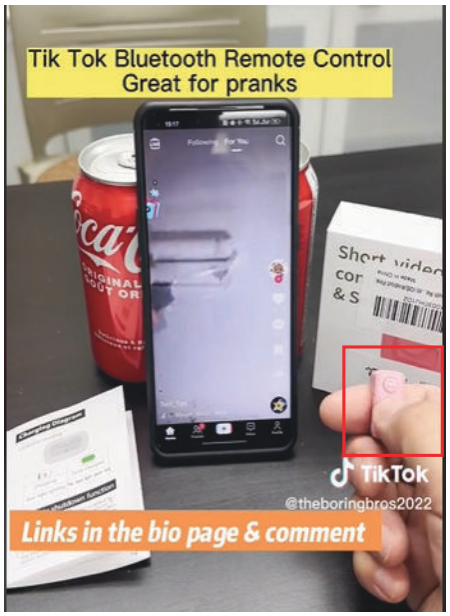
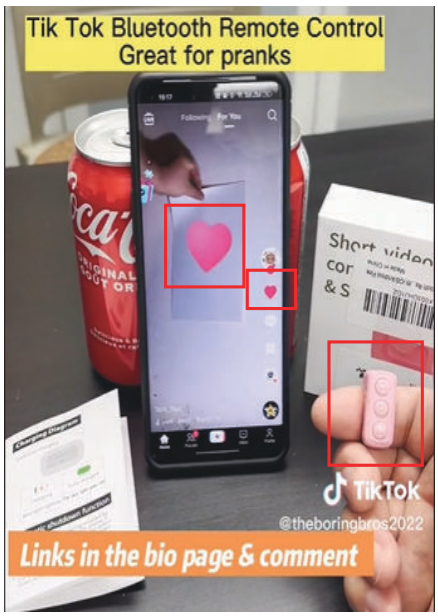
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[14.] The method of claim 12, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 12, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in status of new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

status of new data for transfer.	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device to send a message to the Bluetooth device, intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Therefore, the event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.	

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

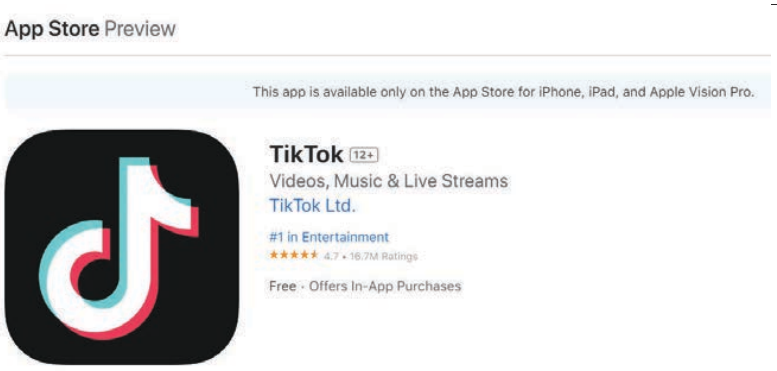
Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15P] A method for transferring data to a remoter internet server by a Bluetooth enabled mobile device comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") performs and/or induces others to perform a method for transferring data to a remoter internet server by a Bluetooth enabled mobile device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[7] app which is installed in a mobile device such as iPhone and an Android phone ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device"). The TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[8]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices. Further, the TikTok app uploads ("transferring") data provided by the user on the Defendant's servers ("remote internet server"). The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. For example, mobile devices such as iPhones and Android phones on which the TikTok app is installed are sold on the TikTok app using the TikTok Shop functionality.

[7]While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

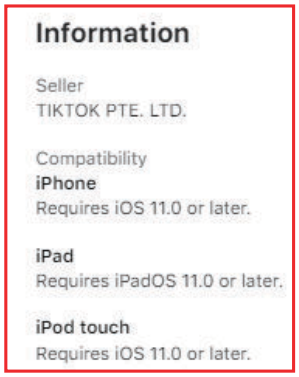
[8] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for example, Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

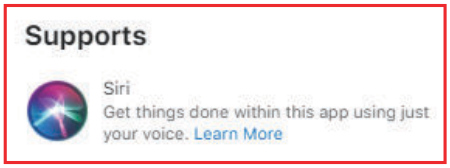
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

492

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



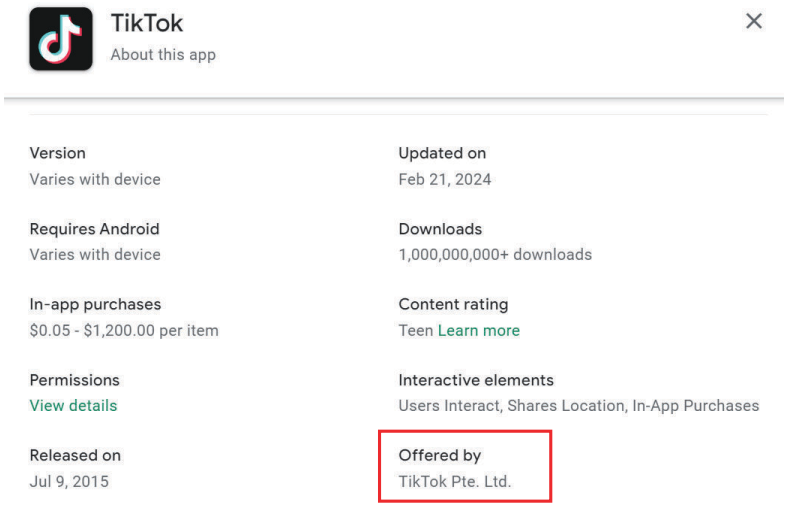


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

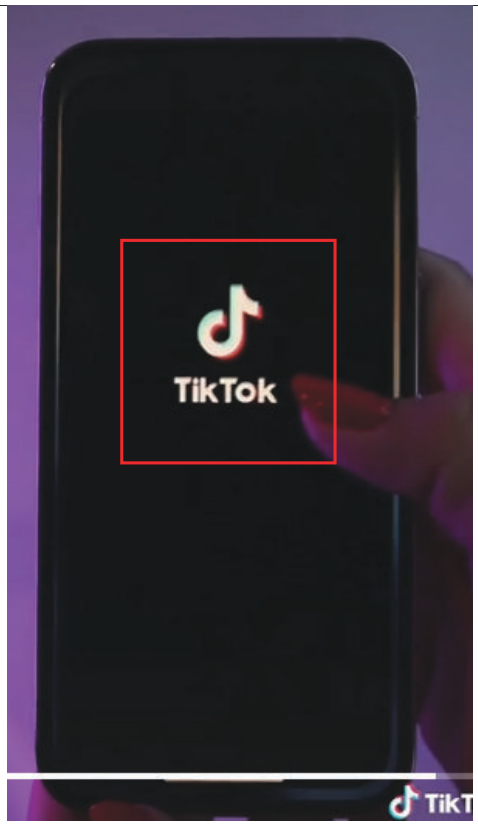


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

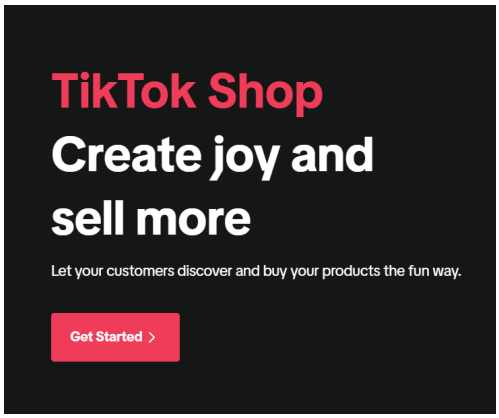
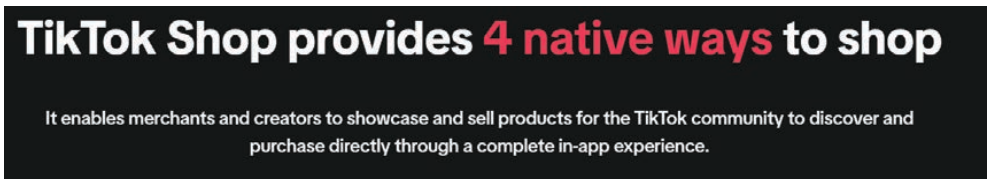
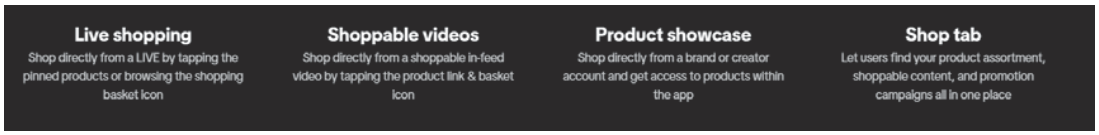
	Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

500

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

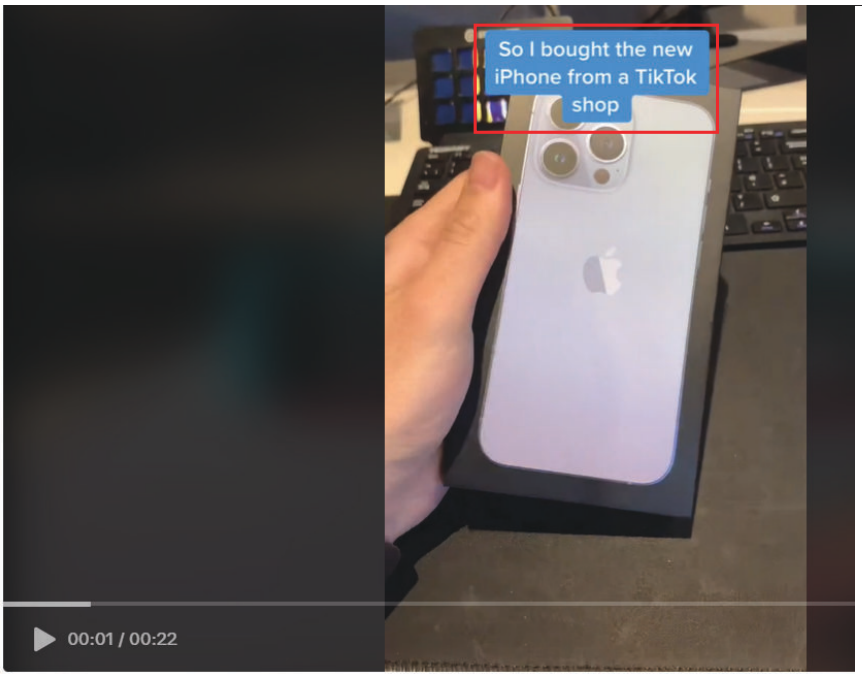
	Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **Electrical Products and Electronics** Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals. Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to: Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

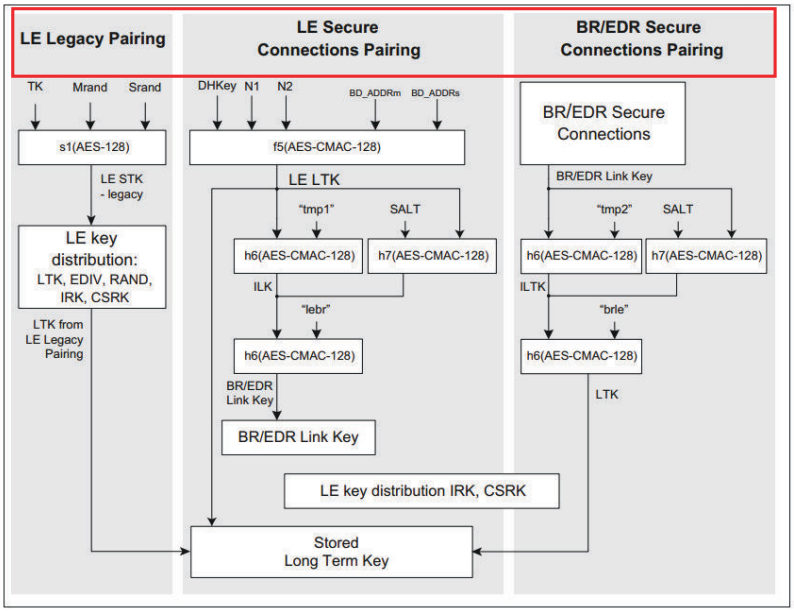
			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

502

	 So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.1] performing at a Bluetooth enabled mobile device:	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of performing at a Bluetooth enabled mobile device: establishing a paired secure connection between the Bluetooth enabled mobile device and a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the secure paired Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key.

establishing a paired secure connection between the Bluetooth enabled mobile device and a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the secure paired Bluetooth connection uses cryptographic encryption key;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") which comprises Bluetooth. Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys ("cryptographic encryption key"). The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

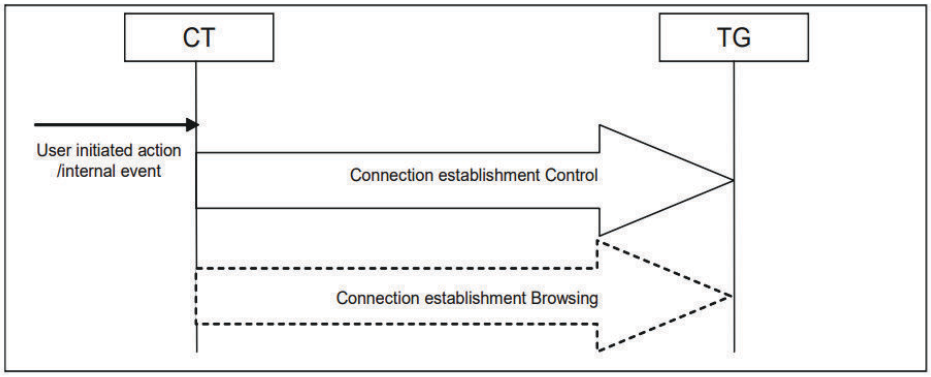


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

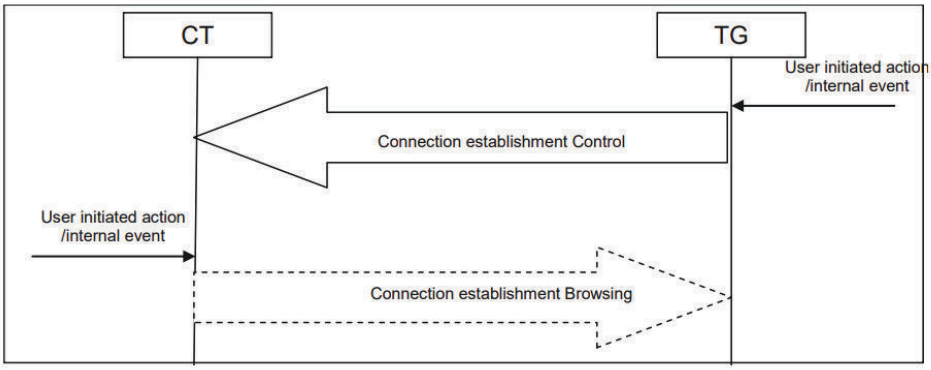


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

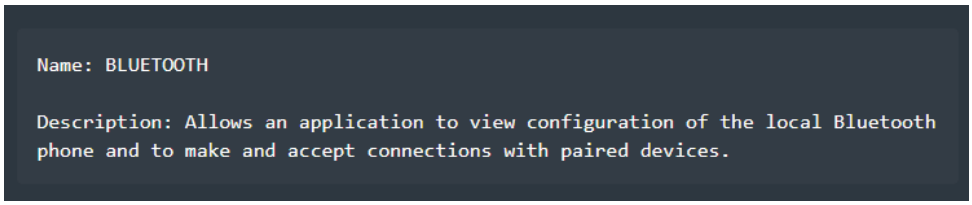
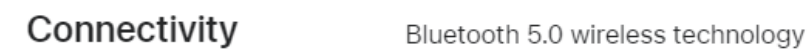
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

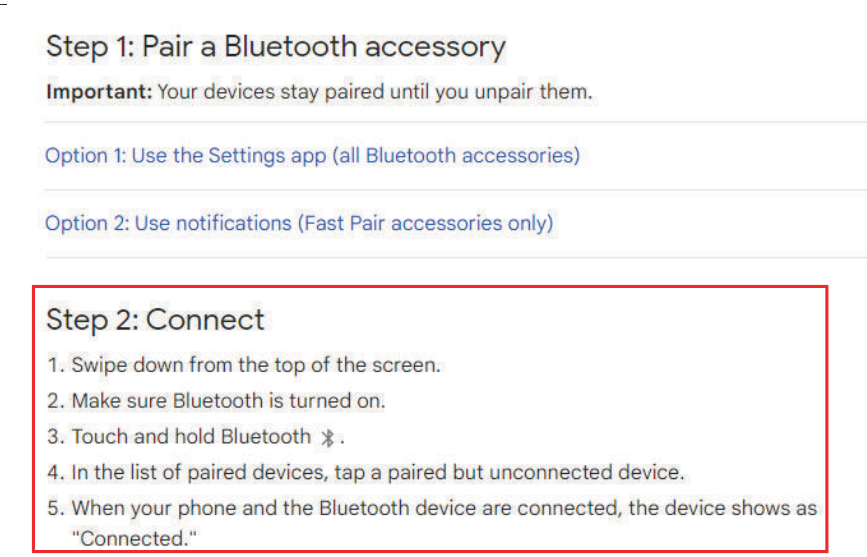
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O  Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

508

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

509



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

511

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

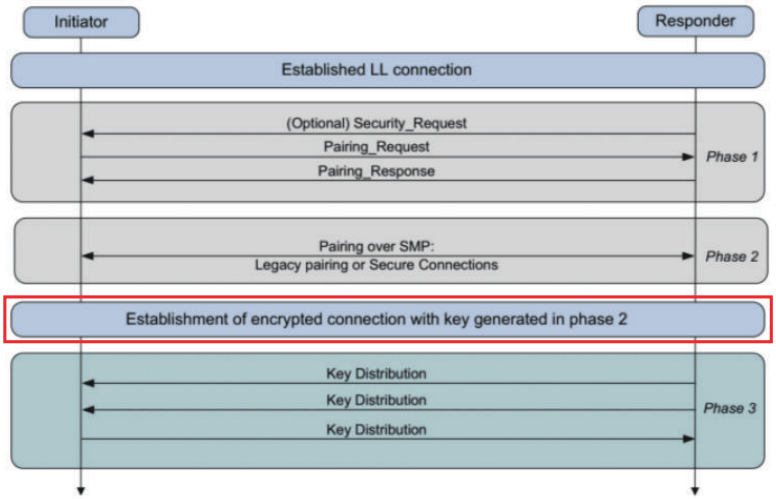
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

513



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

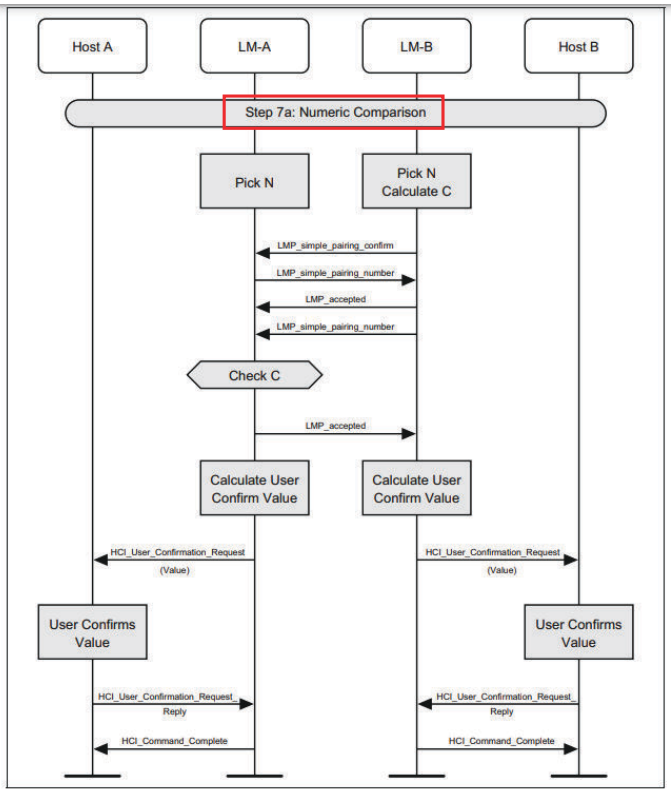


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

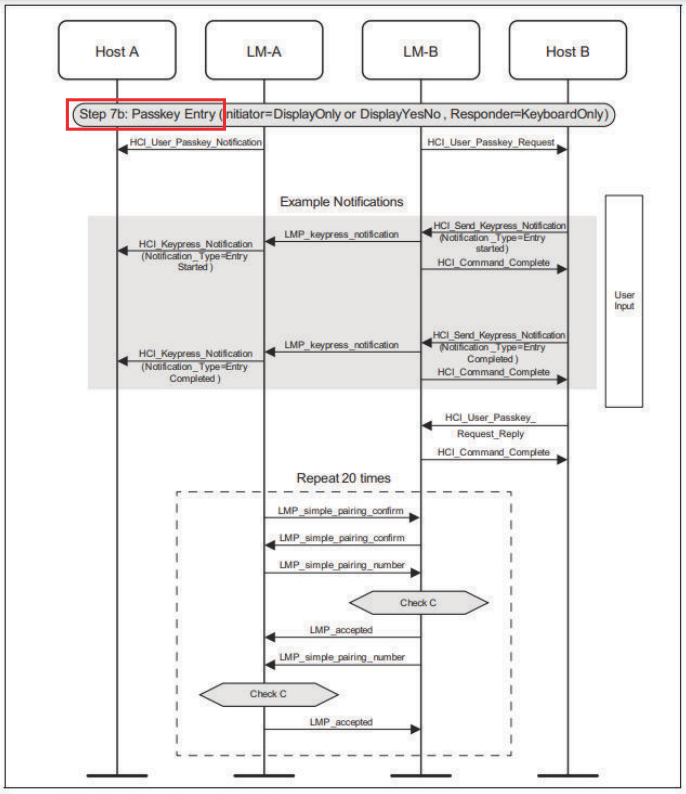
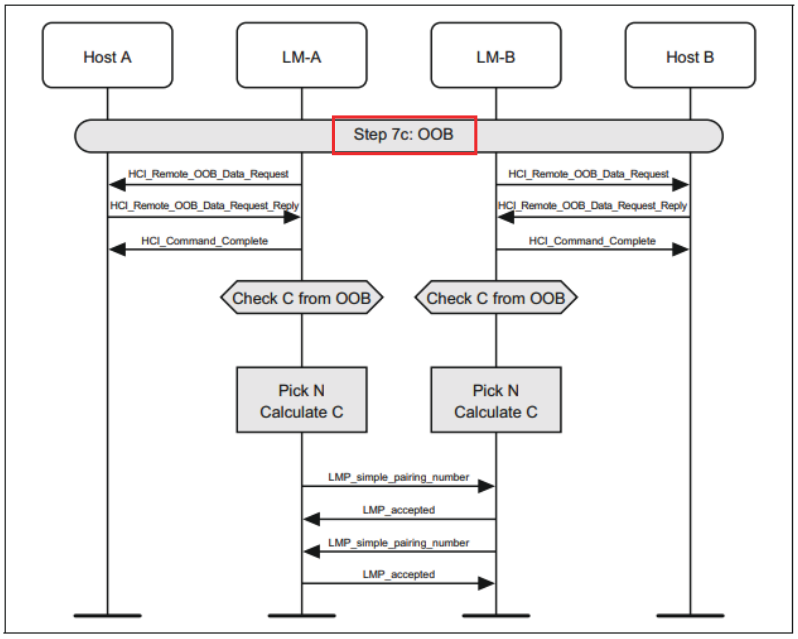


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

	 *Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.2] detecting new data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device for transfer,	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of detecting new data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device receives the command provided through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled data capture device acquires new data (audio command or the button pressed on the Bluetooth remote) and then notifies the software module about the availability of the new data by sending an event notification ("signaling the new data for transfer"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app detects the user's command. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app detects the user's command. A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

519

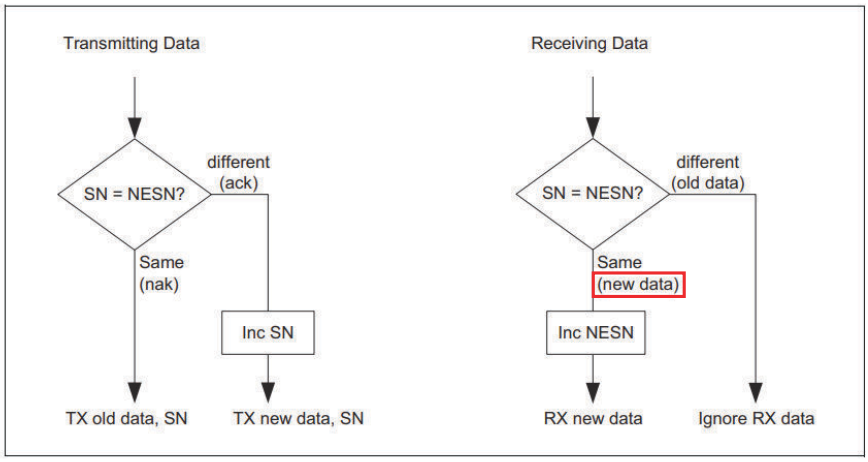


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

522

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

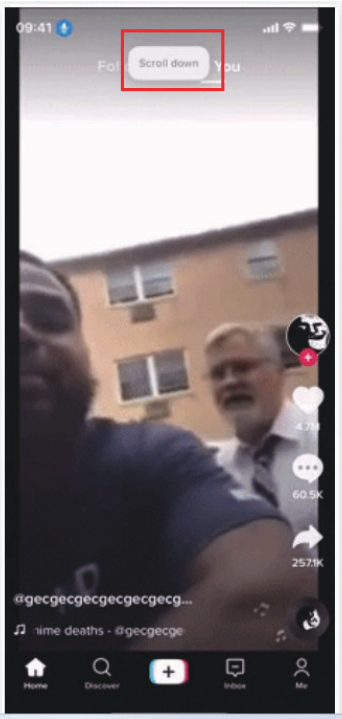
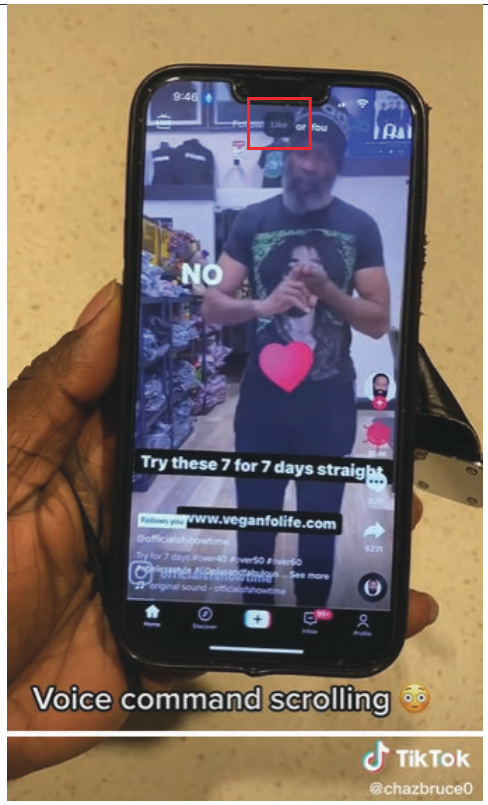
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

524

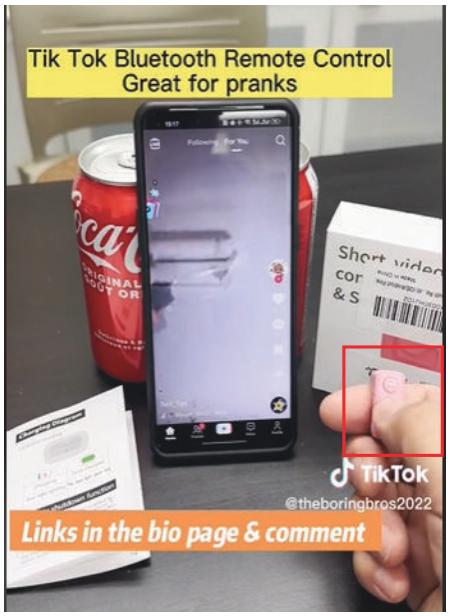
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

525

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.3] wherein detecting the new data for transfer comprises: sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step wherein detecting the new data for transfer comprises: sending a message to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection, to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device corresponding to new data, wherein the new data is data acquired by Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing the secure Bluetooth pairing connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device.

Bluetooth connection, to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth enabled data capture device corresponding to new data, wherein the new data is data acquired by Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing the secure Bluetooth pairing connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled mobile device;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") to send a message to the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data captured device"), intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.	

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.4] enabling event notification listening on the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, to listen for event notifications sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of enabling event notification listening on the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, to listen for event notifications sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after establishing a Bluetooth connection with the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") is allowed to enable event notification for a command captured through the Bluetooth device for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received ("listening") event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g.,

	a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

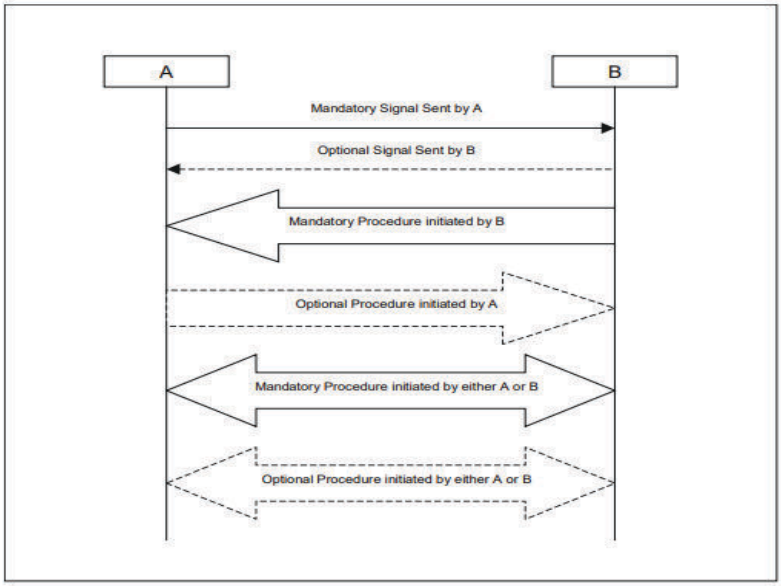


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

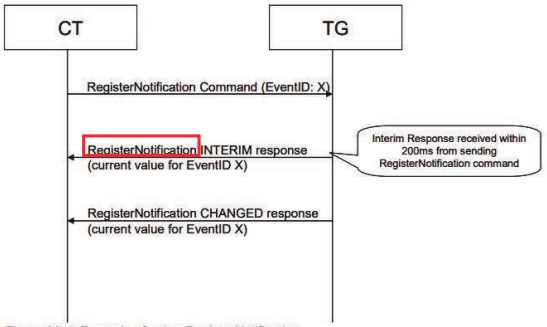


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

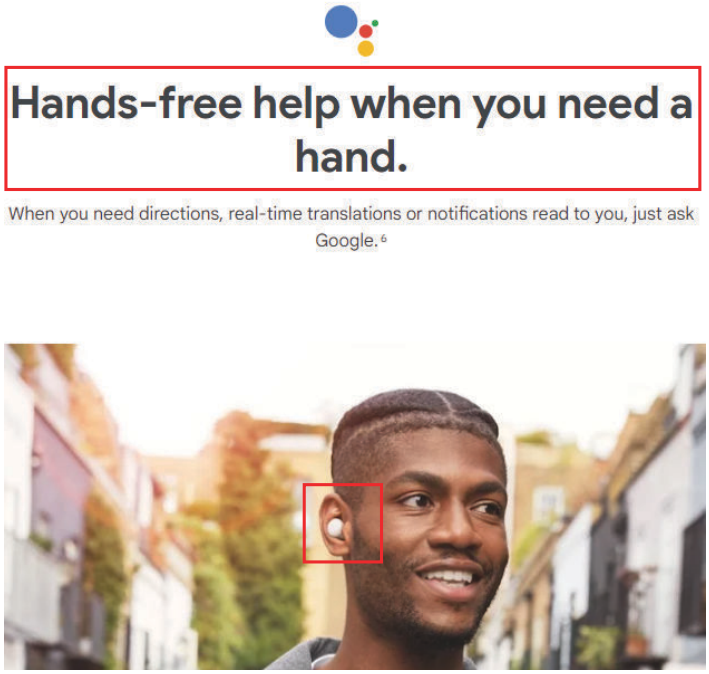
You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

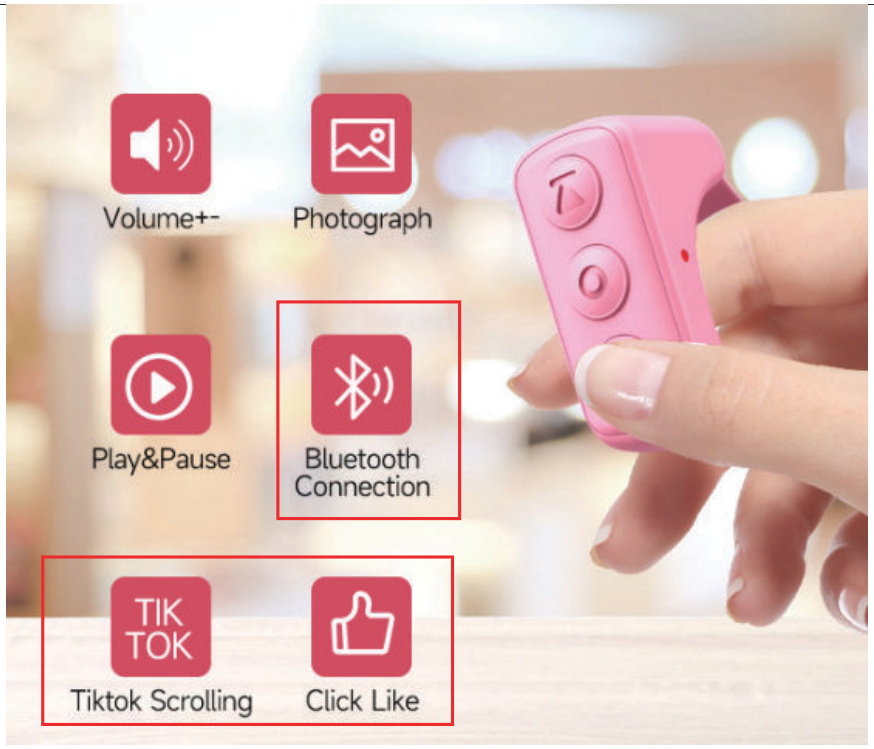


Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

542

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.6] receiving, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, an event notification corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, an event notification corresponding to existence of new data for transfer, over the established paired secure Bluetooth connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, once the Bluetooth pairing is done securely between the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone and the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, and the event notification is enabled, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled mobile device") receives notification when the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") captures the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command.

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.



Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

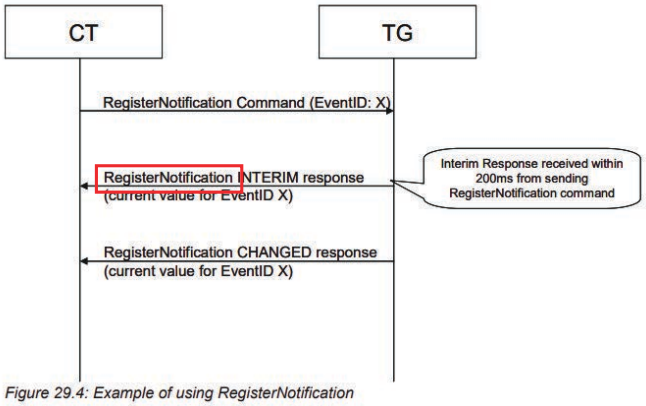


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond.

ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT).

ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)							Packet Type (0x0)
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

548

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.
	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17		

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

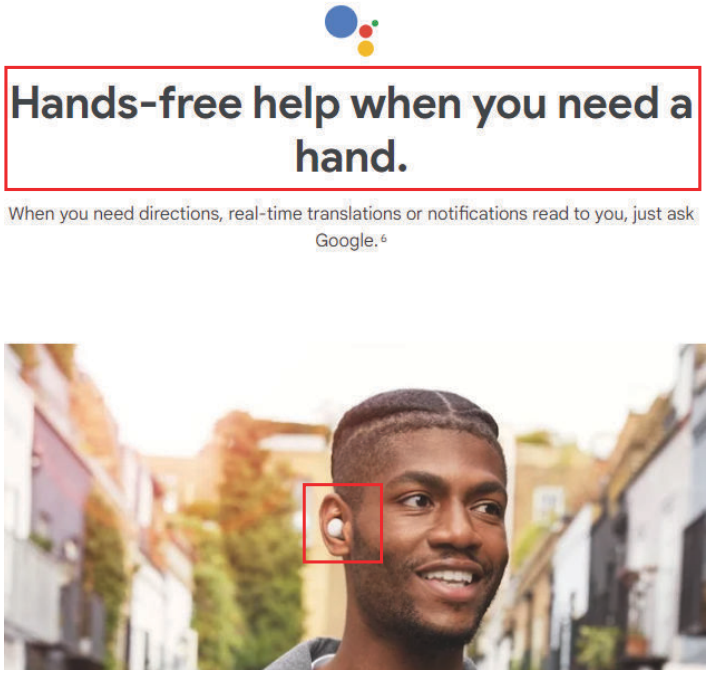
	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

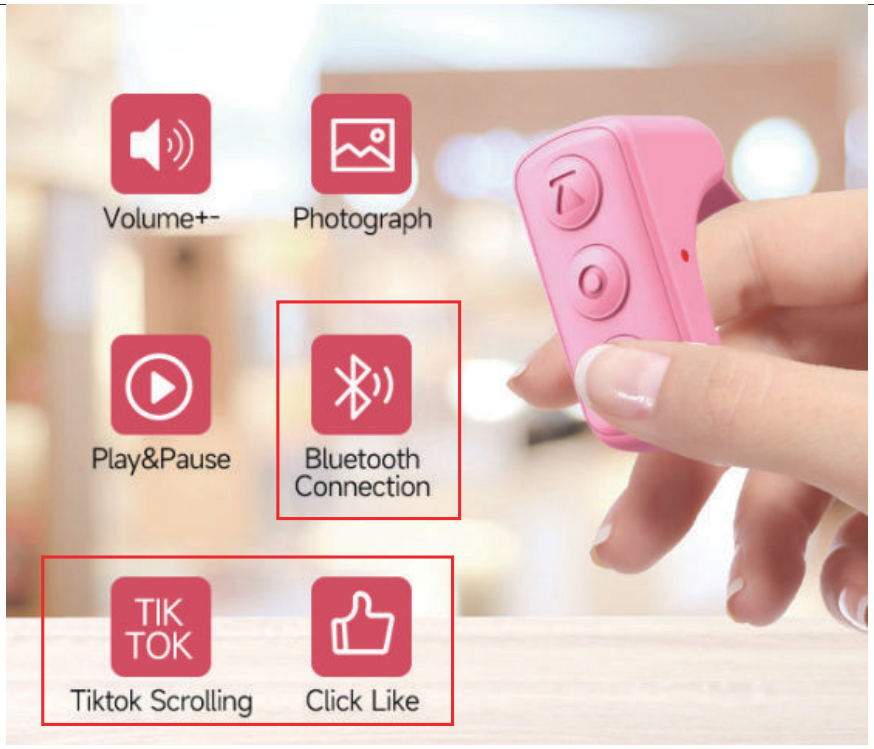
555



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

About this item

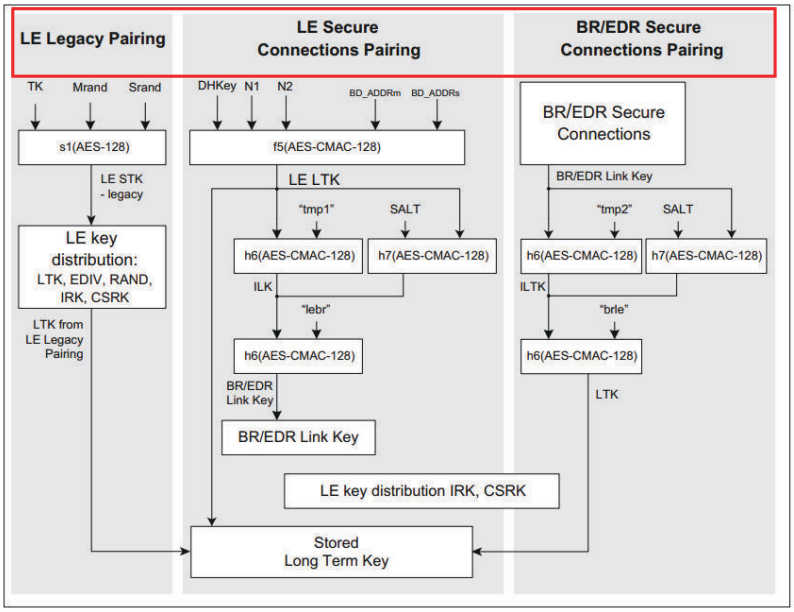
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity.

- Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair
- Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys
- Encryption: message confidentiality
- Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

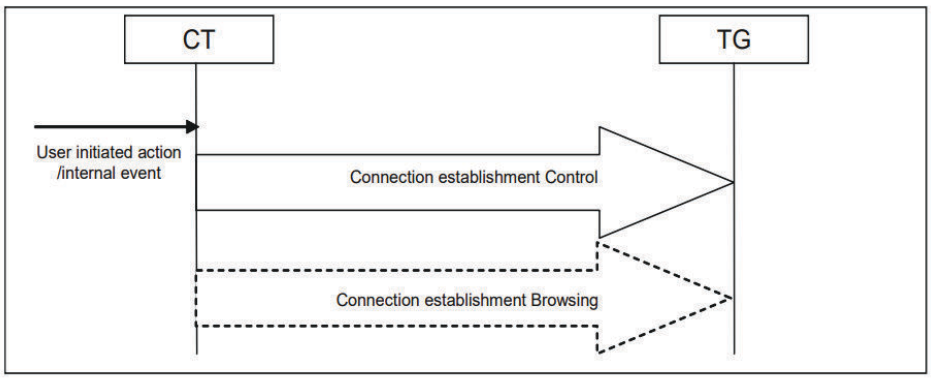


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

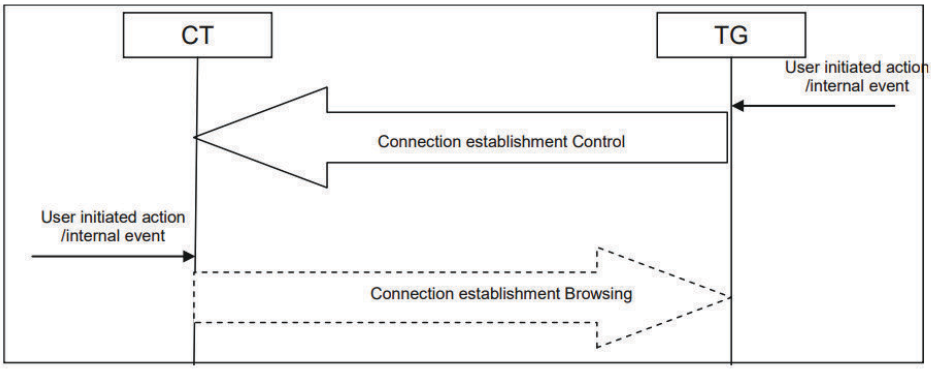


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

4.2.9 Authentication

A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.7] sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, to get new data object for transfer, wherein new data object comprises of new data, data associated with new data and time-stamp, and wherein the time-stamp corresponds to a time when new data was acquired;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, to get new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after receiving notification about capturing of the new data for the TikTok app installed in the mobile device, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device receives the new data captured by the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") that includes metadata associated with the new data ("data associated with new data"). Further, the signal notification includes a time change log of the data that maintains a timestamp of the new data stored in the Bluetooth device. It would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device to retrieve new data for transfer. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data's (audio command and information corresponding to button press) notification is received in the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed and the mobile device requests to receive the command in order to perform the corresponding functionality in the TikTok app. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics.

	Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Transfer Bluetooth data** After you have successfully connected to a Bluetooth device, each one has a connected `BluetoothSocket`. You can now share information between devices. Using the `BluetoothSocket`, the general procedure to transfer data is as follows: 1. Get the `InputStream` and `OutputStream` that handle transmissions through the socket using `getInputStream()` and `getOutputStream()`, respectively. 2. Read and write data to the streams using `read(byte[])` and `write(byte[])`. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth/transfer-data

	A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

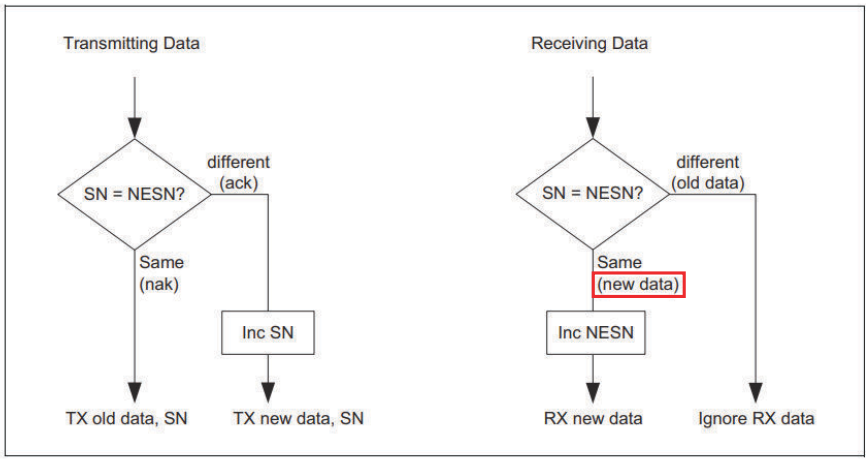


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

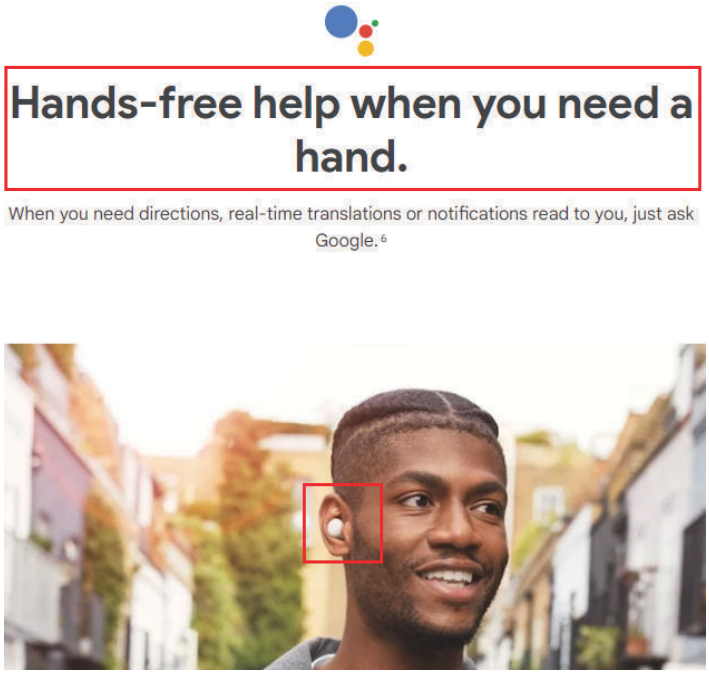
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

570

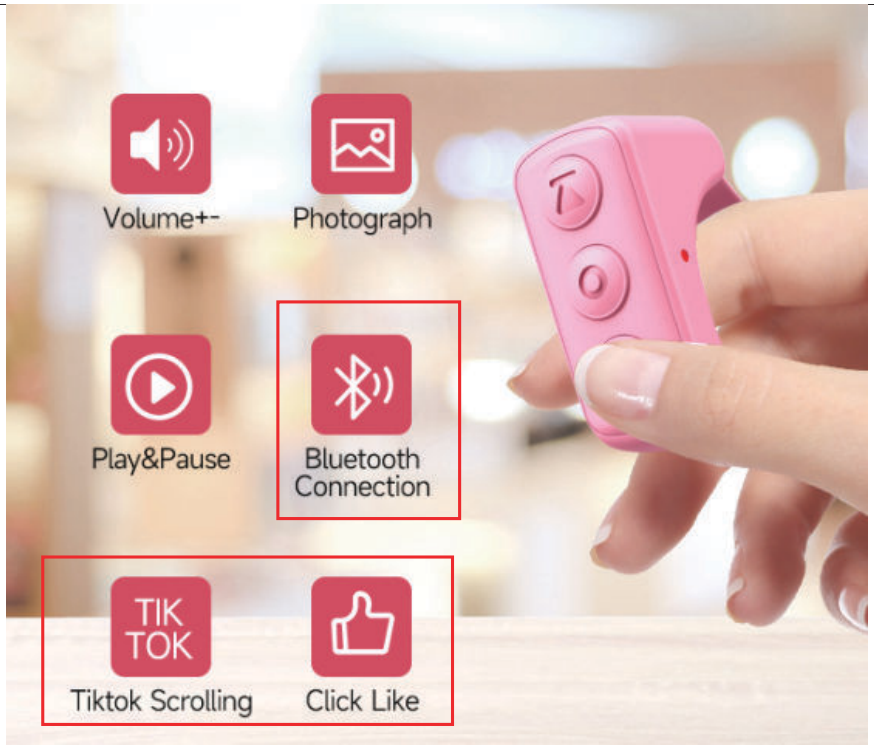


Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

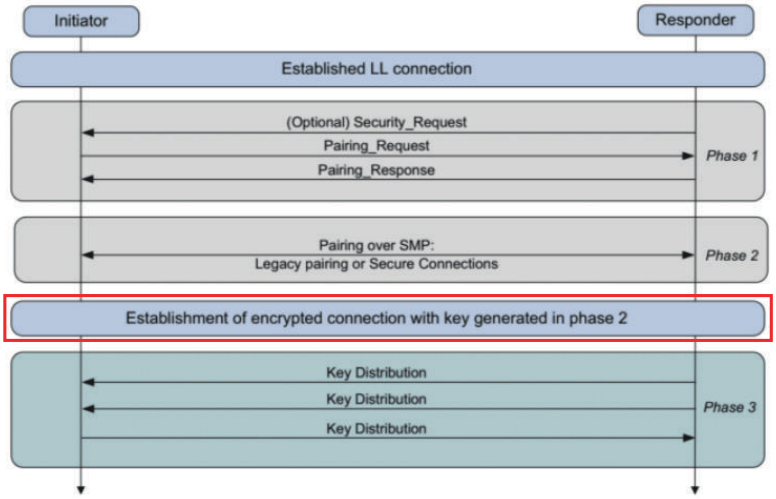
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.8] receiving, by the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, encrypted data object corresponding to the new data object over the established Bluetooth paired wireless connection;	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of receiving, by the Bluetooth enabled mobile device, encrypted data object corresponding to the new data object over the established Bluetooth paired wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. The BLE defines two types of encryption mechanisms: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM is used when encryption

	is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 is used when encryption is enabled. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote (“Bluetooth enabled data capture device”), the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to like the subsequent video. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

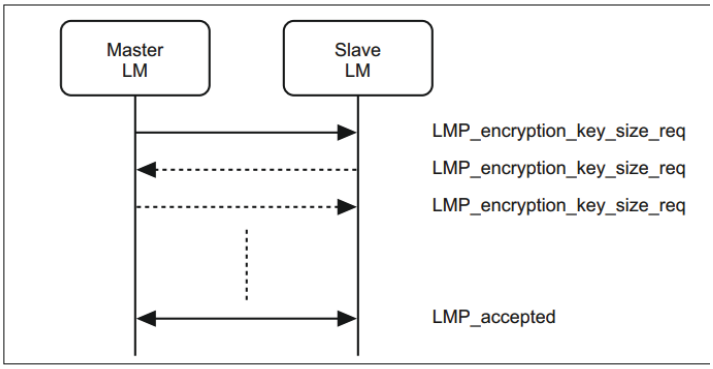
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

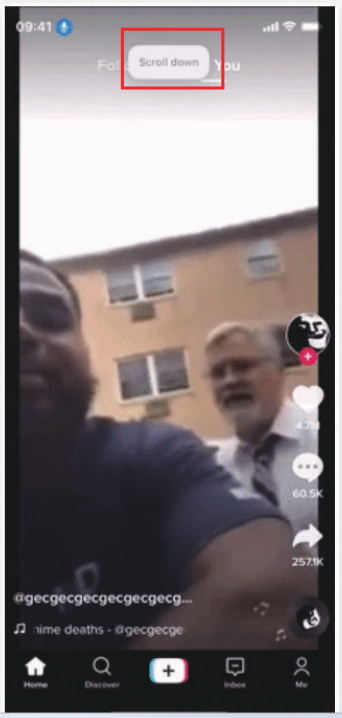
Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

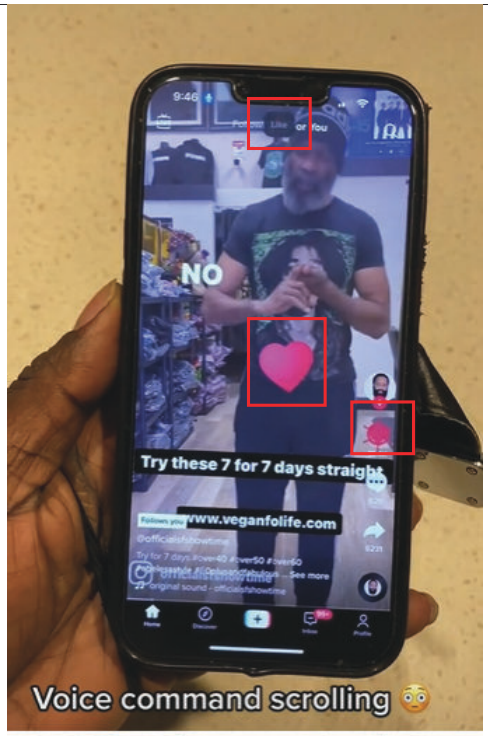
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

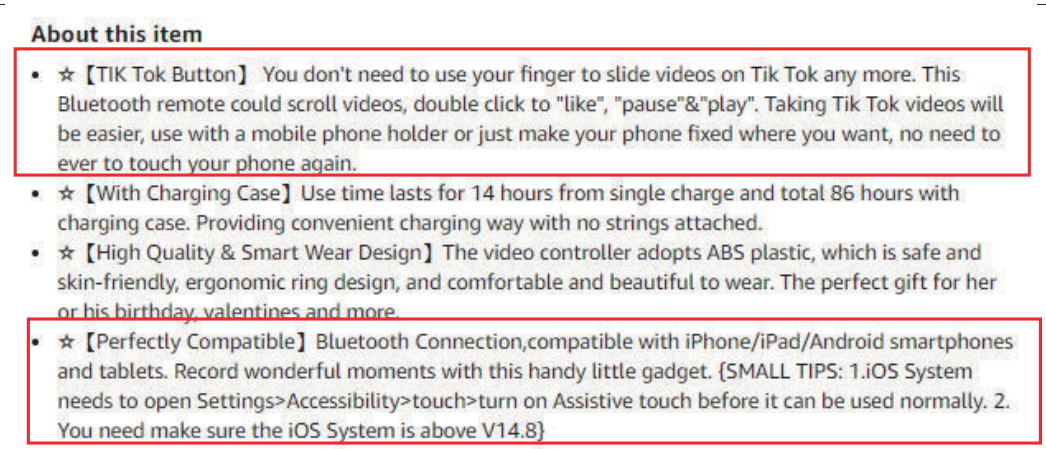
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

583

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

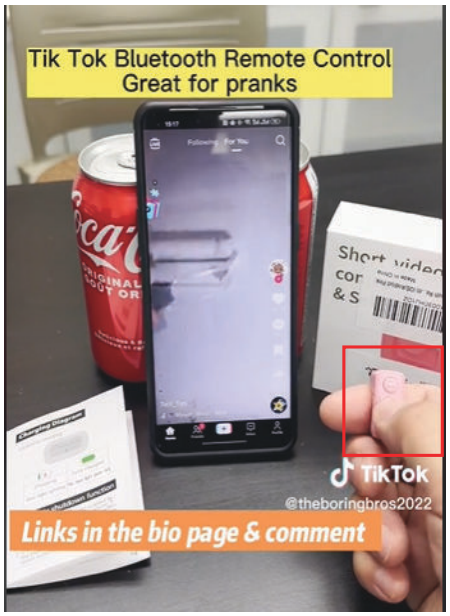
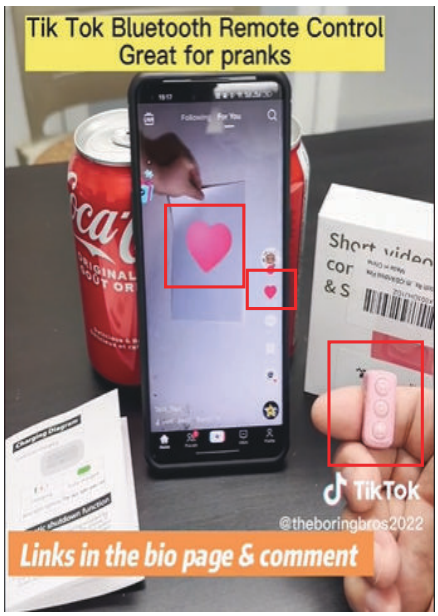


About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

585

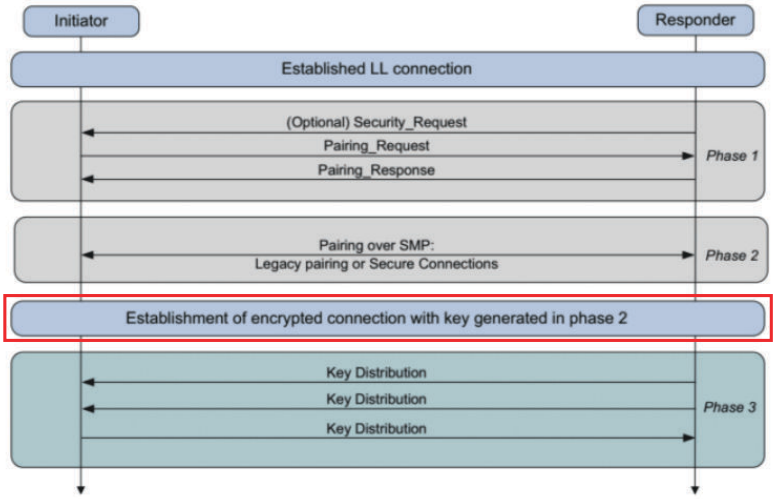
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.9] obtaining new data, data associated with new data and time-stamp from the received encrypted data object using cryptographic encryption key; and	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of obtaining new data, data associated with new data and time-stamp from the received encrypted data object using cryptographic encryption key. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection in an encrypted

	form. The TikTok application in the mobile device receives the user command in the encrypted form and decrypts the received data in order to access the user commands and the timestamps of the commands in order to perform the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command securely, in the encrypted form, in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote (“Bluetooth enabled data capture device”), the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to like the subsequent video. In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

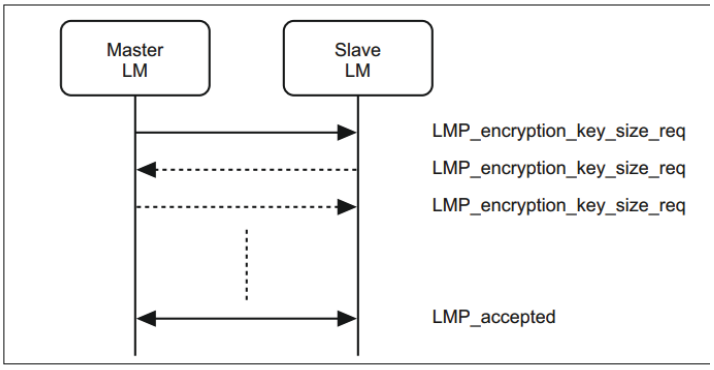
	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.5 Encryption** If at least one authentication has been performed encryption may be used. Two encryption mechanisms are defined: E0 encryption (legacy) and AES-CCM encryption. If both devices support the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then AES-CCM shall be used when encryption is enabled. If at least one device does not support both the Secure Connections (Controller Support) and Secure Connections (Host Support) features, then E0 shall be used when encryption is enabled. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 567

M/O	PDU	Contents
O	LMP_encryption_mode_req	encryption mode
O	LMP_encryption_key_size_req	key size
O	LMP_start_encryption_req	random number
O	LMP_stop_encryption_req	-
O (42)	LMP_pause_encryption_req	
O (42)	LMP_resume_encryption_req	
O (136)	LMP_pause_encryption_aes_req	random number

Table 4.21: Encryption handling PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 568

	4.2.5.2 Encryption Key Size Note: This section uses the same terms as in [Vol 2] Part H, Section 4.1. The master sends an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the suggested key size $L_{sug, m}$, that is initially equal to $L_{max, m}$. If $L_{min, s} \leq L_{sug, m}$ and the slave supports $L_{sug, m}$ it shall respond with an LMP_accepted PDU and $L_{sug, m}$ shall be used as the key size. If both conditions are not fulfilled the slave sends back an LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU including the slave's suggested key size $L_{sug, s}$. This value shall be the slave's largest supported key size that is less than $L_{sug, m}$. Then the master performs the corresponding test on the slave's suggestion. This procedure is repeated until a key size agreement is reached or it becomes clear that no such agreement can be reached. If an agreement is reached a device sends an LMP_accepted PDU and the key size in the last LMP_encryption_key_size_req PDU shall be used. After this, encryption is started; see Section 4.2.5.3. If an agreement is not reached a device sends an LMP_not_accepted PDU with the error code *Unsupported* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 569



Sequence 45: Encryption key size negotiation successful

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 570

Note that there is a significant difference from a cryptographic point of view between Numeric Comparison and the PIN entry model used by Bluetooth Core Specification and earlier versions. In the Numeric Comparison association model, the six digit number is an artifact of the security algorithm and not an input to it, as is the case in the Bluetooth security model. Knowing the displayed number is of no benefit in decrypting the encoded data exchanged between the two devices.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 245

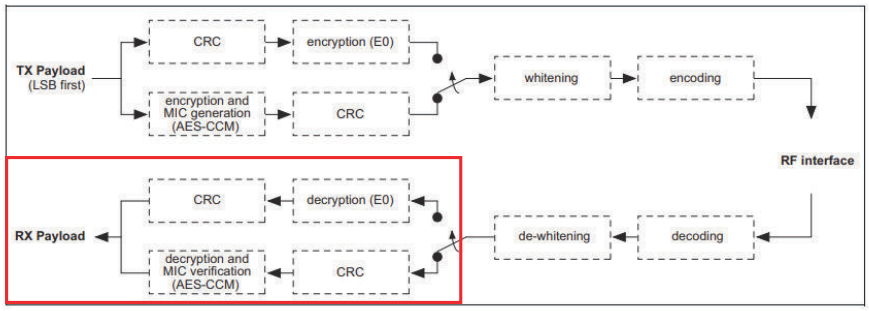


Figure 7.2: Payload bit processes

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 428

4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery

The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service.

The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics.

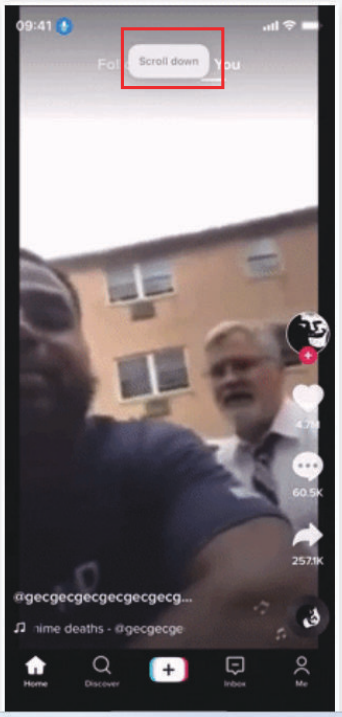
The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters. Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records. Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time. The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

595

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

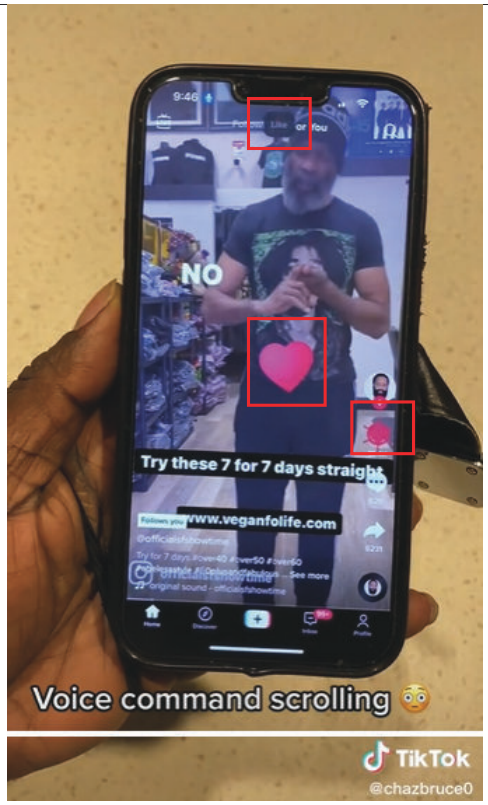
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

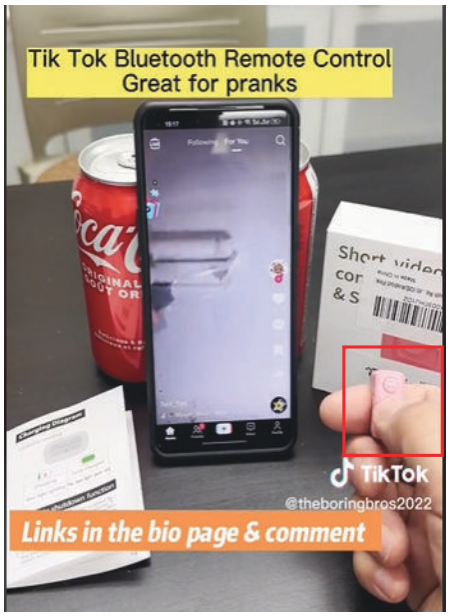
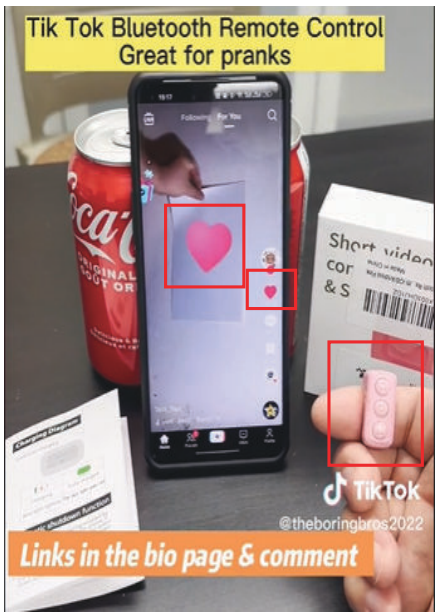
597

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

599

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15.10] sending the obtained new data and the obtained time-stamp along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, comprising configuring	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the step of sending the obtained new data and the obtained time-stamp along with a user identifier to a remote internet server, comprising configuring the obtained new data to comprise an action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, and wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of the internet service provided by a remote internet server.

the obtained new data to comprise an action setting and destination web address of a remote internet server, wherein action setting comprises one of a remote procedure call (RPC) method and hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) method, and wherein the user identifier uniquely identifies a particular user of the internet service provided by a remote internet server.	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to transfer (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user including time-stamps) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

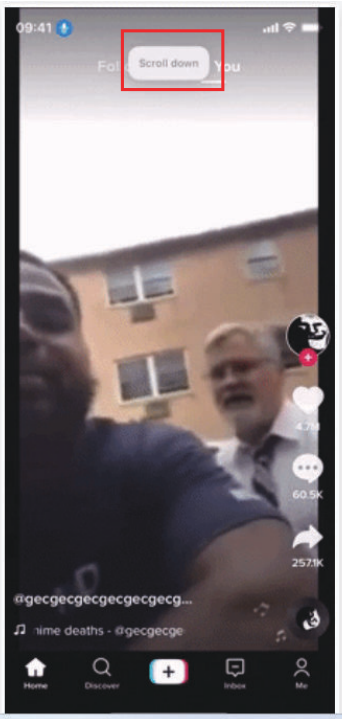
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/Page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

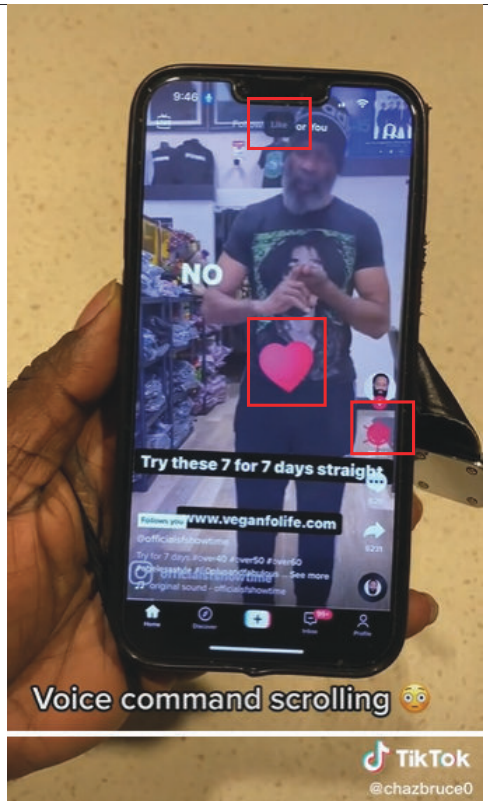
604

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

605

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

606

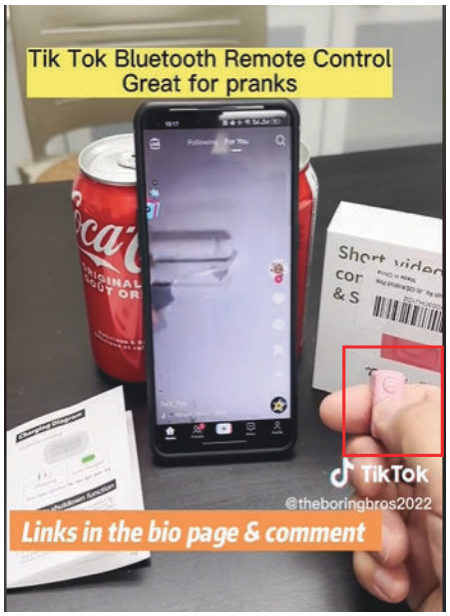
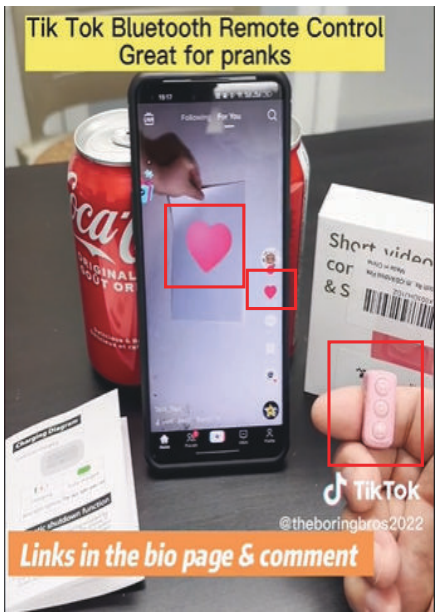
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

607

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

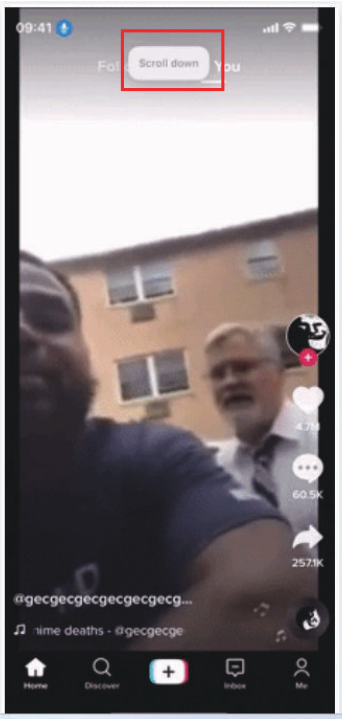
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[16] The method of claim 15, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 15, wherein the new data for transfer comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, or digital data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

data, text data, or digital data.	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments 

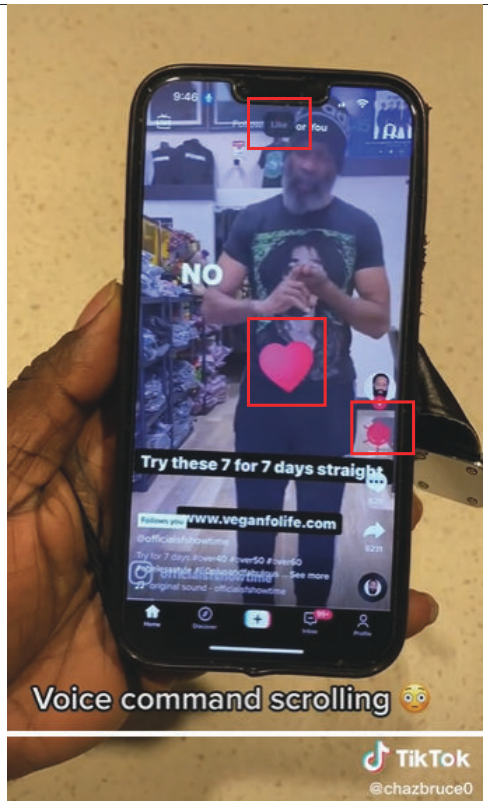
	Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

612

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

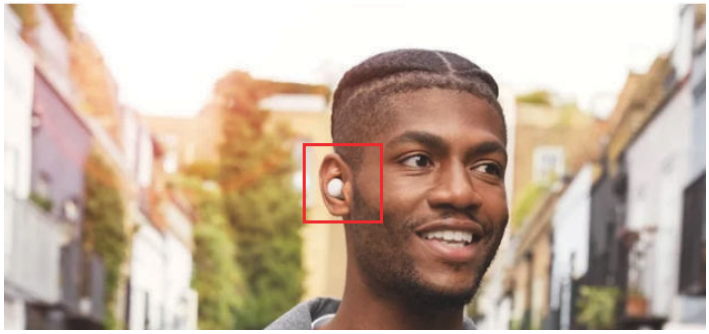
613

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

614

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

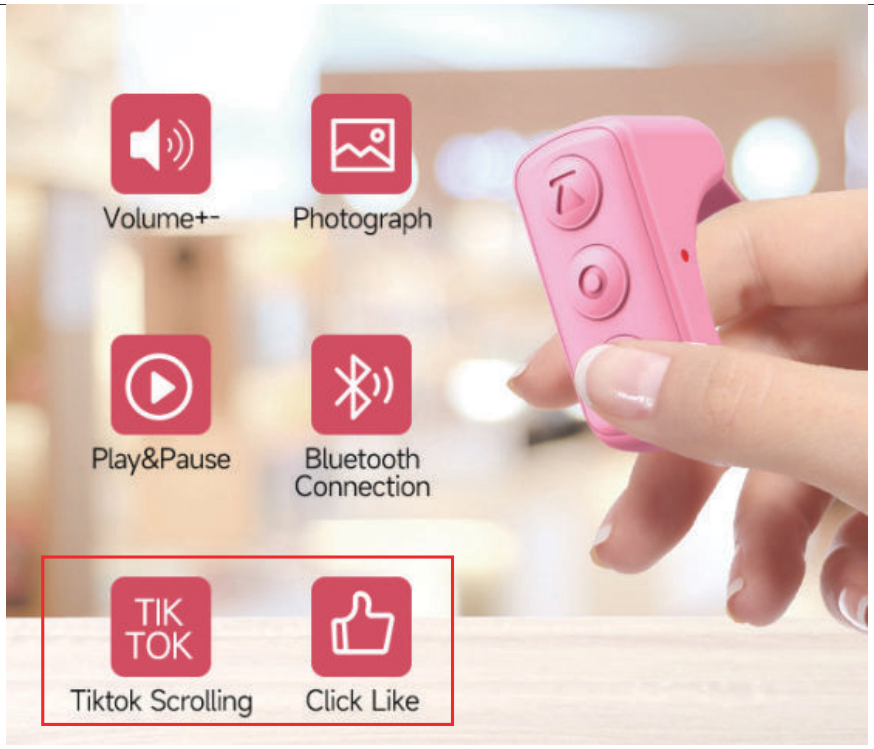
	Hands-free help when you need a hand. When you need directions, real-time translations or notifications read to you, just ask Google.[6]  Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

615

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

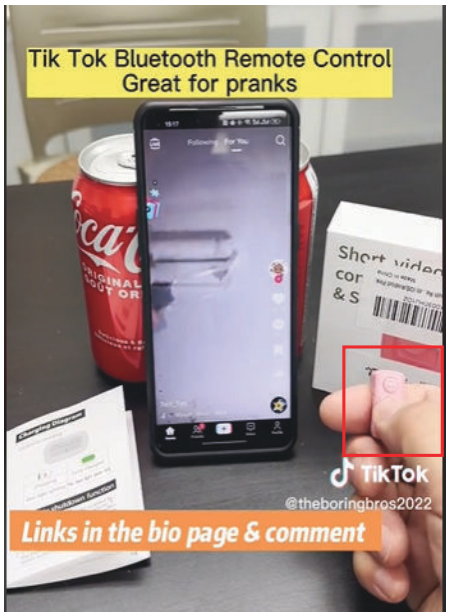
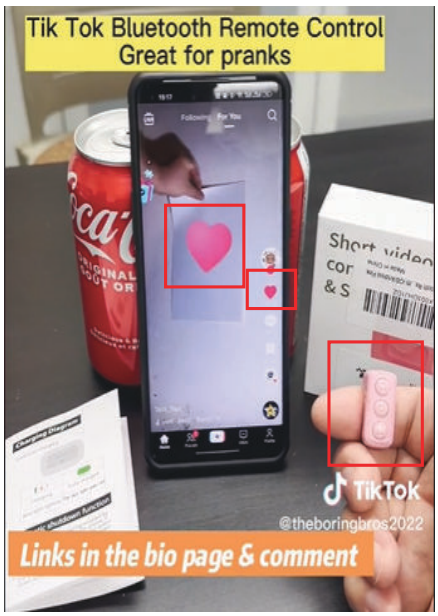
Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

617

Exhibit 6 Patent Local Rules 3-1 and 3-2 from Cellspin for TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
17. The method of claim 15, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 15, wherein event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer or change in status of new data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

status of new data for transfer.	For example, after establishing Bluetooth connection, BLE allows the mobile device to send a message to the Bluetooth device, intending to enable event notifications on the Bluetooth device, notifying the mobile device when the new data is acquired. Therefore, the event notification corresponds to creation of new data for transfer Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized to transfer the data from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification), including, but not limited to, AirPods, Earphones and Bluetooth remotes, to the Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. The mobile devices notify ("sending a message") the Bluetooth devices, to register and send them notifications when the new data is acquired. 3. CT devices have the capability to provide a NOTIFY AV/C command to the TG, to register for specific events on the TG. 4. The TG shall for every supported NOTIFY AV/C command send an INTERIM response to the CT with the current status of the registered event within T_{MTP} from the time of registration. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 38 **6.7 Notification PDUs** The Notification PDUs are used to obtain synchronous as well as asynchronous updates from the TG based on change of status at the target's side. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[18] The method of claim 6, wherein the time-stamp is either absolute time or relative time.	Defendant performs and/or induces others to perform the method of claim 6, wherein the time-stamp is either absolute time or relative time. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the event notification includes a time change log of the data that maintains a timestamp of the new data stored in the Bluetooth device. The timestamp is the relative time with respect to the time of the server device. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ 4.3.1. Device Time Service characteristic discovery The Client shall perform either the GATT Discover All Characteristics of a Service sub-procedure or the GATT Discover Characteristics by UUID sub-procedure to discover the characteristics of the service. The Client should read and evaluate the DT Feature characteristic to learn what fields are to be expected within each DTS characteristic before reading the other characteristics of the DTS or enabling indications and notifications for characteristics. The Client shall perform the GATT Discover All Characteristic Descriptors sub-procedure to discover the characteristic descriptors as revealed in the remainder of this section.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

4.8. Time Change Log Data characteristic behavior

The Time Change Log Data characteristic reveals the historical time changes logged by the Server due to changes in time value, time quality, and DT Parameters.

Clients can use the Segmentation_Header field within the notifications of the Time Change Log Data characteristic to properly reconstruct individual records of time change events by piecing together the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field of multi-segmented records.

Clients can then use the Time_Change_Log_Data_Record field within the notifications of Time Change Log Data characteristic to verify timestamps of stored measurements, to audit time change events on the Server, and to evaluate the operational stability of the Server's clock over extended periods of time.

The Client shall read the DT Feature characteristic to obtain information about whether the Server supports time change logging and the supported time change logging methods implemented by the Server as further specified in the DT Parameters to understand the supported logging fields and thresholds.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

1. Introduction

The Device Time Profile (DTP) allows a Device Time Client (Client) to interact with a Device Time Server (Server) on a device that supports the Device Time Service (DTS) for the purpose of providing the Server device's time and time quality information.

This profile allows a Client to use two separate Control Points (CP) to perform time management procedures with a Server. One CP allows a Client to provide for time synchronization with the Server device and to modify some of the Server device's time management parameters. The other CP allows the Client to audit time change events that the Server experienced to help the Client reconcile timestamped data received from the Server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

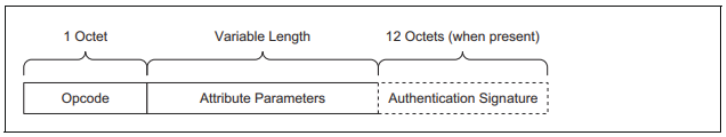


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

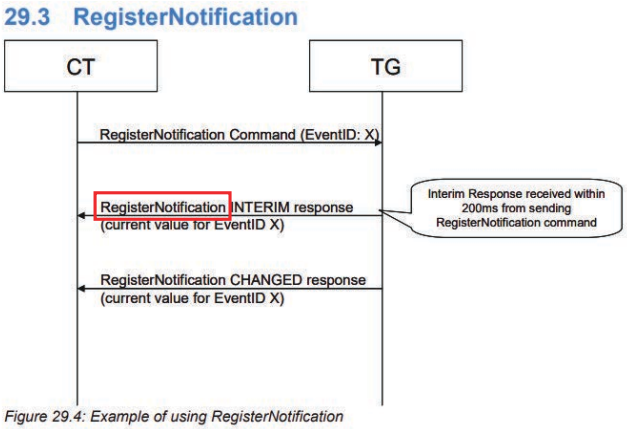


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source:https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.	

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

2. List of References

1. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
2. https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
3. https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
4. https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
5. https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
6. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
7. https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
8. https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
9. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
10. https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
11. https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
12. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
13. https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
14. https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
15. https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
16. https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
17. https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
18. https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
19. https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
20. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
21. https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
22. https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
23. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
24. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
25. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/a-developers-guide-to-bluetooth/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.

26. https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
27. https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
28. https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
29. https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
30. https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
31. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
32. https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
33. https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
34. https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth/transfer-data, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
35. :https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
36. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
37. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
38. https://www.tiktok.com/legal/Page/row/privacy-policy/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
39. https://developer.apple.com/bluetooth/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
40. https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/bluetooth, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
41. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
42. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
43. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/dtp-1-0/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
44. https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
45. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
46. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
47. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
48. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
49. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
50. https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US, last accessed on March 01, 2024.

Exhibit 5

U.S. Patent No. 9,900,766 v. ByteDance
Claims 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

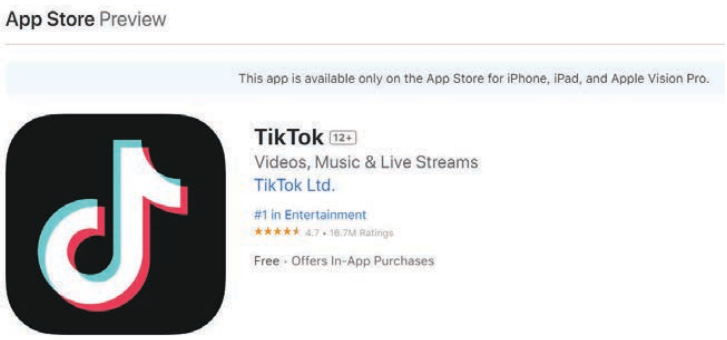
TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[635 pages]

1. Claim Chart

Claim	Analysis
[1.P] A short-range wireless enabled data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

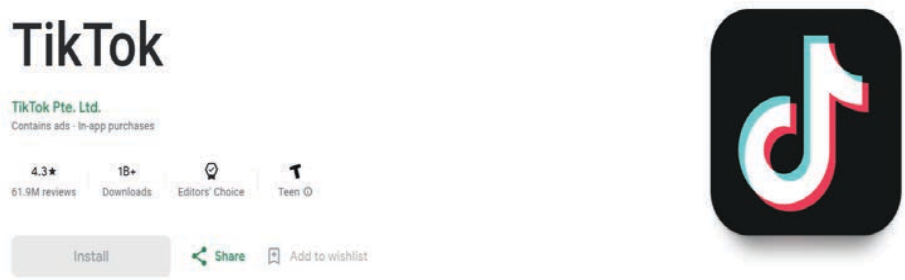
Exhibit 5

	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[1] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app. TikTok App enables merchants to sell their products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[2] ("a short-range wireless enabled data capture device") to TikTok users. For example, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

[1] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

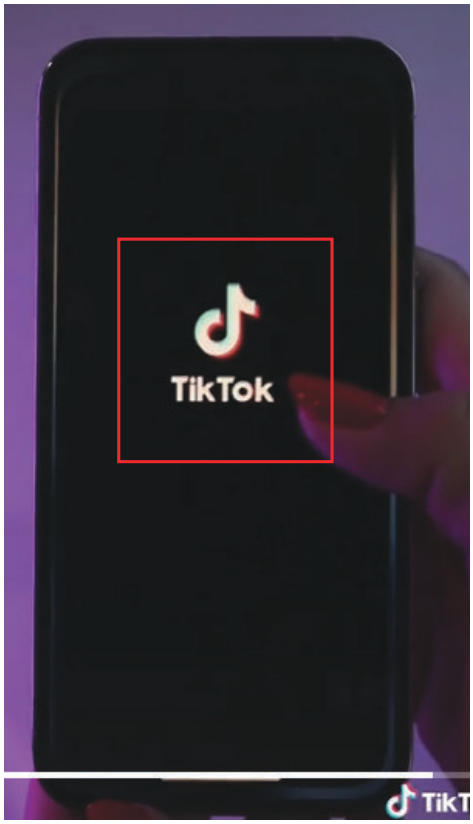
[2] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5



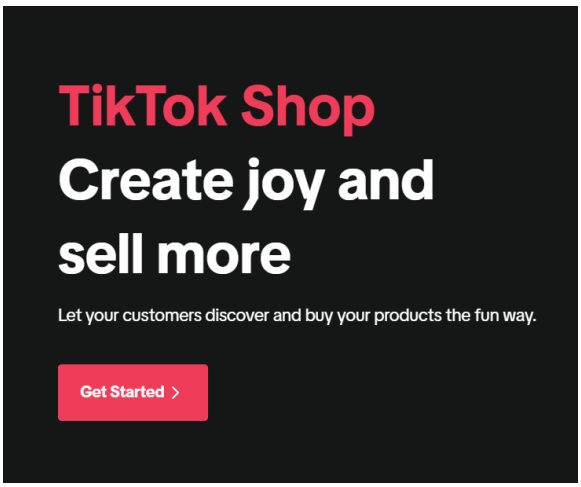
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

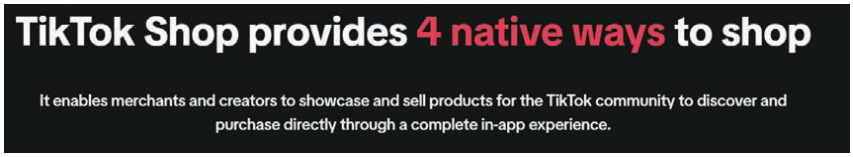


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

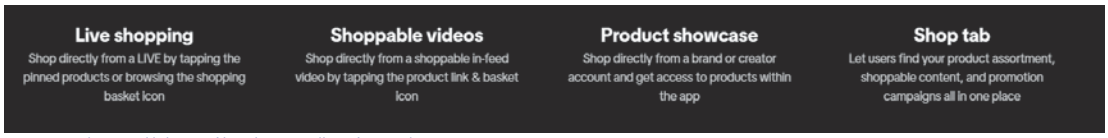
Exhibit 5



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 5

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 5

About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

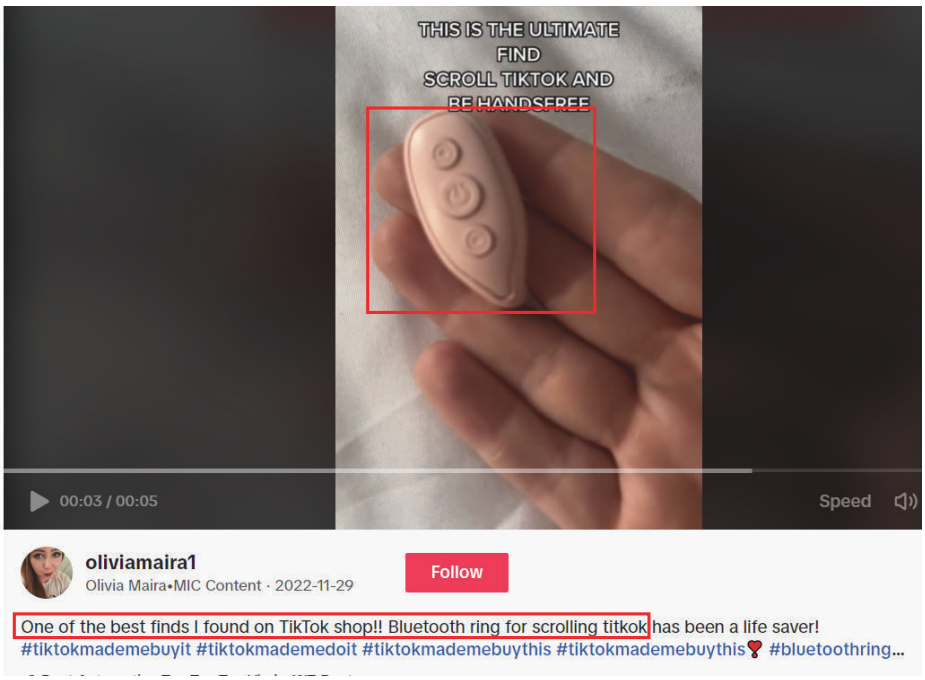
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5

			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

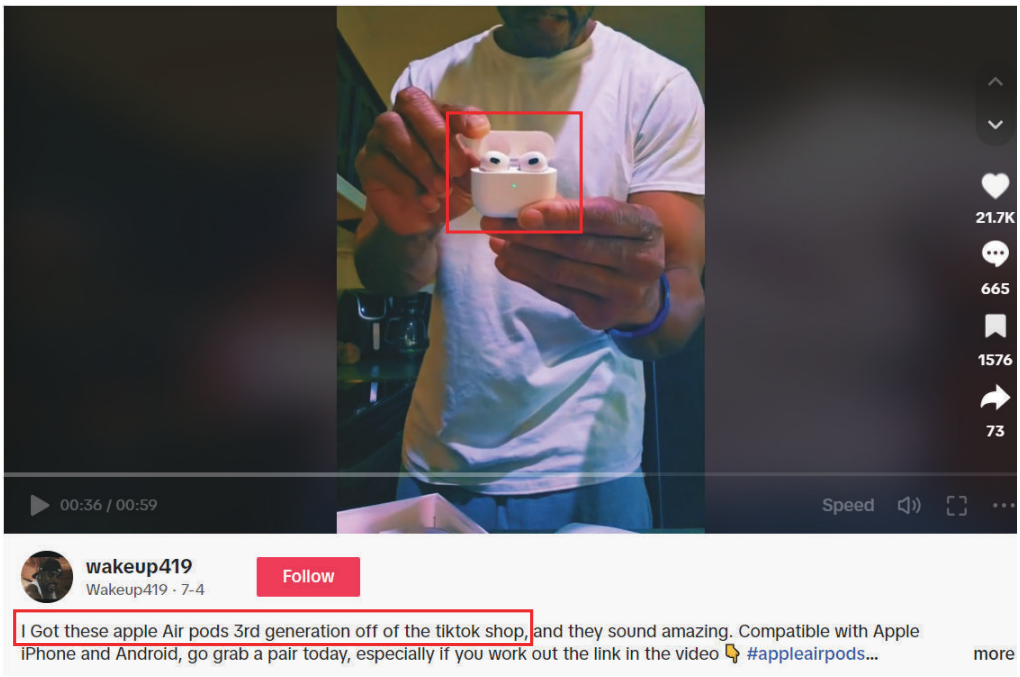
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5



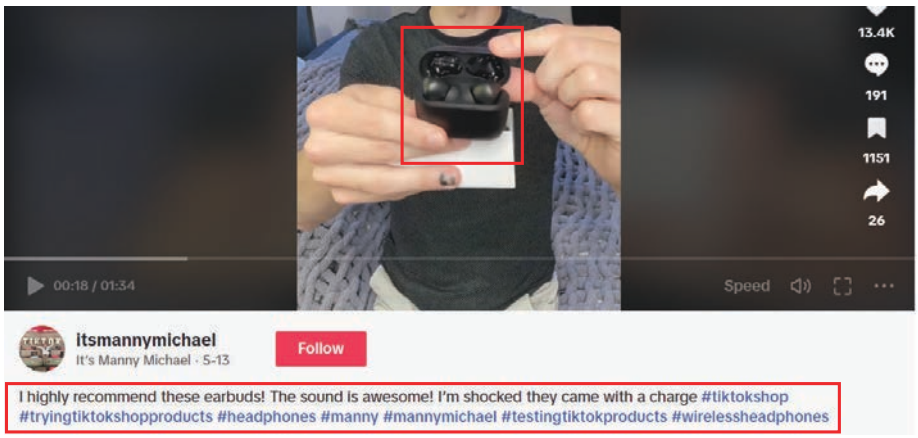
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.1] a memory device; a processor coupled to said memory device;	Defendant provides a memory device, a processor coupled to said memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed.

Exhibit 5

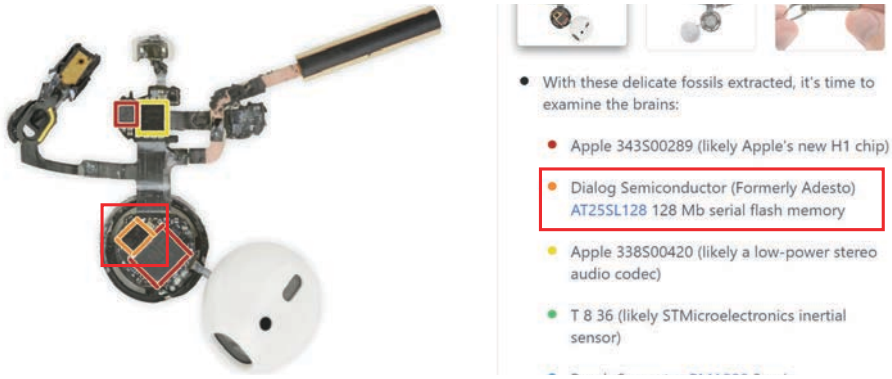
	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.2] a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired	Defendant provides a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection further comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using an association protocol. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pair with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection ("association protocol") created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established

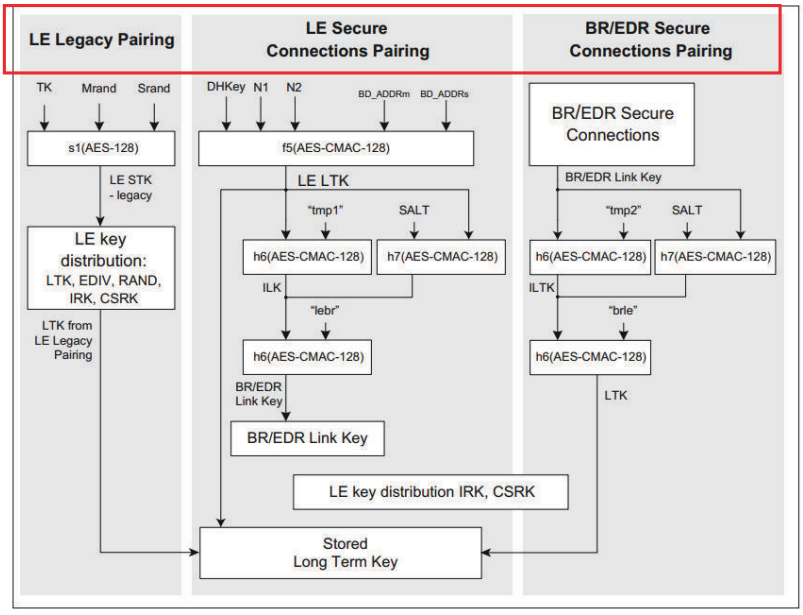
Exhibit 5

wireless connection further comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using an association protocol;	between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Exhibit 5

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

Exhibit 5

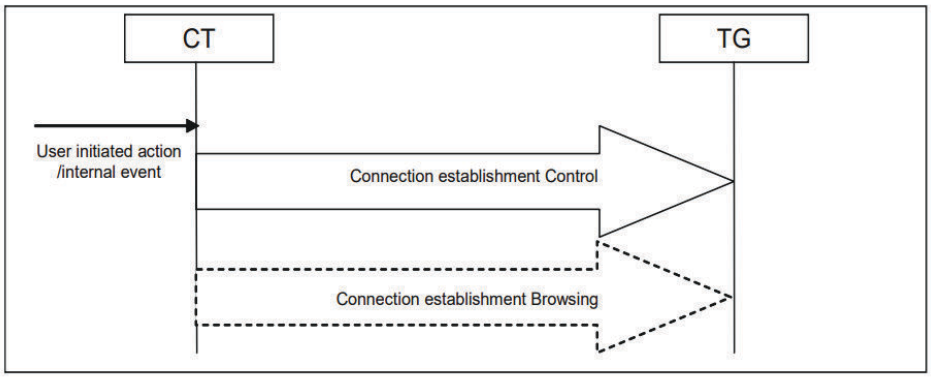


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

Exhibit 5

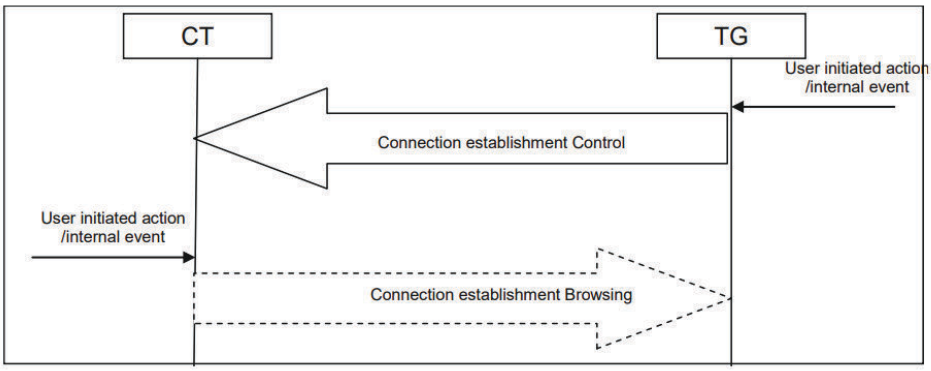


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

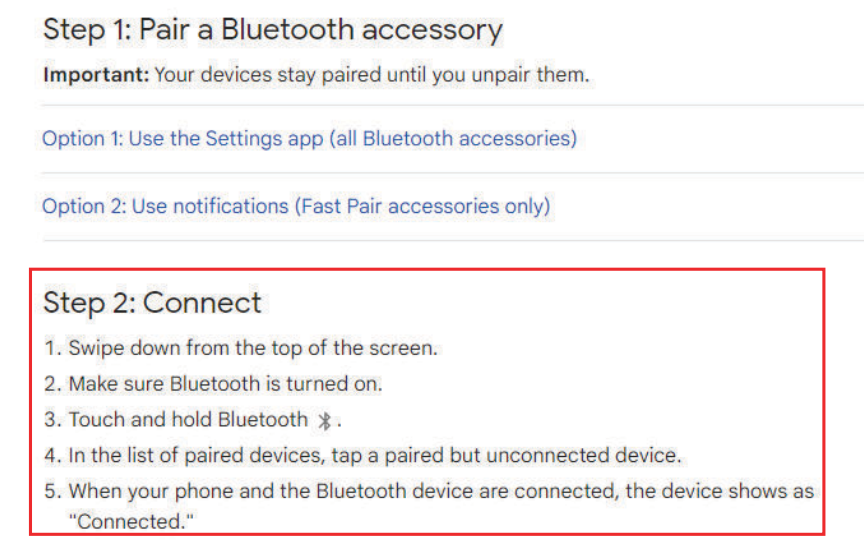
Exhibit 5

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

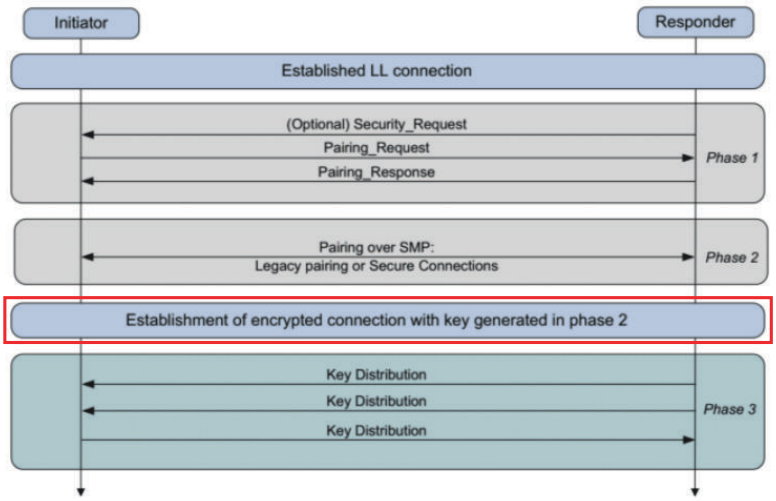
Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

Exhibit 5

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 5

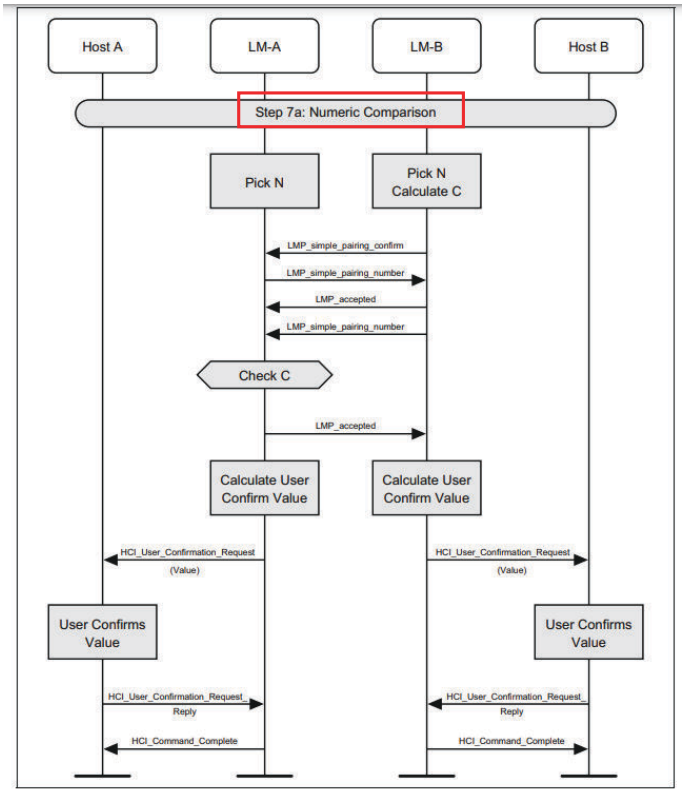


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 5

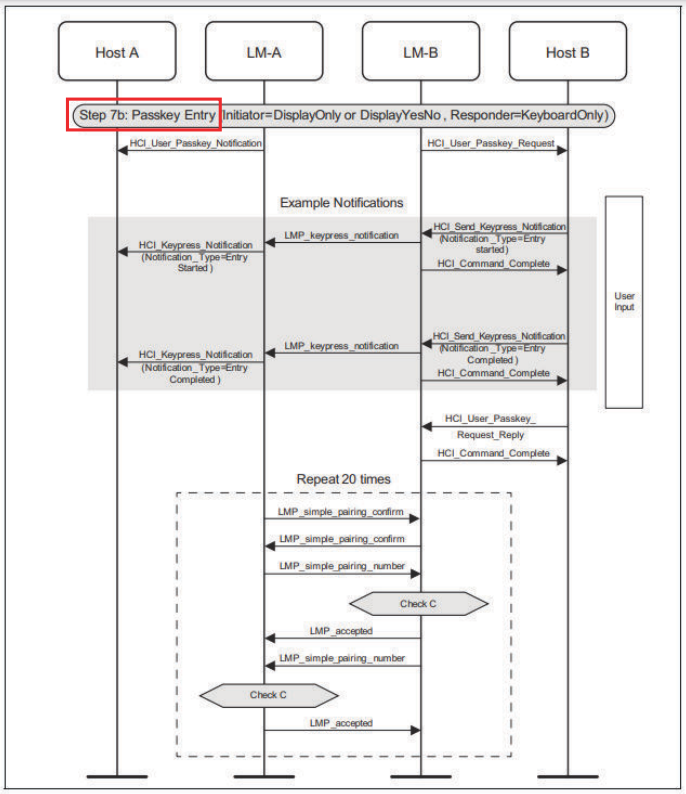


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

Exhibit 5

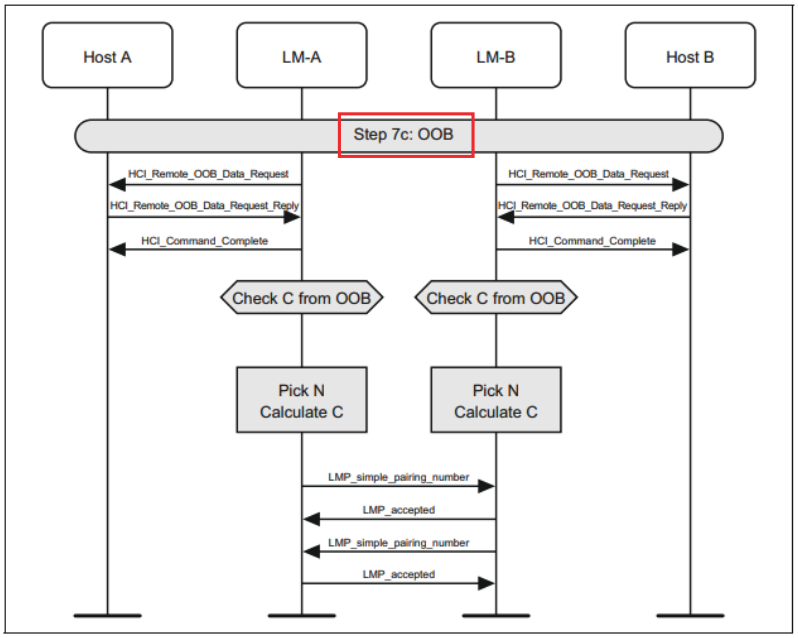


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

31

Exhibit 5

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components ("data capture circuitry") to capture user's audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors ("data capture circuitry") to capture the user's selection of the clicked button.

Exhibit 5





- With these delicate fossils extracted, it's time to examine the brains:
  - Apple 343S00289 (likely Apple's new H1 chip)
  - Dialog Semiconductor (Formerly Adesto) AT25SL128 128 Mb serial flash memory
  - Apple 338S00420 (likely a low-power stereo audio codec)
  - T 8 36 (likely STMicroelectronics inertial sensor)
  - Bosch Sensortec BMA280 3-axis accelerometer (likely)

Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Exhibit 5

	Audio Technology ▪ Custom high-excursion Apple driver ▪ Custom high dynamic range amplifier ▪ Active Noise Cancellation ▪ Adaptive Transparency ▪ Vent system for pressure equalization ▪ Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1] ▪ Adaptive EQ **Sensors** ▪ Dual beamforming microphones ▪ Inward-facing microphone ▪ Skin-detect sensor ▪ Motion-detecting accelerometer ▪ Speech-detecting accelerometer ▪ Touch control **Chip** ▪ Apple H2 headphone chip ▪ Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case **Controls** ▪ Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call ▪ Press twice to skip forward ▪ Press three times to skip back ▪ Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency ▪ Swipe up or down to adjust volume ▪ Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US

Exhibit 5

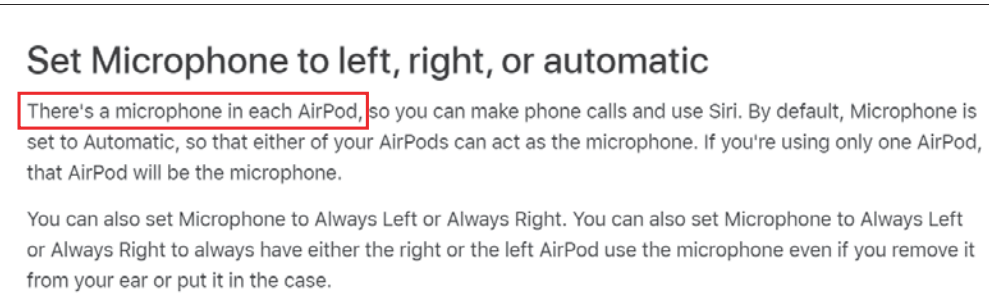
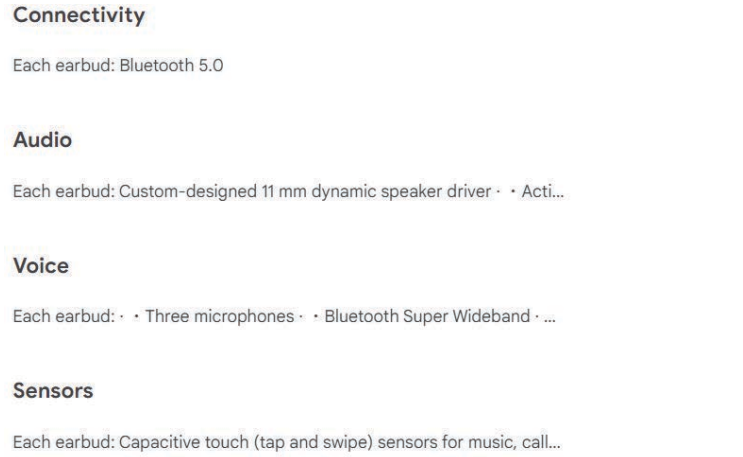
	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009  Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.4] said processor configured to acquire	Defendant provides a processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range

new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

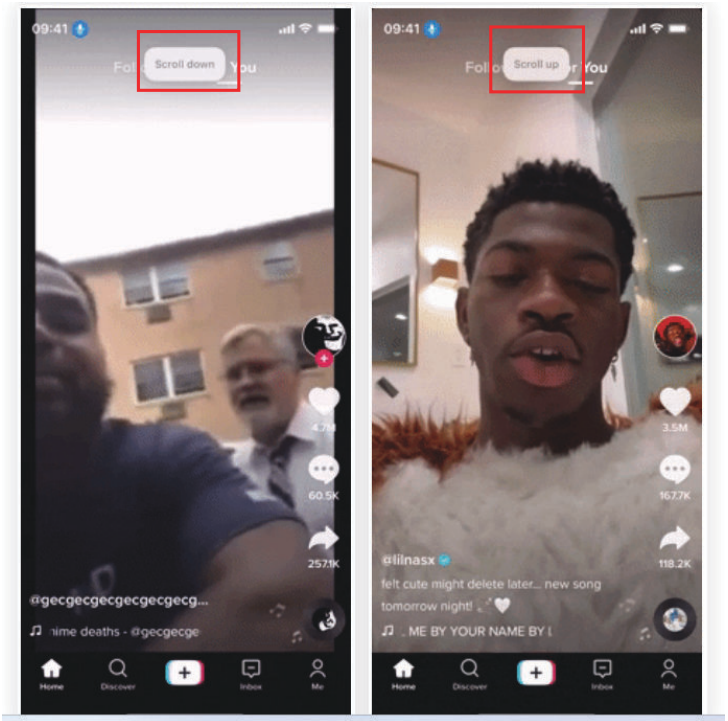
Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

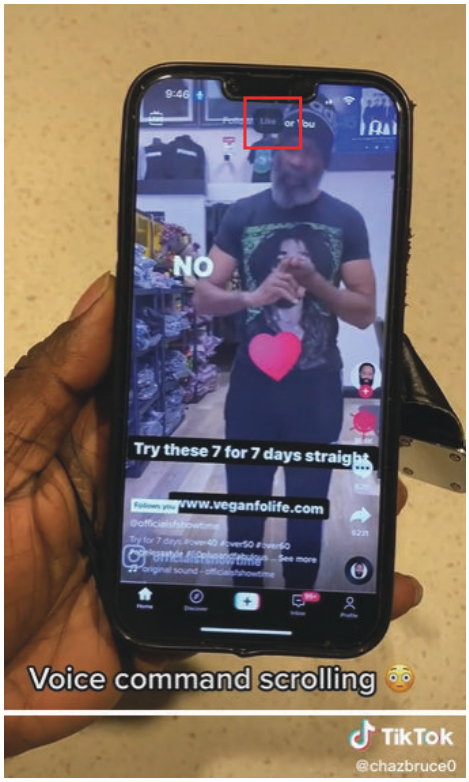
	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

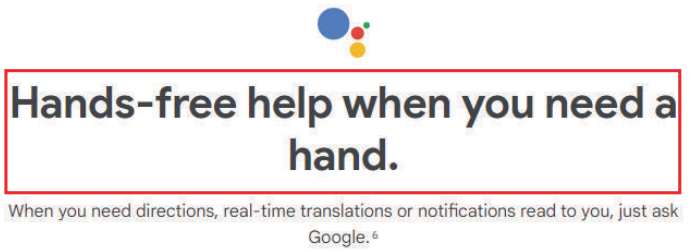
Exhibit 5

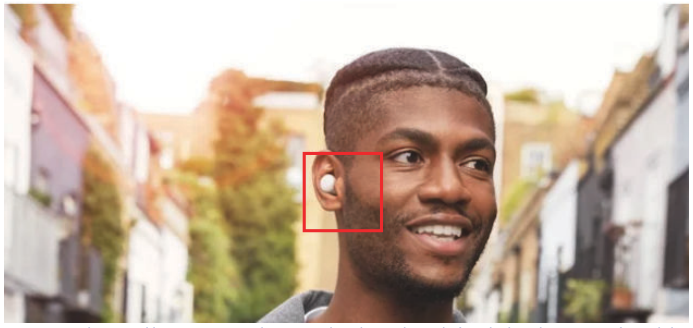
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

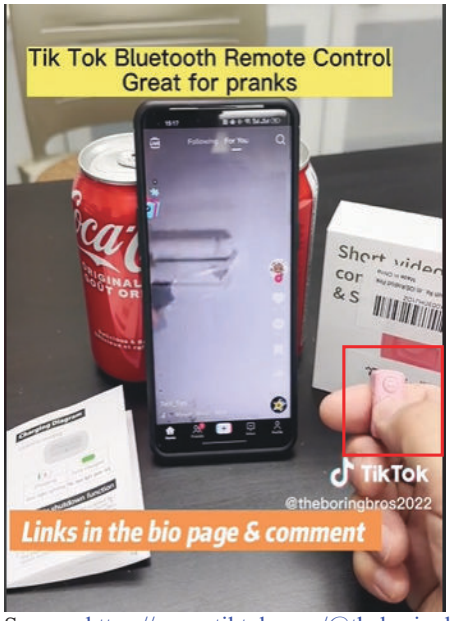
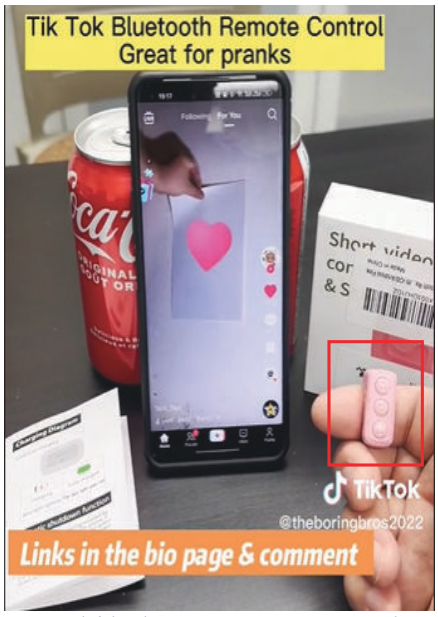
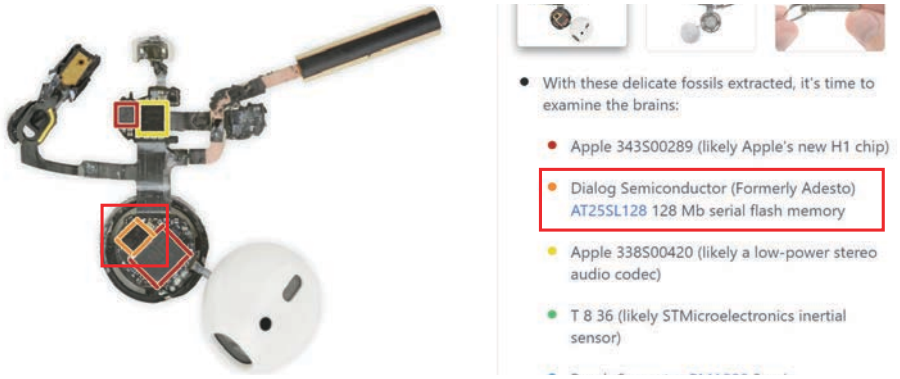
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.5] said processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device;	Defendant provides a processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering purposes and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporarily, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

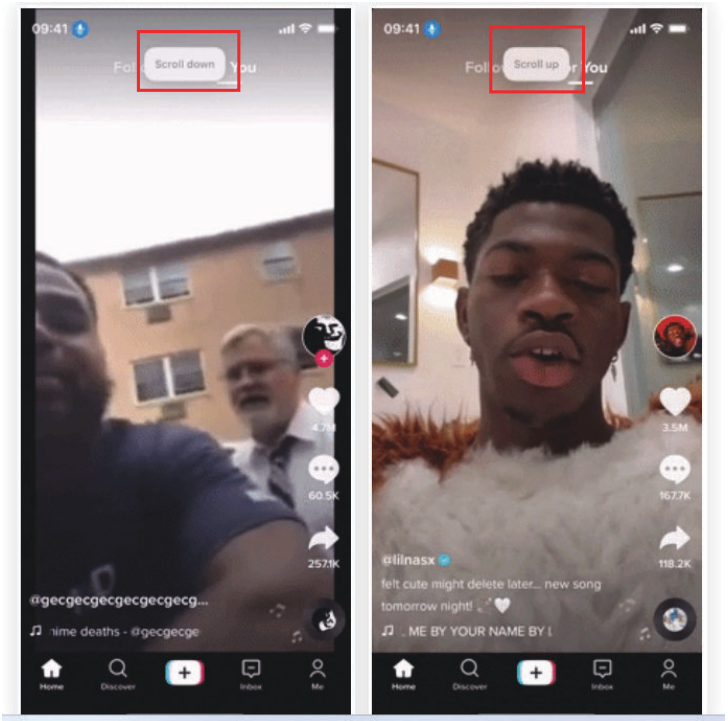
Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

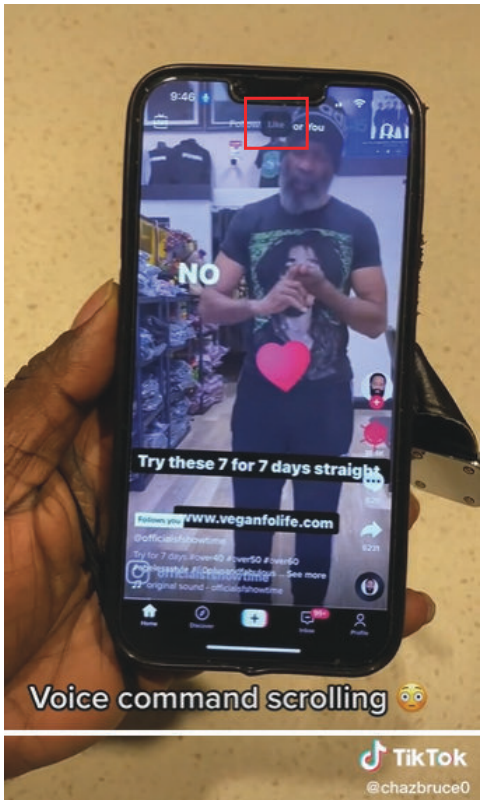
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

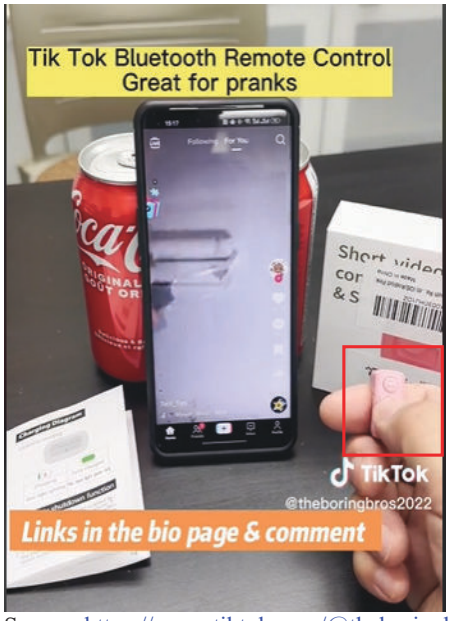
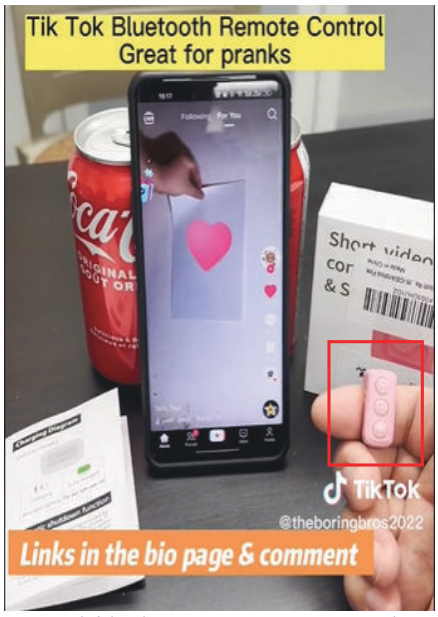
Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.6] said processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises:	Defendant provides a processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone; the acquired new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone; the acquired new-data; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including,

Exhibit 5

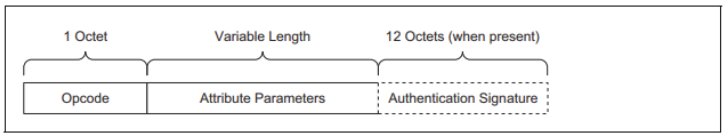
	but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

Exhibit 5

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

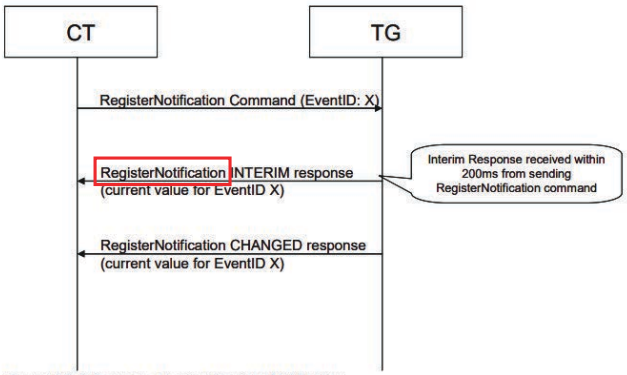


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

Exhibit 5

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

Exhibit 5

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Exhibit 5

	Register Notification command Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118 25.21 Get Item Attributes Browsing command for GetItemAttributes. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)							Packet Type (0x0)
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Exhibit 5

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

Exhibit 5

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Exhibit 5

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

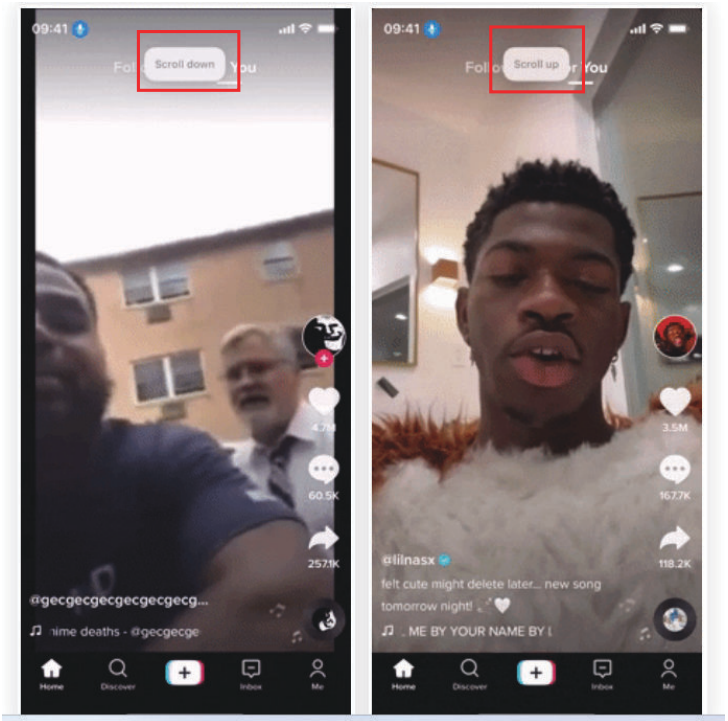
Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

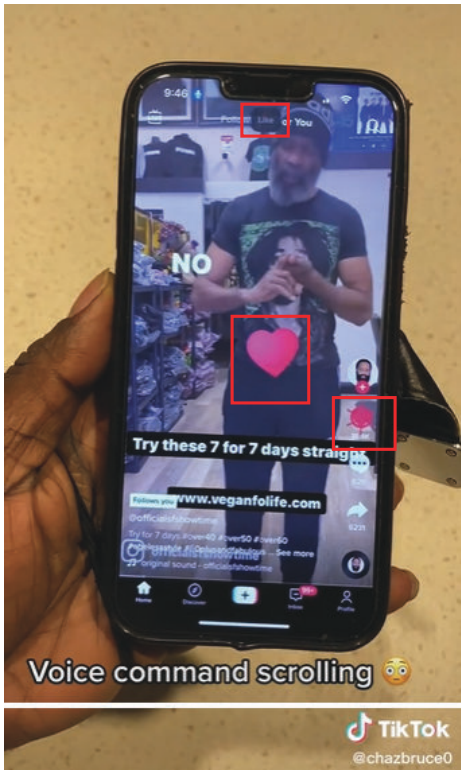
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

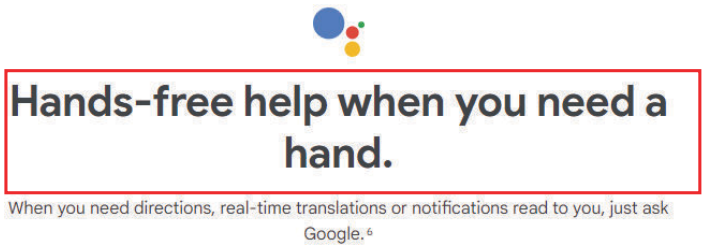
Exhibit 5

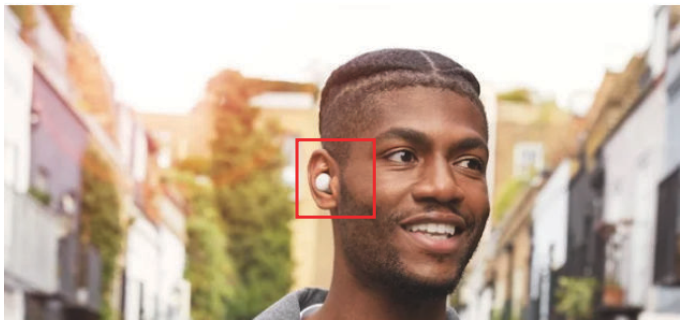
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

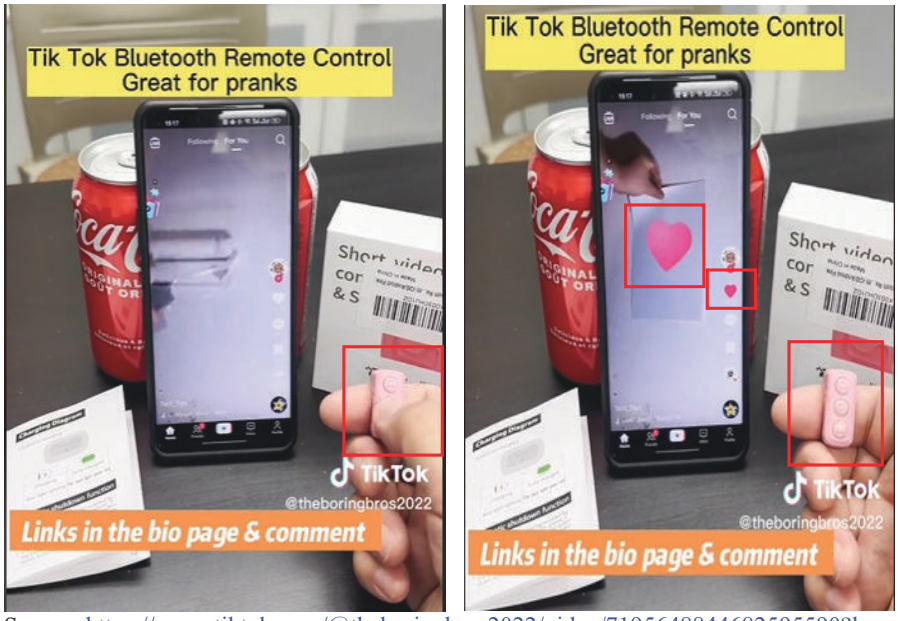
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.7] associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data	Defendant provides processor configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

associated with the new-data; and	For example, while operating the TikTok app, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or Earphones capture the user's audio input which is sent to the mobile device as a signal notification along with the metadata (associated new-data") associated with the audio input, for example, size of the audio command. When an Audio Stream contains content which is controlled by a content control service, it includes the CCID in a list of such services in the Audio Stream's metadata to tell both Acceptors and Commanders where they can find the correct service. We'll look at Commanders in a moment in Section 3.12. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Introducing-Bluetooth-LE-Audio-book.pdf, Page 64 it to a remote Bluetooth device. The functions available for a conventional infrared remote controller can be realized in this profile. In addition to this, the profile uses Bluetooth specific extensions to support transfer of metadata related to content to be transferred between Bluetooth devices. Browsing features are provided to allow a remote controller to navigate the media and control specific media players on the remote target device. The remote control described in this profile is designed specific to A/V control. Other remote control solutions using Bluetooth wireless technology may be applied for general Bluetooth devices including A/V devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 10 The GetItemAttributes command is used to retrieve the metadata attributes for a particular media element item or folder item. The PDU format is similar to that of the GetElementAttributes command, however the GetItemAttributes is sent over the browsing channel to the Browsed Player and is not encapsulated within an AV/C frame. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 78 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

Exhibit 5

[1.8] said processor further configured to transfer automatically the new-data object to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection	Defendant provides processor configured to transfer automatically the new-data object to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a secured Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes and automatically sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, processes it and automatically transfers the data to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, after processing, the TikTok app automatically receives the user's command to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, after processing, the TikTok app automatically like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

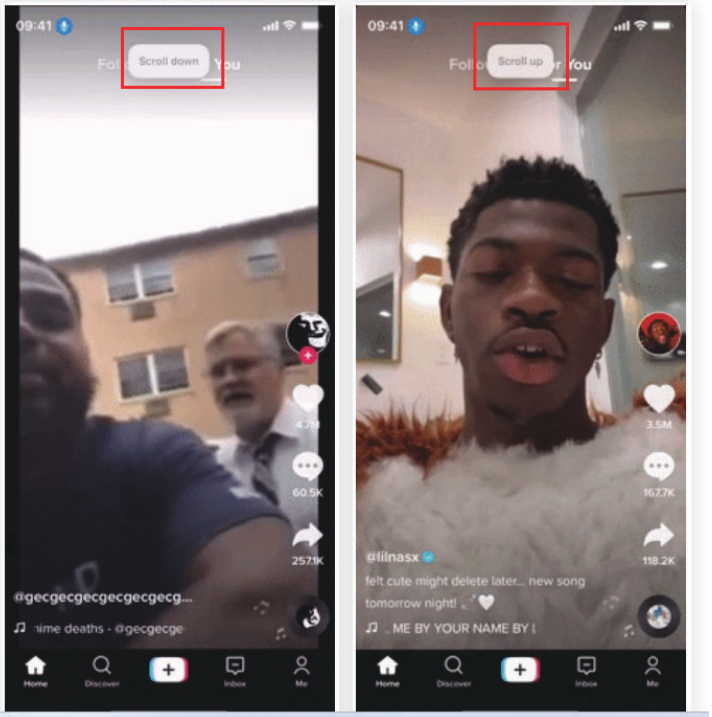
Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

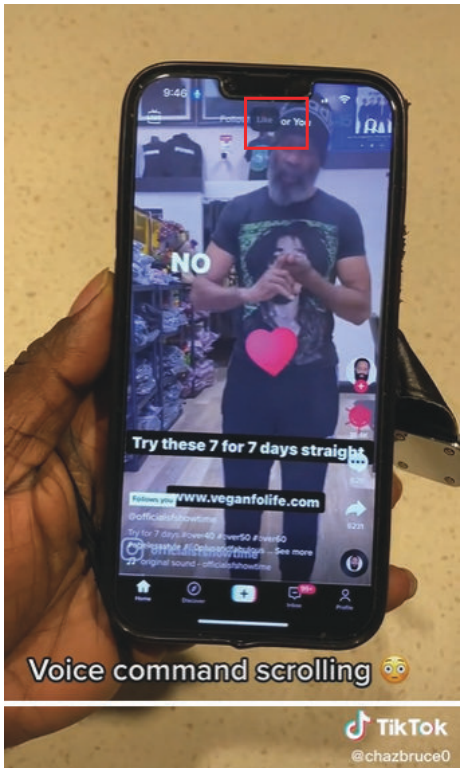
	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

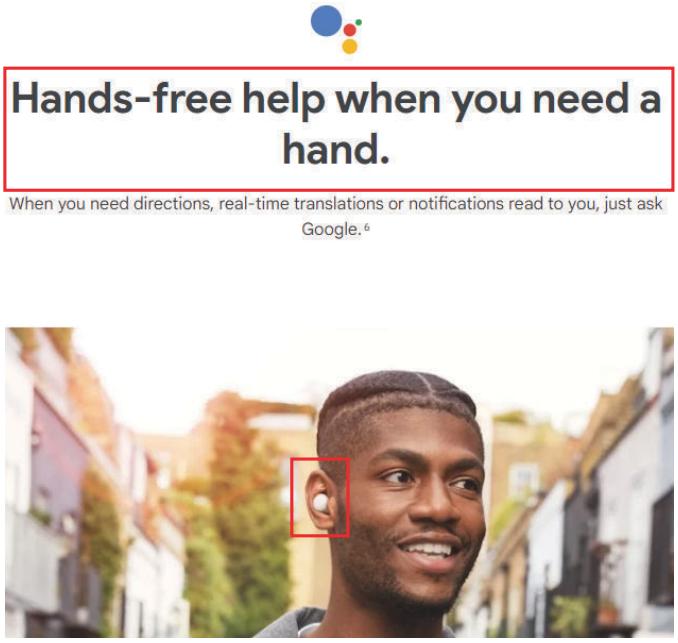
Exhibit 5

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

91

Exhibit 5

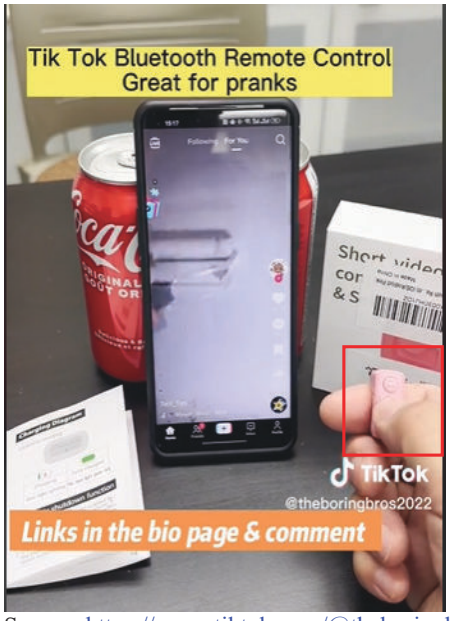
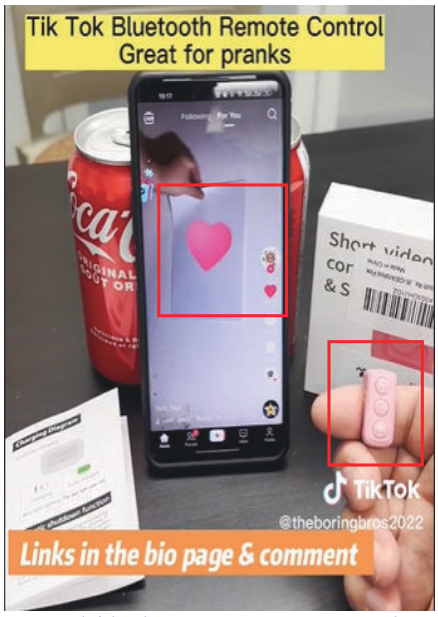


Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.9] wherein the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to	Defendant provides cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone configured to listen to the signal to notify and receive the new-data object over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein a mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to process the signal to notify and store the received new-data in a memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone.

listen to the signal to notify and receive the new-data object over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein a mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to process the signal to notify and store the received new-data in a memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile client application") in the mobile device receives the user command (provided through the Bluetooth devices) in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. The TikTok app processes the received notification to perform the corresponding functionality. Further, the TikTok app stores the user's activity including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, the TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed). Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client establishes a connection with a GATT server, it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exhibit 5

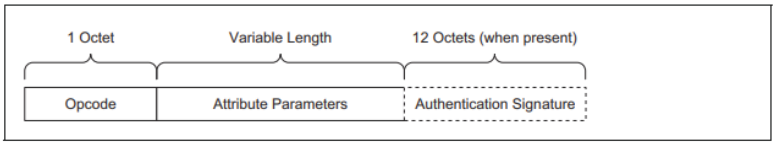
	The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 5

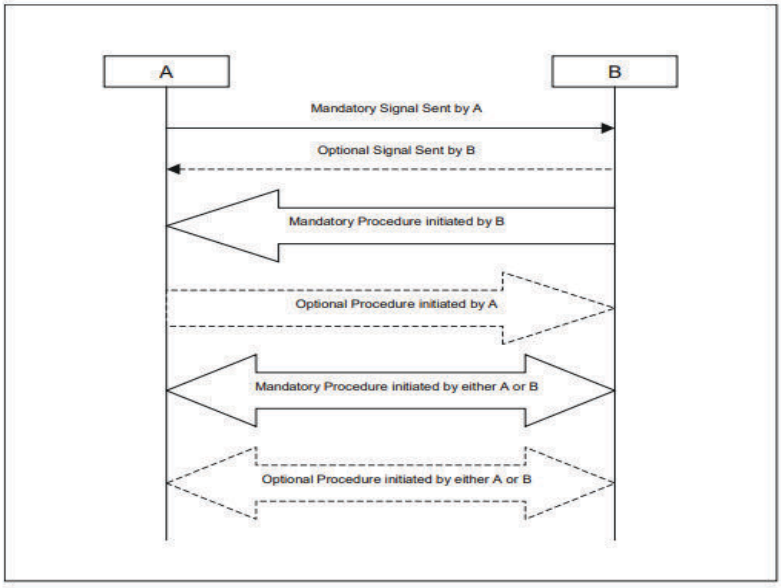


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

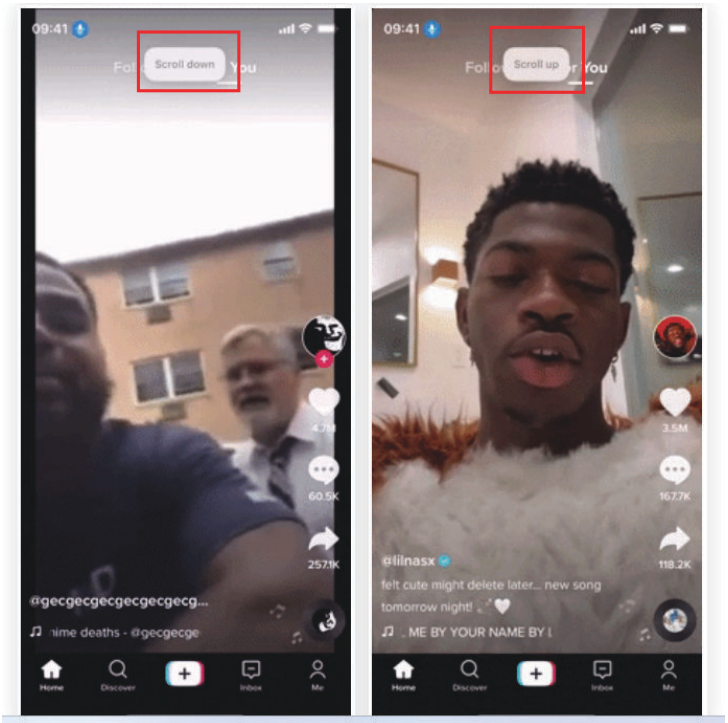
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

97

Exhibit 5

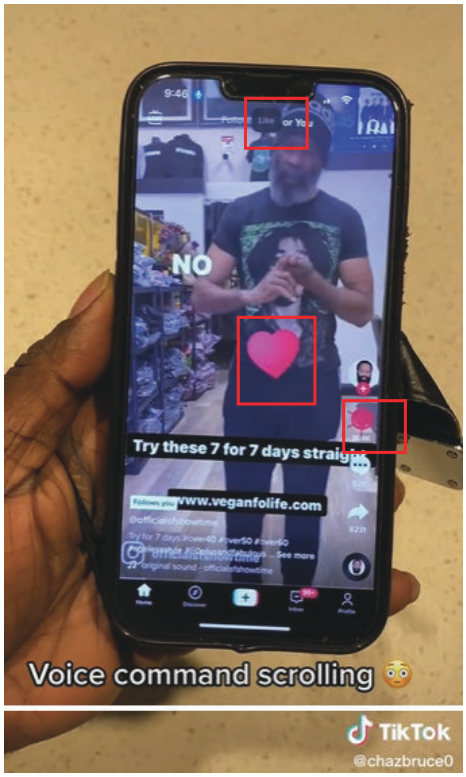
	6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile. The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

99

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 5

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

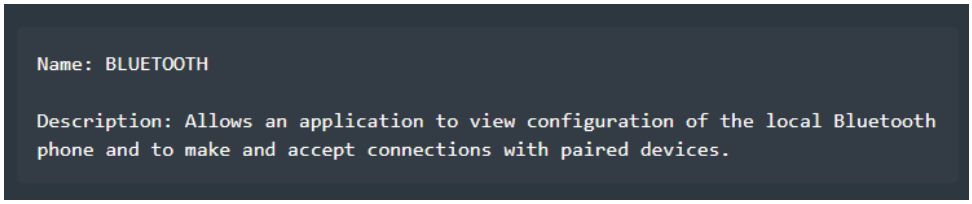
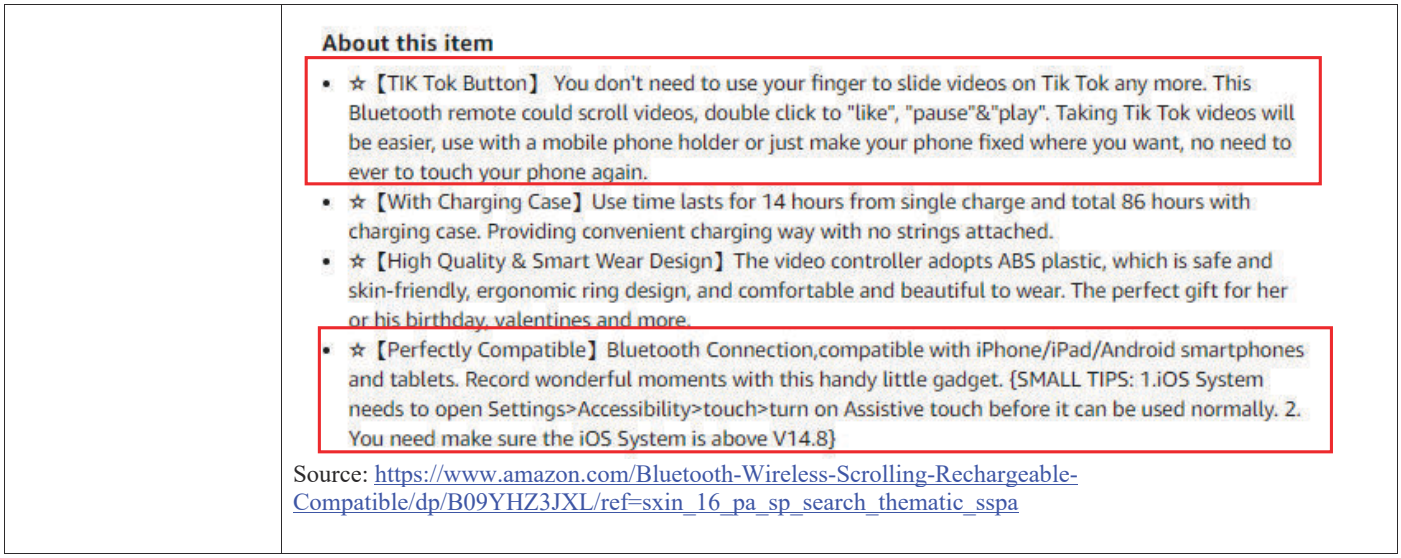
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

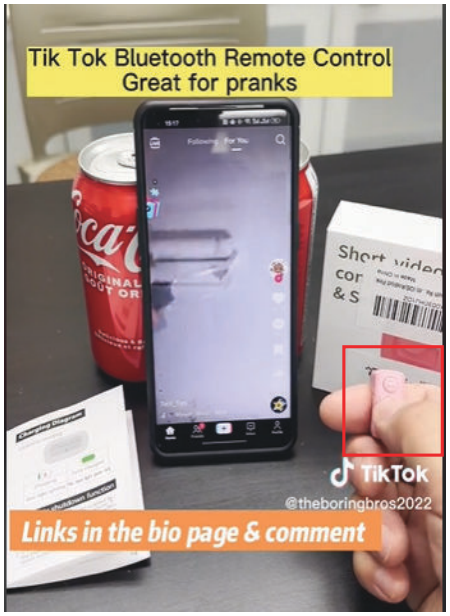
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

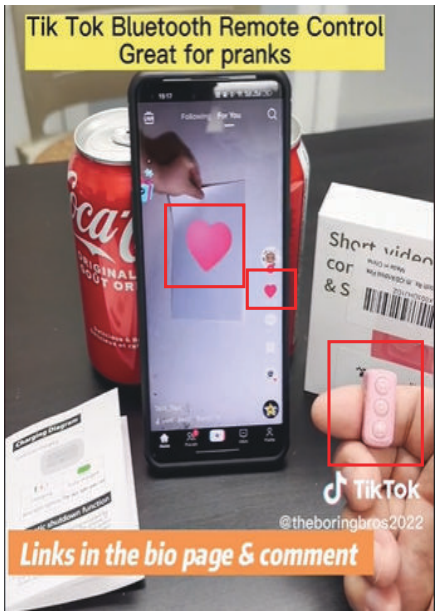
Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

105

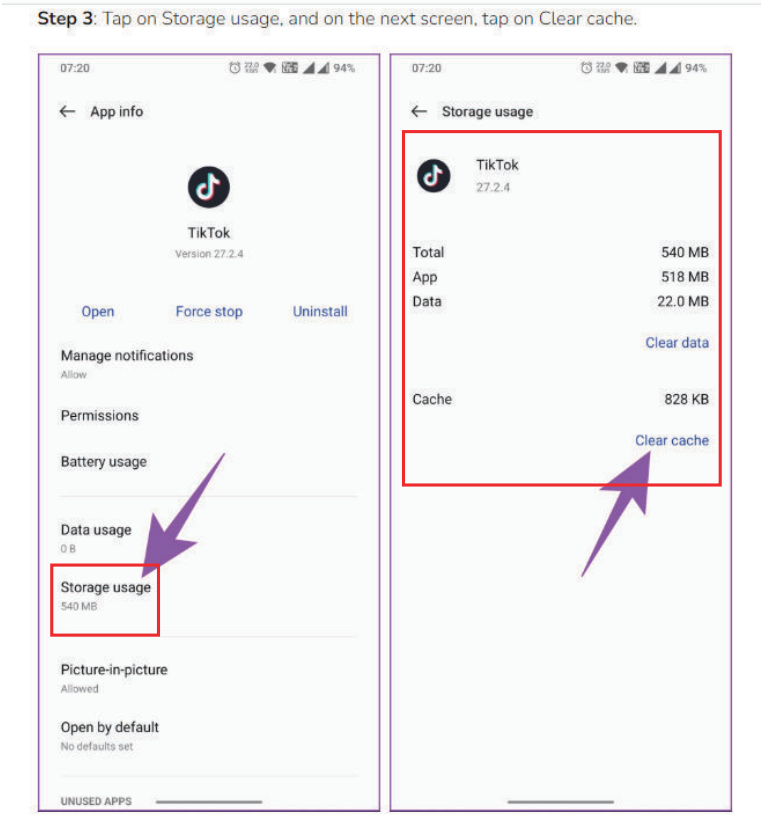
Exhibit 5





Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

Exhibit 5

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 5

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.10] wherein the mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to use	Defendant provides the mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to use HTTP to upload the received new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, and wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption.

Exhibit 5

HTTP to upload the received new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, and wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption.	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Additionally, the TikTok app provides the functionality to the user to hide their liked videos from their profile ("publish the new-data for private consumption"). **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Exhibit 5

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Exhibit 5

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

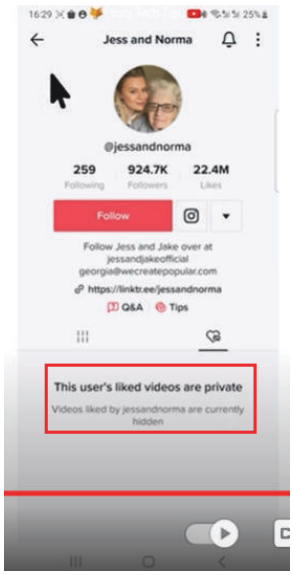
If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

Exhibit 5

	How to manage who can view your liked videos You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account. To hide or show your liked videos on your profile: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[2] The short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using Bluetooth ("Bluetooth paired wireless connection"), the Bluetooth devices pair with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

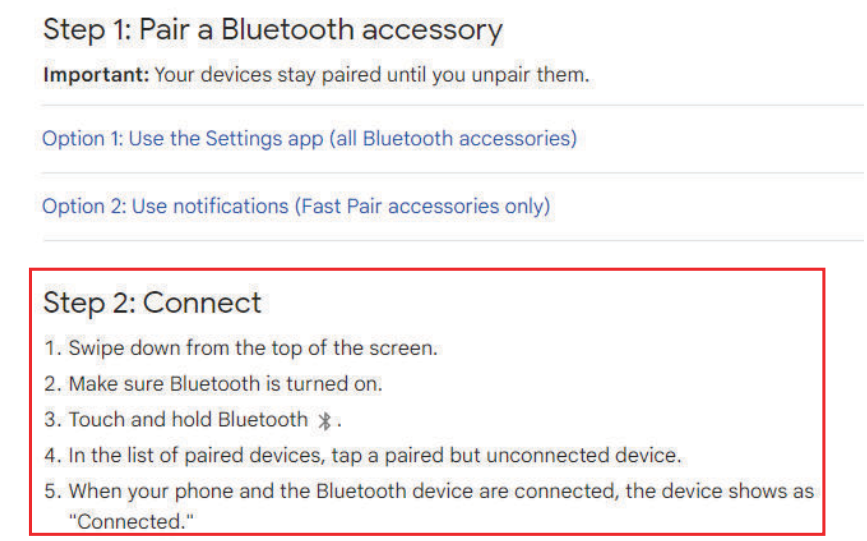
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 5

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

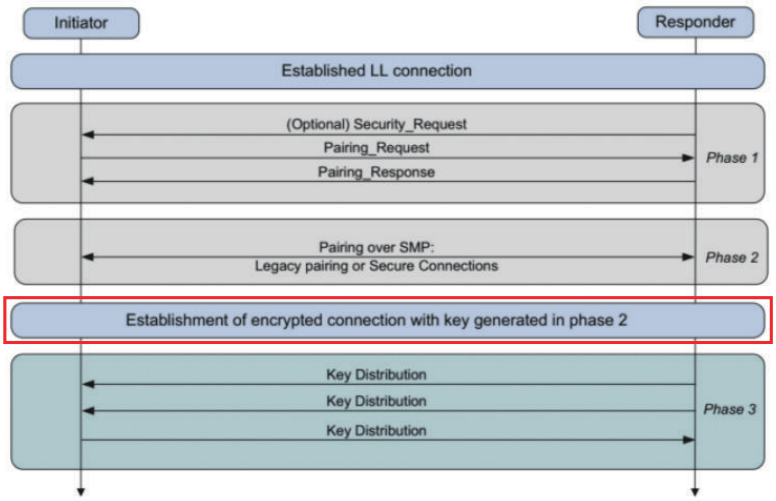


Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

120

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[3] The short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection.

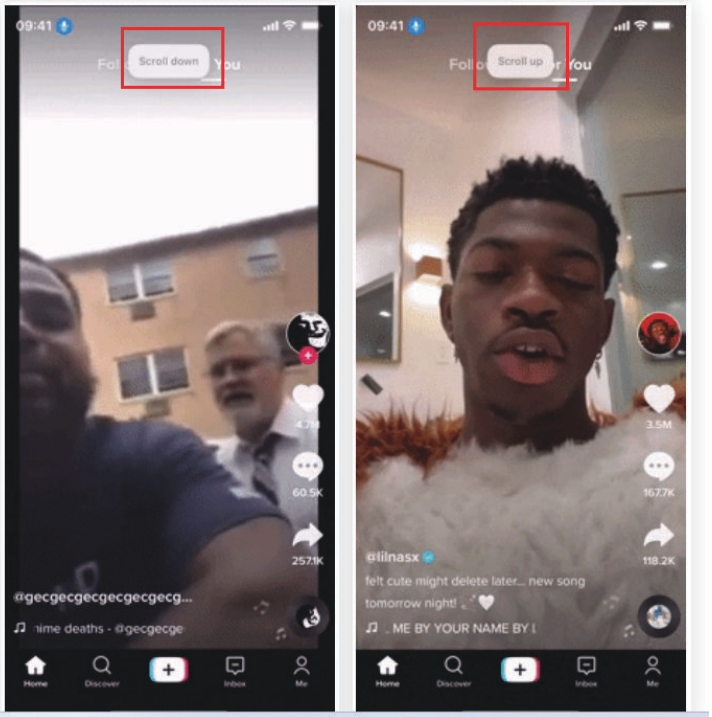
Exhibit 5

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

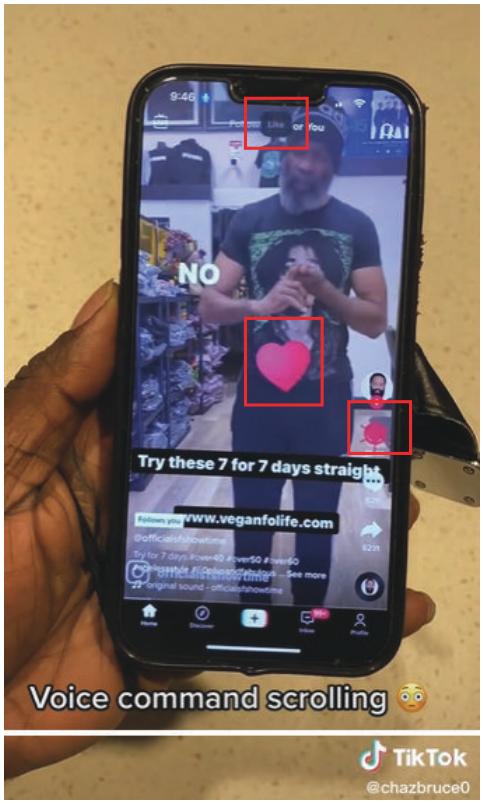
	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

126

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

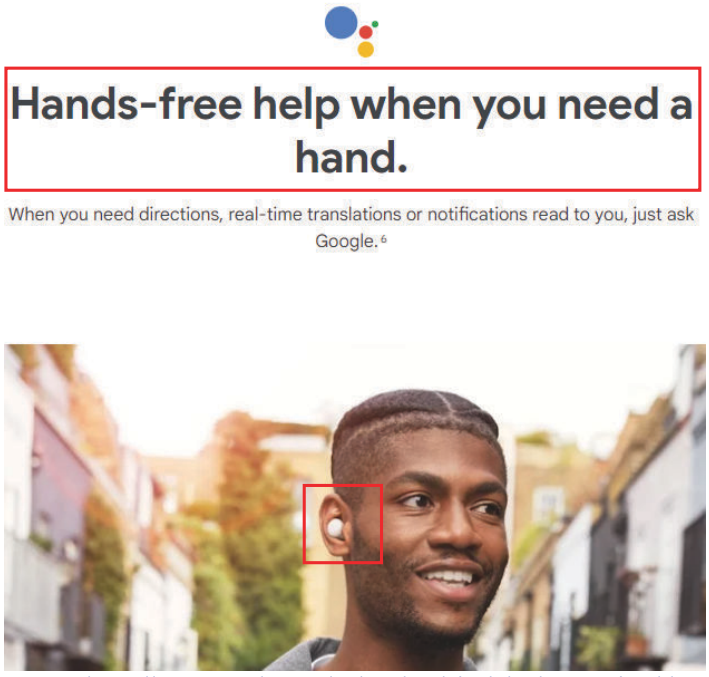
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

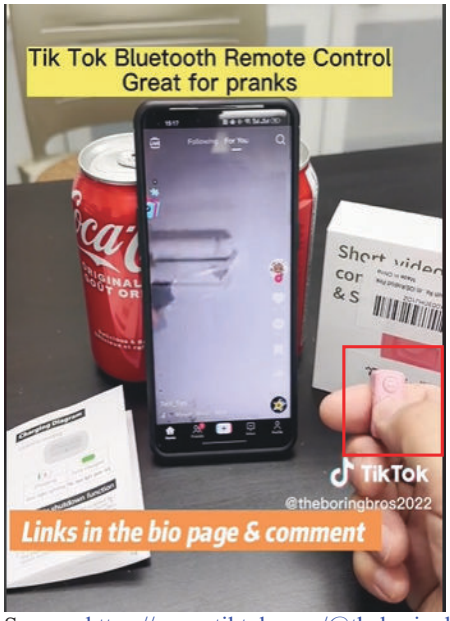
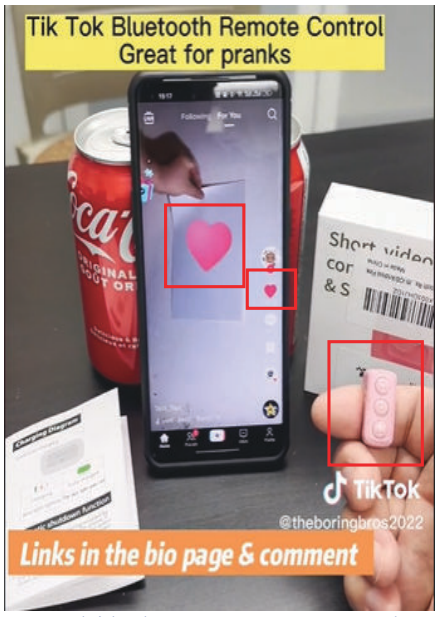
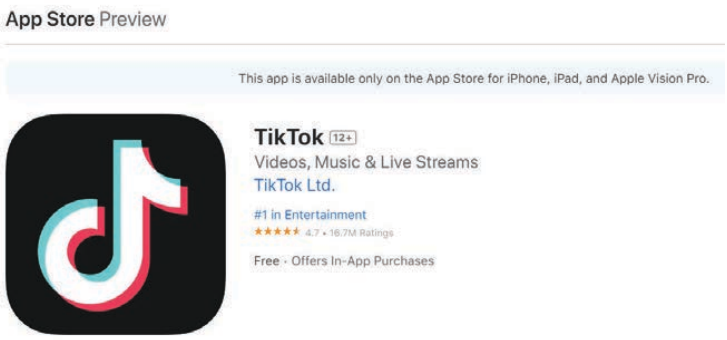
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.P] A system, comprising: a data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a system, comprising: a data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

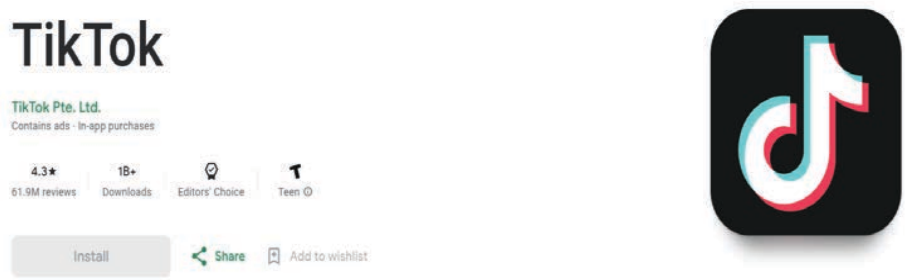
Exhibit 5

	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[3] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app. TikTok App enables merchants to sell their products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[4] ("a data capture device") to TikTok users. For example, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of the Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

[3] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[4] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

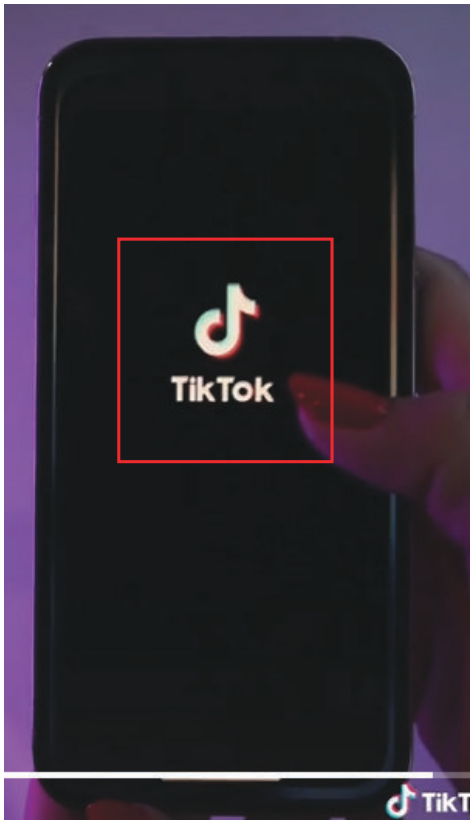
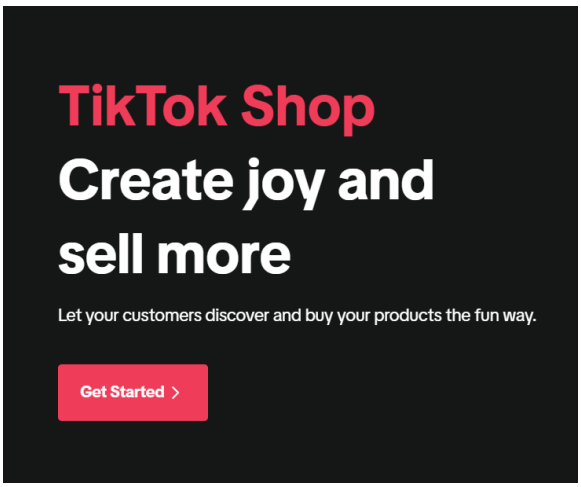
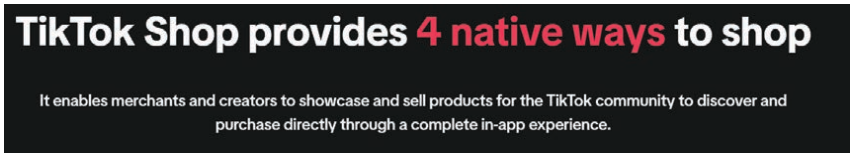
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

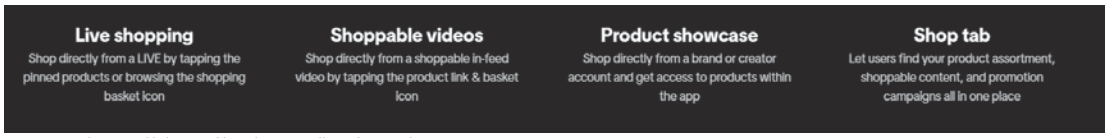
Exhibit 5



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 5

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

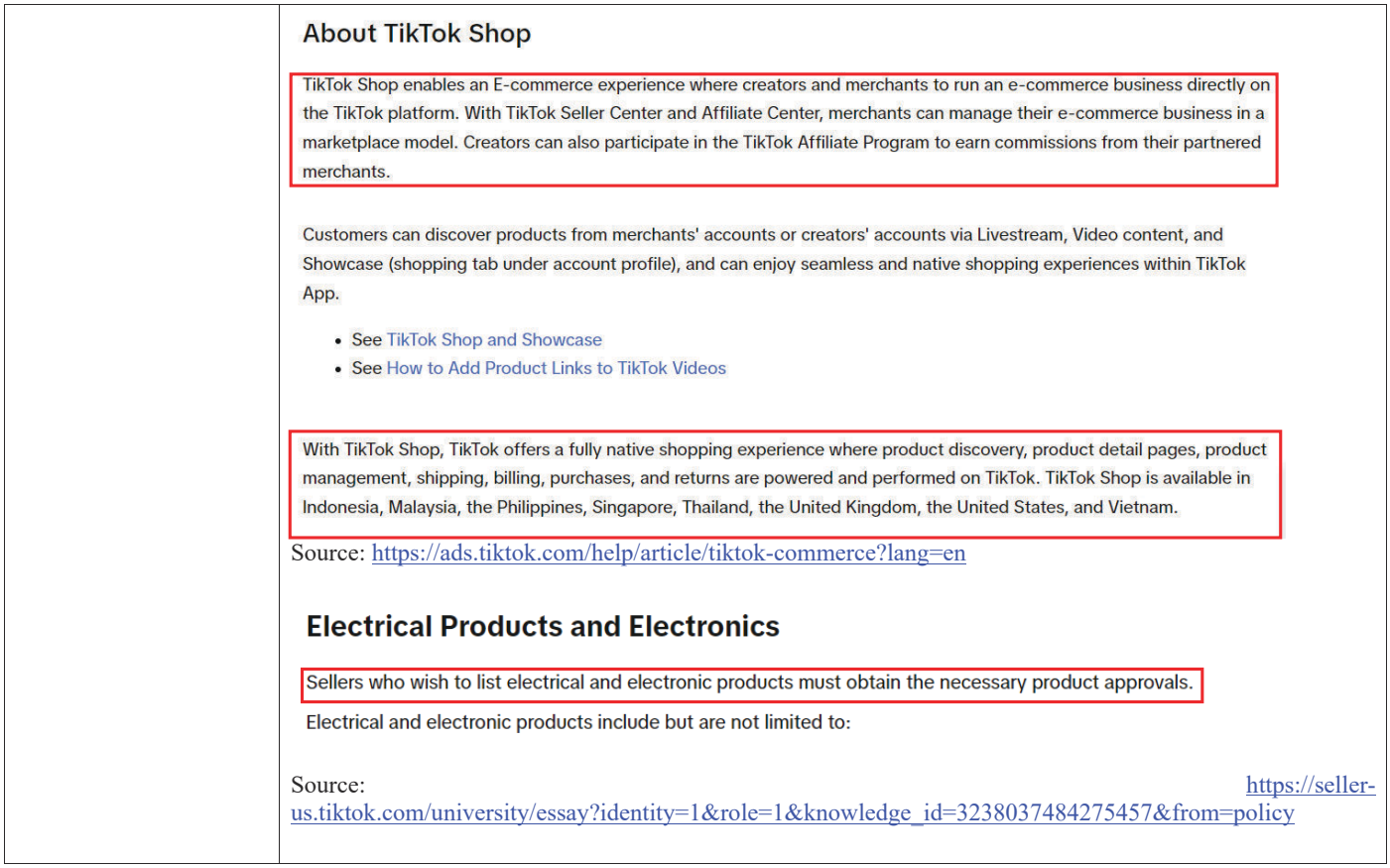
Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 5



About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

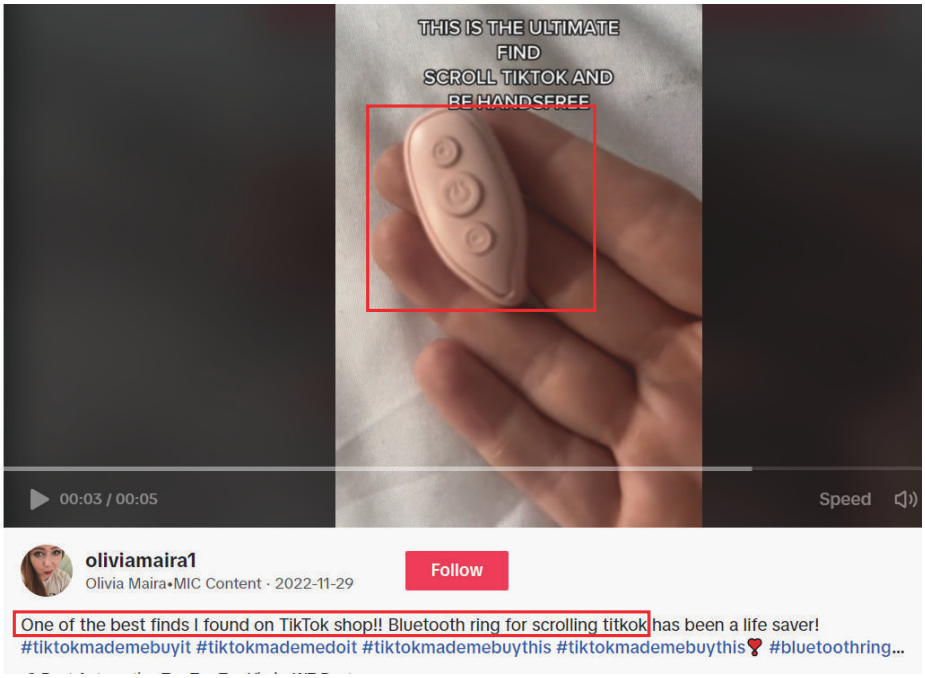
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5

			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

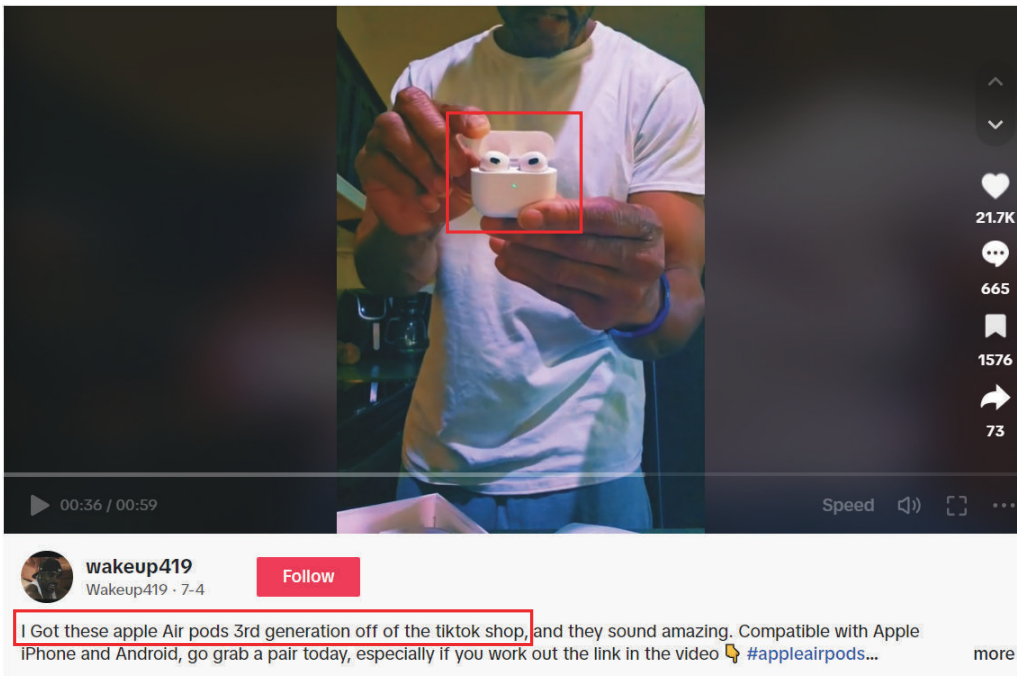
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5



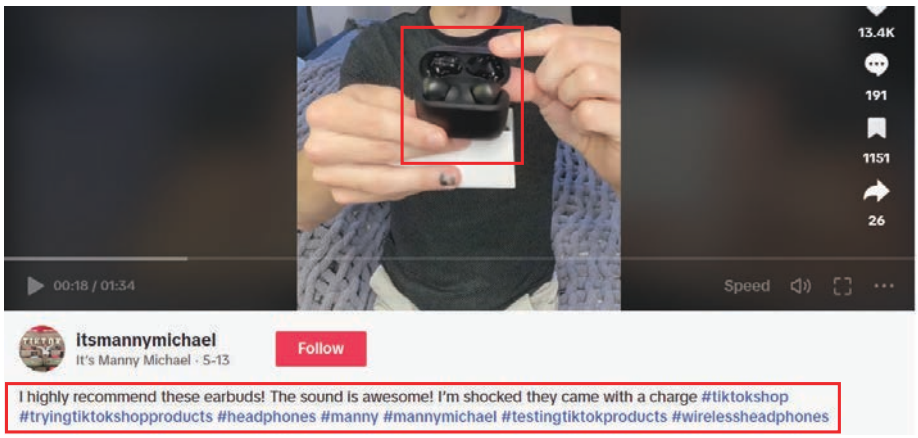
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.1] a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device;	Defendant provides a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory (“first memory device”) and a processor coupled to the memory (“first processor coupled to the first memory device”). The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user’s data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed.

Exhibit 5

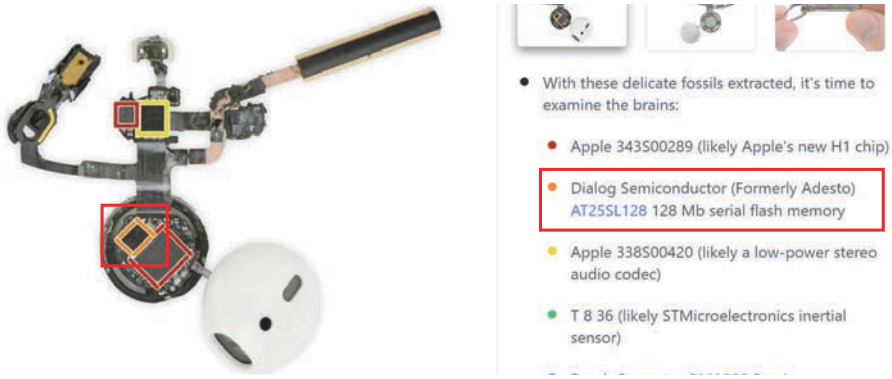
	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("first memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory ("first processor coupled to the first memory device"). The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.2] a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection with an internet connected cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises, the data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection further comprises the data	Defendant provides a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection with an internet connected cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises, the data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection further comprises the data capture device using an association protocol; This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("first short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. Further, the mobile device comprises built-in wireless connectivity features, such as Wi-Fi and cellular capabilities that enable access to the internet and allows the user to use TikTok app, that requires an internet connection to function. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection ("association protocol") created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established

Exhibit 5

capture device using an association protocol;	between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Exhibit 5

	Check Internet connection Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

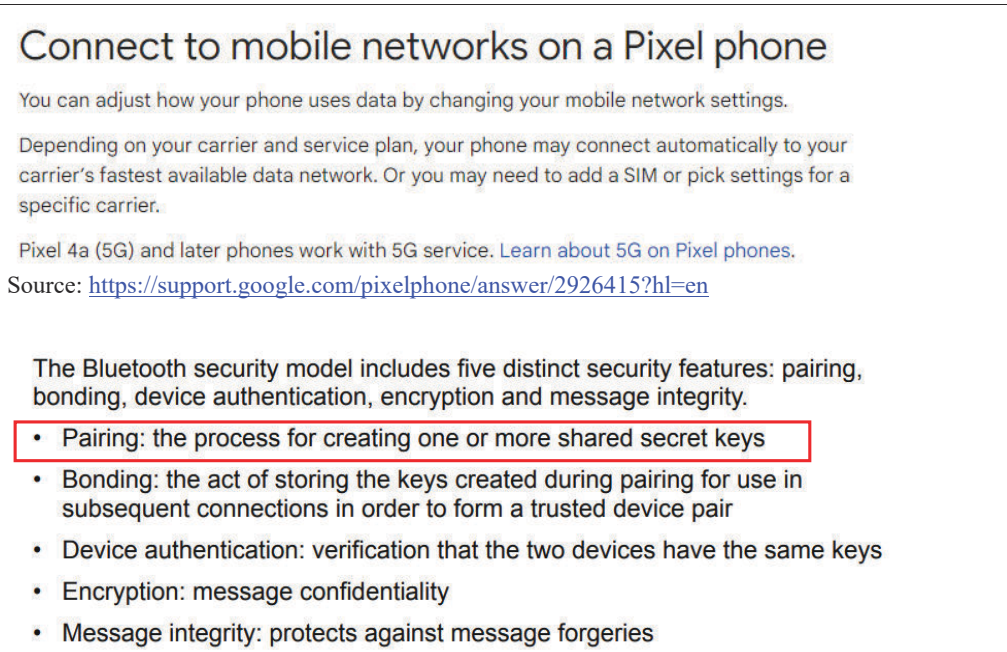
Exhibit 5

	 **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0  **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

Exhibit 5

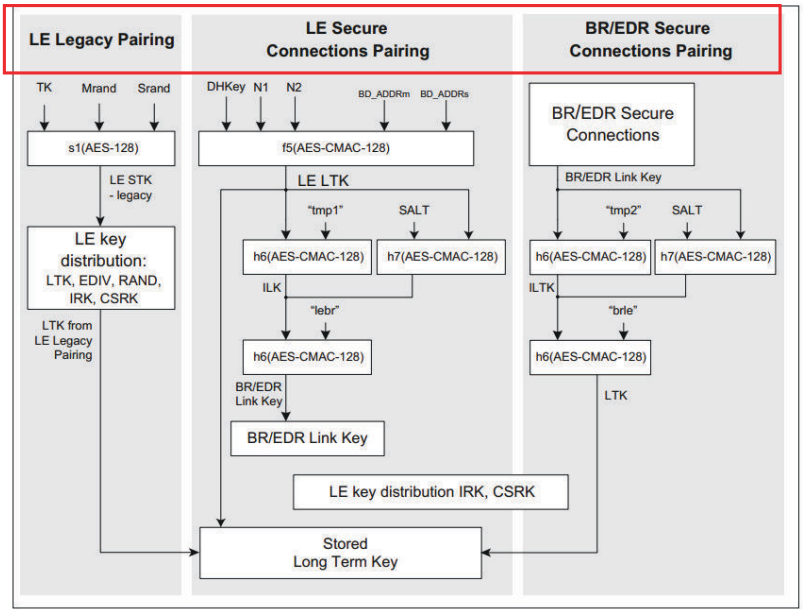
	Network[14] **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

Exhibit 5

151

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

152

Exhibit 5

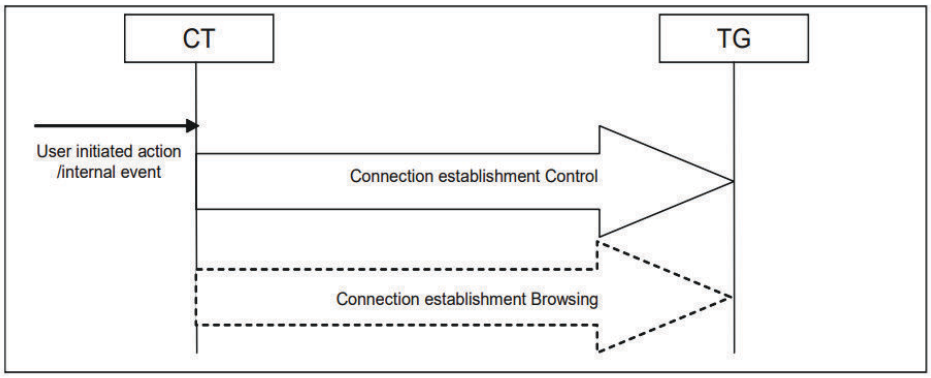


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

153

Exhibit 5

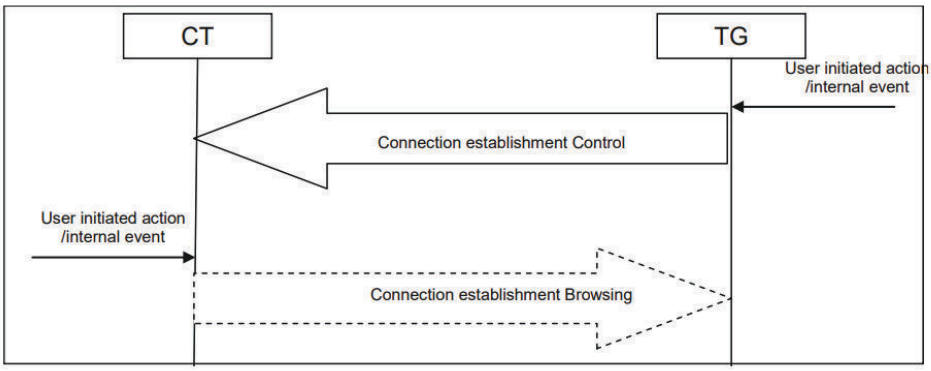


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

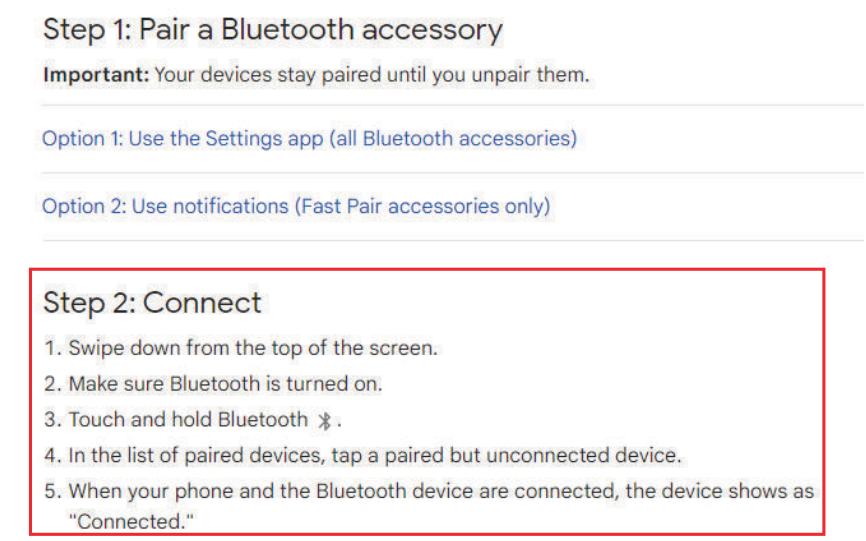
Exhibit 5

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

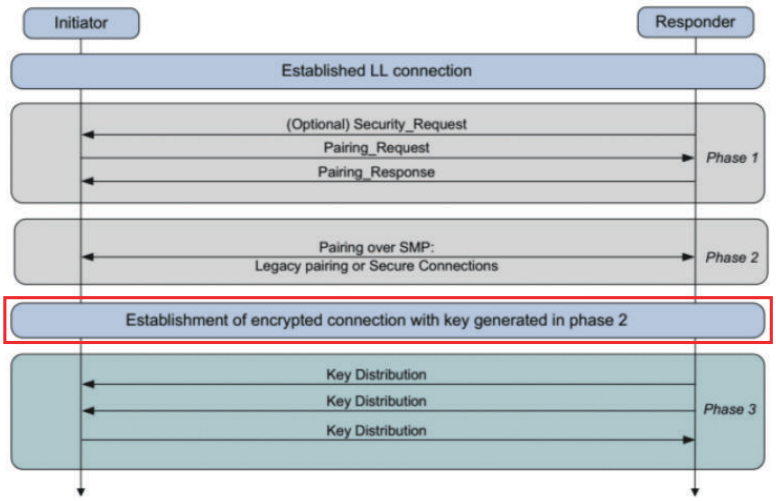
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

160

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

161

Exhibit 5

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 5

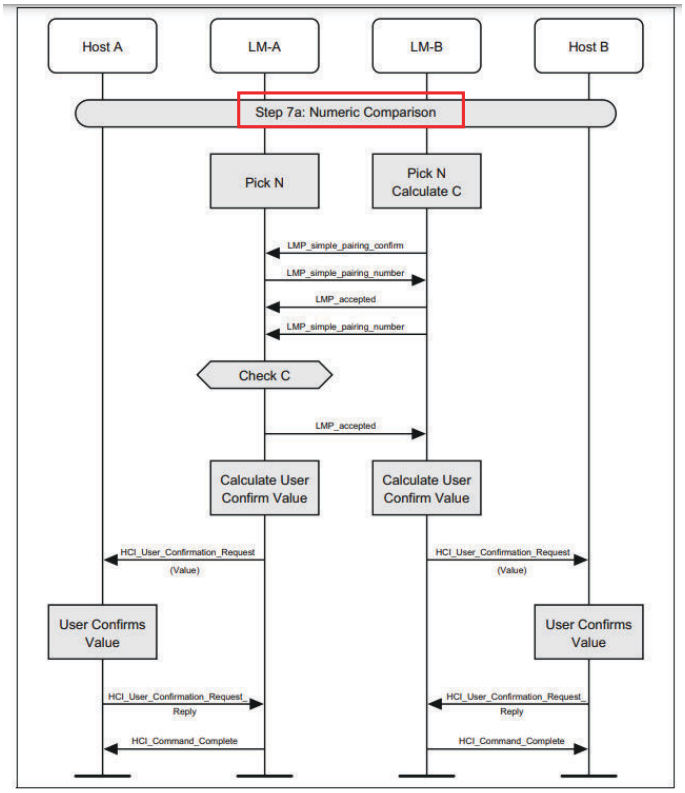


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

163

Exhibit 5

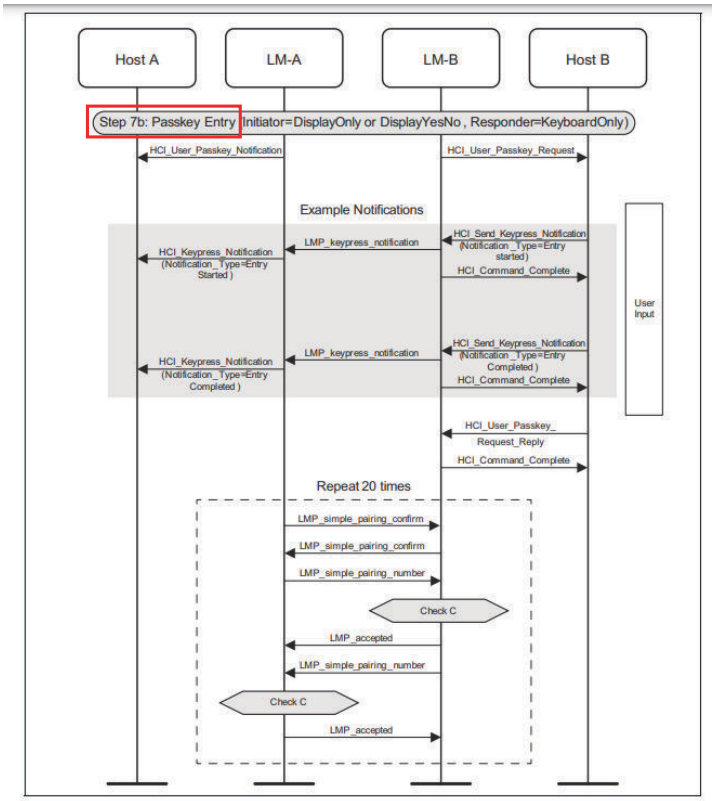


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

164

Exhibit 5

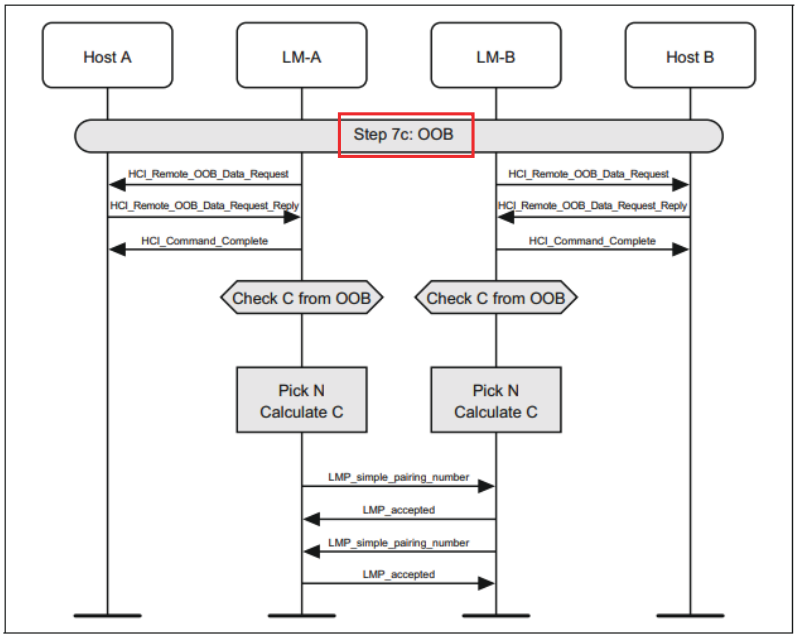


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

165

Exhibit 5

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components ("data capture circuitry") to capture user's audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors ("data capture circuitry") to capture the user's selection of the clicked button.

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Exhibit 5

	Audio Technology ▪ Custom high-excursion Apple driver ▪ Custom high dynamic range amplifier ▪ Active Noise Cancellation ▪ Adaptive Transparency ▪ Vent system for pressure equalization ▪ Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1] ▪ Adaptive EQ **Sensors** ▪ Dual beamforming microphones ▪ Inward-facing microphone ▪ Skin-detect sensor ▪ Motion-detecting accelerometer ▪ Speech-detecting accelerometer ▪ Touch control **Chip** ▪ Apple H2 headphone chip ▪ Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case **Controls** ▪ Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call ▪ Press twice to skip forward ▪ Press three times to skip back ▪ Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency ▪ Swipe up or down to adjust volume ▪ Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US

Exhibit 5

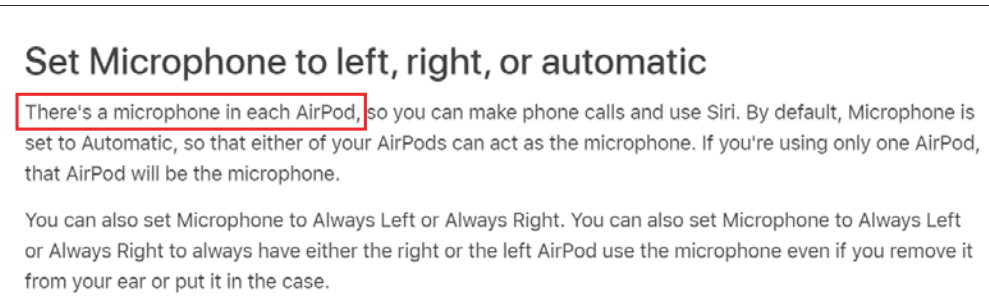
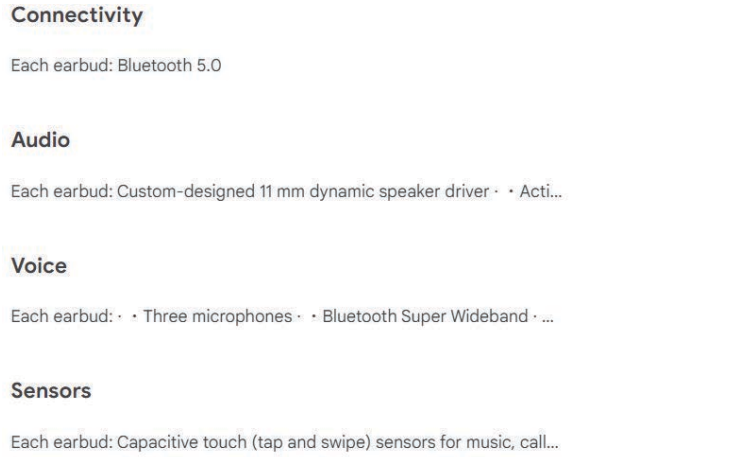
	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009  Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

Exhibit 5

[4.4] said first processor configured to acquire new-data in the data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the cellular phone;	Defendant provides a first processor configured to acquire new-data in the data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

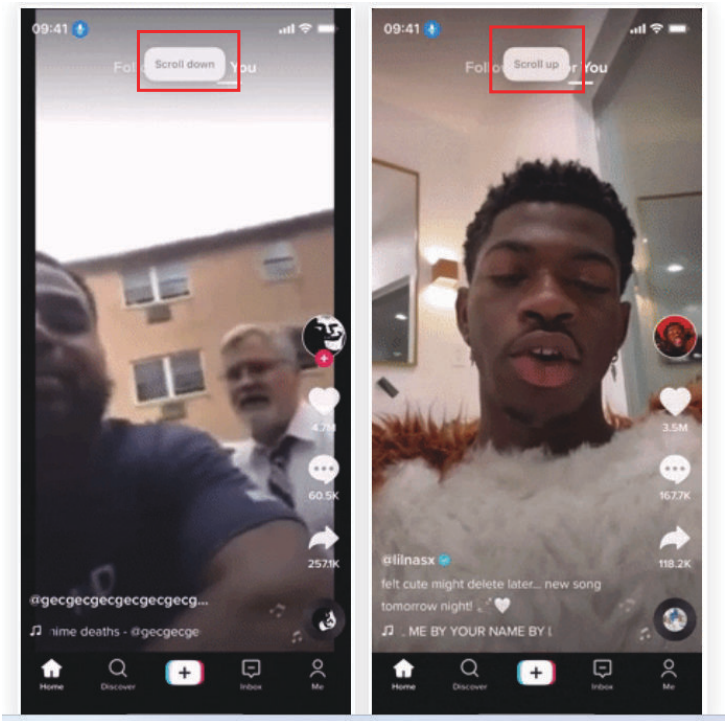
Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

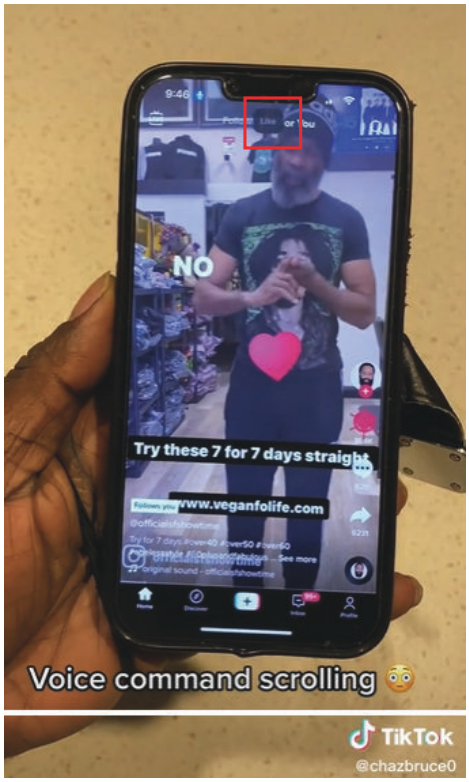
	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

175

Exhibit 5

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

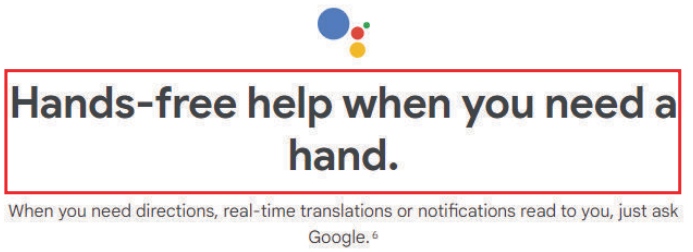
176

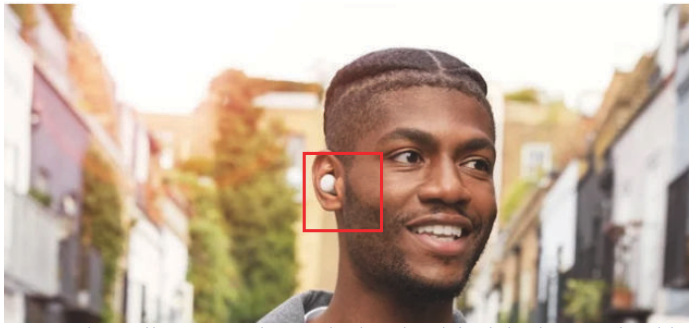
Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

177

Exhibit 5





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

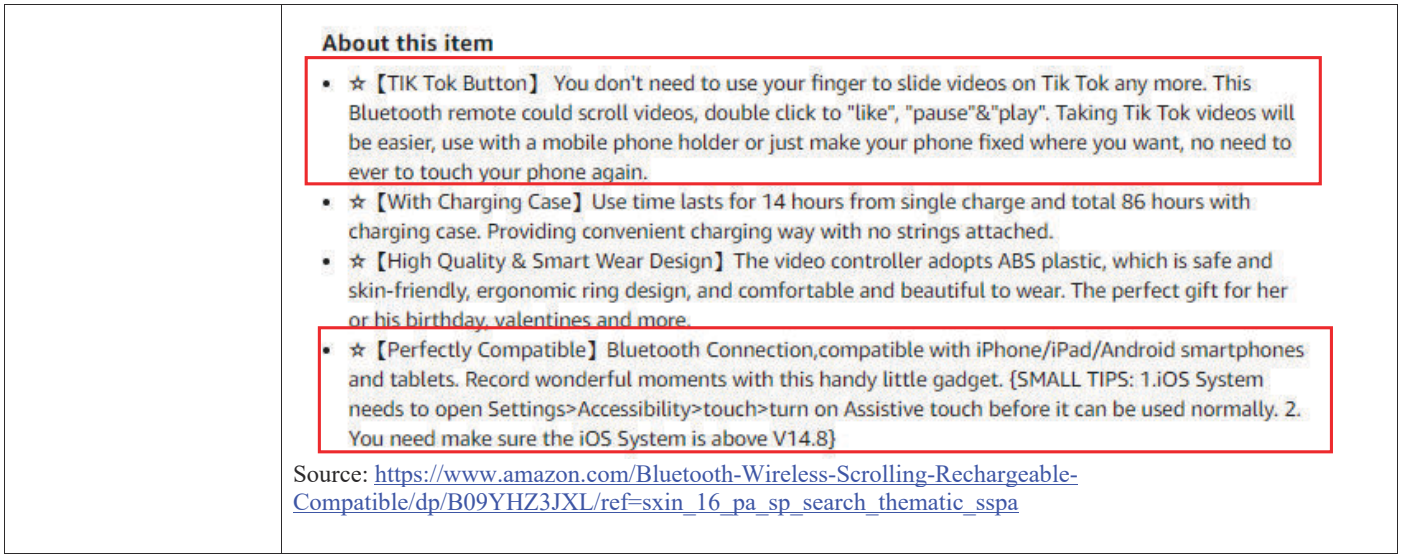
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

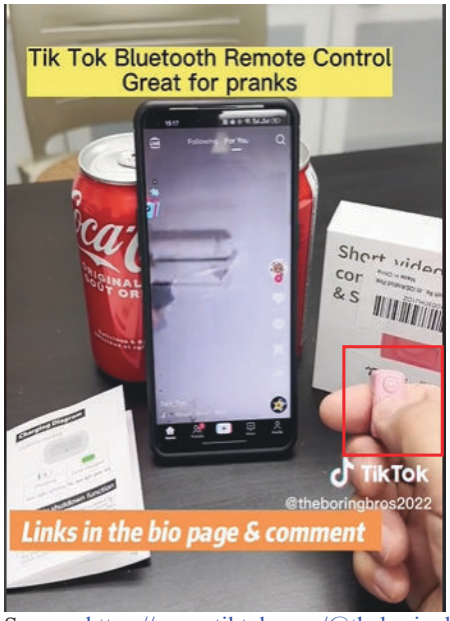
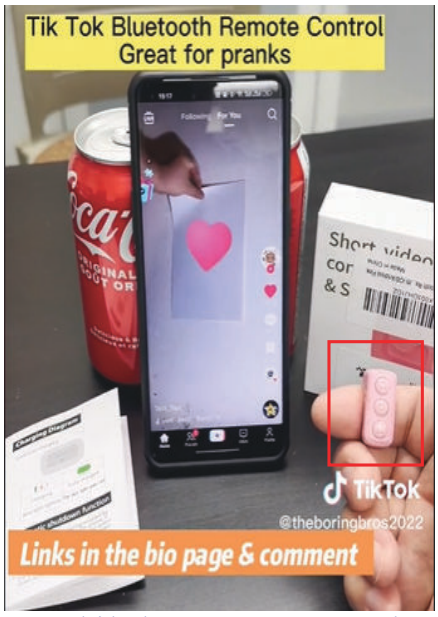
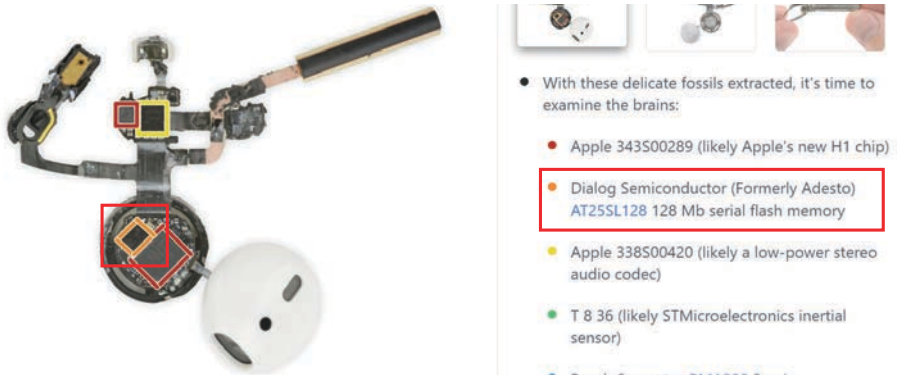
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.5] said first processor further configured to store the new-data in the first memory device;	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to store the new-data in the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering purposes and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporally, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

185

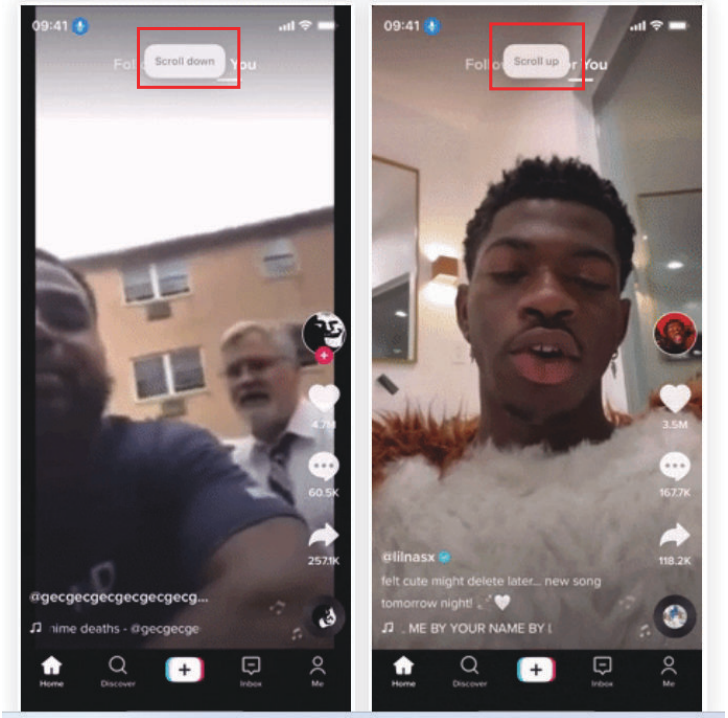
Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

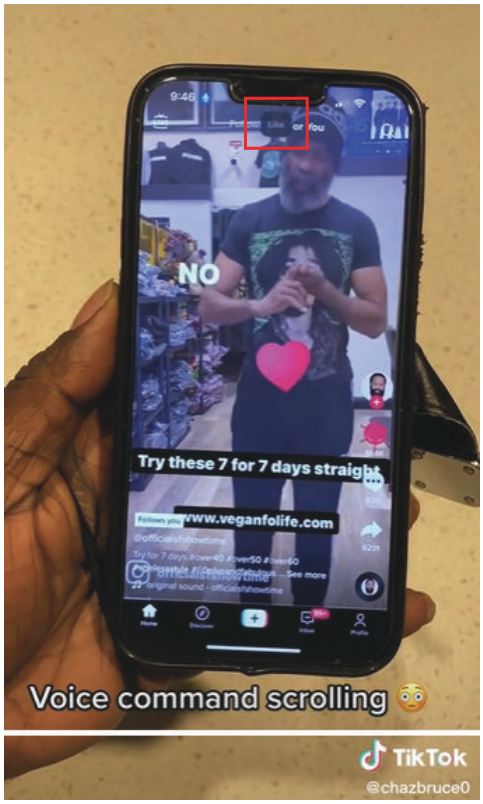
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

188

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

189

Exhibit 5

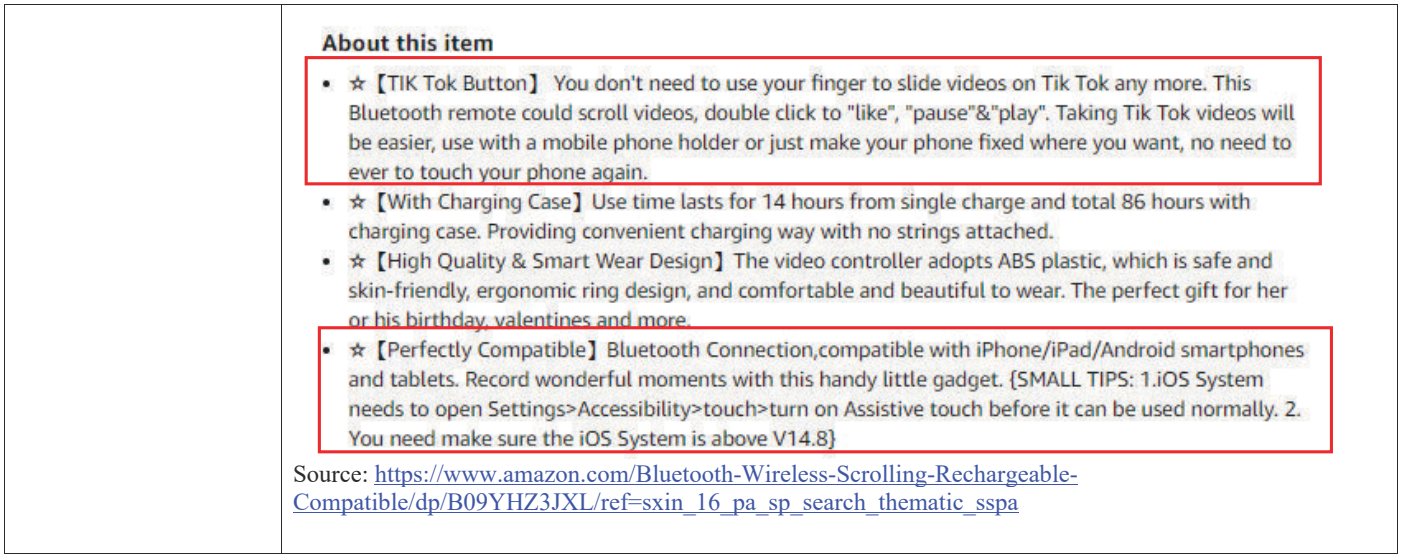
	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

191

Exhibit 5

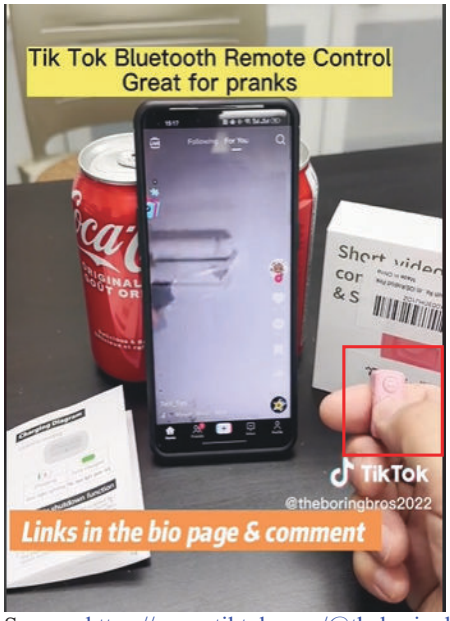
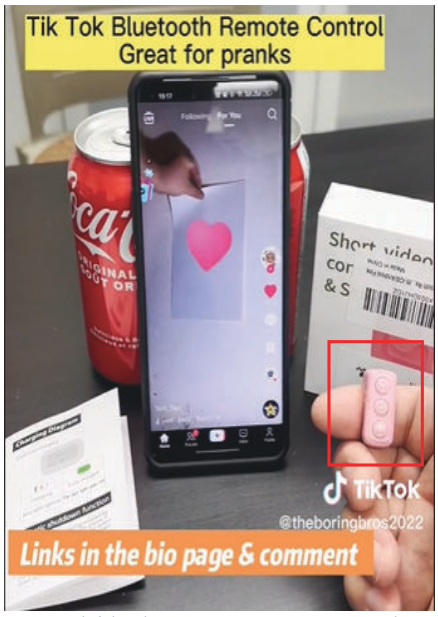


About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.6] said first processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises:	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer to the cryptographically authenticated cellular phone; the acquired new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer to the cryptographically authenticated cellular phone; the acquired new-data; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and

Exhibit 5

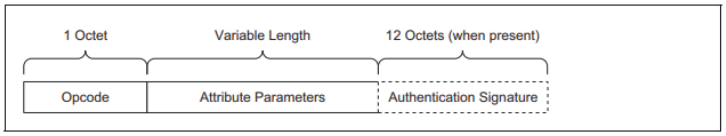
	belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

Exhibit 5

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

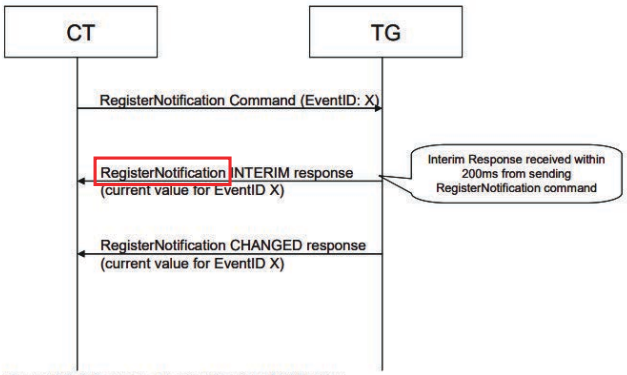


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source:https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

196

Exhibit 5

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

197

Exhibit 5

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Exhibit 5

	Register Notification command Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118 Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

199

Exhibit 5

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

Exhibit 5

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

201

Exhibit 5

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

202

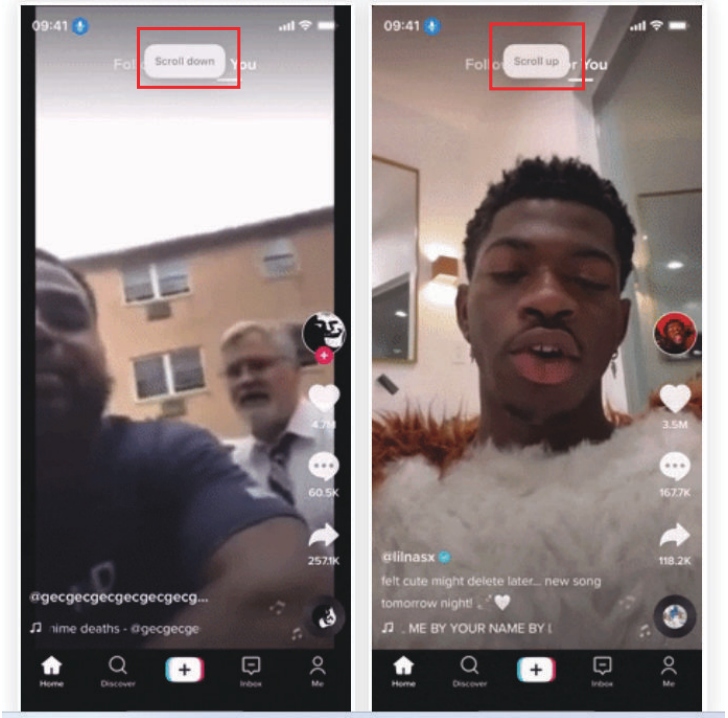
Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

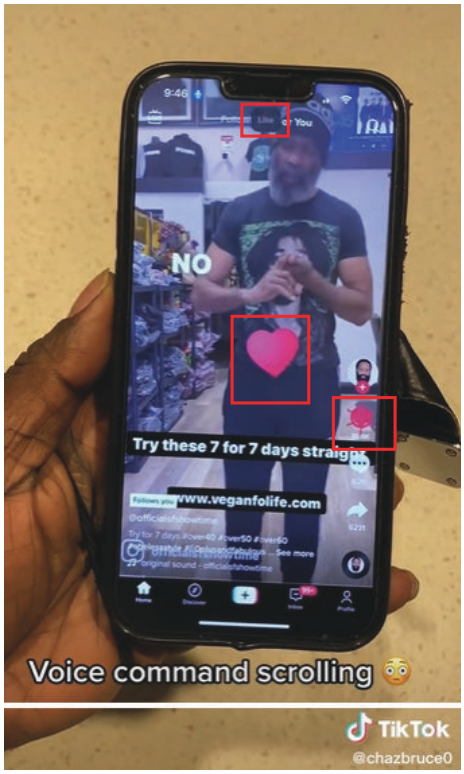
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

205

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 5

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

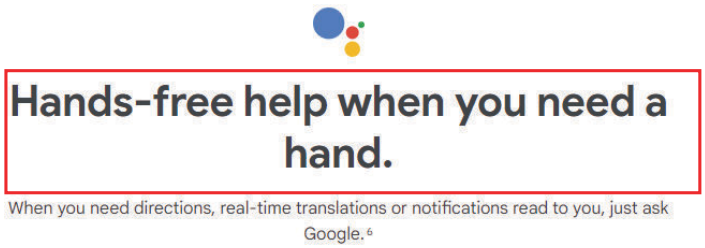
207

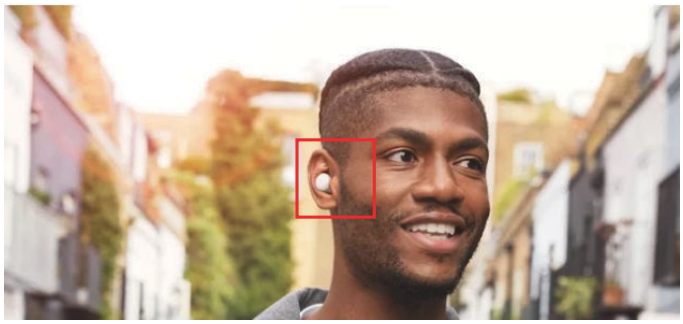
Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

208

Exhibit 5





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



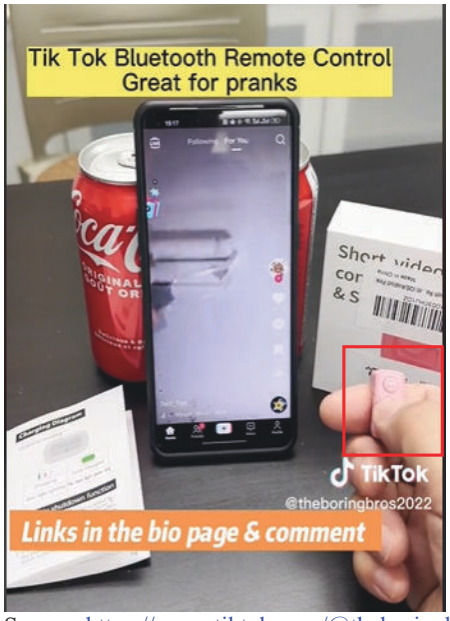
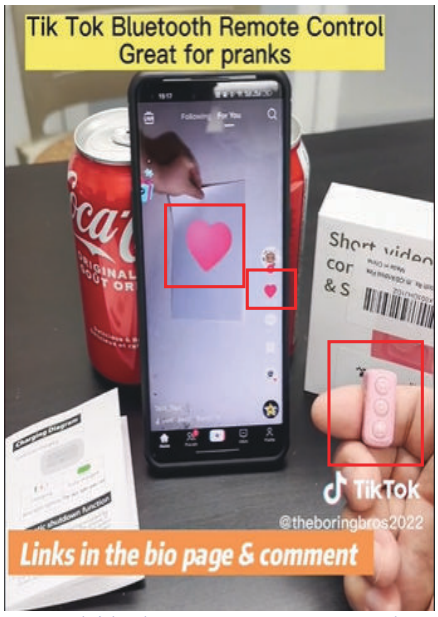
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

213

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.7] associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data	Defendant provides processor configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

associated with the new-data; and	For example, while operating the TikTok app, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or Earphones capture the user's audio input which is sent to the mobile device as a signal notification along the metadata (associated new-data") associated with the audio input, for example, size of the audio command. When an Audio Stream contains content which is controlled by a content control service, it includes the CCID in a list of such services in the Audio Stream's metadata to tell both Acceptors and Commanders where they can find the correct service. We'll look at Commanders in a moment in Section 3.12. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Introducing-Bluetooth-LE-Audio-book.pdf, Page 64 it to a remote Bluetooth device. The functions available for a conventional infrared remote controller can be realized in this profile. In addition to this, the profile uses Bluetooth specific extensions to support transfer of metadata related to content to be transferred between Bluetooth devices. Browsing features are provided to allow a remote controller to navigate the media and control specific media players on the remote target device. The remote control described in this profile is designed specific to A/V control. Other remote control solutions using Bluetooth wireless technology may be applied for general Bluetooth devices including A/V devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 10 The GetItemAttributes command is used to retrieve the metadata attributes for a particular media element item or folder item. The PDU format is similar to that of the GetElementAttributes command, however the GetItemAttributes is sent over the browsing channel to the Browsed Player and is not encapsulated within an AV/C frame. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 78 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.8] said first processor further configured to	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to transfer automatically the new-data object to the cryptographically authenticated cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection.

Exhibit 5

transfer automatically the new-data object to the cryptographically authenticated cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a secured Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes and automatically sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, processes it and automatically transfers the data to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, after processing, the TikTok app automatically receives the user's command to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, after processing, the TikTok app automatically like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

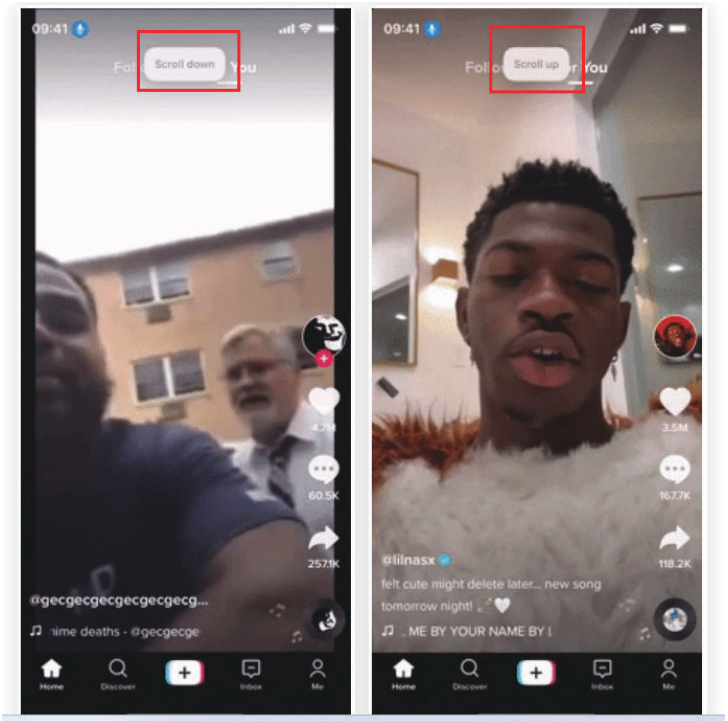
Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

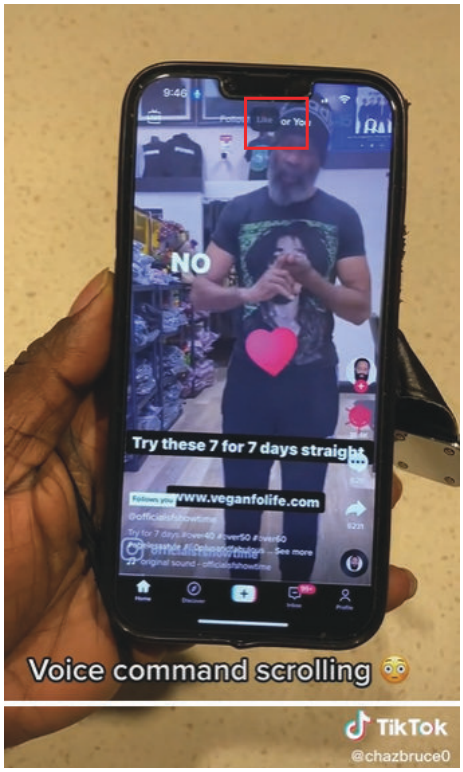
	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 5

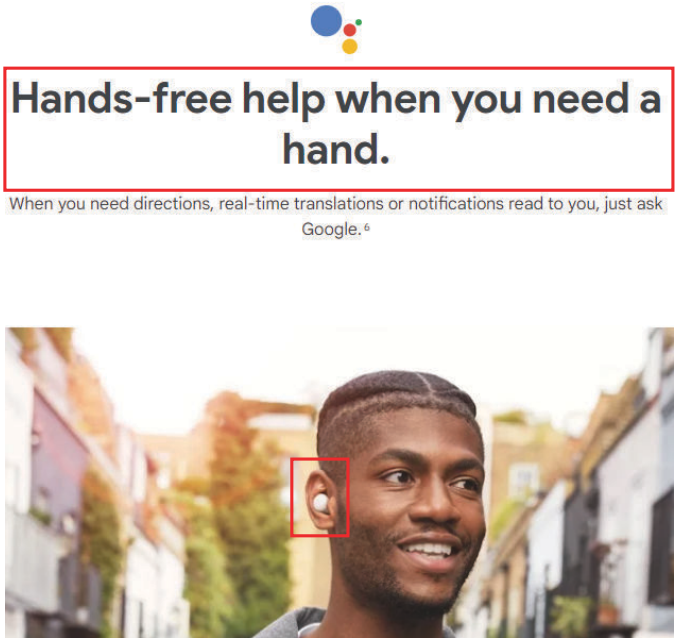
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

221

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

227

Exhibit 5

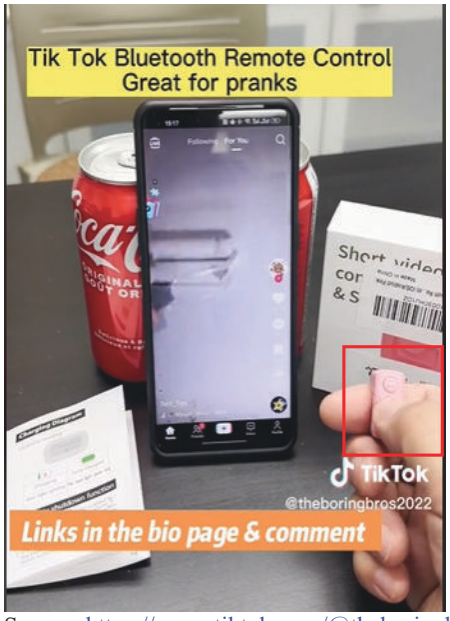
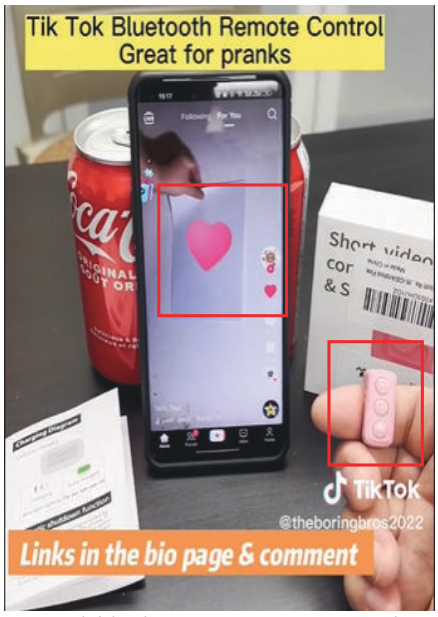
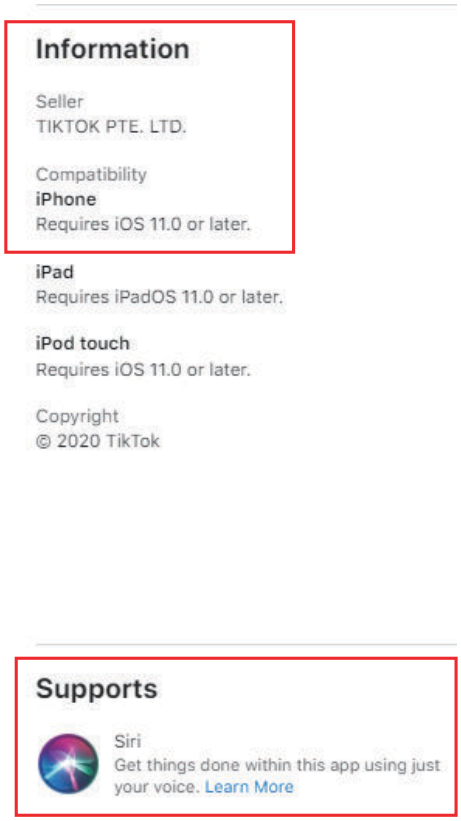
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.9] said cellular phone, comprising:	Defendant provides a cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

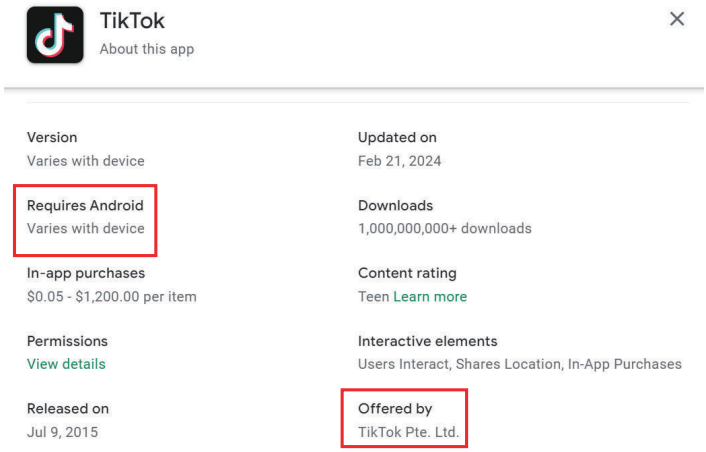
	For example, Defendant provides TikTok app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app. TikTok App enables merchants to sell their products including, but not limited to, iPhones and Android phones (“a cellular phone”) to TikTok app users. Further, TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone. The users of the TikTok app use the mobile device while operating the TikTok app. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as ‘scrolling’/‘liking’ the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.

Exhibit 5



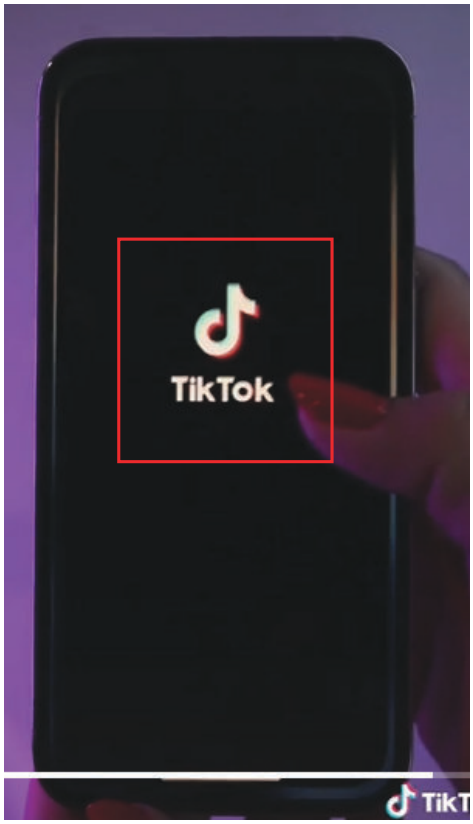
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

232

Exhibit 5

	How does TikTok Commerce work? TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 5

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

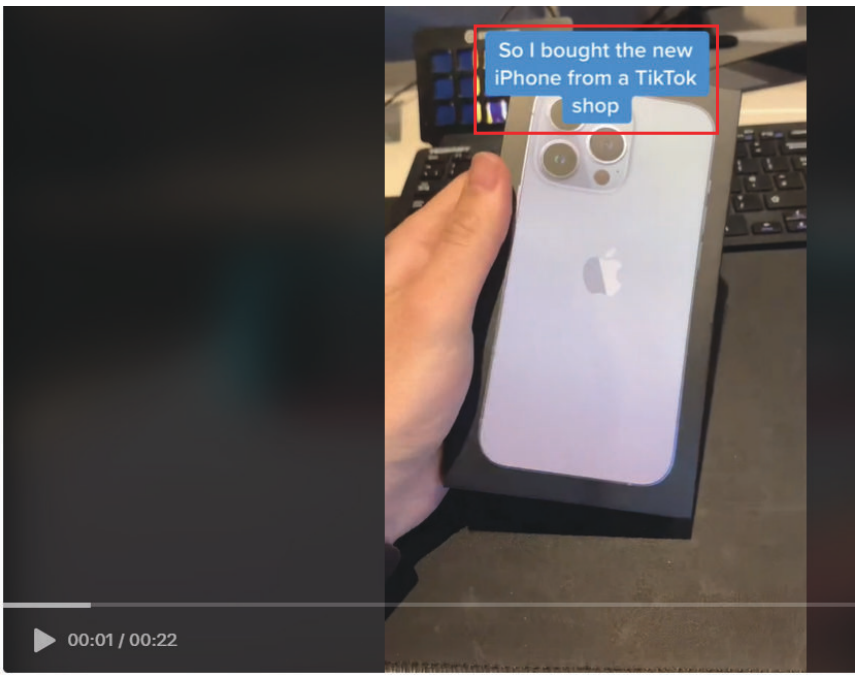
Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5



So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

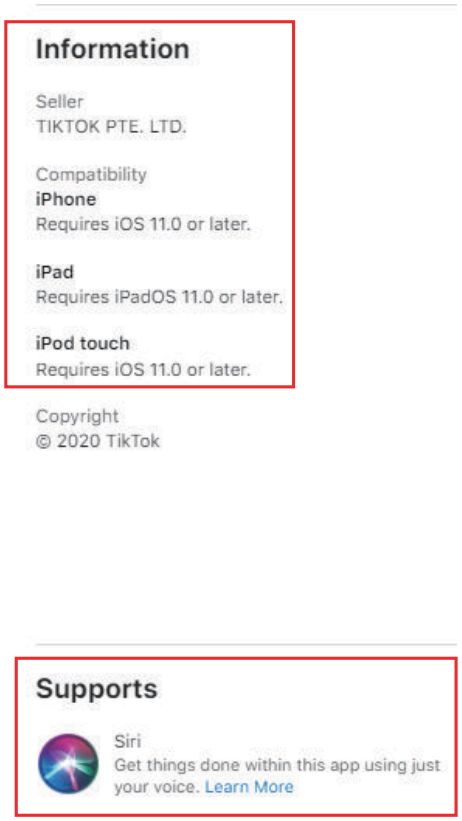
Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.10] a second memory device; a second processor coupled to said second memory device;	Defendant provides a second memory device; a second processor coupled to said second memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilize a mobile device that comprises a memory ("second memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory ("second processor coupled to said second memory device"). The memory is utilized to store the TikTok app and the information related to it and the processor is utilized to execute the computer-readable instructions related to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5

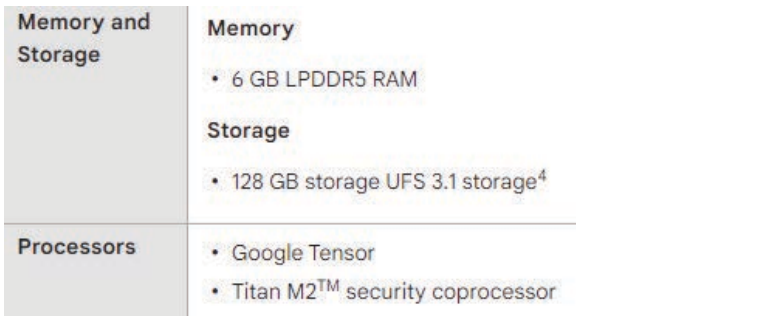
	Capacity[1] 128GB 256GB 512GB Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/ **Chip** A15 A15 Bionic chip 6-core CPU with 2 performance and 4 efficiency cores 4-core GPU 16-core Neural Engine Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

Exhibit 5



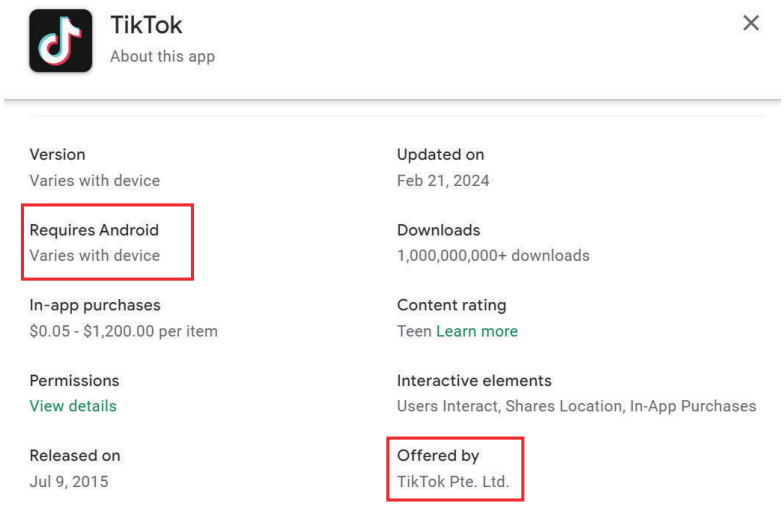
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



Memory and Storage	**Memory** • 6 GB LPDDR5 RAM **Storage** • 128 GB storage UFS 3.1 storage[4]
Processors	• Google Tensor • Titan M2™ security coprocessor

Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en



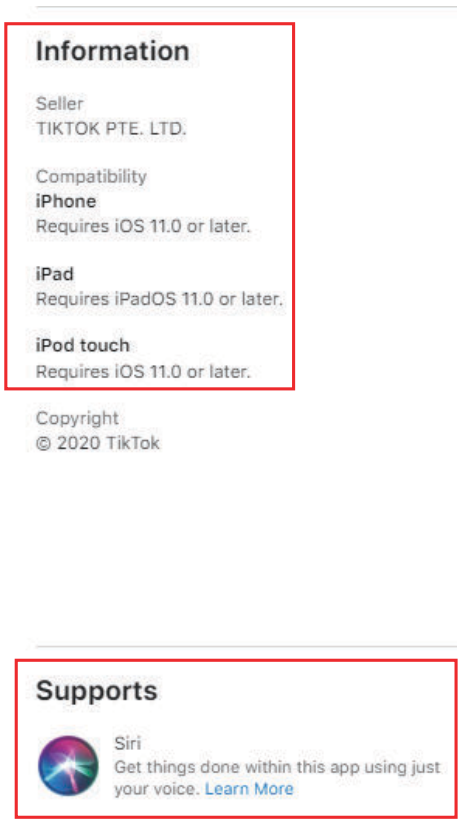
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

240

Exhibit 5

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.11] a cellular network communication device configured to connect to the internet via the cellular data network;	Defendant provides a cellular network communication device configured to connect to the internet via the cellular data network. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes mobile device which comprises a cellular network communication device designed to establish an internet connection through Wi-Fi or a cellular data network. The user of the TikTok app uses the established internet connection to access the TikTok app and perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video.

Exhibit 5



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5

If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar.

5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example.

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more

To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular.

To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following:

- *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi.

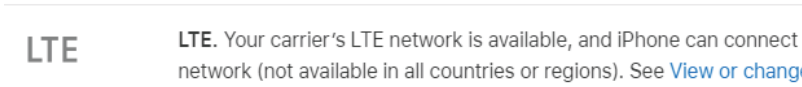
Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

Cell signal. The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears.

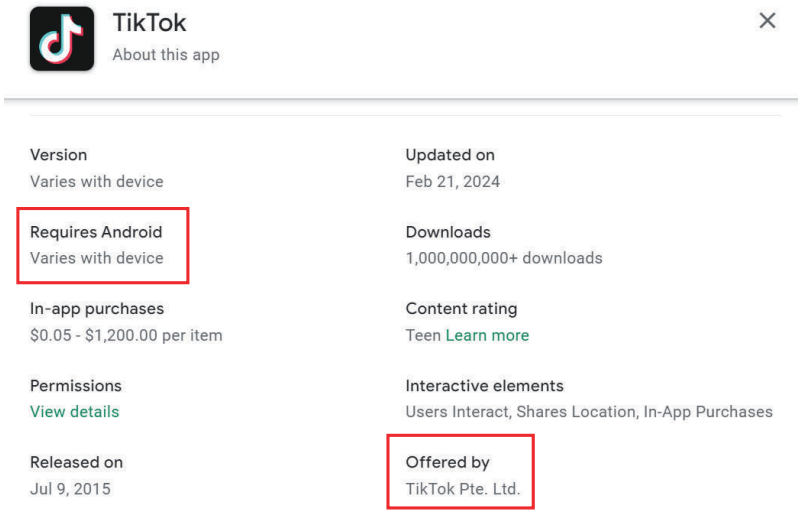
Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

243

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

Network[14]	**[5G Sub 6GHz]**[15] **Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz]**[15] **Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz]**[15] **Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

245

Exhibit 5

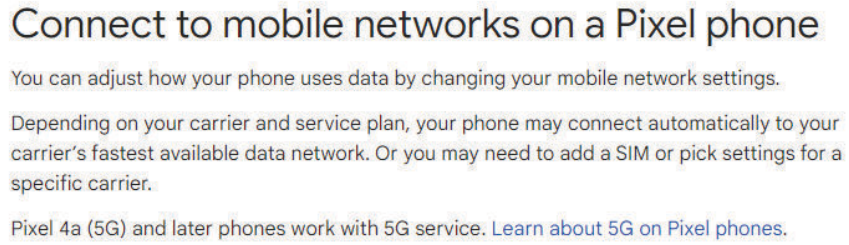
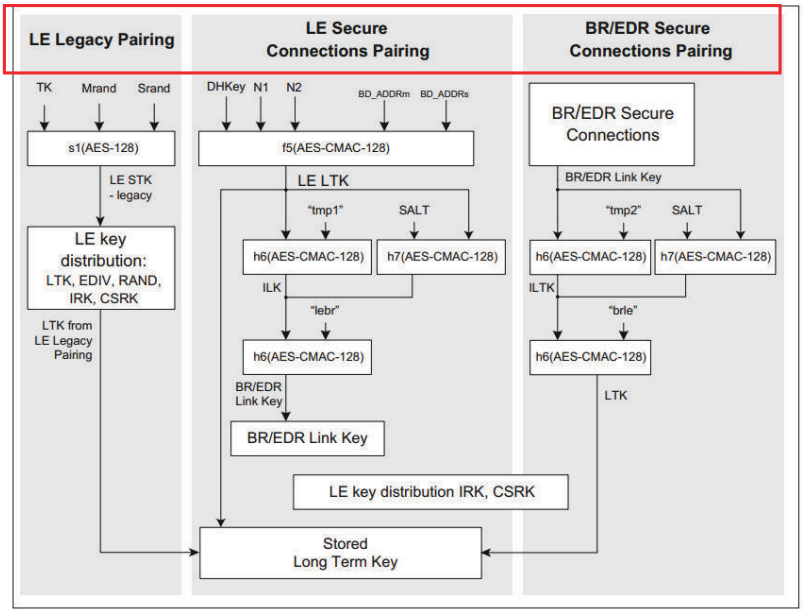
	 Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.12] a second short-range wireless communication device configured to establish the short-range paired wireless connection between the cellular phone and the data capture device;	Defendant provides a second short-range wireless communication device configured to establish the short-range paired wireless connection between the cellular phone and the data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("second short-range wireless communication device"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.

Exhibit 5

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

248

Exhibit 5

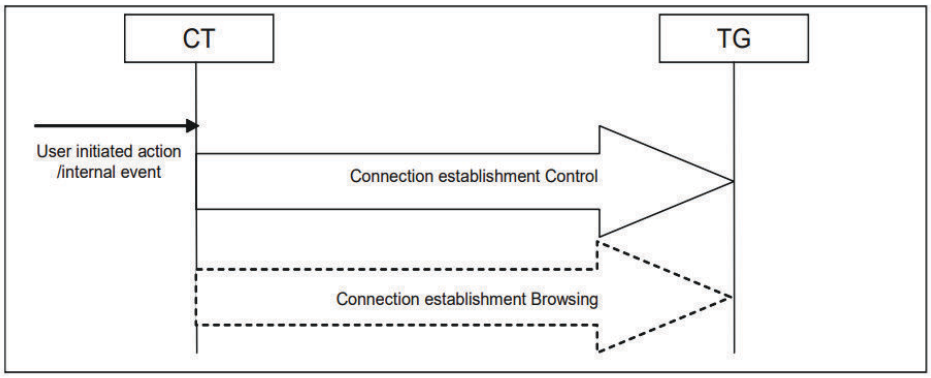


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

249

Exhibit 5

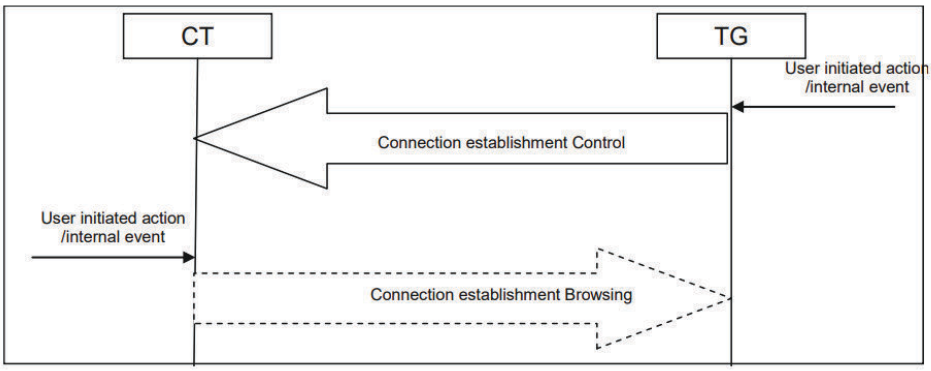


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

250

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5

Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

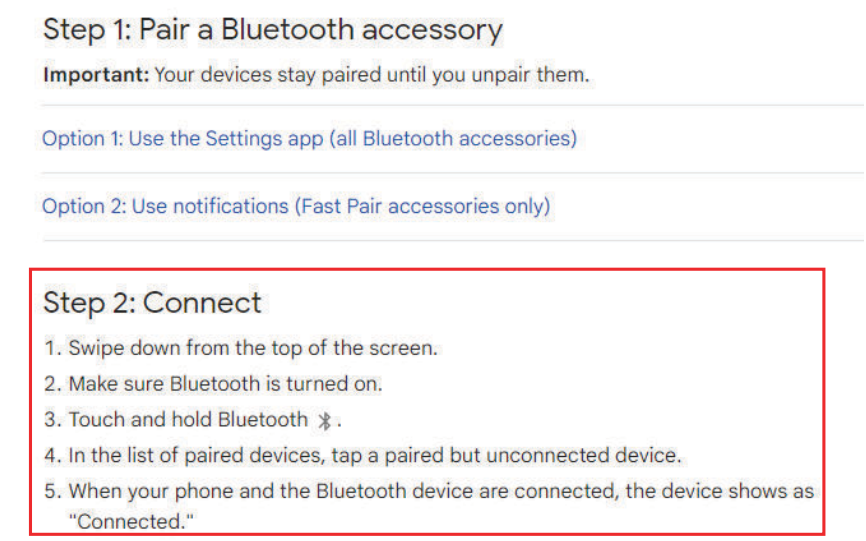
Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

252

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

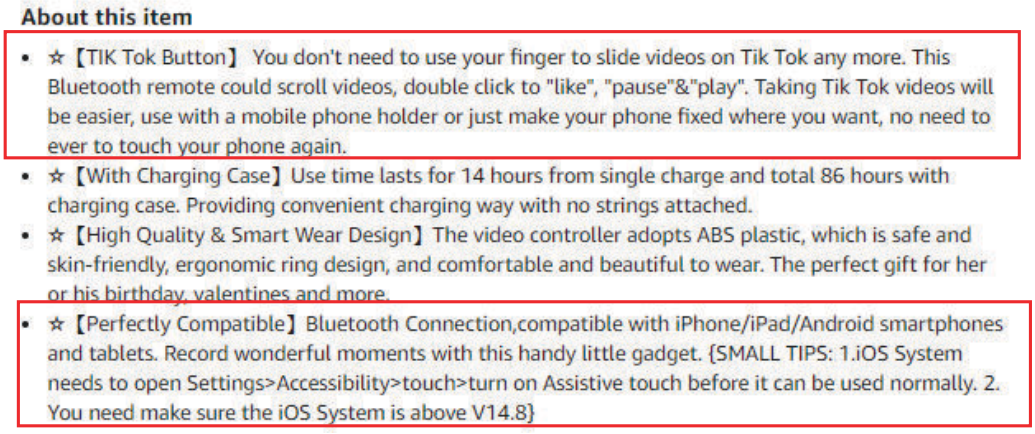
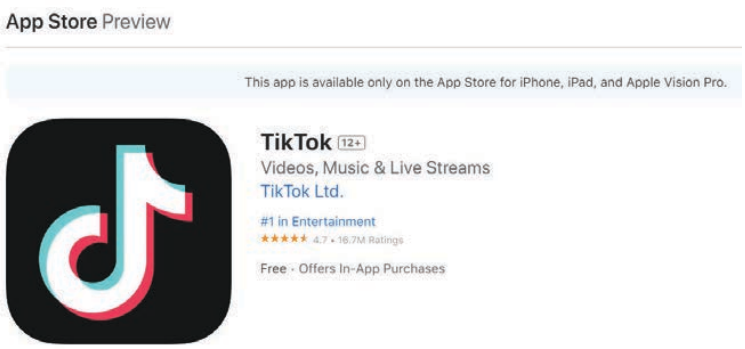
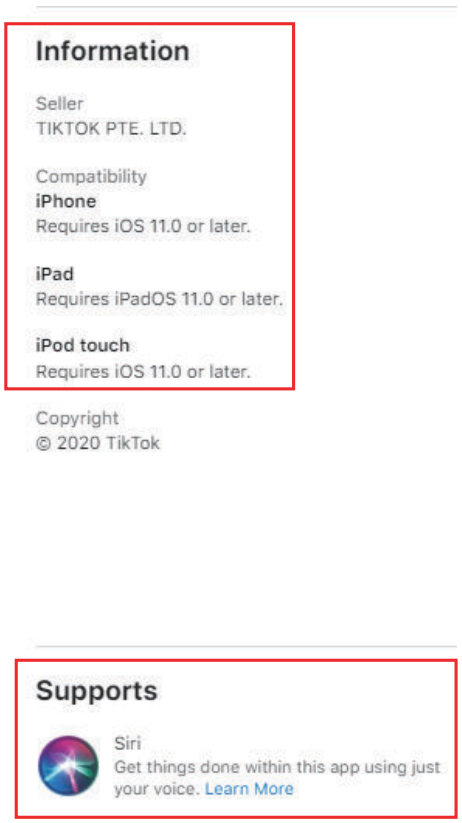
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.13] a mobile client application for the cellular phone comprising executable instructions that, when executed by the second processor controls the second processor to:	Defendant provides a mobile client application for the cellular phone comprising executable instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“mobile client application”) is installed in the mobile device (“cellular phone”) and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones, or Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to receive and execute the inputs (using executable instructions) provided by the user through the Bluetooth devices and perform corresponding functions such as ‘scrolling’/‘liking’ the video.

Exhibit 5

	For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

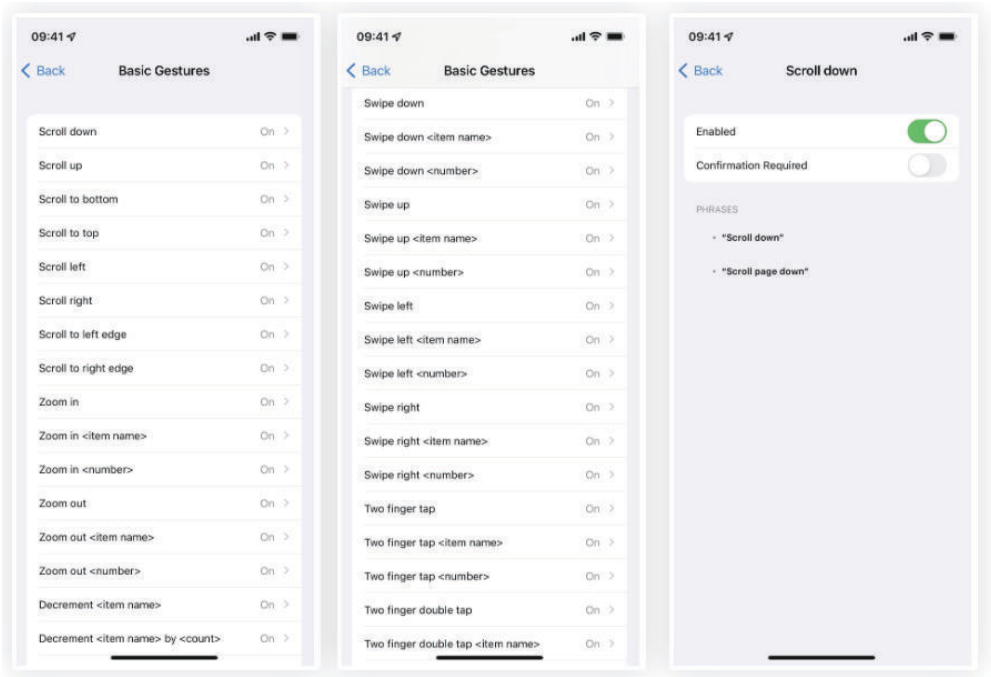
257

Exhibit 5



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



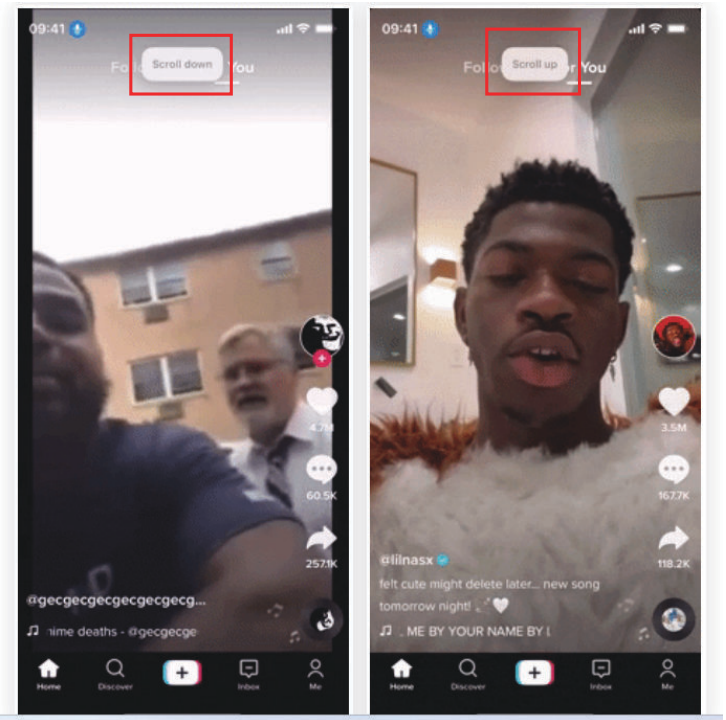
Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

259

Exhibit 5

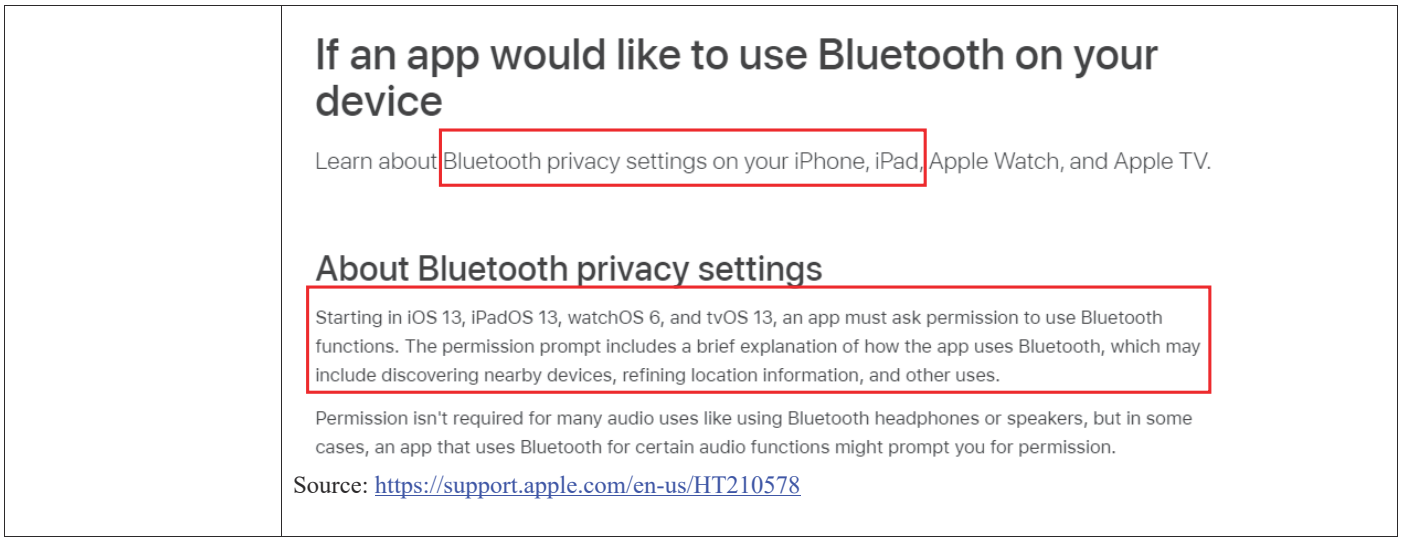
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

261

Exhibit 5



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

Exhibit 5

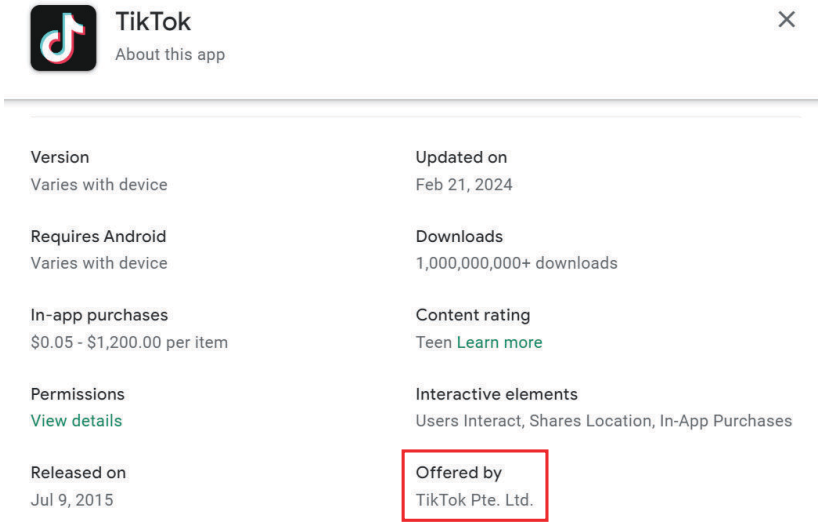
	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided

Exhibit 5

	through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

264

Exhibit 5



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

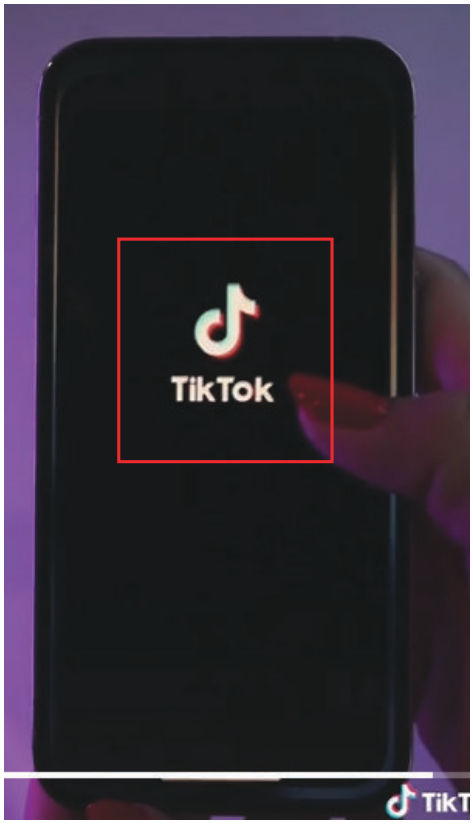
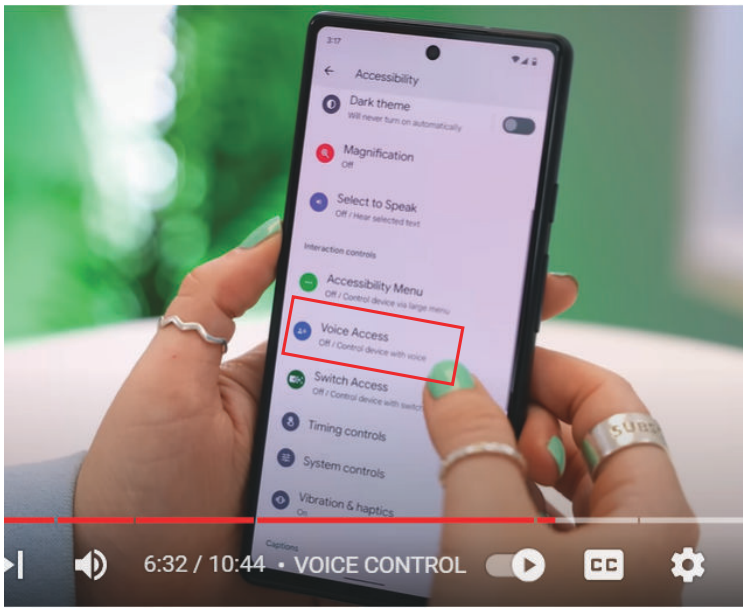
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 5

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

268

Exhibit 5

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

269

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

271

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

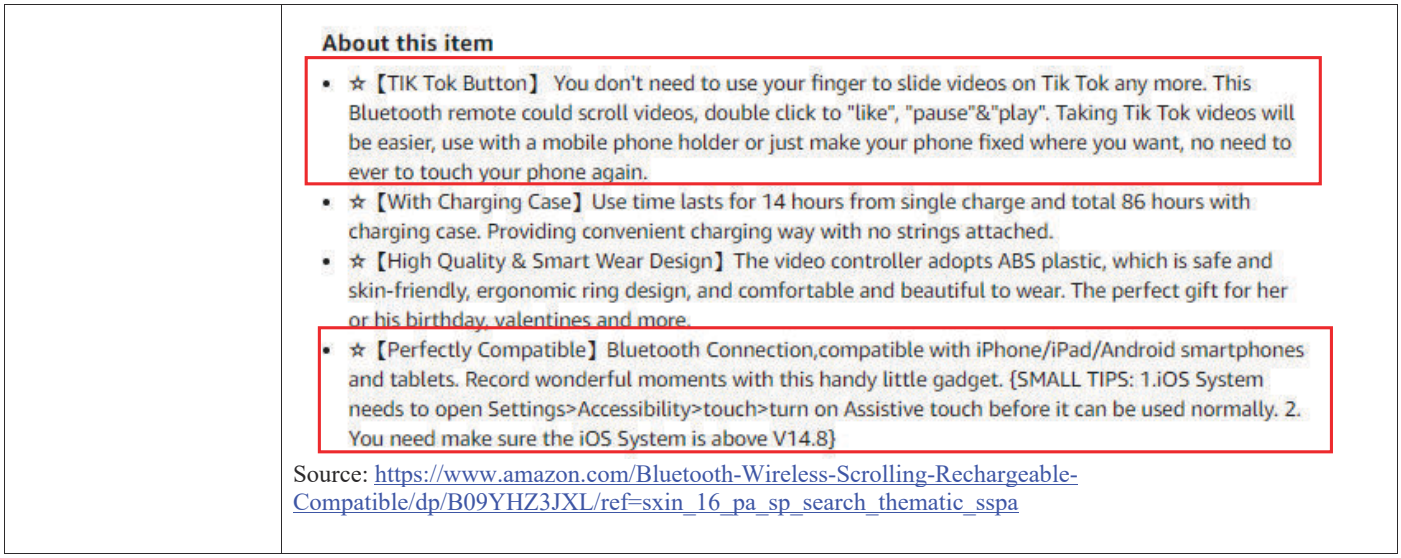
272

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

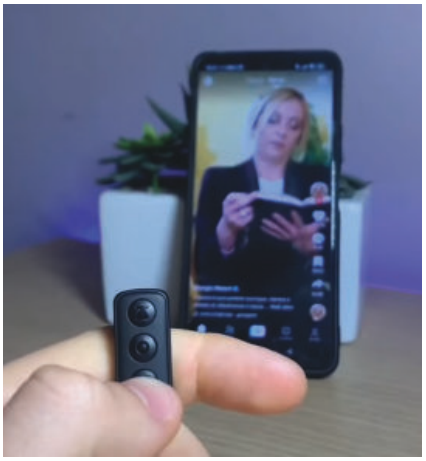
274

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

275

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

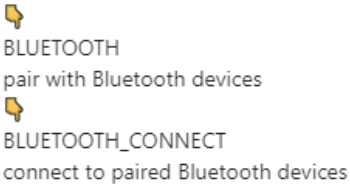
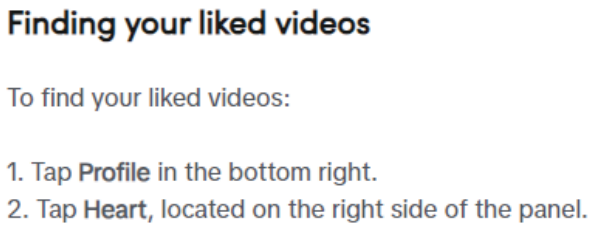
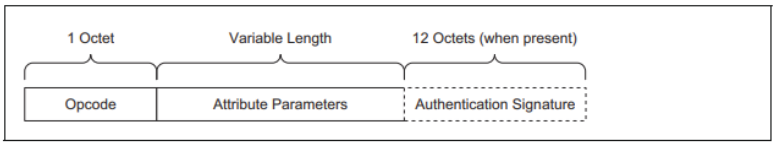
	 Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O  Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.14] listen for the signal to notify;	Defendant provides mobile client application that listen for the signal to notify. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command (provided through the Bluetooth devices) in the form of signal notification (“signal to notify”) that comprises the information related to the command.

Exhibit 5

	Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client establishes a connection with a GATT server, it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

278

Exhibit 5

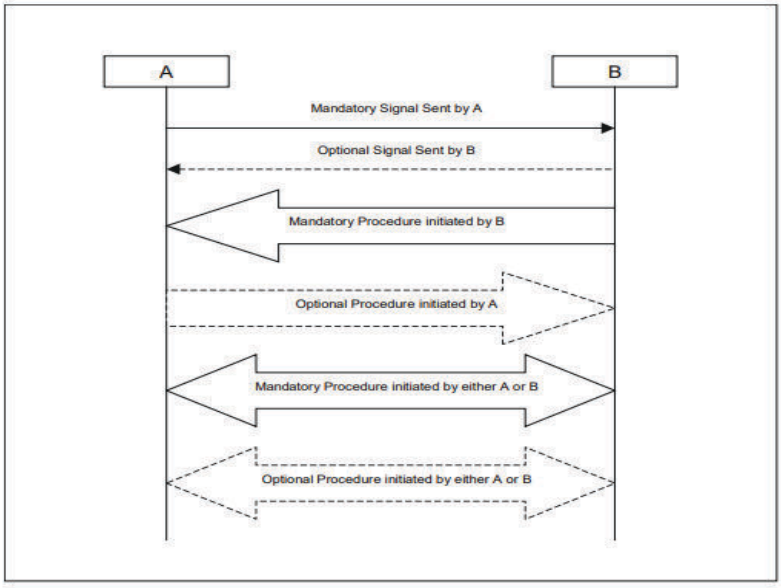


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

279

Exhibit 5

	6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile. The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

280

Exhibit 5

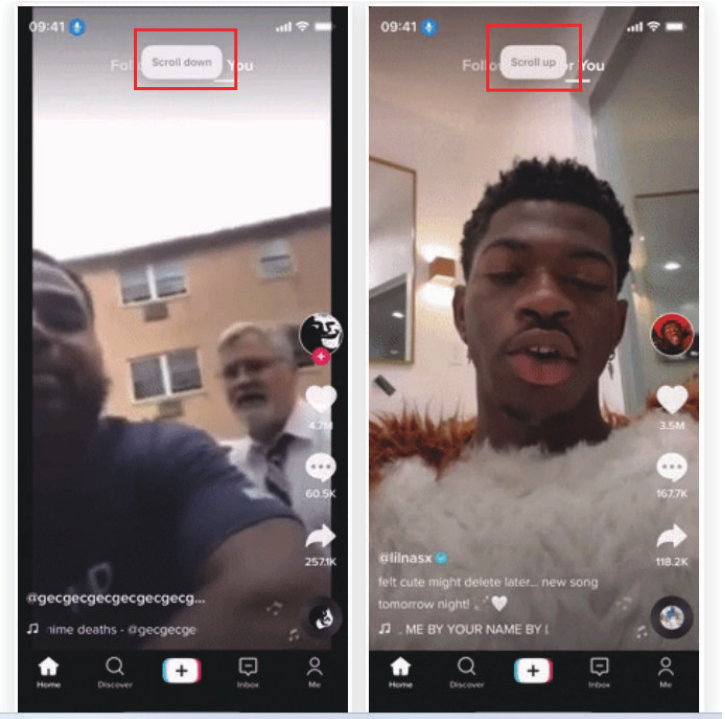
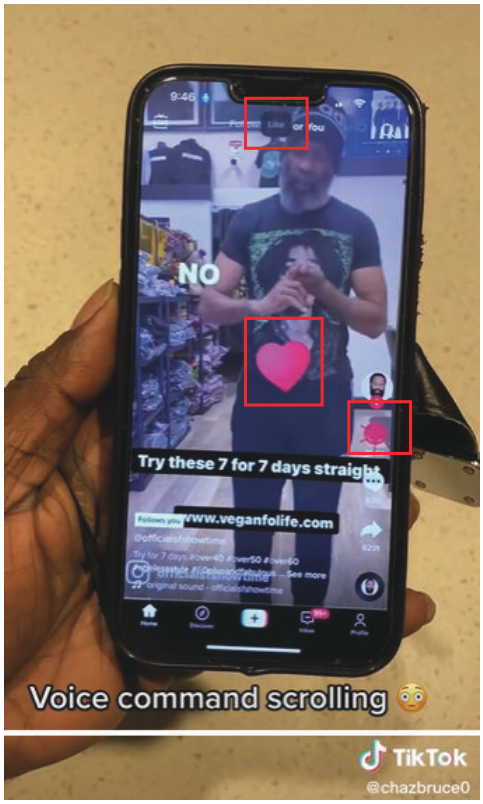
	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

282

Exhibit 5

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

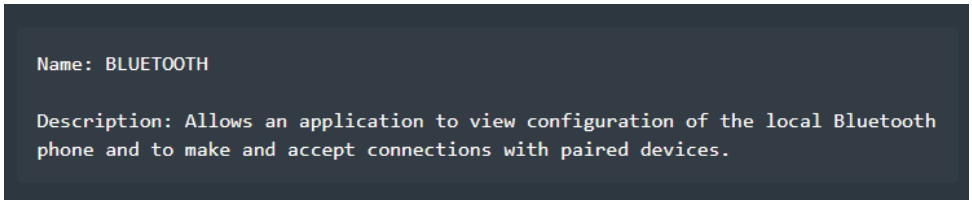
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

286

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

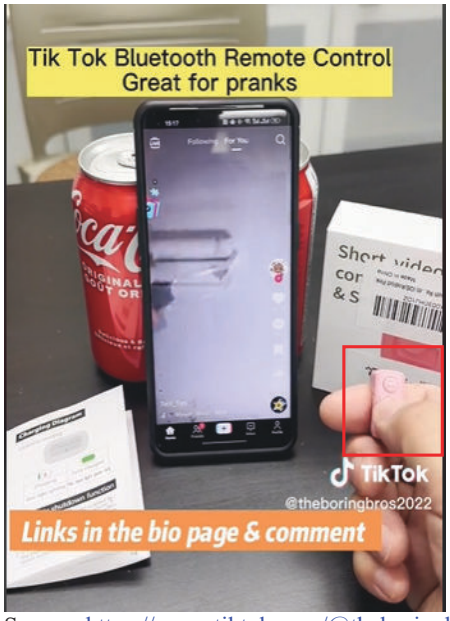
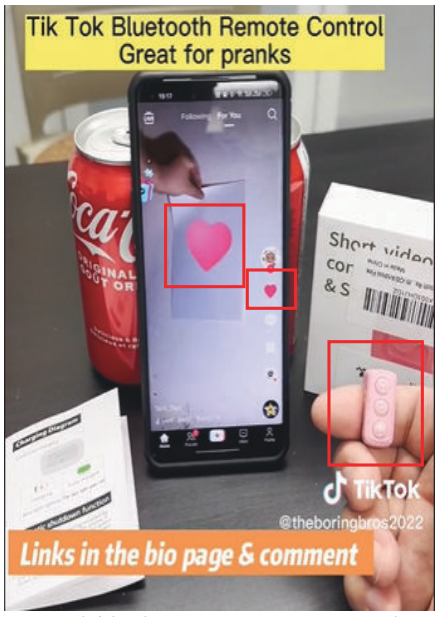
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.15] receive the new-data object from the data capture device;	Defendant provides mobile client application that receive the new-data object from the data capture device; store the received new-data in the second memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

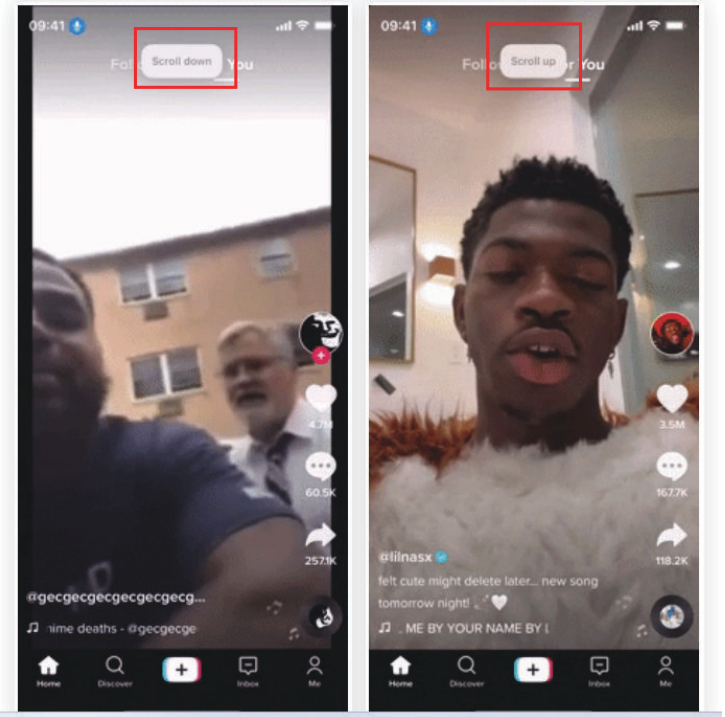
Exhibit 5

store the received new-data in the second memory device; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device, from the Bluetooth device, receives the user command in the form of signal notification that comprises the information related to the command ("receive the new-data object"). Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" (signal to notify and acquired new-data) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. For example, the TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed).

Exhibit 5

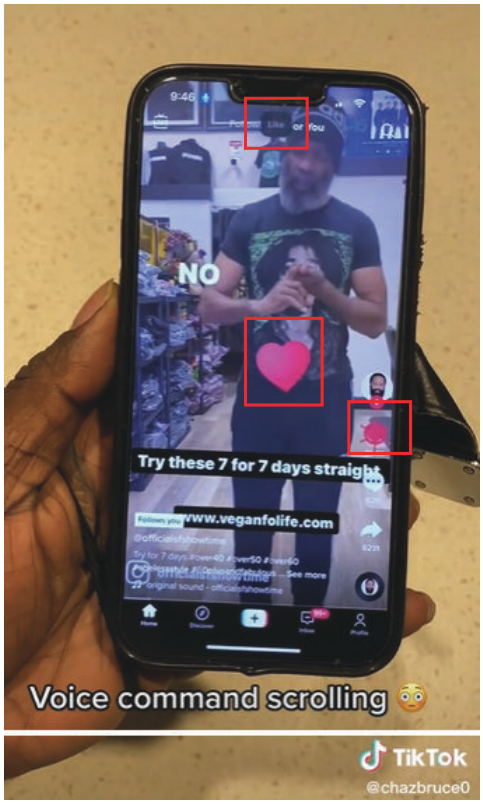
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

291

Exhibit 5



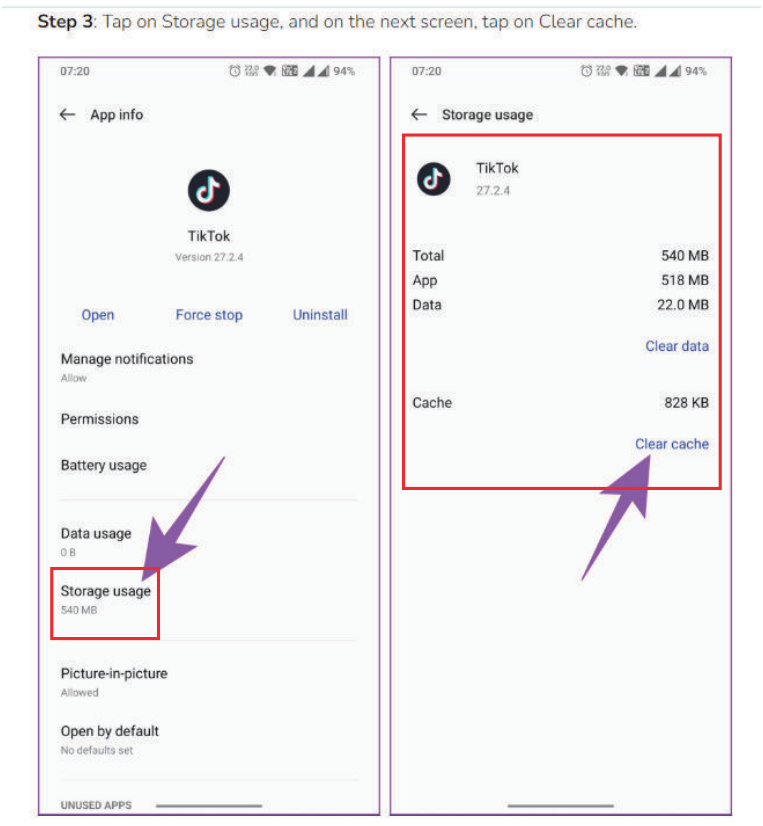
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

292

Exhibit 5

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5



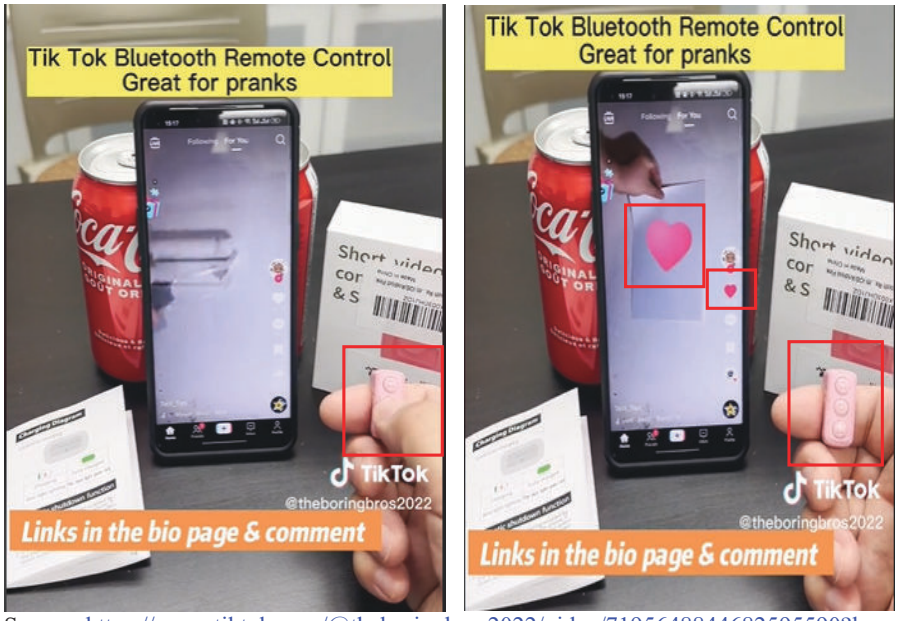
Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

295

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

Exhibit 5

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

Exhibit 5

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.16] use HTTP to transfer the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network,	Defendant provides mobile client application that uses HTTP to transfer the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption.	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Additionally, the TikTok app provides the functionality to the user to hide their liked videos from their profile ("publish the new-data for private consumption"). **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

300

Exhibit 5

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

301

Exhibit 5

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

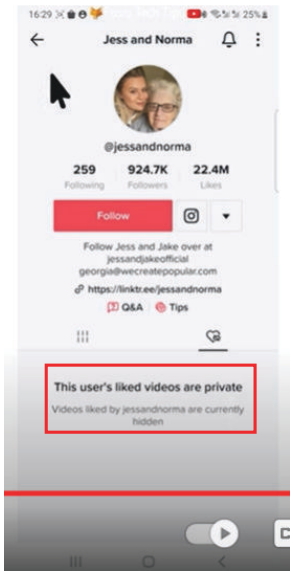
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

302

Exhibit 5

	How to manage who can view your liked videos You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account. To hide or show your liked videos on your profile: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

304

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[5] The system of claim 4, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the data capture device using an association protocol.	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the data capture device using an association protocol. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection ("association protocol") created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5

	Connectivity Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Exhibit 5

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240 **Bluetooth** — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

307

Exhibit 5

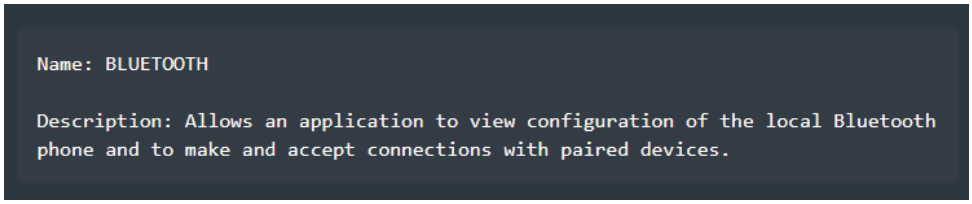
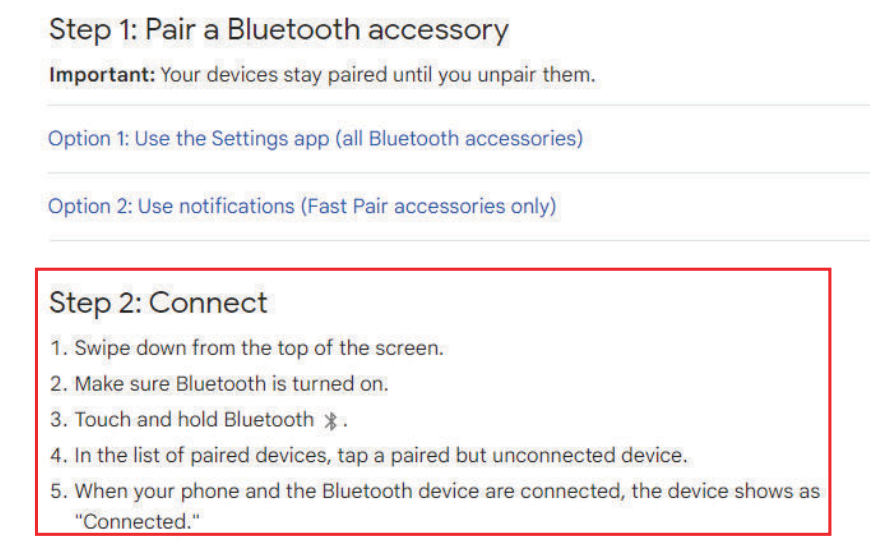
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

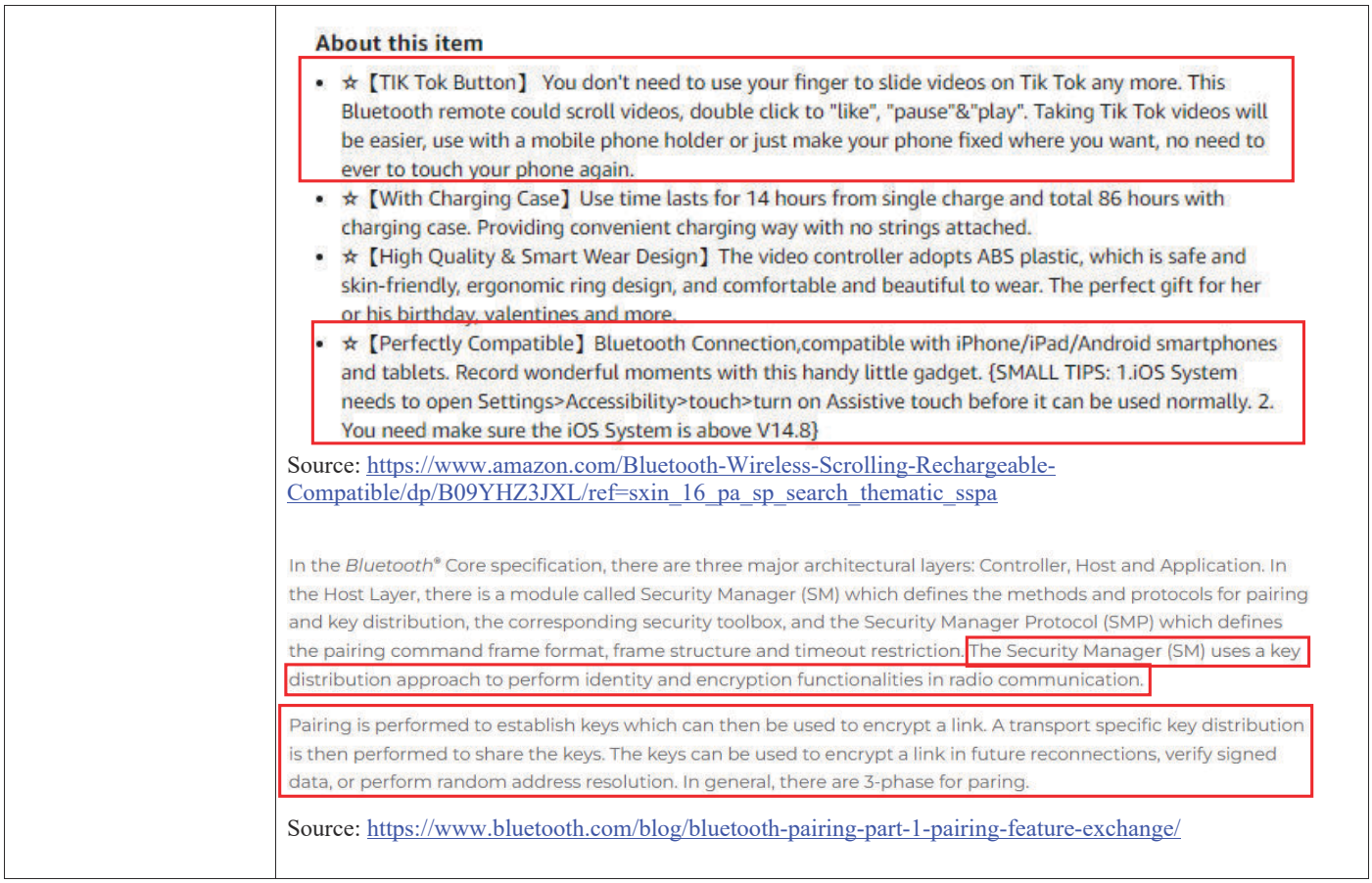
	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

312

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

313

Exhibit 5

	2.4 Profile fundamentals The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 5

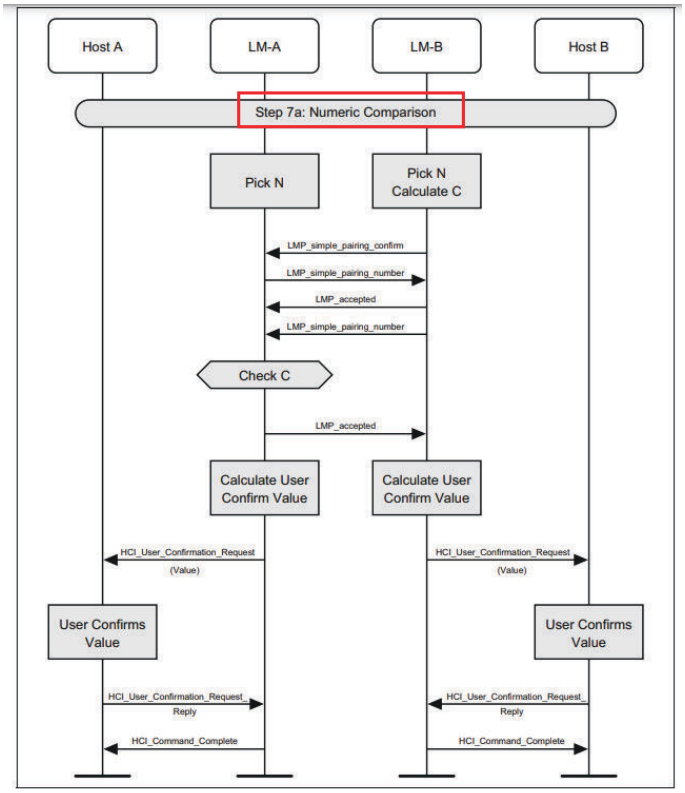


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

315

Exhibit 5

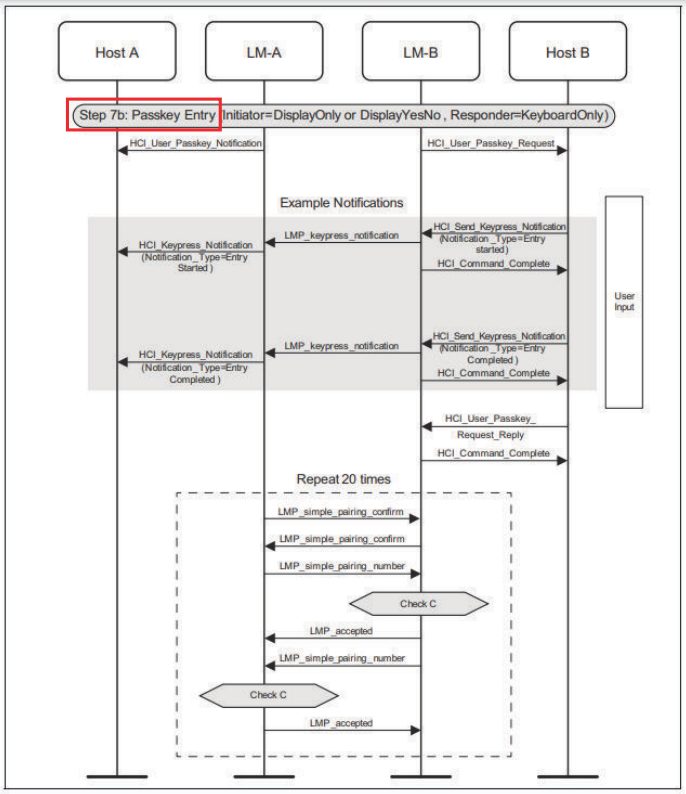


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

316

Exhibit 5

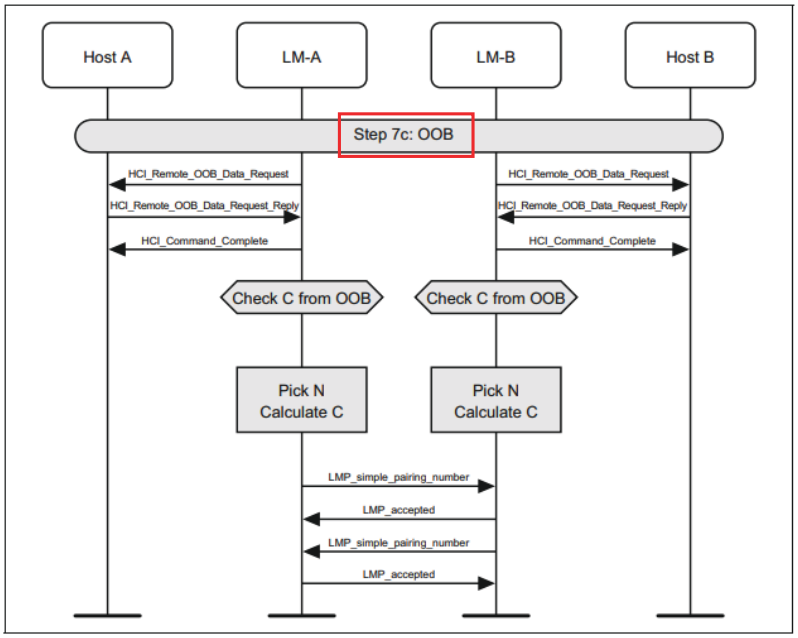


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

317

Exhibit 5

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6] The system of claim 4, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.

Exhibit 5

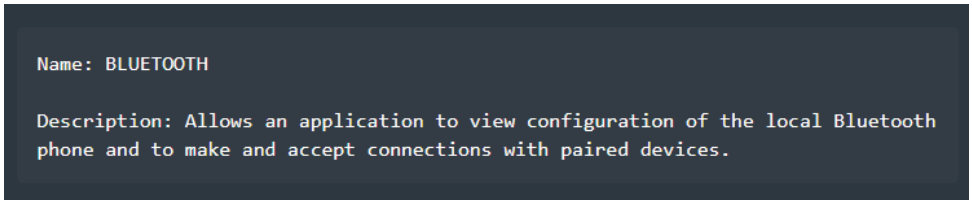
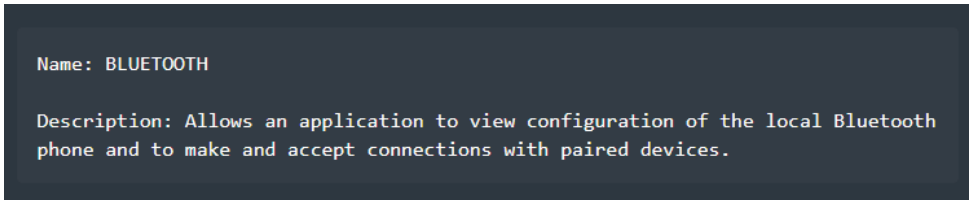
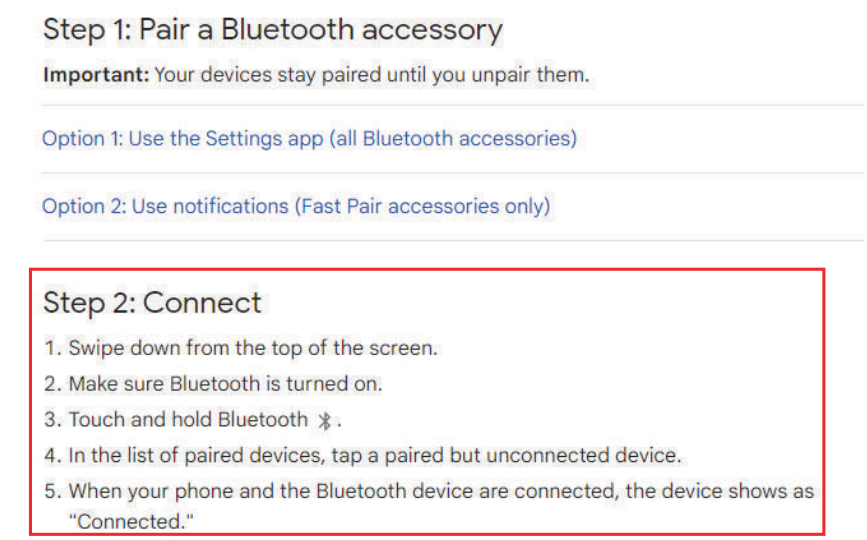
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 **Bluetooth** — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions  Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

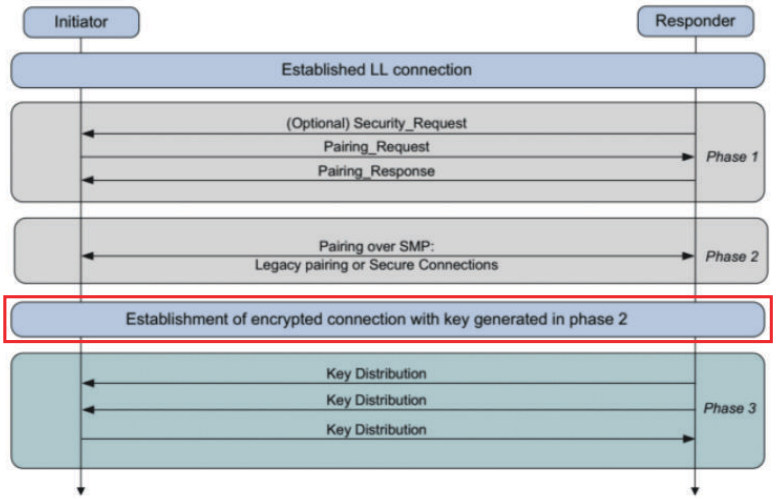
Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/ 

323

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/ **2.4 Profile fundamentals** The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

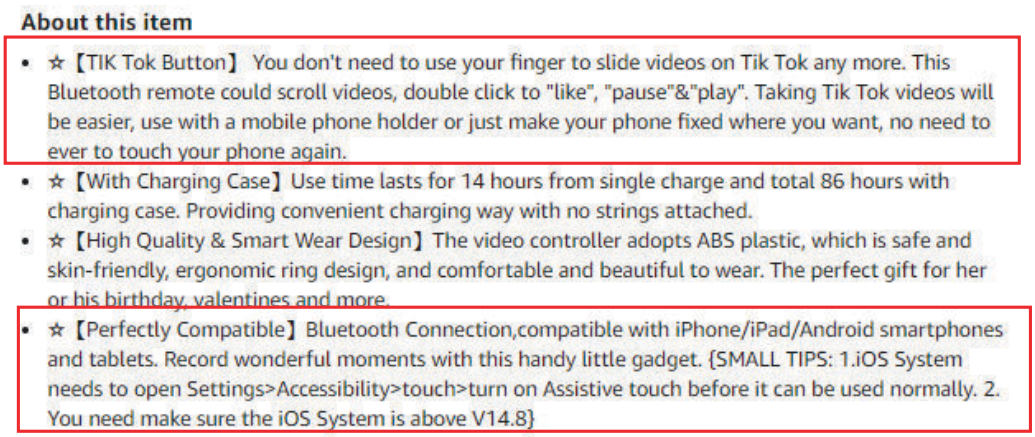
	 **About this item** • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7] The system of claim 4, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data.	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the data capture device using an association protocol. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection.

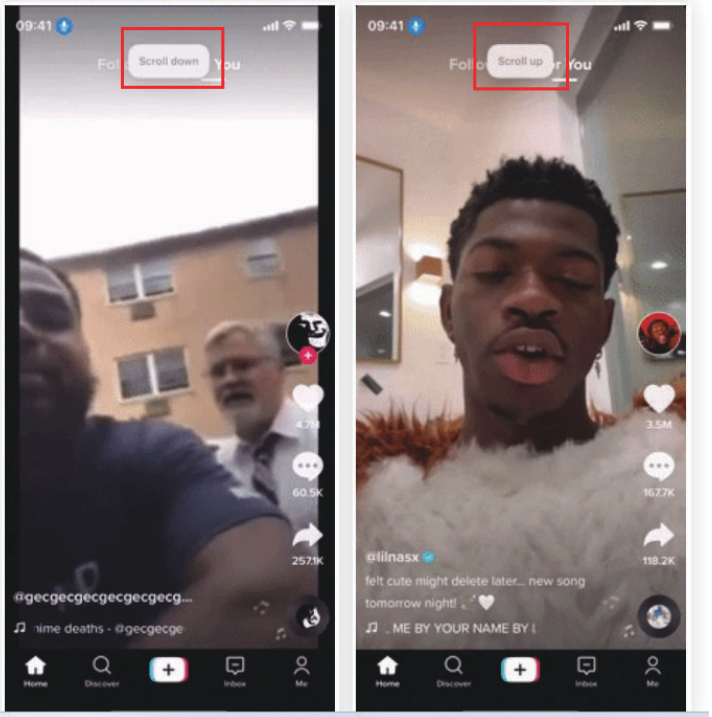
Exhibit 5

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 5

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

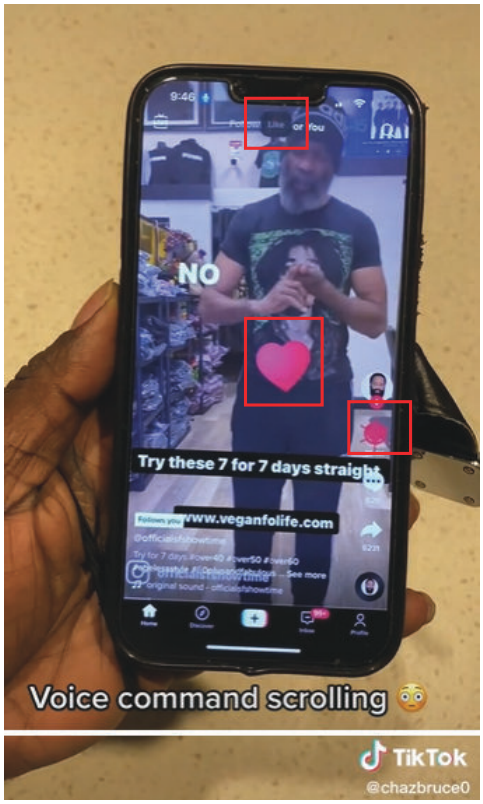
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

328

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

329

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

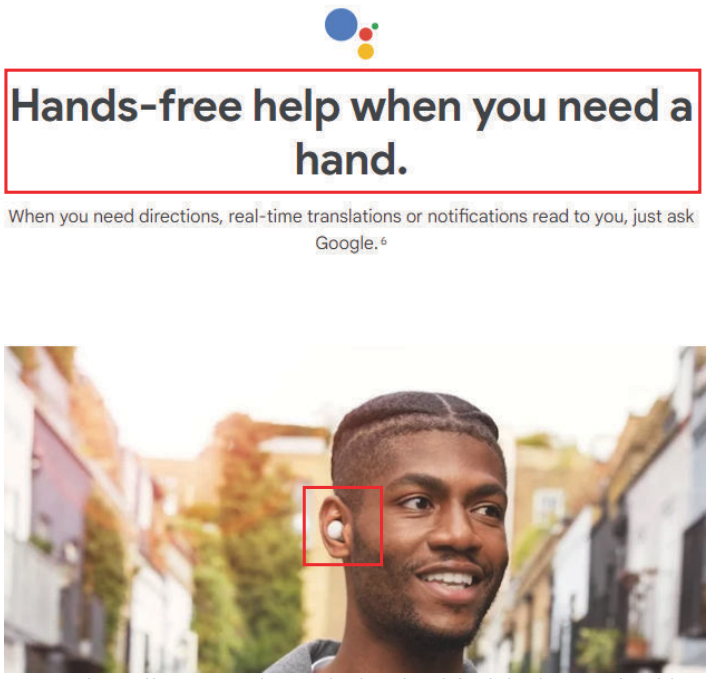
	 Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

332

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

333

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

334

Exhibit 5

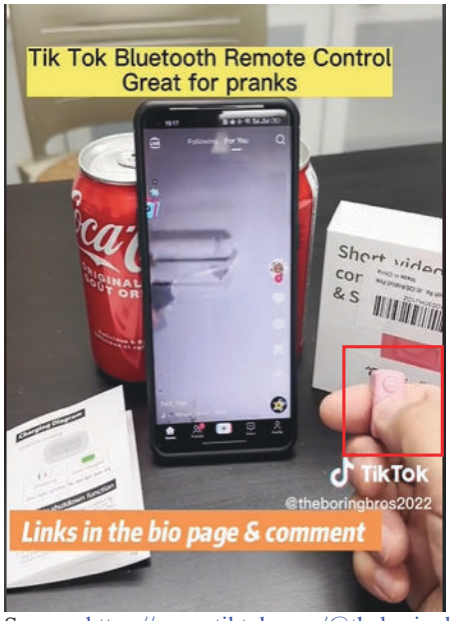
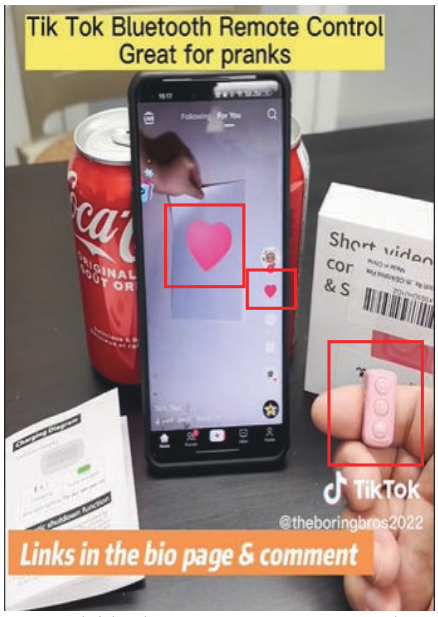
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant
[8] The system of claim 4, wherein a graphical user interface (GUI) is provided in the cryptographically	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein a graphical user interface (GUI) is provided in the cryptographically authenticated cellular phone, and wherein the graphical user interface (GUI) is for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents

Exhibit 5

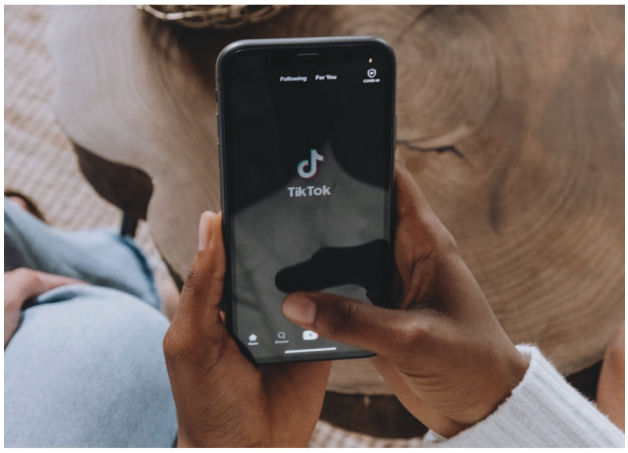
authenticated cellular phone, and wherein the graphical user interface (GUI) is for the received new-data.	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device (“cellular phone”) comprises graphical user interface (“GUI”) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos (“new-data”).  Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

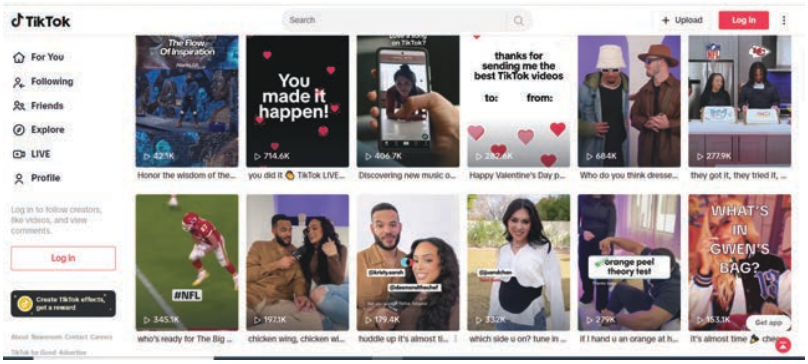
Exhibit 5

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

337

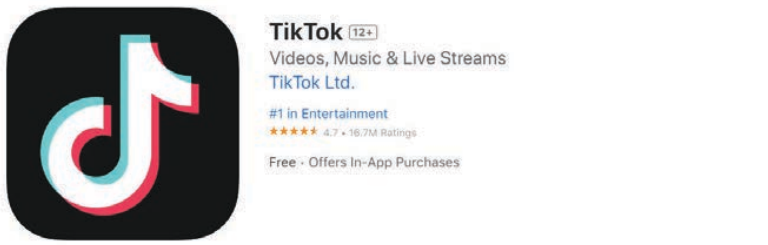
Exhibit 5

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant
[9.P] A short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[5] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app. TikTok App enables merchants to sell their products including, but not limited to, iPhones and Android phones ("a short range wireless enabled cellular phone") to TikTok app users. For example, TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone. The users of the TikTok app use the mobile device while operating the TikTok app. Further, the TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices[6] such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.

[5] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

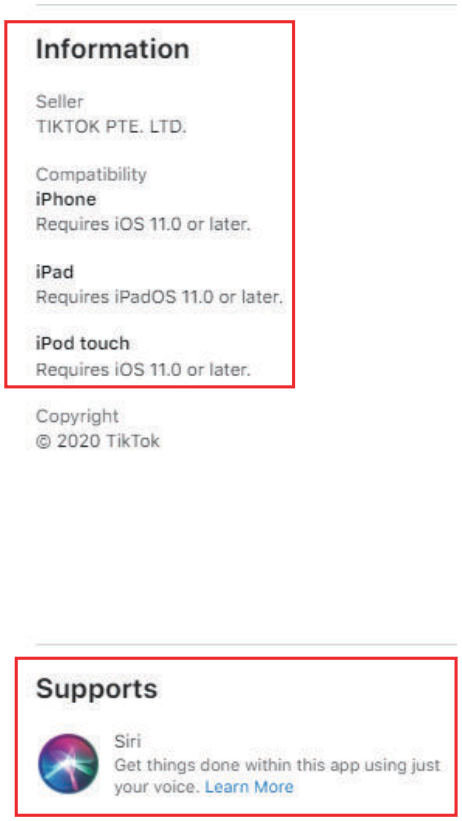
[6] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5



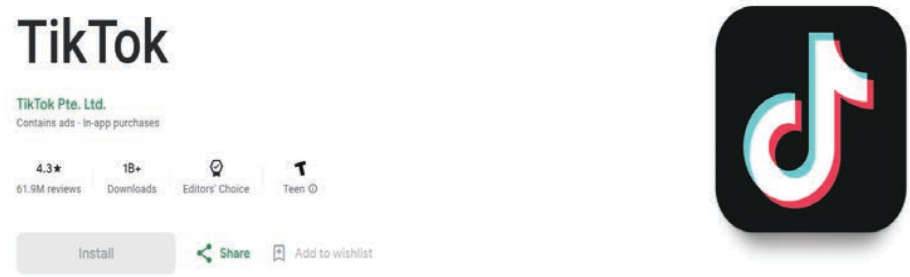
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5

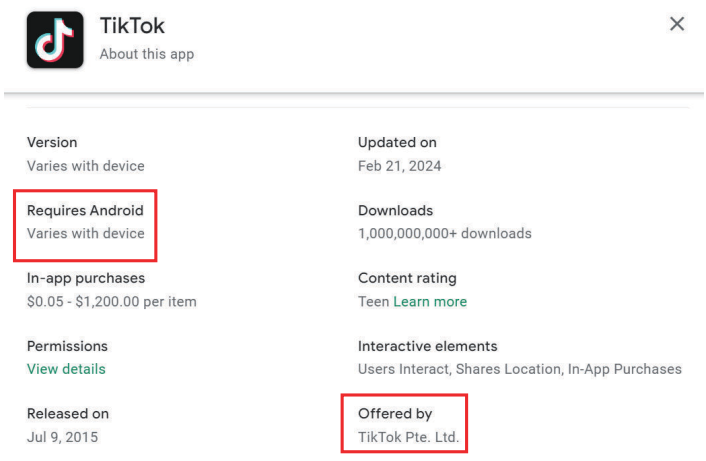


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



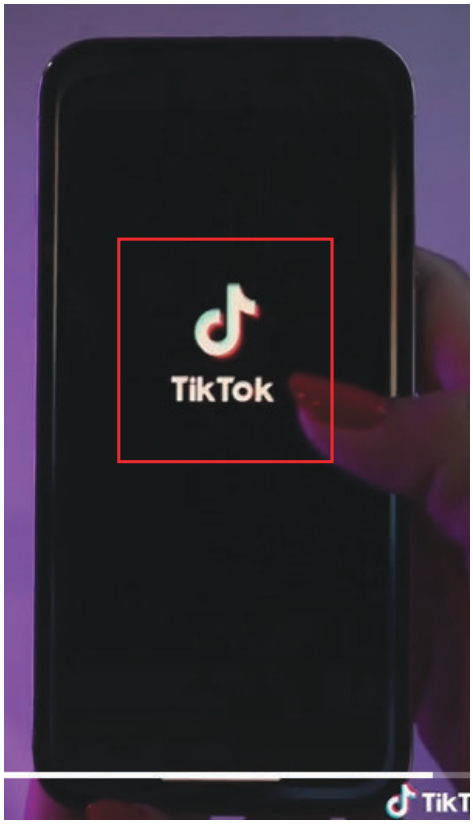
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

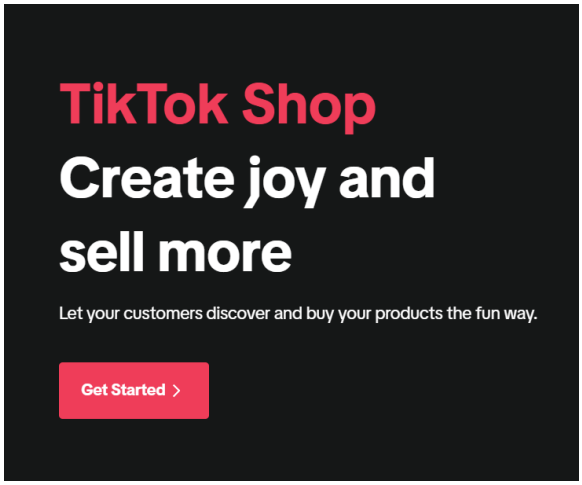
341

Exhibit 5

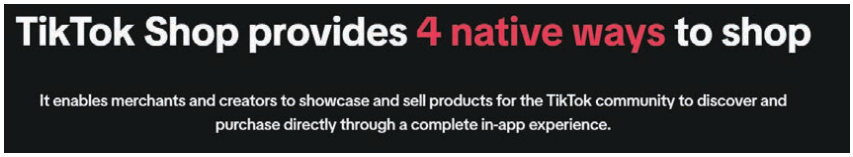
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

342

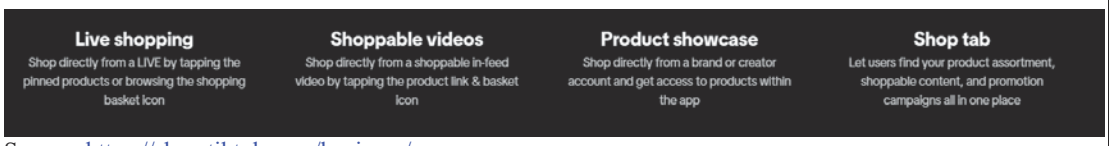
Exhibit 5



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

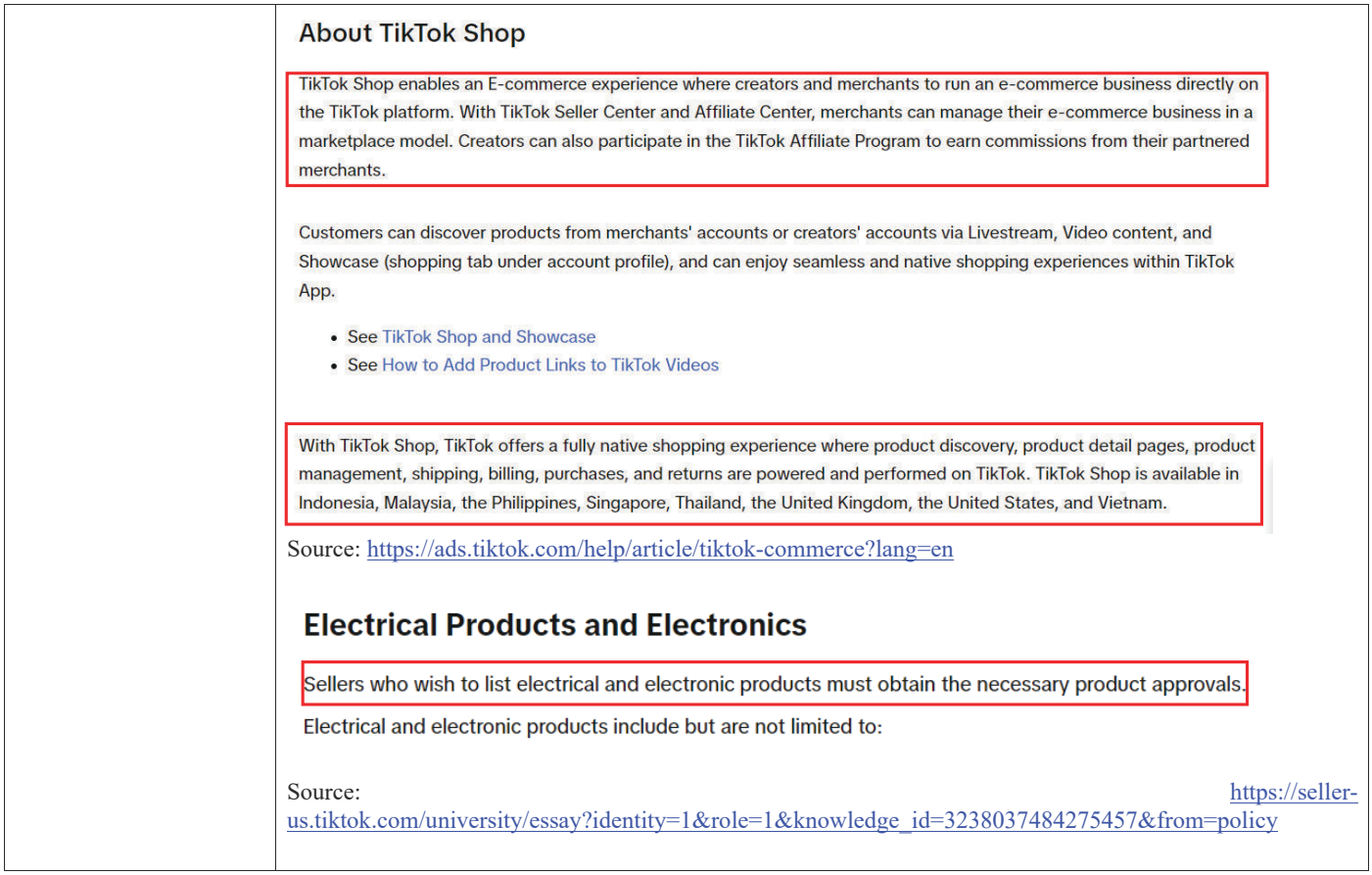
343

Exhibit 5

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en **How does TikTok Commerce work?** TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

344

Exhibit 5



About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

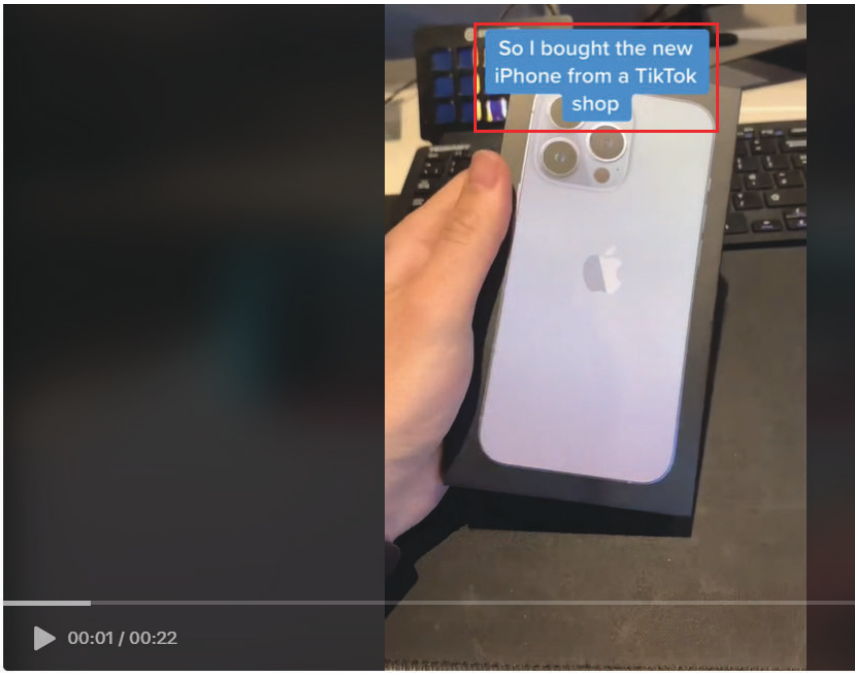
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers	
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability	

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5



So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01

347

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

348

Exhibit 5

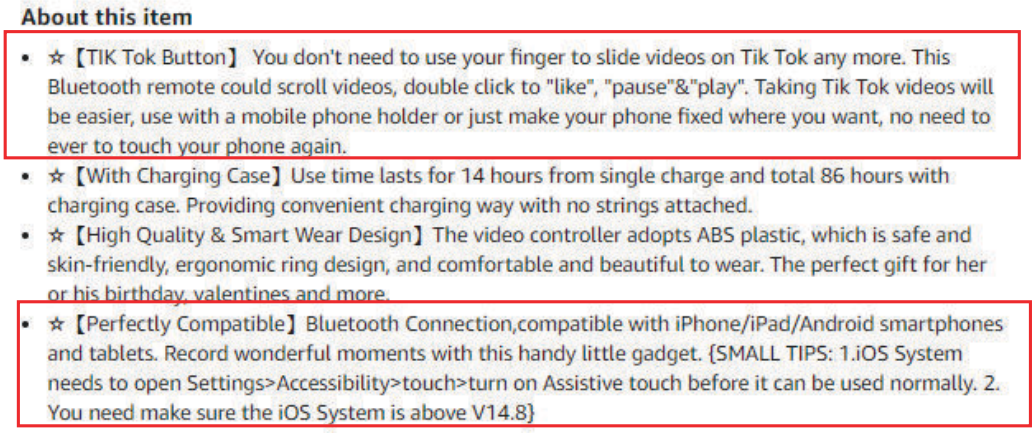
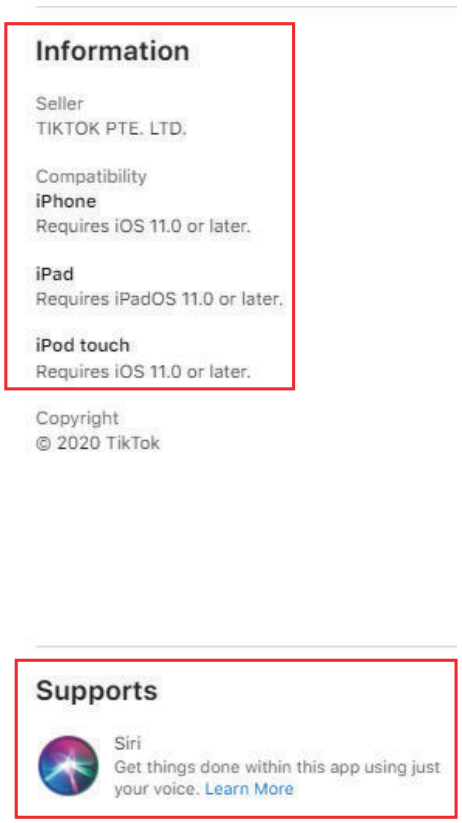
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.1] a memory device; a processor coupled to said memory device;	Defendant provides a memory device; a processor coupled to said memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilize a mobile device that comprises a memory (“memory device”) and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is utilized to store the TikTok app and the information related to it and the processor is utilized to execute the computer-readable instructions related to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5

	Capacity[1] 128GB 256GB 512GB Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/ **Chip** A15 A15 Bionic chip 6-core CPU with 2 performance and 4 efficiency cores 4-core GPU 16-core Neural Engine Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

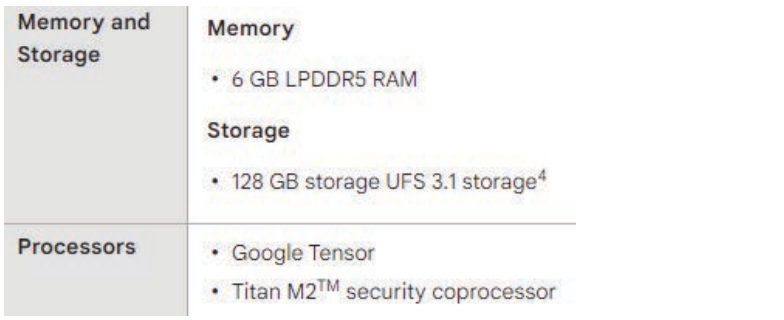
Exhibit 5



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

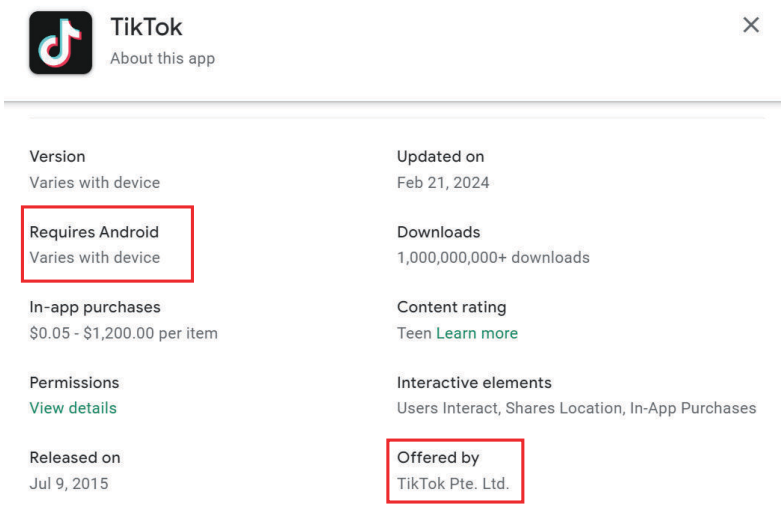
351

Exhibit 5



Memory and Storage	**Memory** • 6 GB LPDDR5 RAM **Storage** • 128 GB storage UFS 3.1 storage[4]
Processors	• Google Tensor • Titan M2™ security coprocessor

Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en



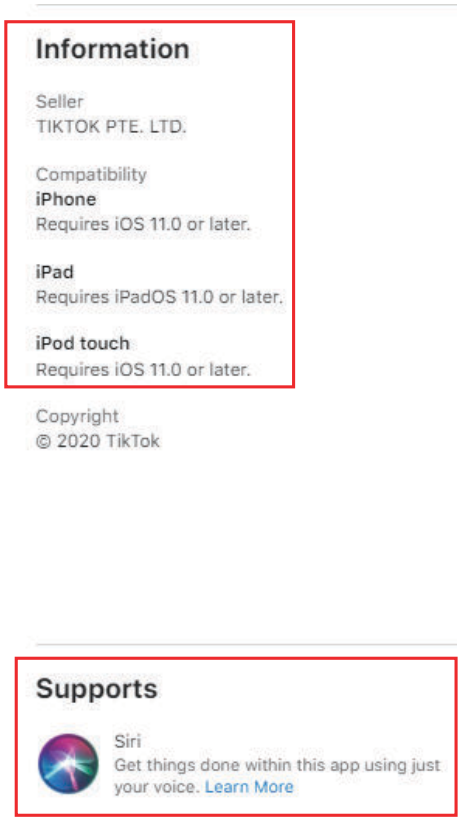
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

352

Exhibit 5

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.2] a cellular network communication device configured to connect to internet via a cellular data network;	Defendant provides a cellular network communication device configured to connect to internet via a cellular data network. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes mobile device which comprises a cellular network communication device designed to establish an internet connection through Wi-Fi or a cellular data network. The user of the TikTok app uses the established internet connection to access the TikTok app and perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video.

Exhibit 5



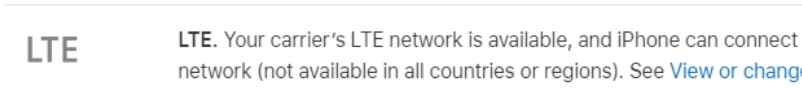
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5

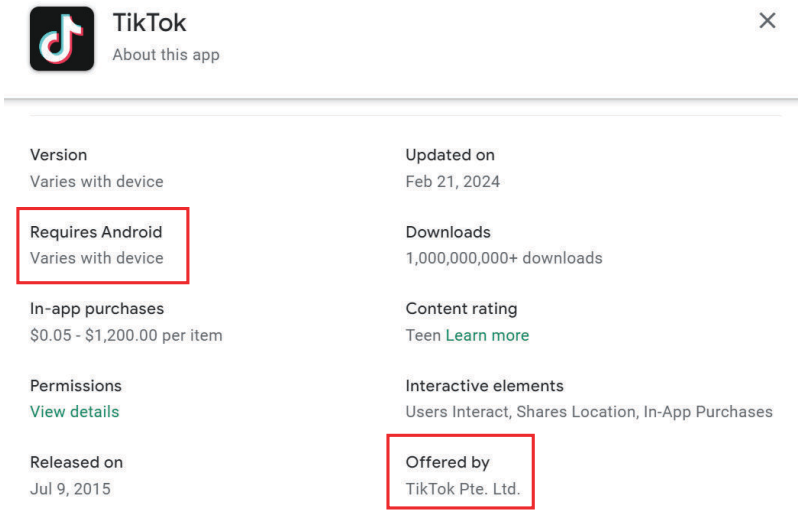
	If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

355

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0



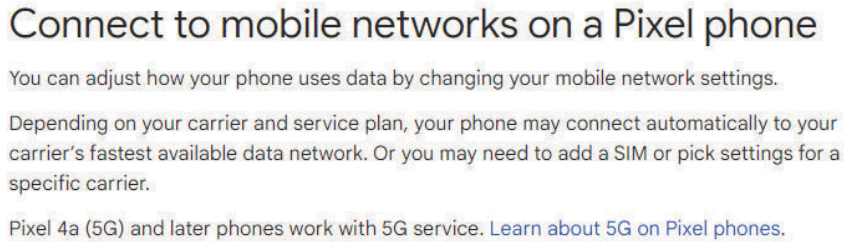
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

	Network[14] **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

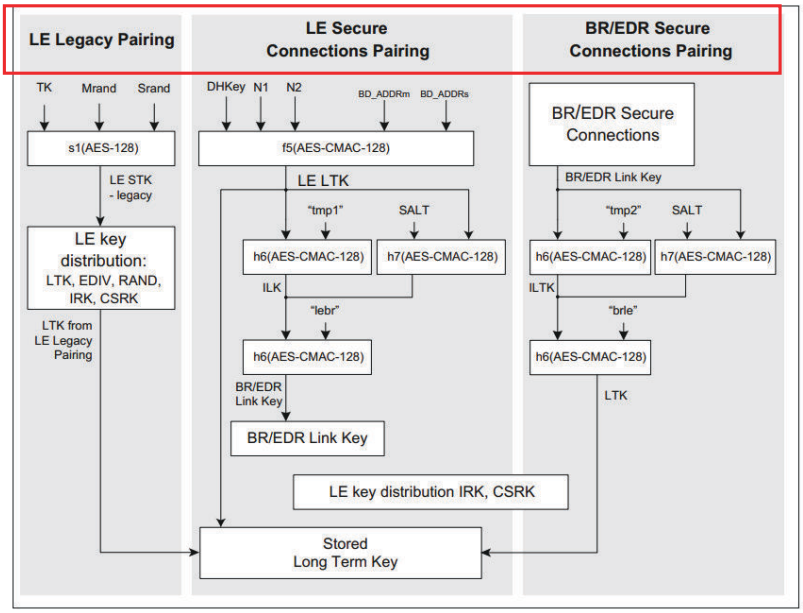
357

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.3] a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the short-range wireless enabled data capture device is configured to cryptographically authenticate identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone when establishing the	Defendant provides a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the short-range wireless enabled data capture device is configured to cryptographically authenticate identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone when establishing the short-range paired wireless connection, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled mobile device using an association protocol. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range wireless communication device"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection ("association protocol") created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established

short-range paired wireless connection, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled mobile device using an association protocol;	between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

360

Exhibit 5

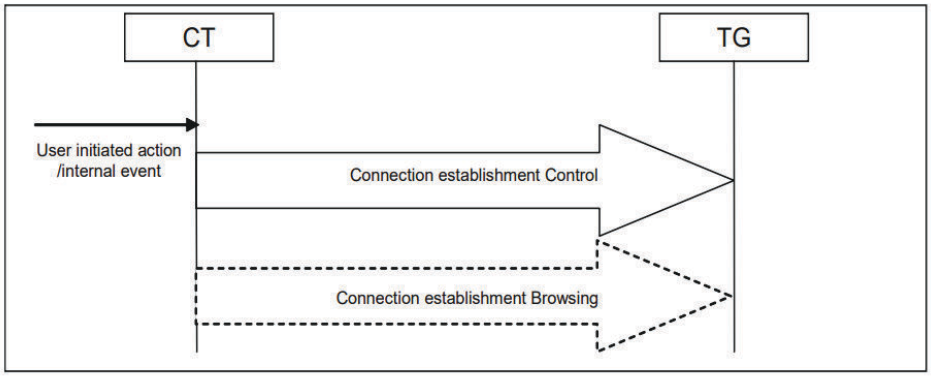


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

361

Exhibit 5

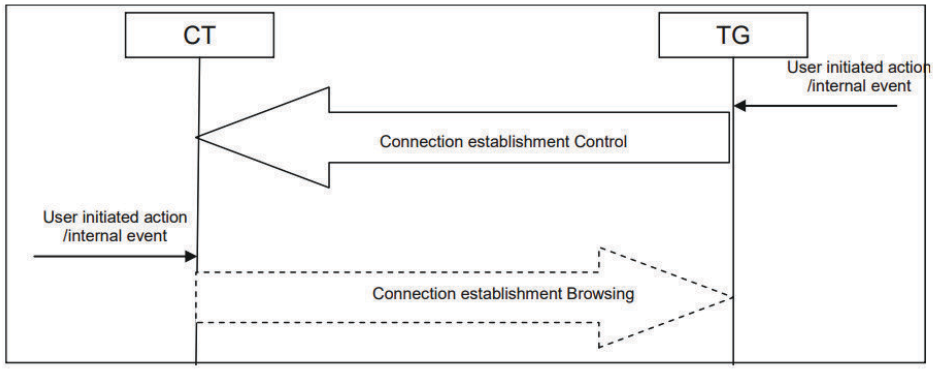


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

362

Exhibit 5

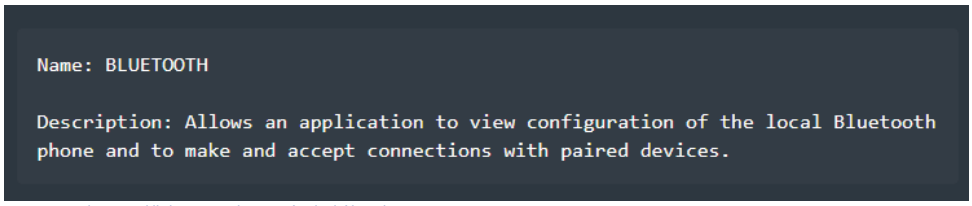
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5

Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

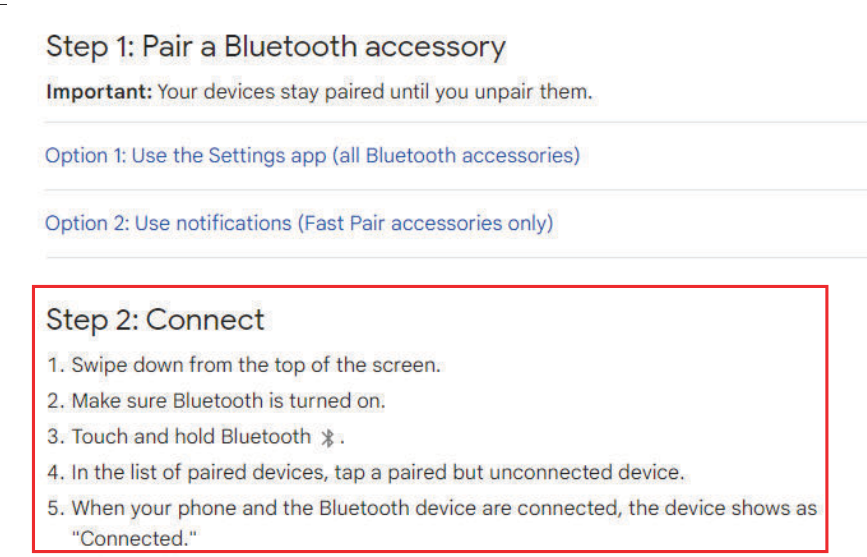
Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

364

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

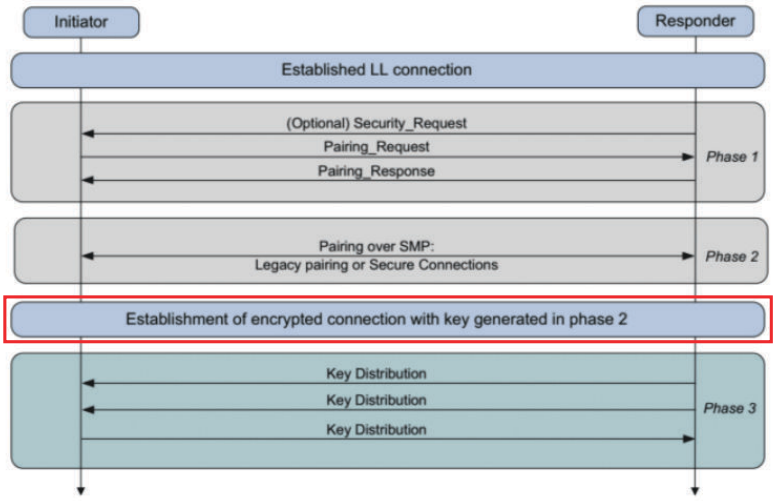
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

Exhibit 5

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 5

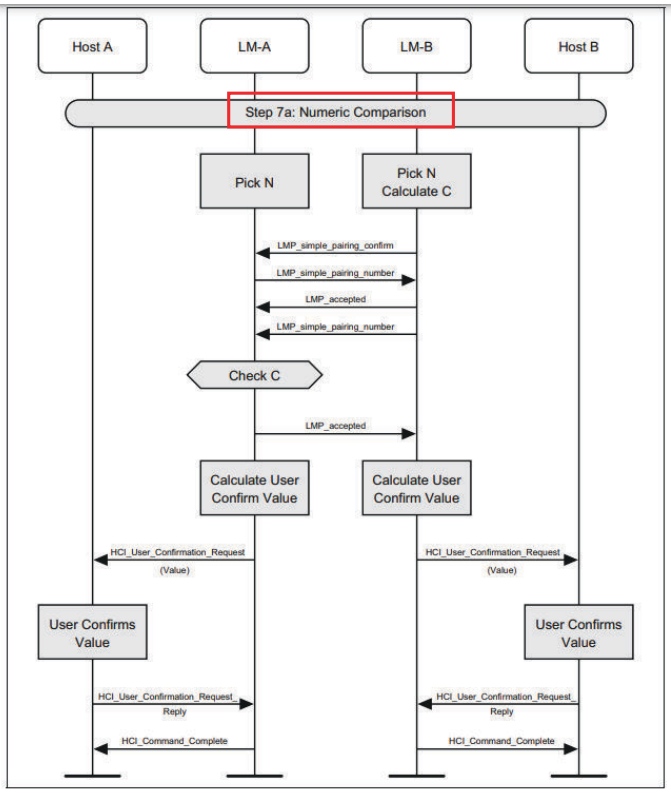


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

371

Exhibit 5

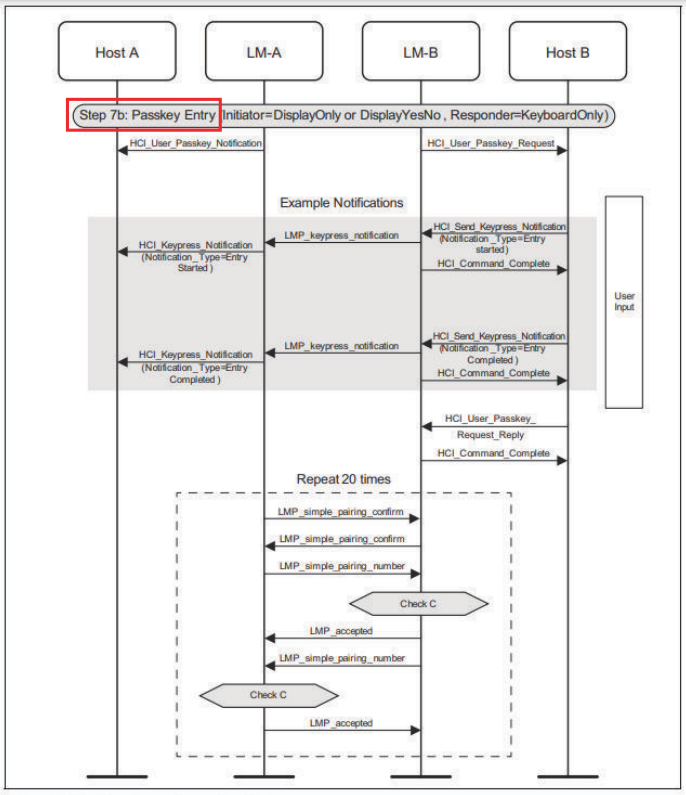


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

372

Exhibit 5

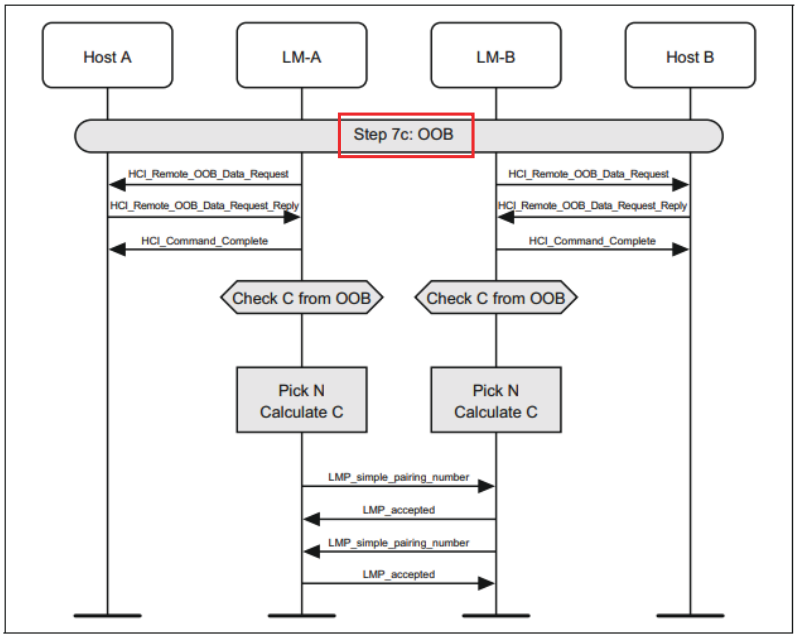


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

373

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.4] a mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions that, when executed by the processor controls the processor to:	Defendant provides a mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile client application") is installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones, or Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to receive and execute the inputs (using executable instructions) provided by the user through the Bluetooth devices and perform corresponding functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such

Exhibit 5

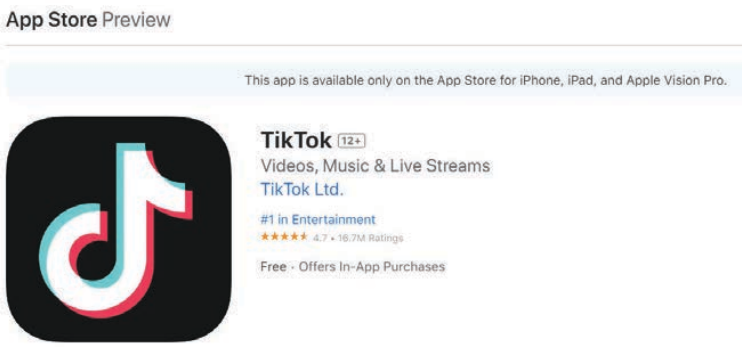
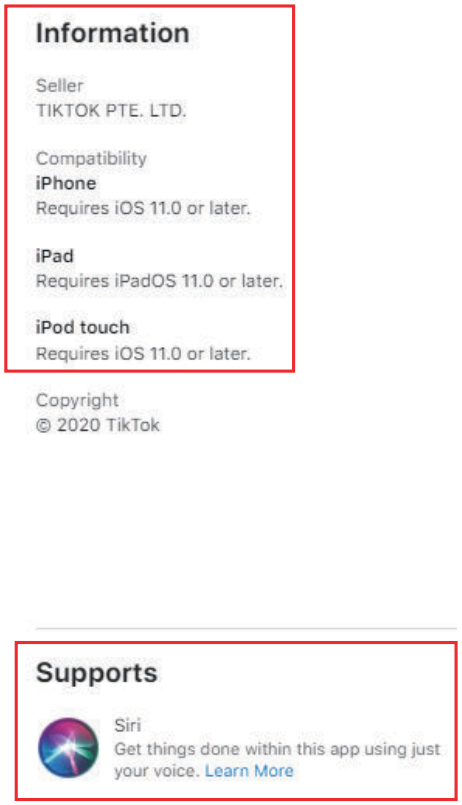
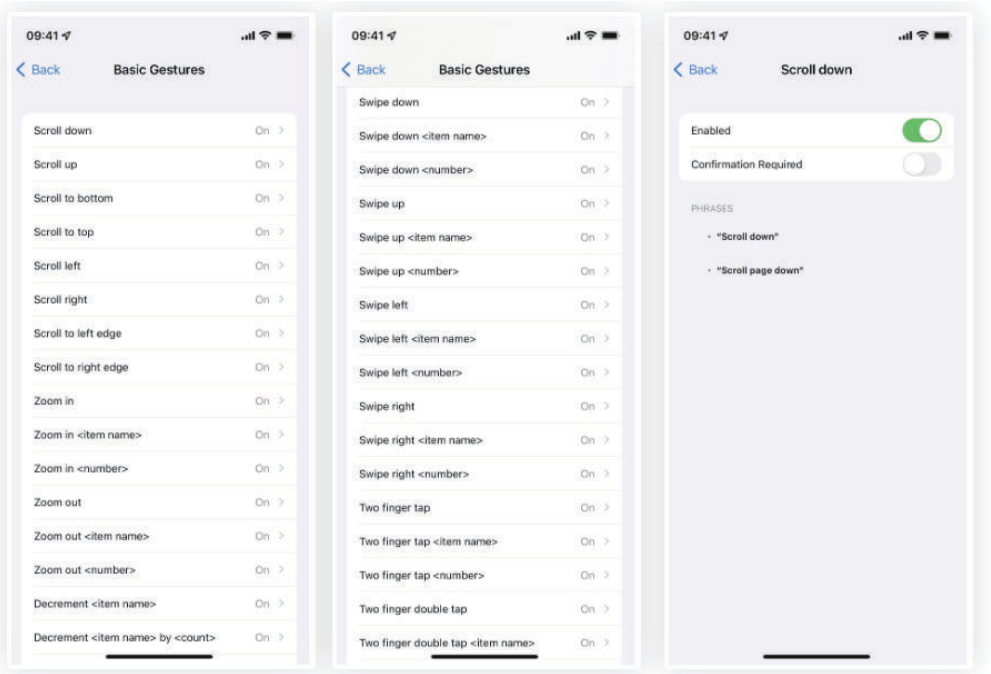
	as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5

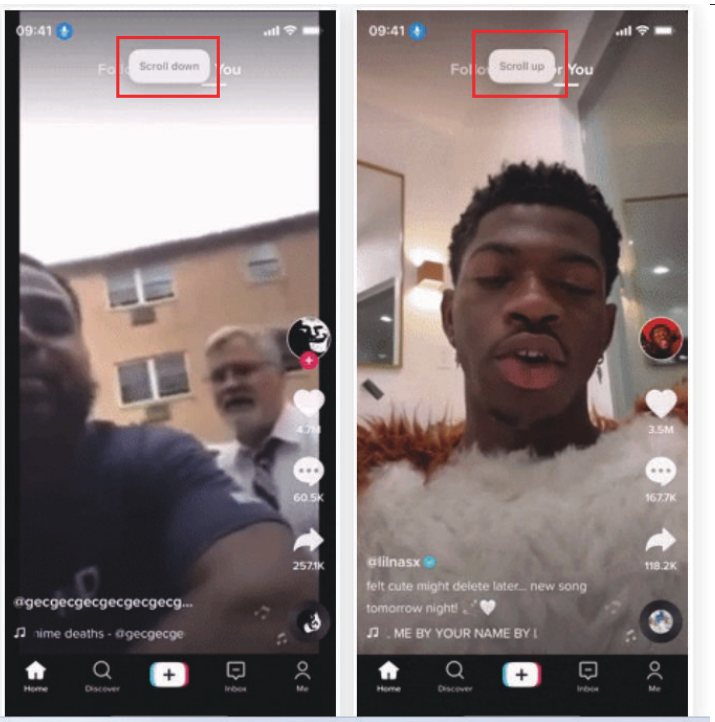


Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

Exhibit 5

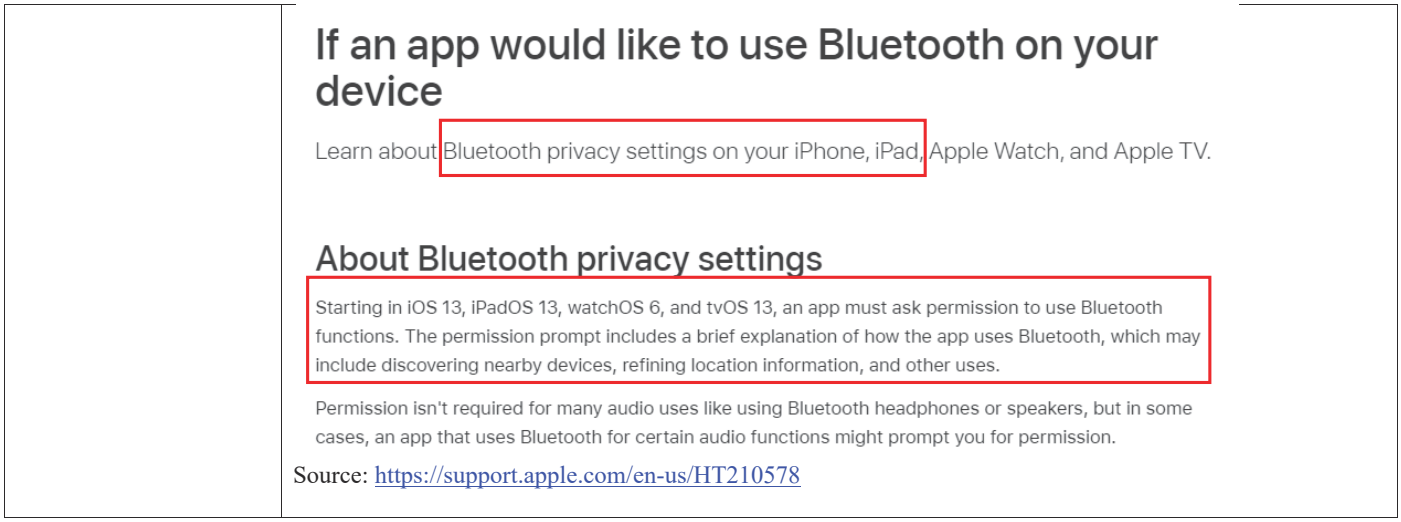
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

Exhibit 5

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results.

Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

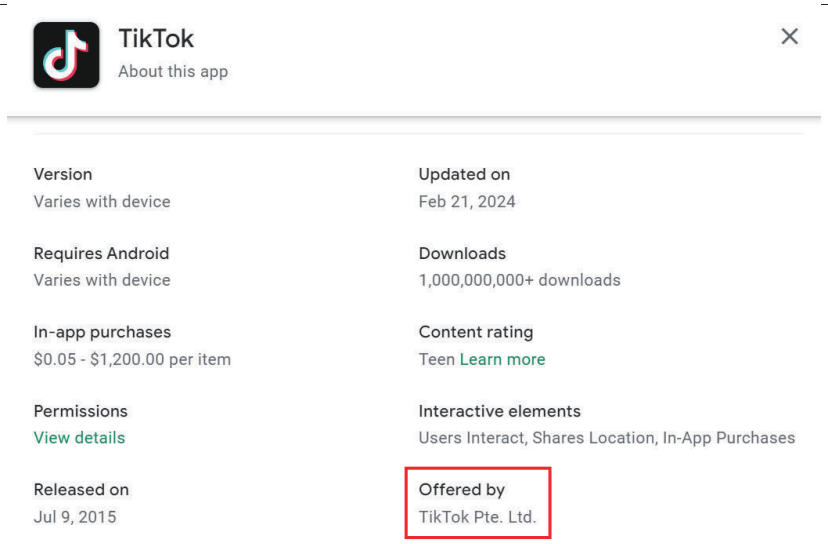
For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed

Exhibit 5

	command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

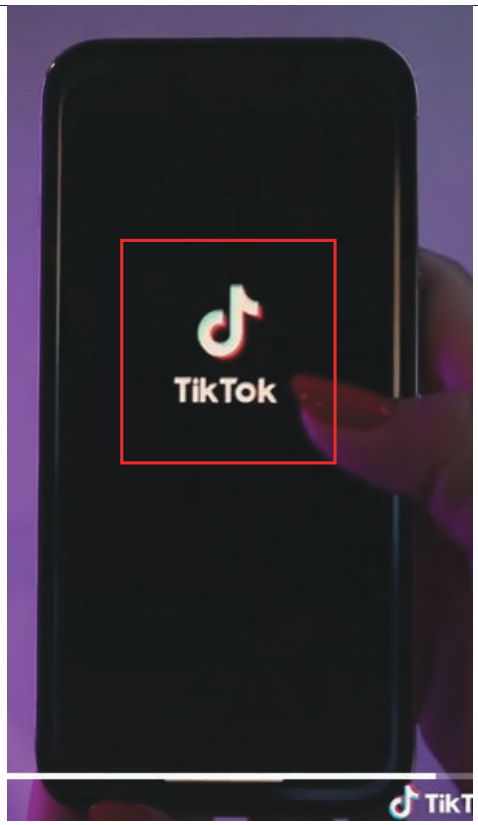
382

Exhibit 5



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5

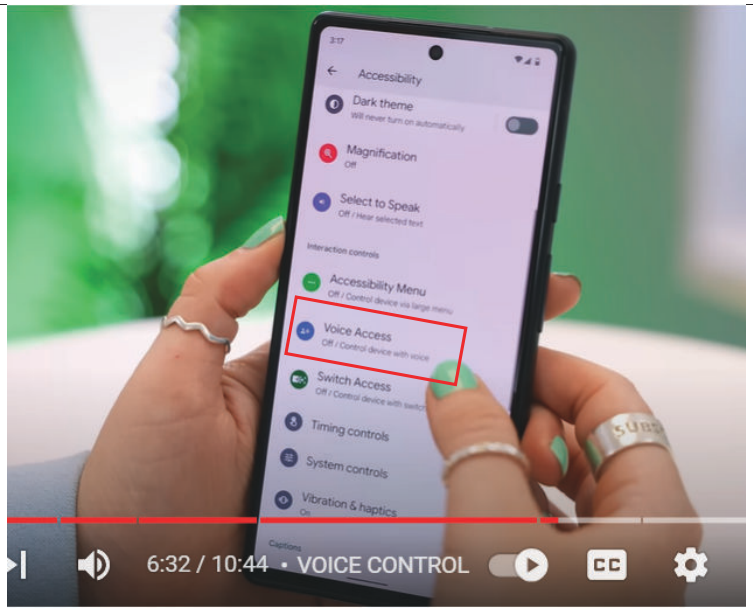


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 5

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

386

Exhibit 5

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

387

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

388

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

389

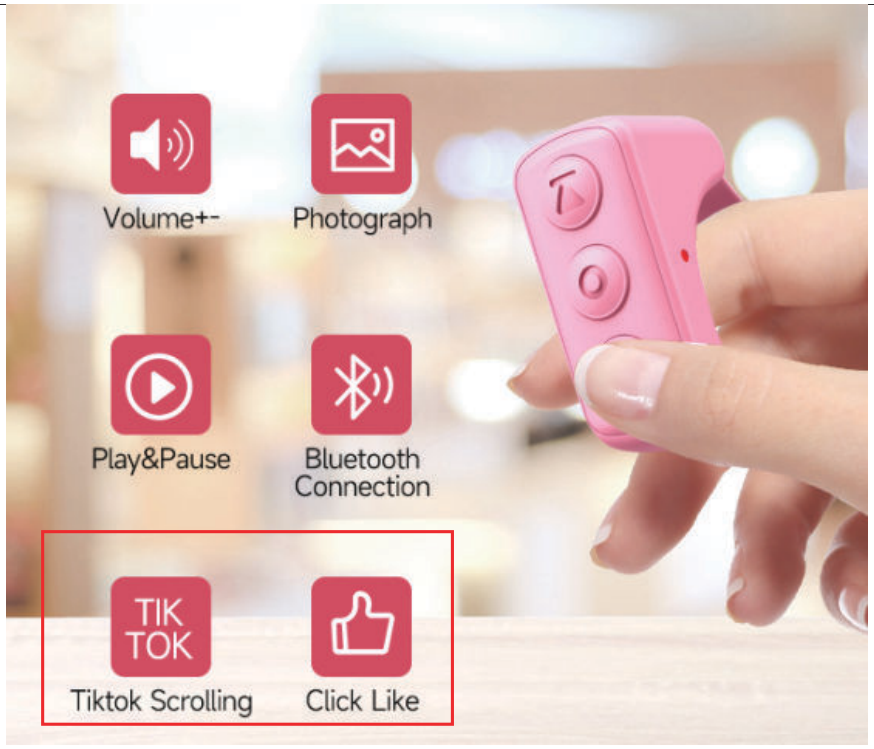
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

390

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

391

Exhibit 5

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

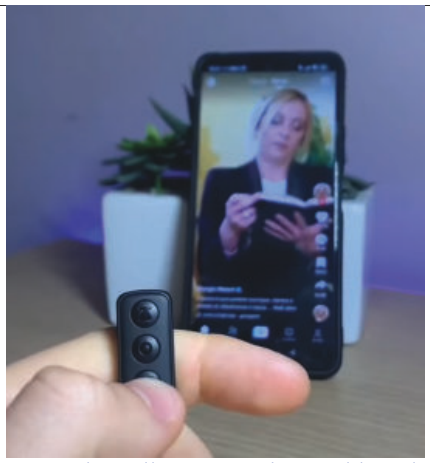
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

393

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.5] receive a new-data object from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the new-data object	Defendant provides mobile client application that receive a new-data object from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device over the established short-range paired wireless connection wherein the new-data object comprises: signal to notify and acquired new-data, wherein the acquired new-data is data acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device after the short-range paired wireless connection is established between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, and wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

comprises: signal to notify and acquired new-data, wherein the acquired new-data is data acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device after the short-range paired wireless connection is established between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, and wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("signal to notify and acquired new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including,

Exhibit 5

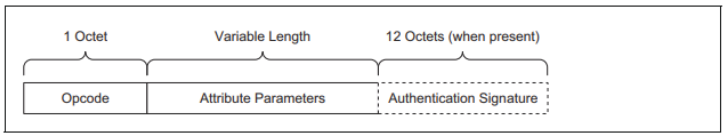
	but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

Exhibit 5

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

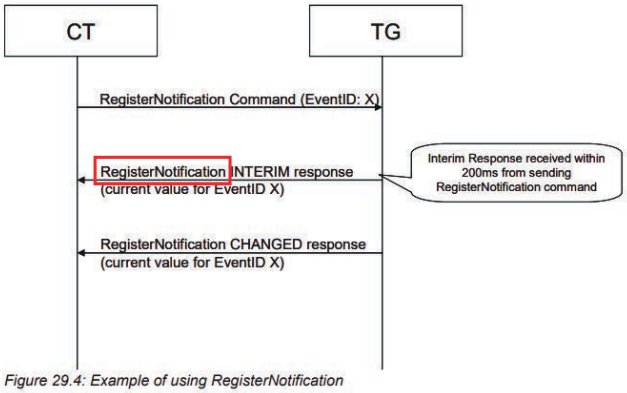


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

398

Exhibit 5

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

399

Exhibit 5

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

400

Exhibit 5

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

401

Exhibit 5

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

402

Exhibit 5

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

403

Exhibit 5

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

404

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

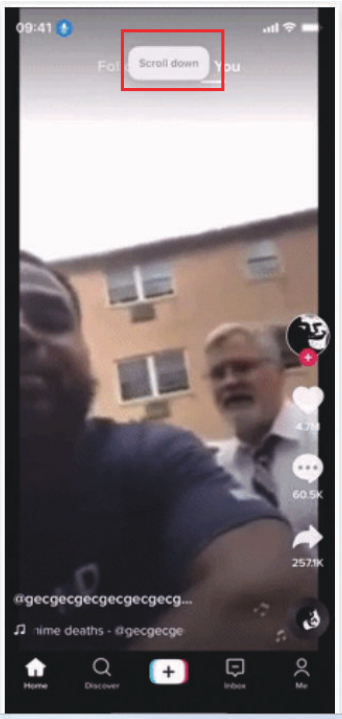
405

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

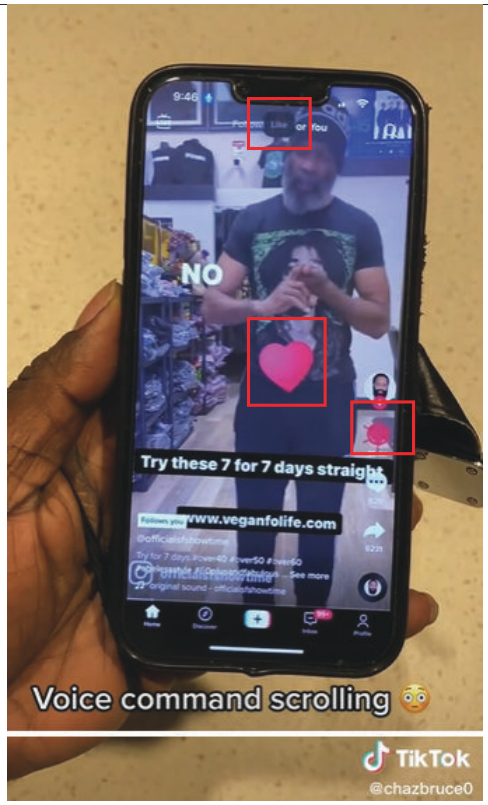
406

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

408

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

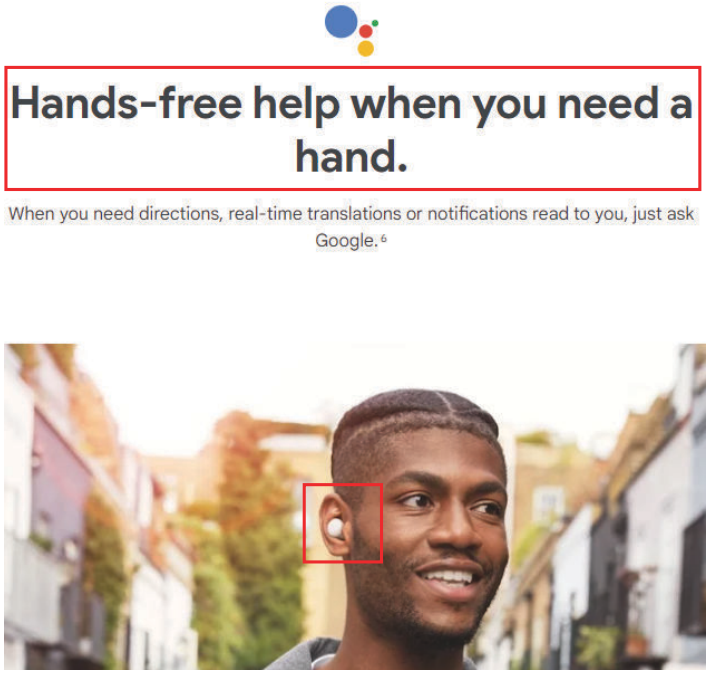
409

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

410

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 5

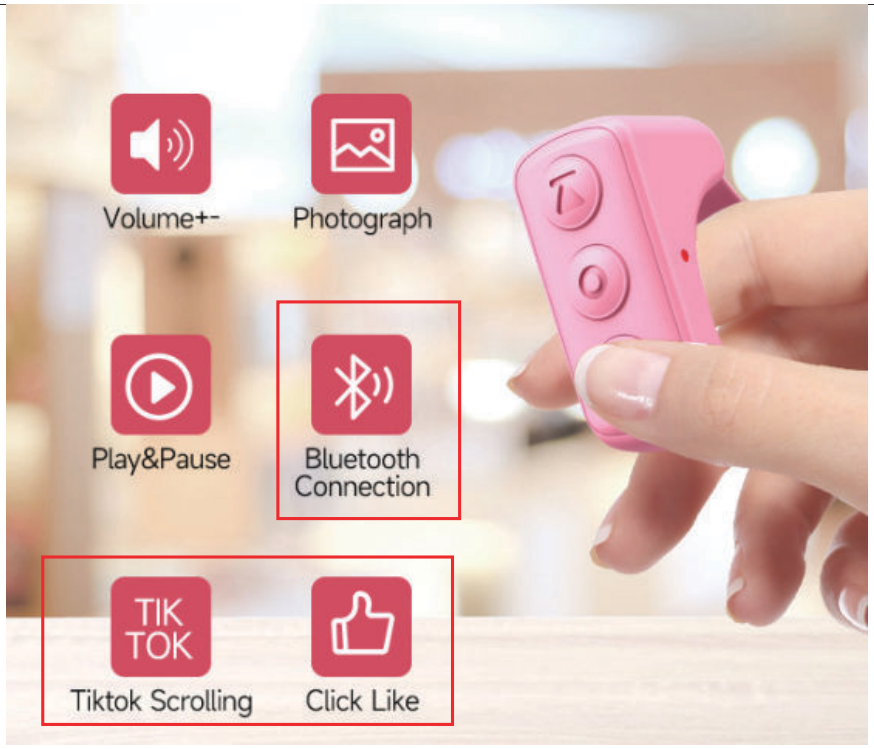
	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

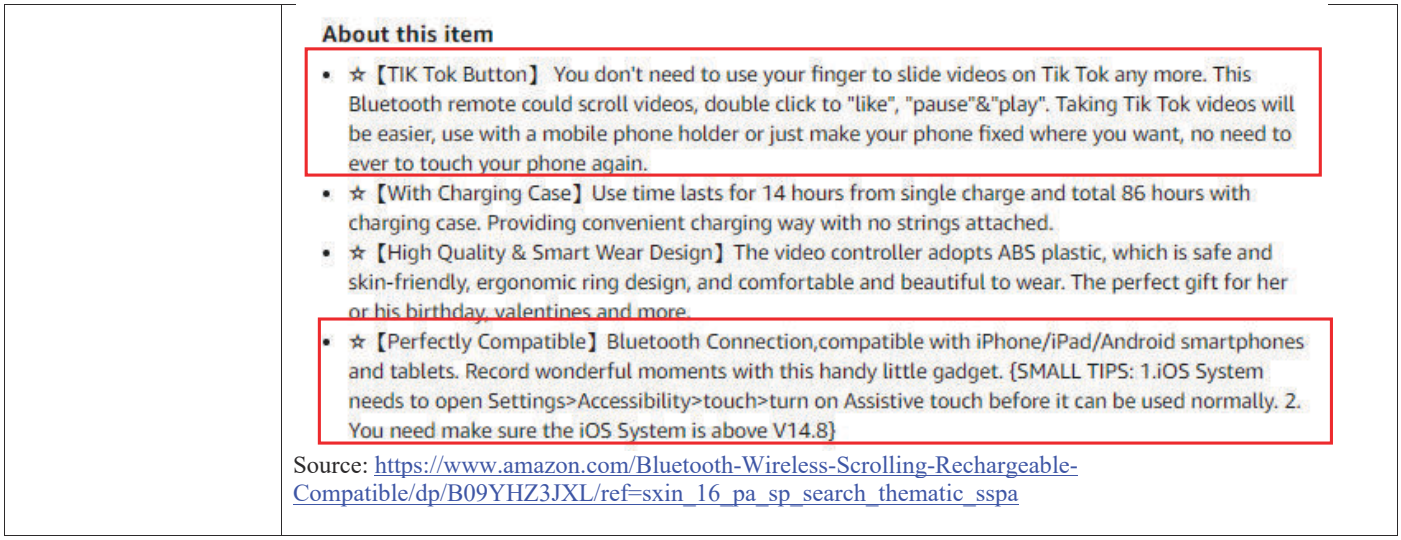
413

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



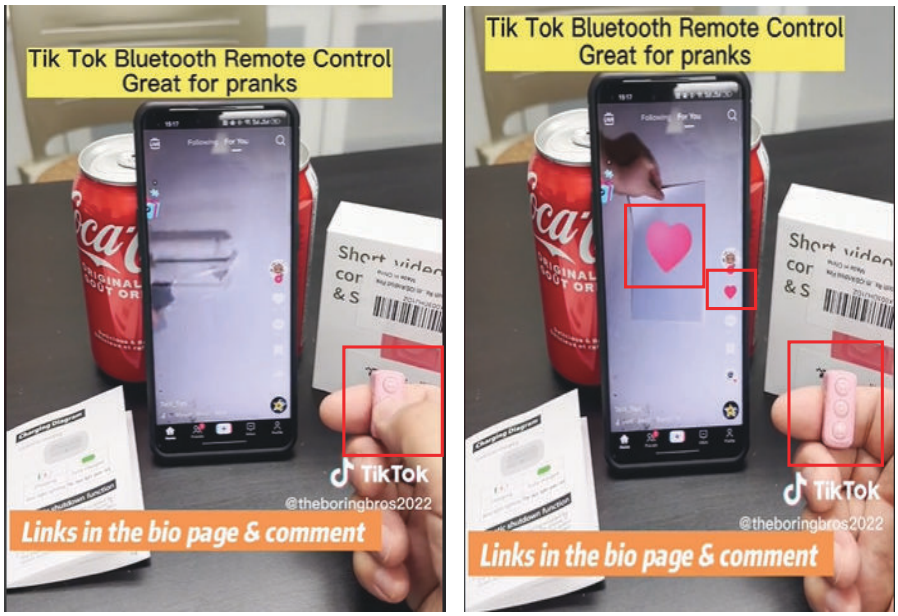
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

415

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.6] associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data;	Defendant provides a mobile client application wherein the new-data object comprises associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, while operating the TikTok app, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or Earphones capture the user's audio input which is sent to the mobile device as a signal notification along the metadata (associated new-data") associated with the audio input, for example, size of the audio command. When an Audio Stream contains content which is controlled by a content control service, it includes the CCID in a list of such services in the Audio Stream's metadata to tell both Acceptors and Commanders where they can find the correct service. We'll look at Commanders in a moment in Section 3.12. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Introducing-Bluetooth-LE-Audio-book.pdf, Page 64 it to a remote Bluetooth device. The functions available for a conventional infrared remote controller can be realized in this profile. In addition to this, the profile uses Bluetooth specific extensions to support transfer of metadata related to content to be transferred between Bluetooth devices. Browsing features are provided to allow a remote controller to navigate the media and control specific media players on the remote target device. The remote control described in this profile is designed specific to A/V control. Other remote control solutions using Bluetooth wireless technology may be applied for general Bluetooth devices including A/V devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 10 The GetItemAttributes command is used to retrieve the metadata attributes for a particular media element item or folder item. The PDU format is similar to that of the GetElementAttributes command, however the GetItemAttributes is sent over the browsing channel to the Browsed Player and is not encapsulated within an AV/C frame. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 78 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.7] listen and process the signal to notify;	Defendant provides mobile client application that listen and process the signal to notify. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

	For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command (provided through the Bluetooth devices) in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Further, the TikTok app processes the received notification to perform the corresponding functionality. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client establishes a connection with a GATT server, it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exhibit 5

	The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043 , Page 2225

419

Exhibit 5

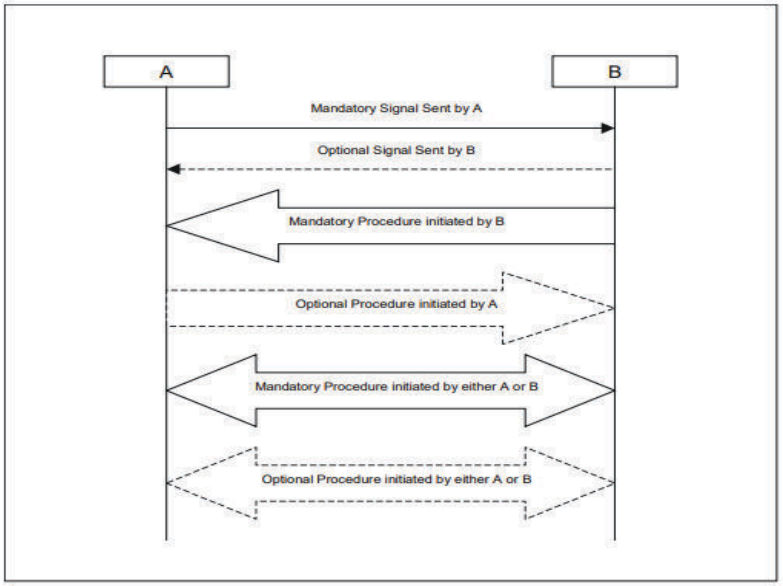


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

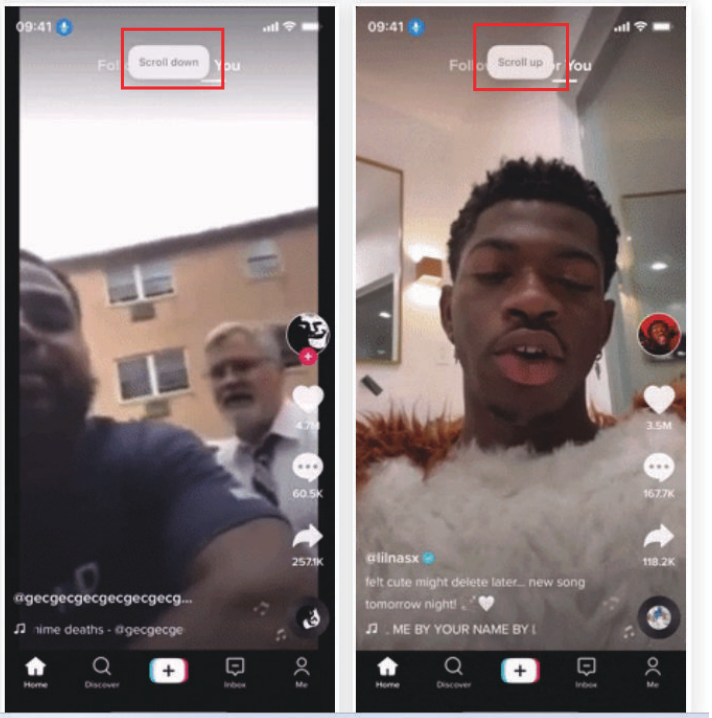
420

Exhibit 5

	6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile. The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255 **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

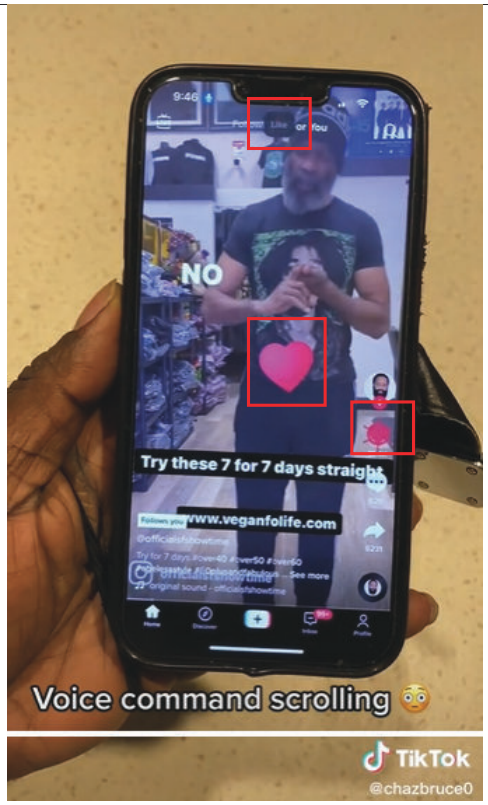
421

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

422

Exhibit 5

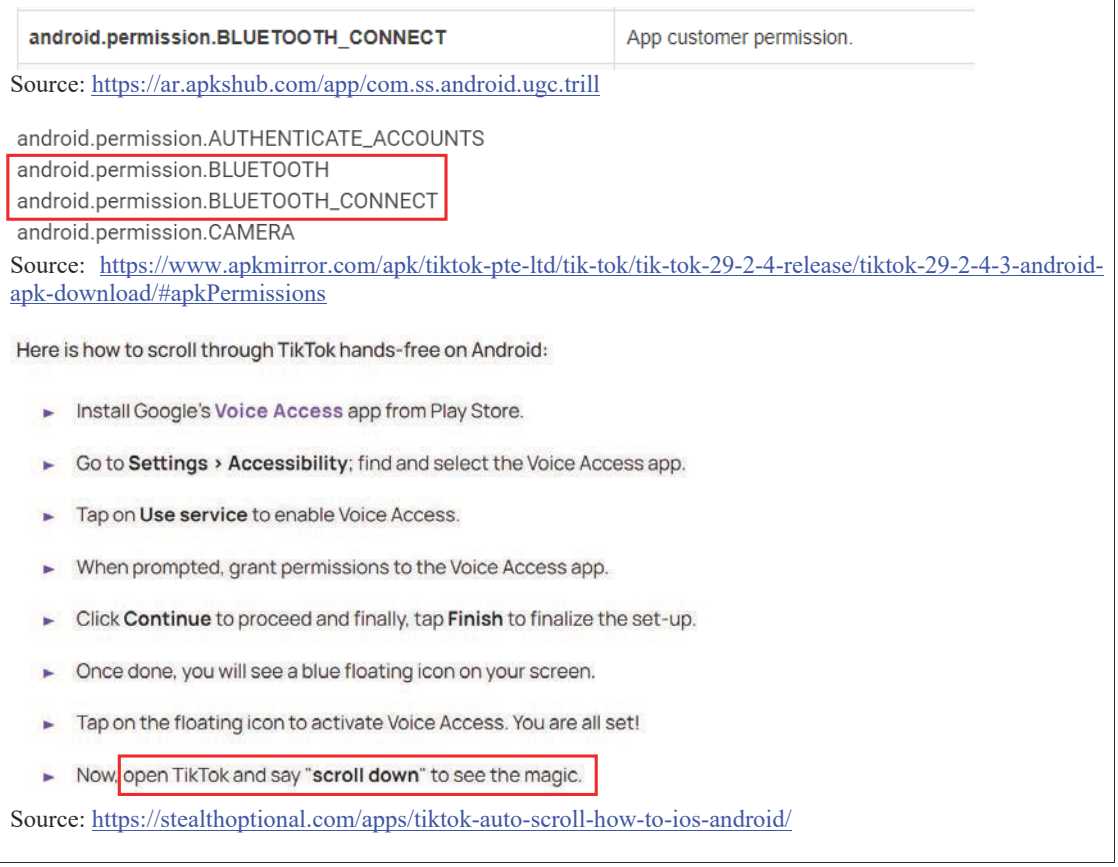


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 5

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

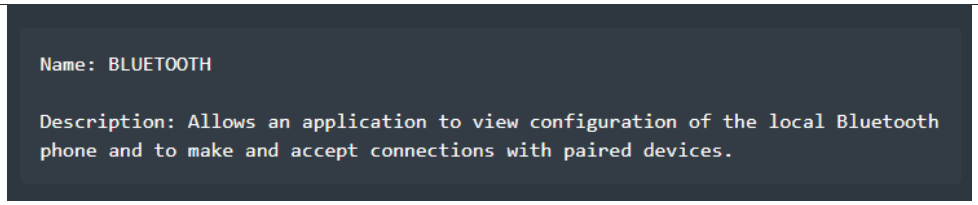
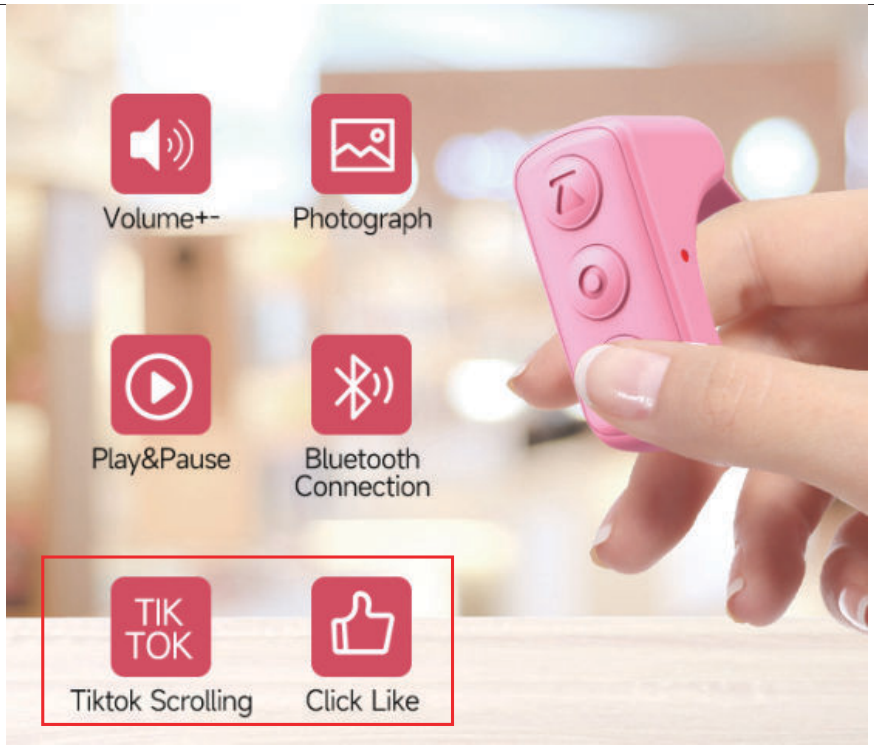
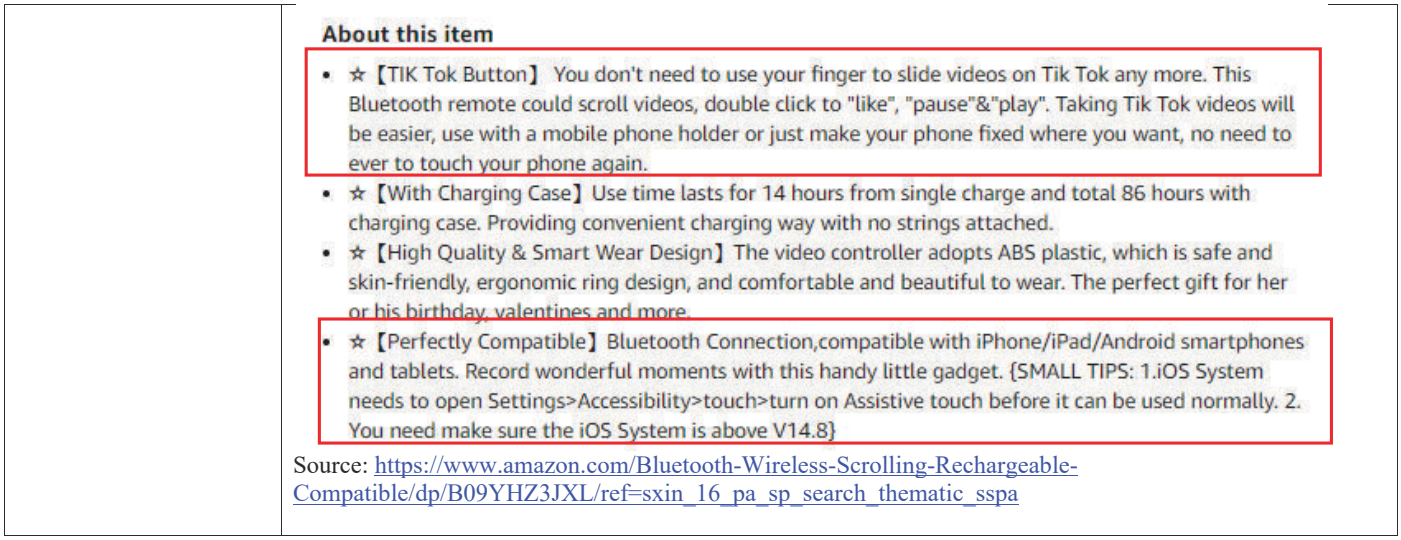
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

427

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

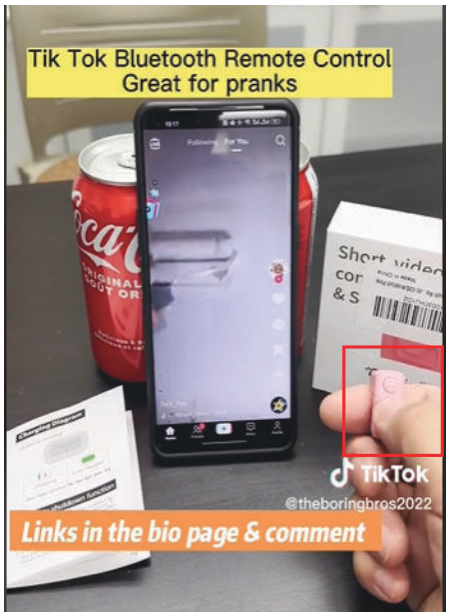
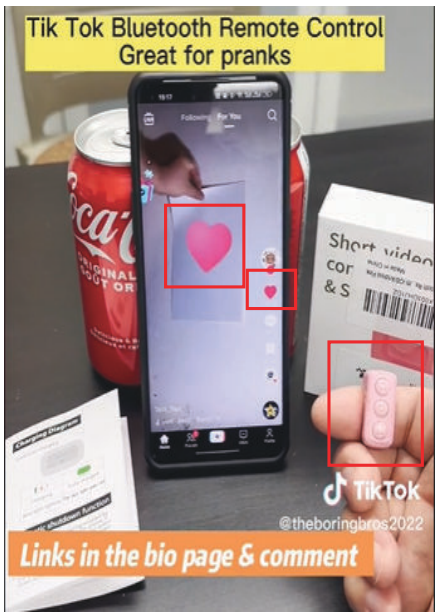
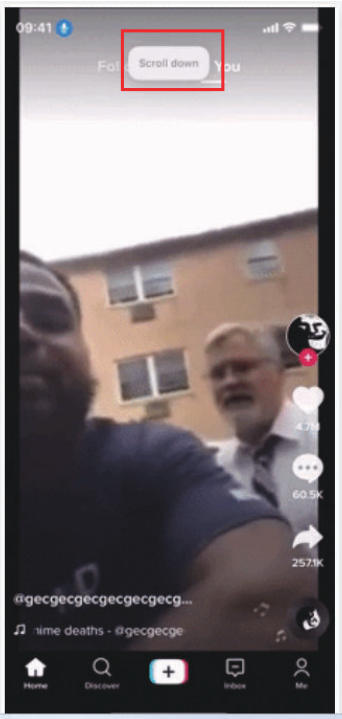
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.8] store the received new-data in the memory device; and	Defendant provides mobile client application that store the received new-data in the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

	For example, the TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed). **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

430

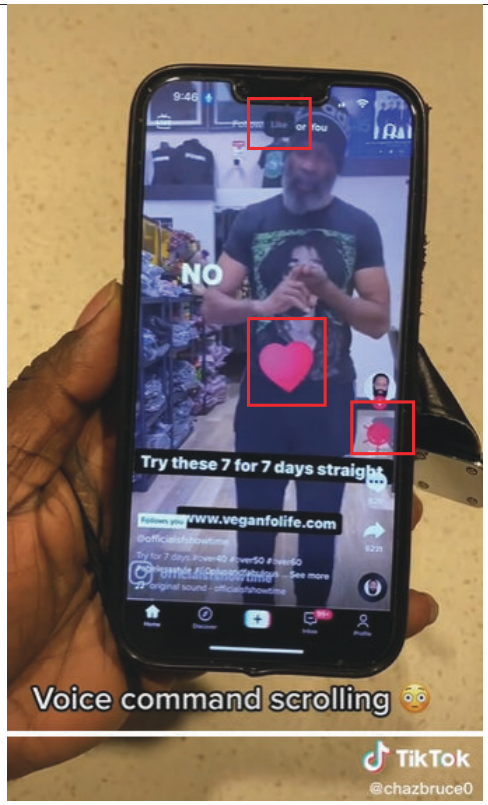
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

431

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 5

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

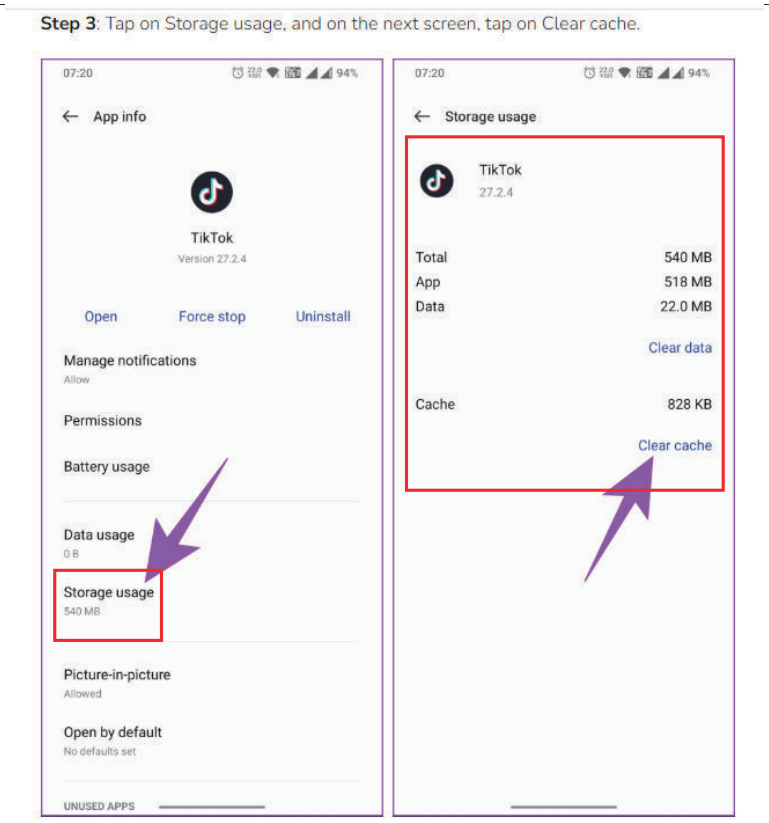
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

434

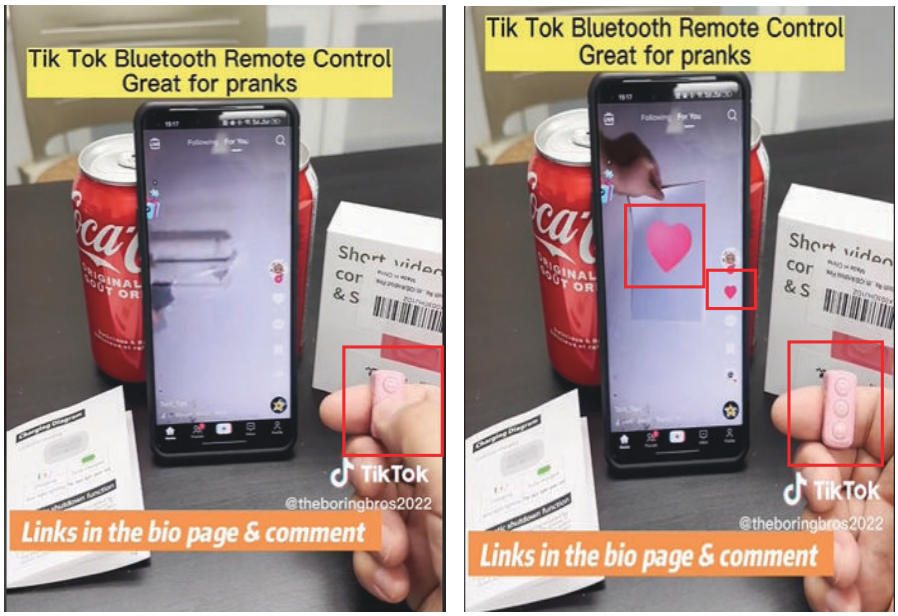
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

435

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

436

Exhibit 5

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

Exhibit 5

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.9] use HTTP to transfer the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user	Defendant provides mobile client application that uses HTTP to transfer the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption.	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Additionally, the TikTok app provides the functionality to the user to hide their liked videos from their profile ("publish the new-data for private consumption"). **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Exhibit 5

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Get User Info

There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here.

Overview

The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user.

HTTP URL	https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/
HTTP Method	GET
Scope	Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

441

Exhibit 5

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

How to manage who can view your liked videos

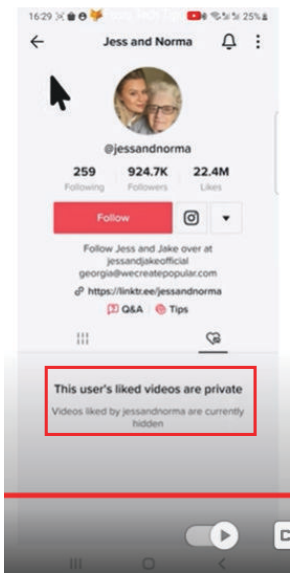
You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account.

To hide or show your liked videos on your profile:
1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom.
2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top.
3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**.
4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

442

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

443

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[10] The short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using Bluetooth ("Bluetooth paired wireless connection"), the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

444

Exhibit 5

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

445

Exhibit 5

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

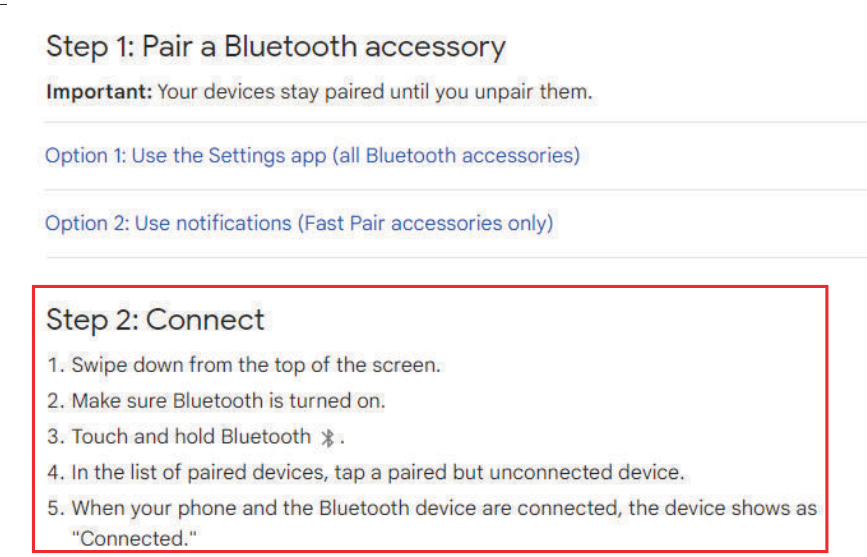
Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

446

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

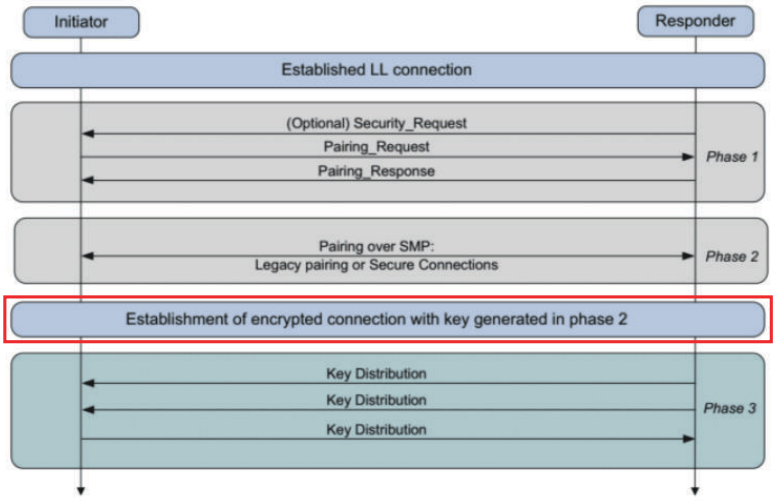
Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[11] The short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user’s command (“new-data”) and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command (“audio data”) provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and

Exhibit 5

information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification.

For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” (“new-data”) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video.

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

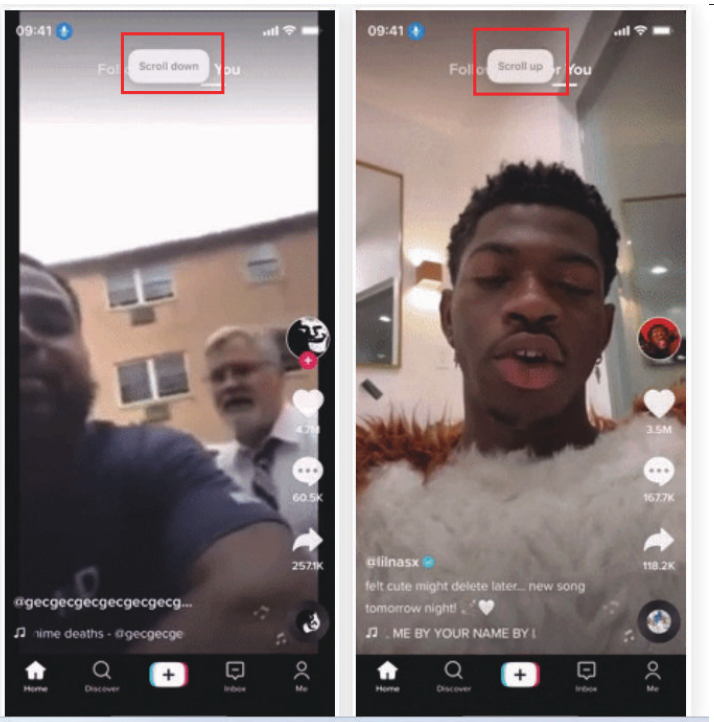
Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like “Play playlist Boost” and “Play music” will get the desired results.

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

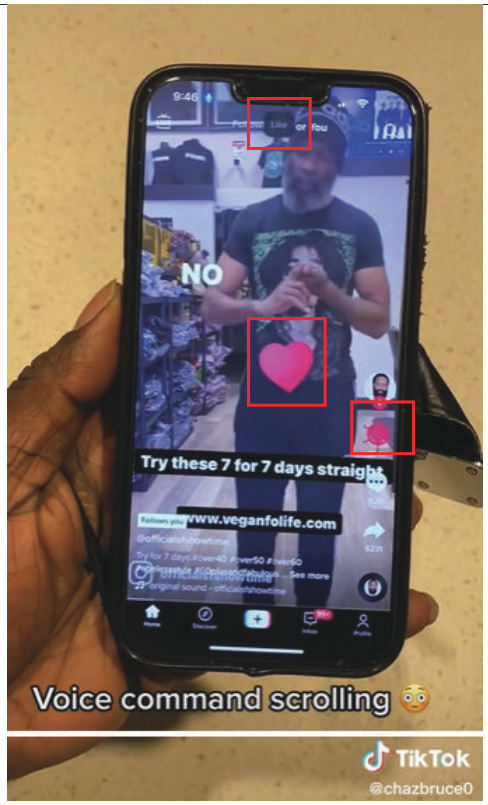
453

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

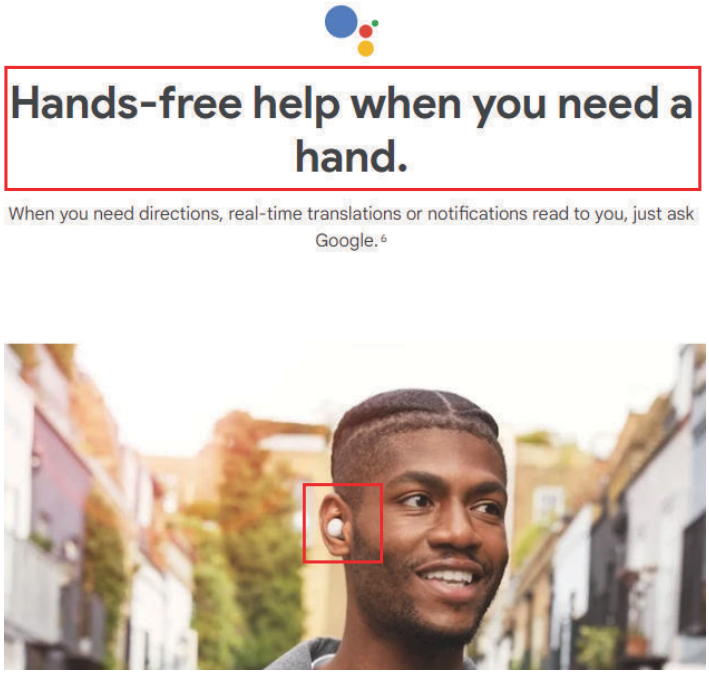
455

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

456

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

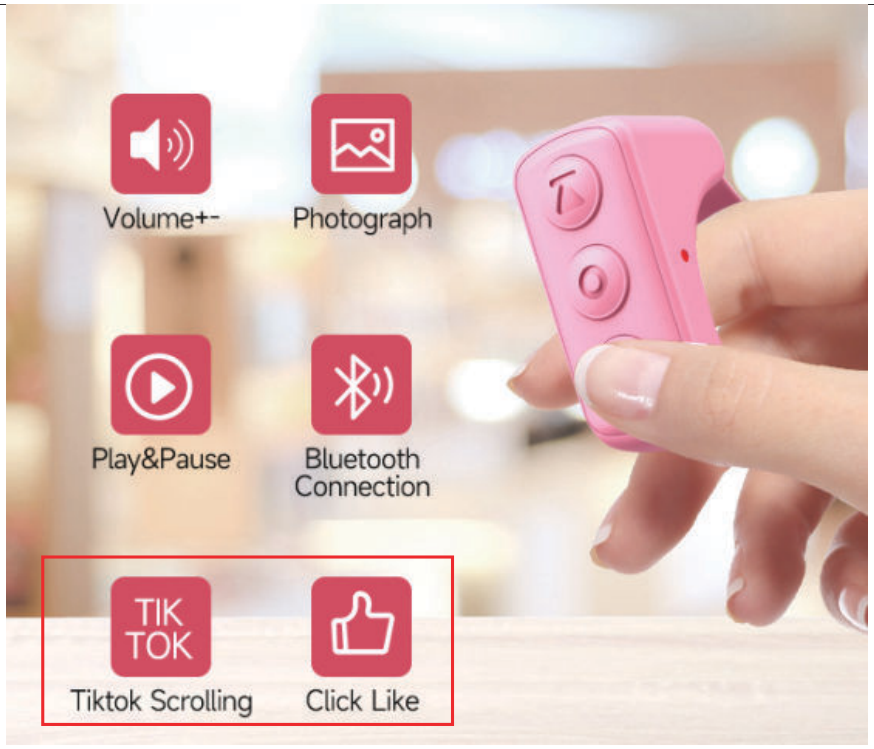
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

458

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

459

Exhibit 5

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

460

Exhibit 5

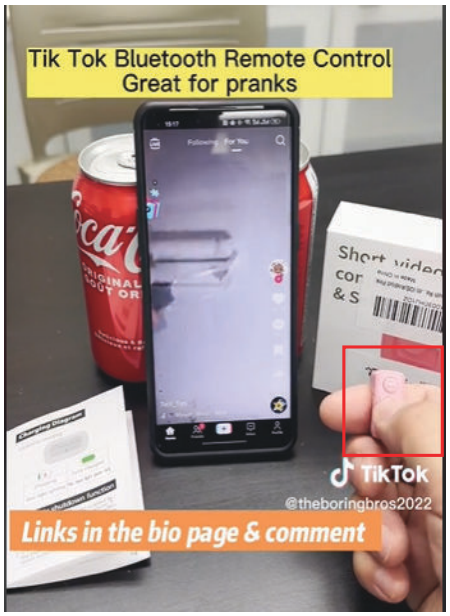
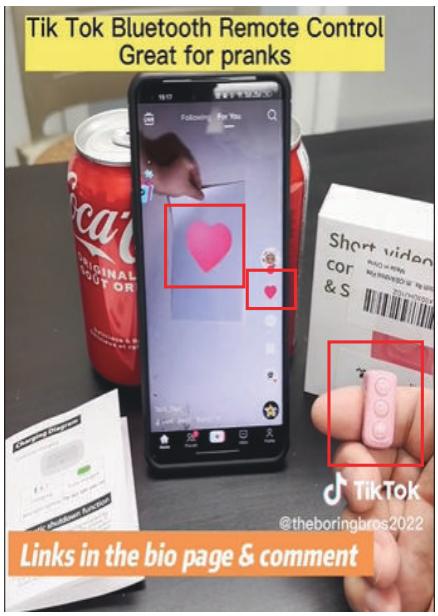
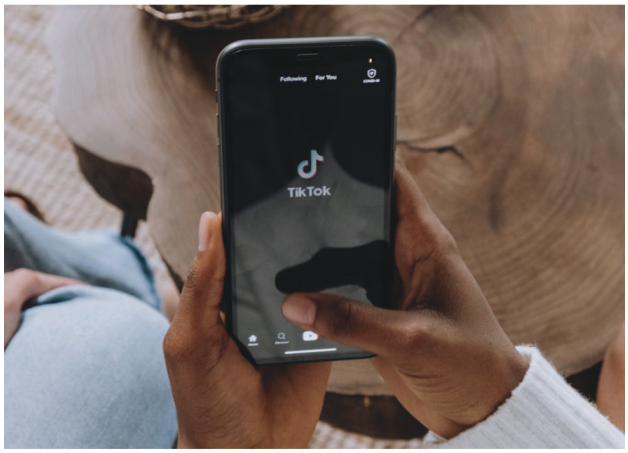
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12] The short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein a graphical user interface (GUI) is provided in the	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 9, wherein a graphical user interface (GUI) is provided in the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein the graphical user interface (GUI) is for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents

Exhibit 5

cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein the graphical user interface (GUI) is for the received new-data.	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) comprises graphical user interface (“GUI”) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos (“new-data”).  Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

462

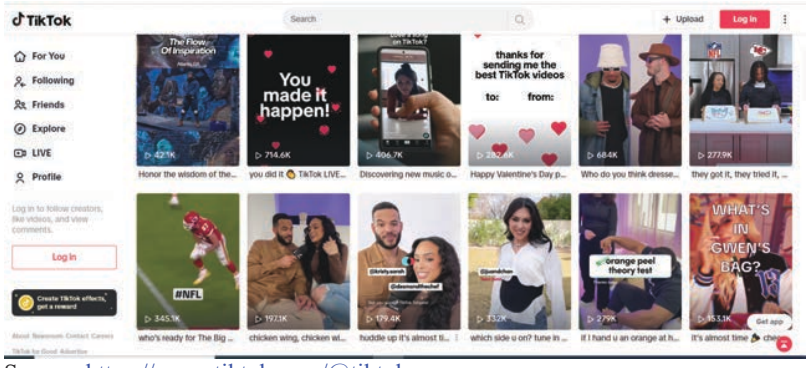
Exhibit 5

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



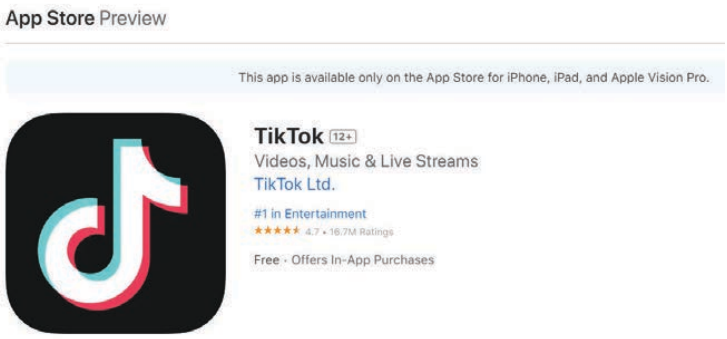
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant
[13.P] A system, comprising: a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a system, comprising: a short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[7] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app. TikTok App enables merchants to sell their products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[8] ("a short-range wireless enabled data capture device") to TikTok users. For example, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of the Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.

[7] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[8] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 5

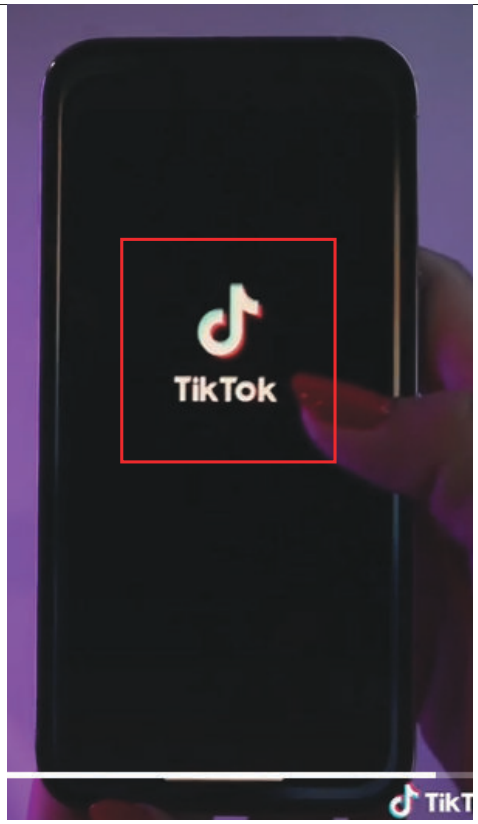


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

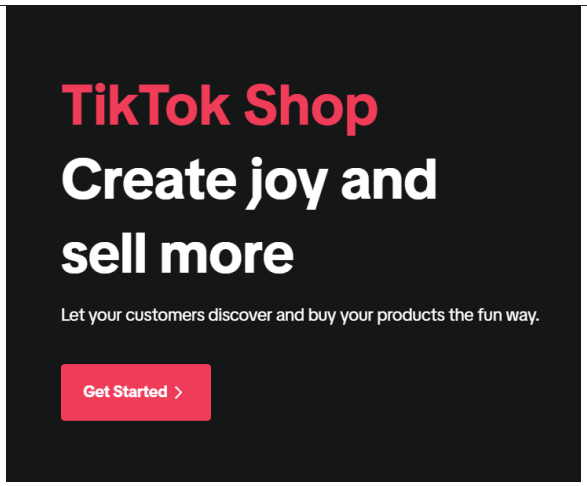
Exhibit 5



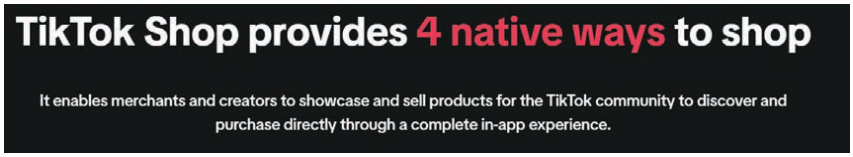
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

466

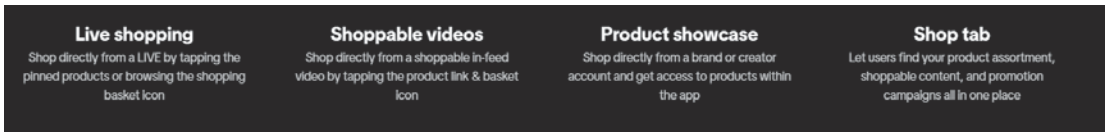
Exhibit 5



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 5

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 5

About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

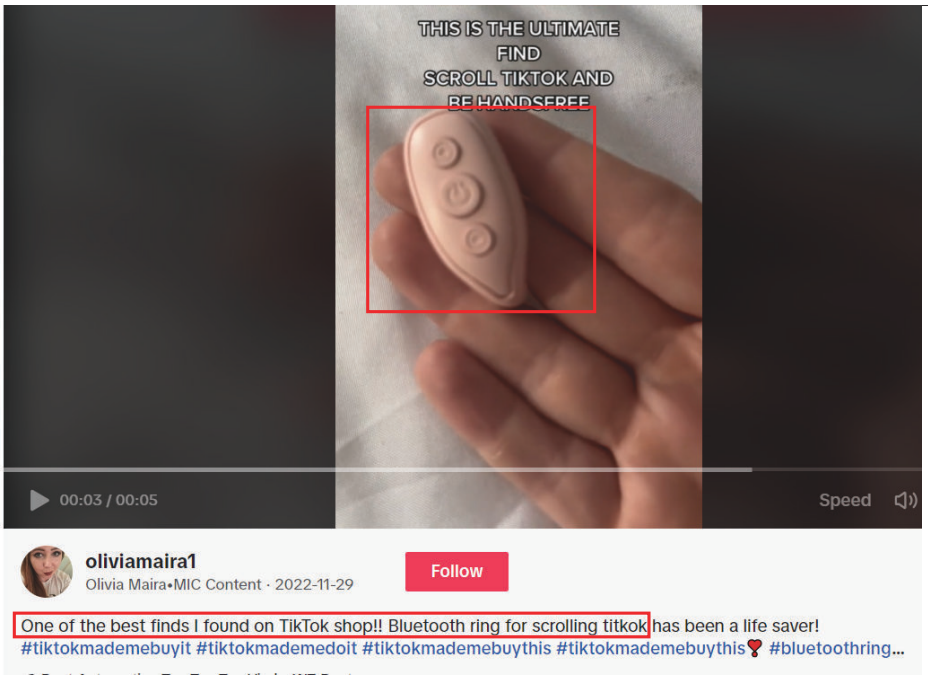
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 5

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

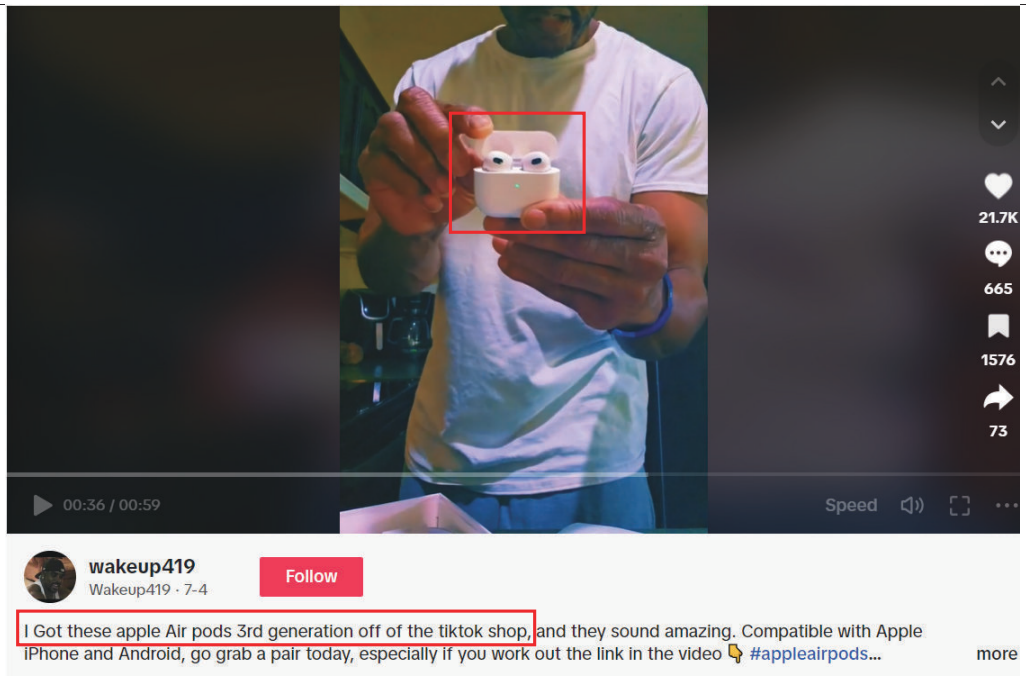
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

471

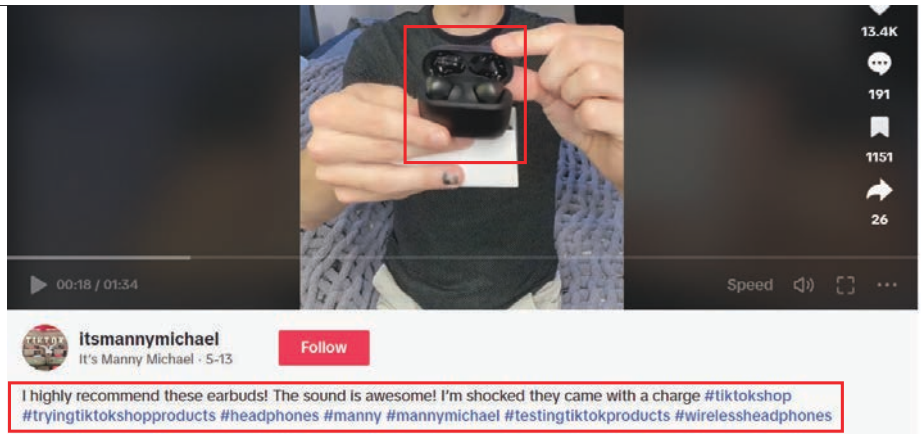
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

472

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

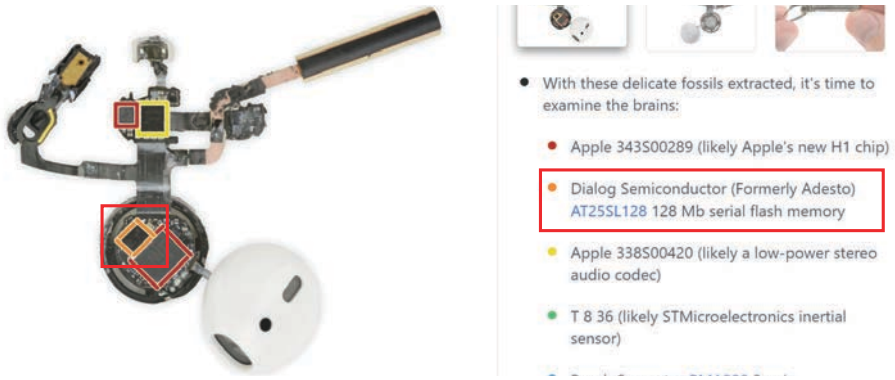
You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

473

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ **About this item** • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.1] a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device;	Defendant provides a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory (“first memory device”) and a processor coupled to the memory (“a first processor coupled to the first memory device”). The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as

Exhibit 5

	AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("first memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory ("a first processor coupled to the first memory device"). The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

475

Exhibit 5

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.2] a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired	Defendant provides a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, and wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection further comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using an association protocol. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("first short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection ("association protocol") created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established

Exhibit 5

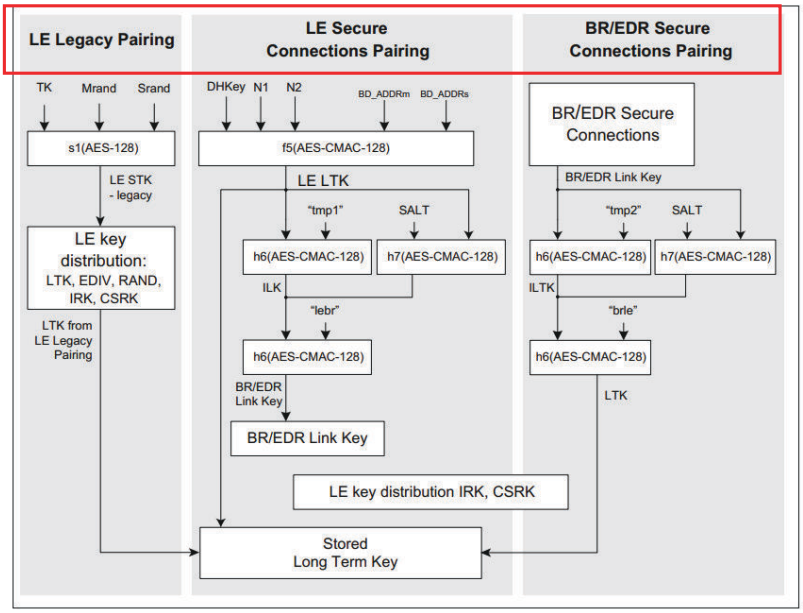
wireless connection further comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using an association protocol;	between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Exhibit 5

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240

478

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

479

Exhibit 5

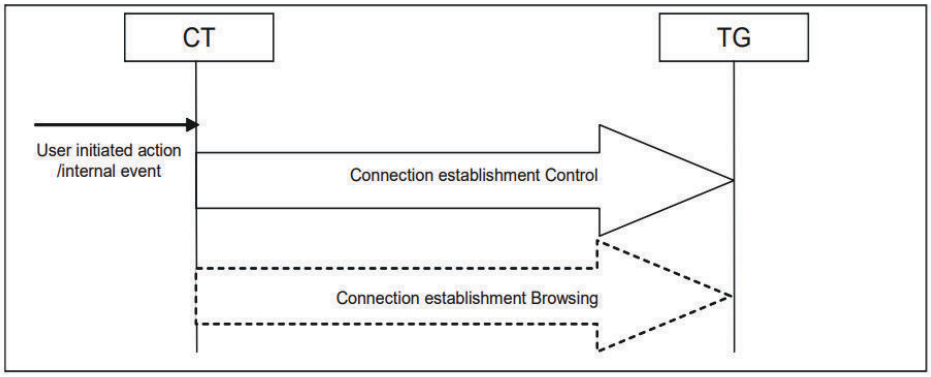


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

480

Exhibit 5

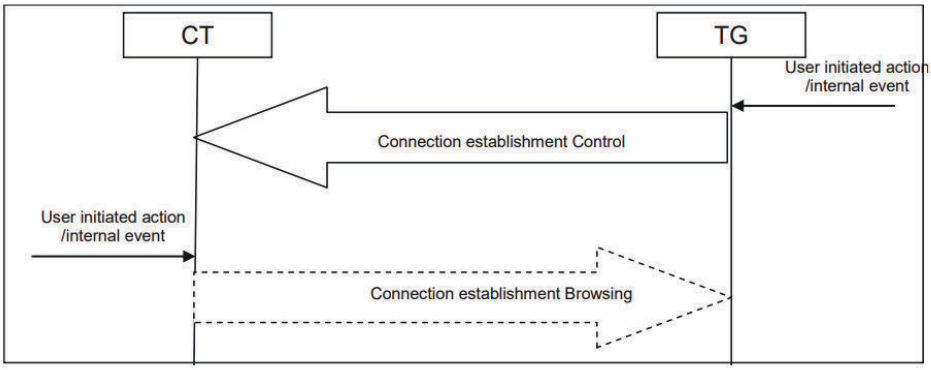


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

481

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

482

Exhibit 5

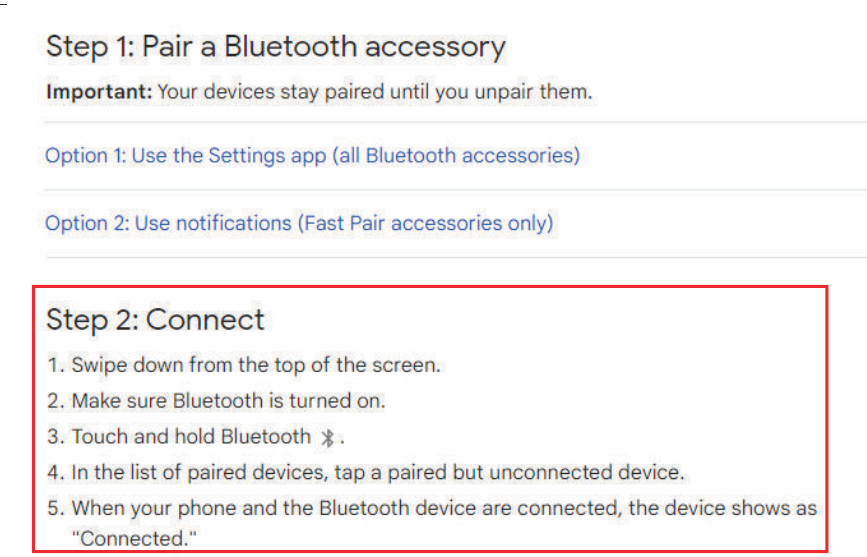
Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 5

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 5

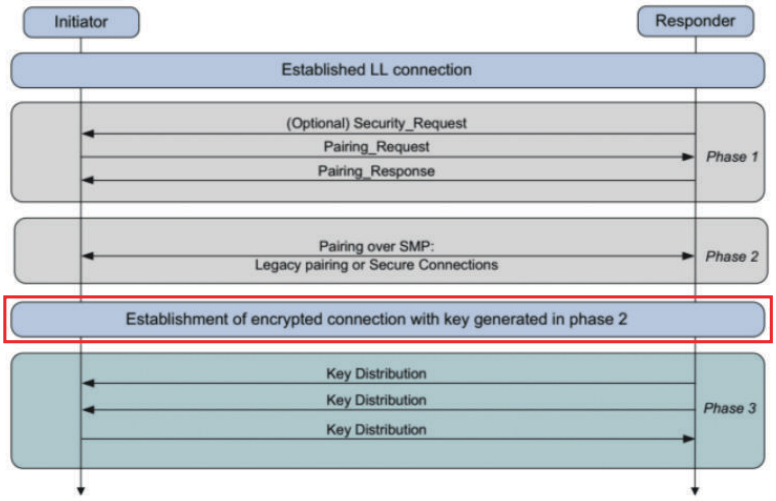
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

487

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

488

Exhibit 5

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 5

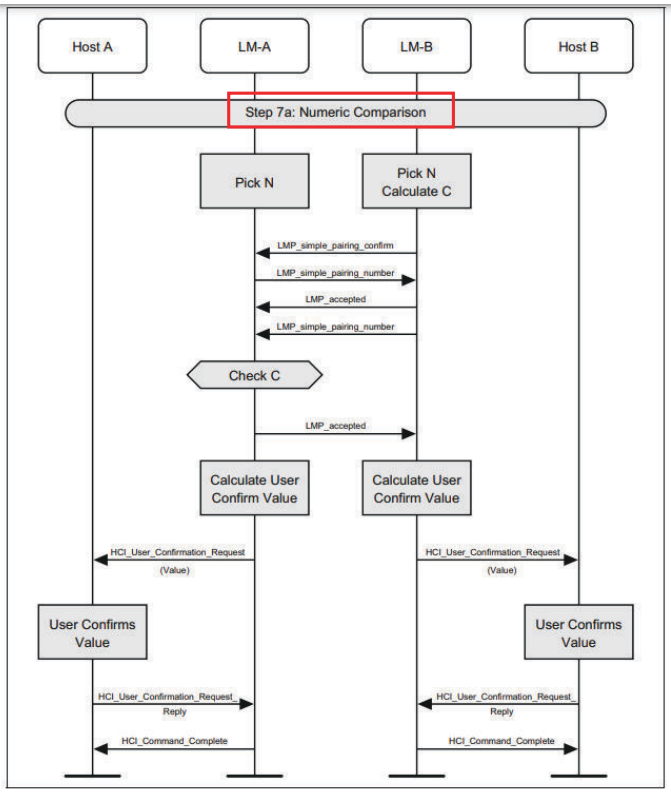


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

490

Exhibit 5

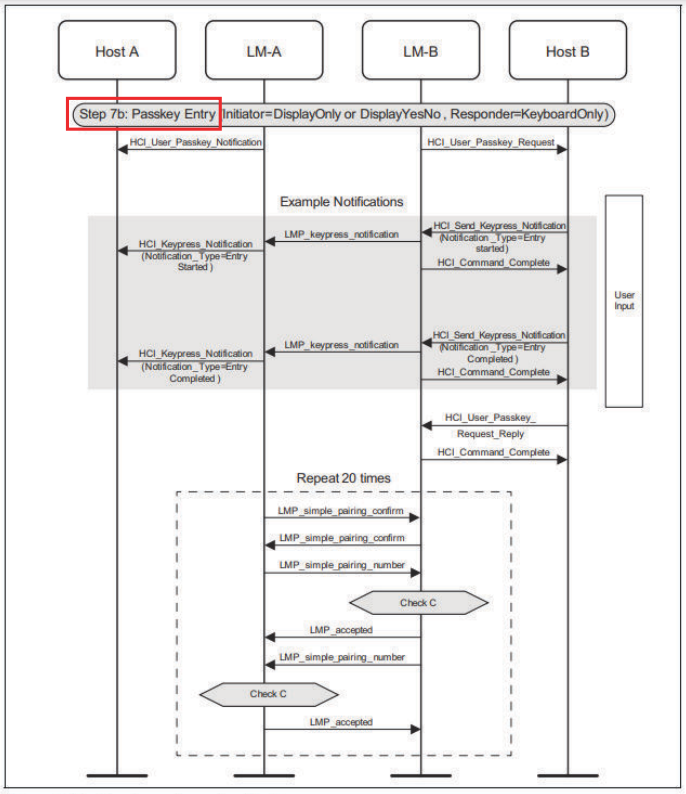


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

491

Exhibit 5

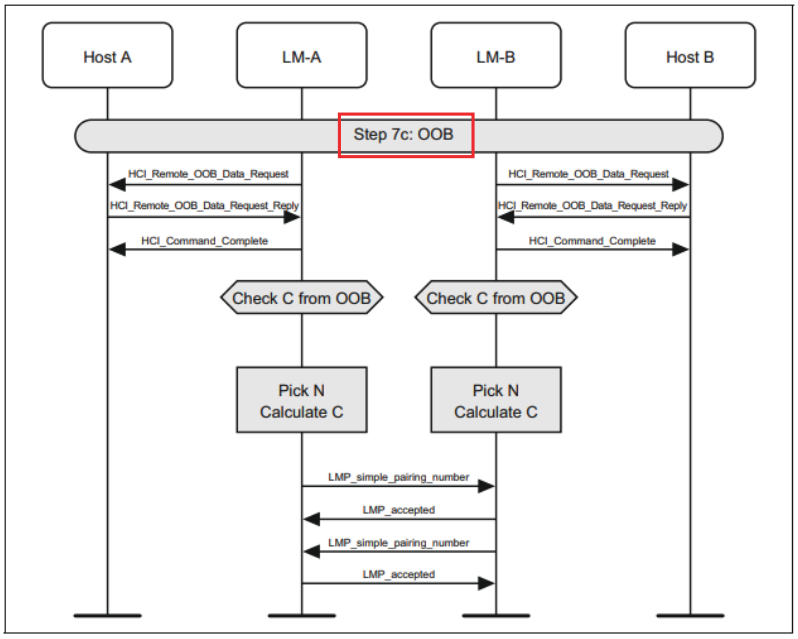


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

492

Exhibit 5

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components (“data capture circuitry”) to capture user’s audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors (“data capture circuitry”) to capture the user’s selection of the clicked button.

Exhibit 5





- With these delicate fossils extracted, it's time to examine the brains:
  - Apple 343S00289 (likely Apple's new H1 chip)
  - Dialog Semiconductor (Formerly Adesto) AT25SL128 128 Mb serial flash memory
  - Apple 338S00420 (likely a low-power stereo audio codec)
  - T 8 36 (likely STMicroelectronics inertial sensor)
  - Bosch Sensortec BMA280 3-axis accelerometer (likely)

Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

494

Exhibit 5

Audio Technology

- Custom high-excursion Apple driver
- Custom high dynamic range amplifier
- Active Noise Cancellation
- Adaptive Transparency
- Vent system for pressure equalization
- Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1]
- Adaptive EQ

Sensors

- Dual beamforming microphones
- Inward-facing microphone
- Skin-detect sensor
- Motion-detecting accelerometer
- Speech-detecting accelerometer
- Touch control

Chip

- Apple H2 headphone chip
- Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case

Controls

- Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call
- Press twice to skip forward
- Press three times to skip back
- Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency
- Swipe up or down to adjust volume
- Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions

Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US

Exhibit 5

Set Microphone to left, right, or automatic

There's a microphone in each AirPod, so you can make phone calls and use Siri. By default, Microphone is set to Automatic, so that either of your AirPods can act as the microphone. If you're using only one AirPod, that AirPod will be the microphone.

You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right. You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right to always have either the right or the left AirPod use the microphone even if you remove it from your ear or put it in the case.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Audio

Each earbud: Custom-designed 11 mm dynamic speaker driver · · Acti...

Voice

Each earbud: · · Three microphones · · Bluetooth Super Wideband · ...

Sensors

Each earbud: Capacitive touch (tap and swipe) sensors for music, call...

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.4] said first processor configured to acquire new-data using the data capture circuitry, wherein	Defendant provides a first processor configured to acquire new-data using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is established.

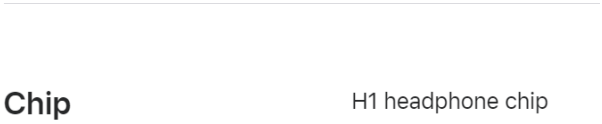
the new-data is data acquired after the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is established;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video.  Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

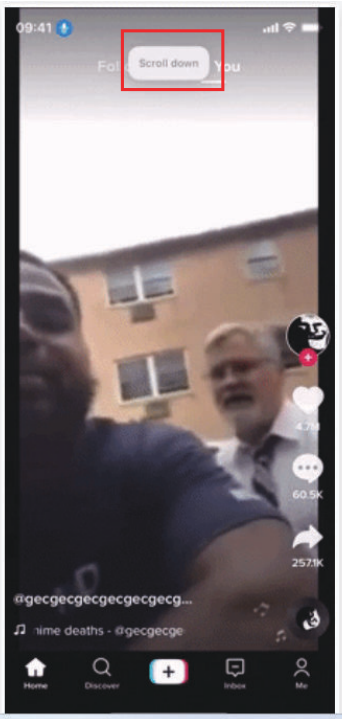
499

Exhibit 5

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

500

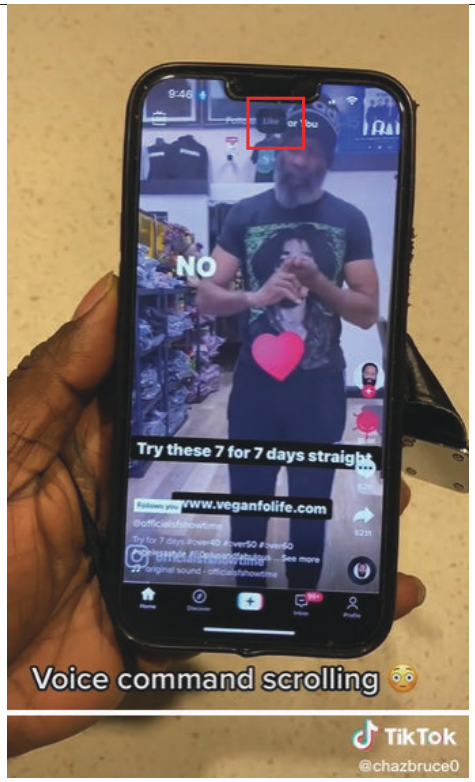
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

501

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

502

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

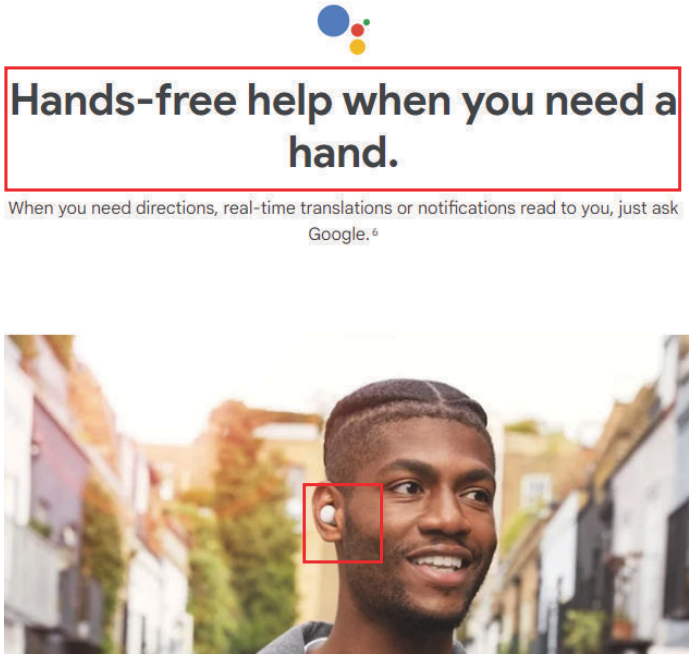
503

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

504

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

505

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

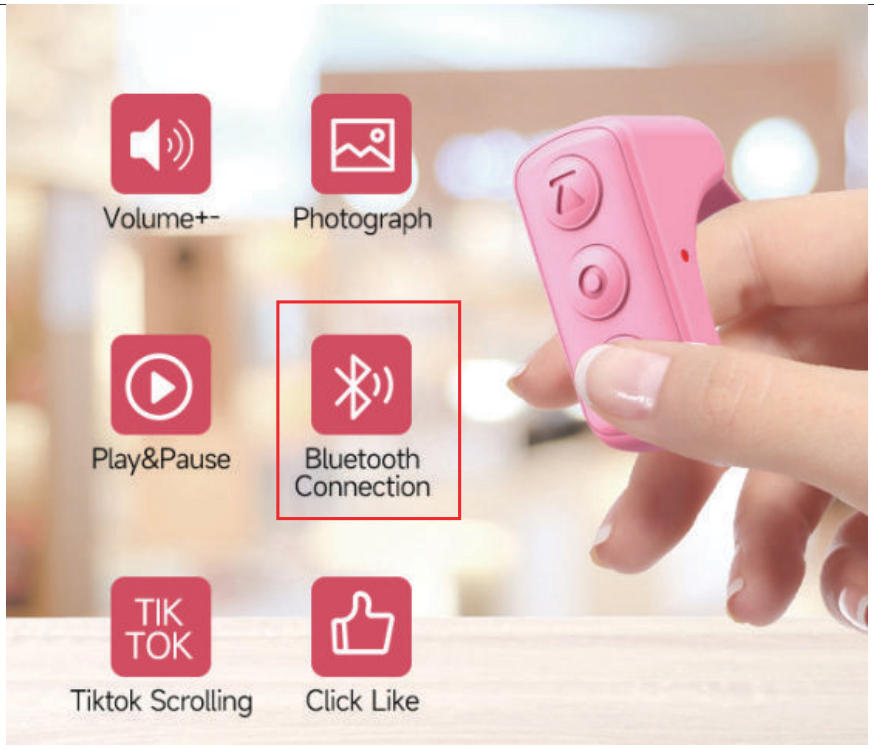
506

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

507

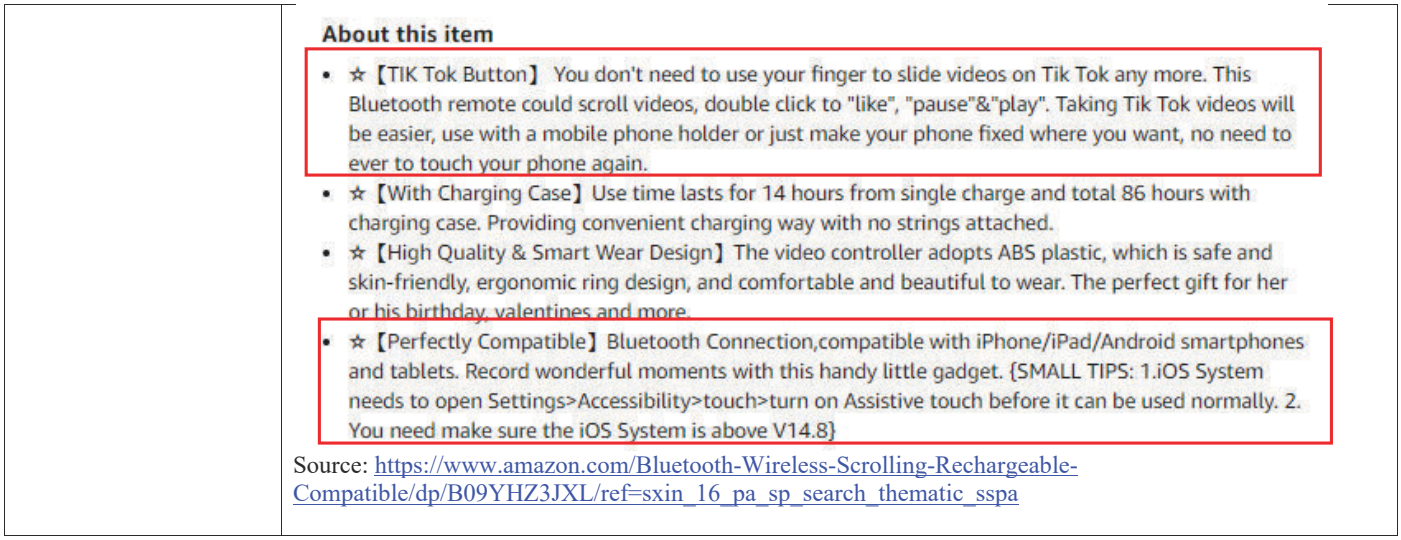
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

508

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

509

Exhibit 5

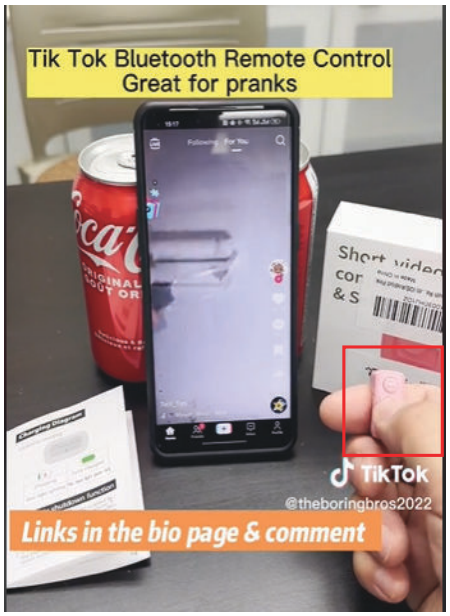
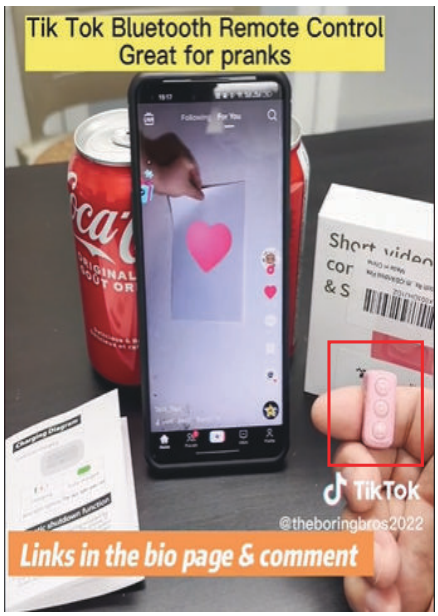
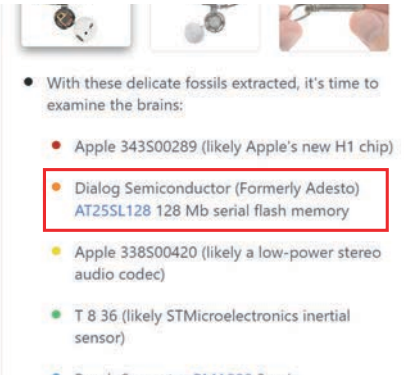
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.5] said first processor further configured to store the acquired new-data in the first memory device;	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to store the acquired new-data in the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering purposes and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporarily, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Exhibit 5





Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

512

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

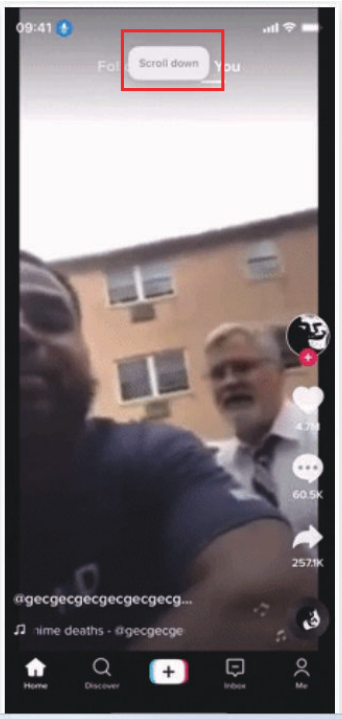
513

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

514

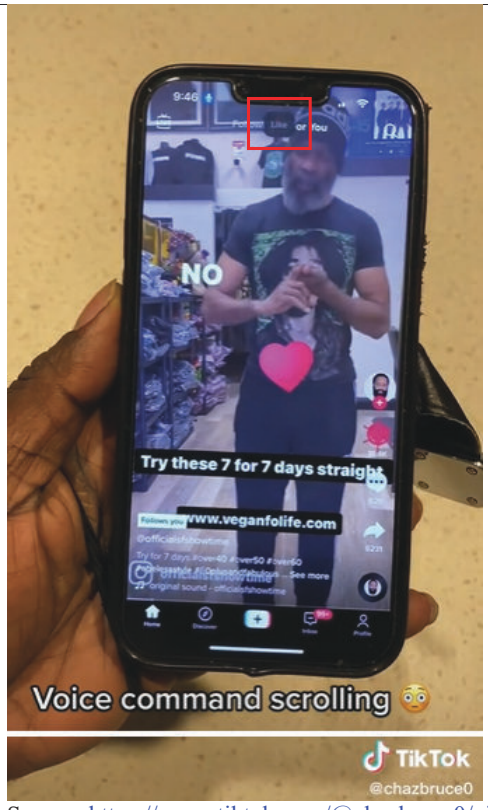
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

515

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

516

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

518

Exhibit 5

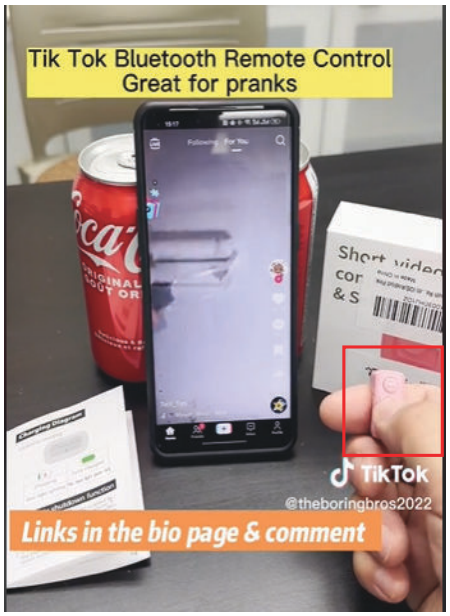
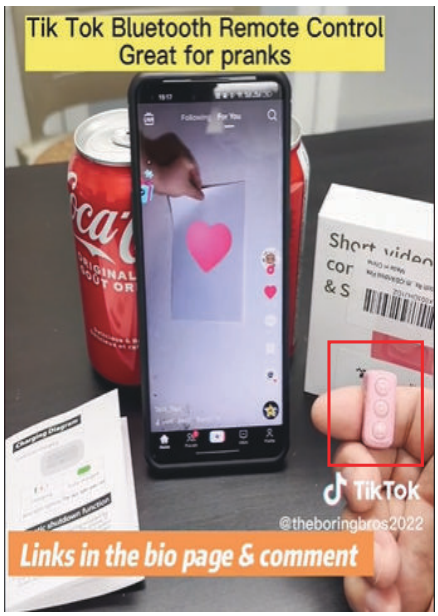
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

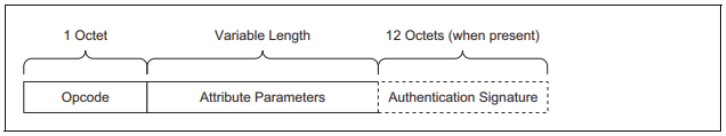
519

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.6] said processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises:	Defendant provides a processor further configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer; the acquired new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

signal to notify, wherein the signal to notify corresponds to the acquiring of the new-data for transfer; the acquired new-data; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of signal notification ("signal to notify") that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to

Exhibit 5

	Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

522

Exhibit 5

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

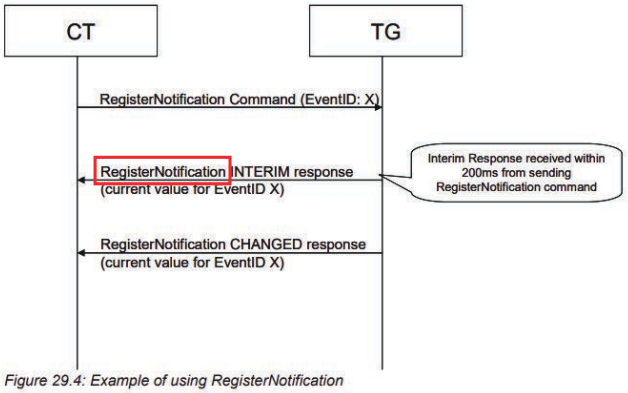


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source:https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

523

Exhibit 5

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

524

Exhibit 5

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

525

Exhibit 5

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

526

Exhibit 5

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

527

Exhibit 5

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

528

Exhibit 5

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

529

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

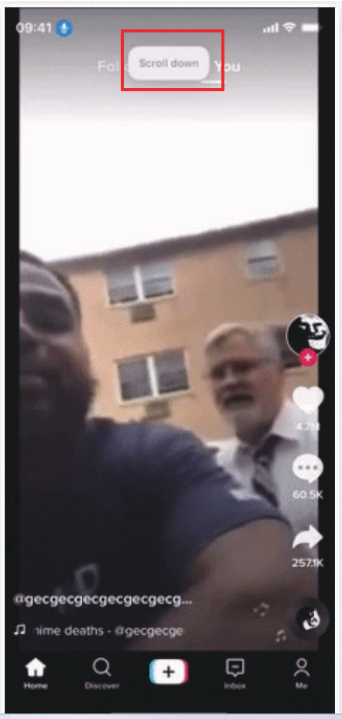
530

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

531

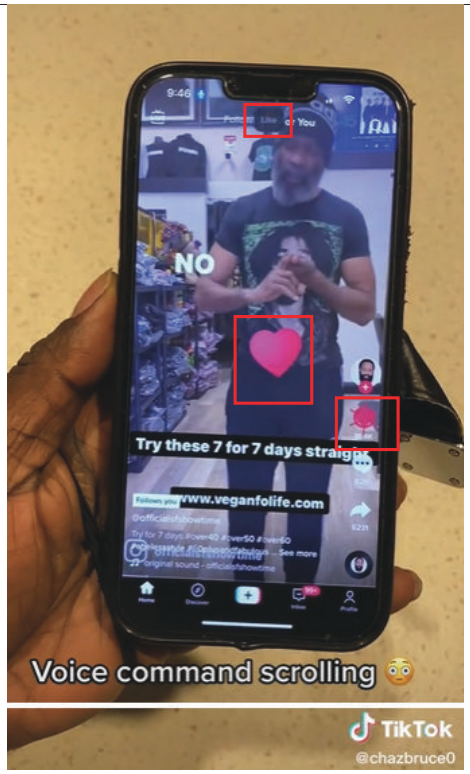
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

532

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

533

Exhibit 5

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

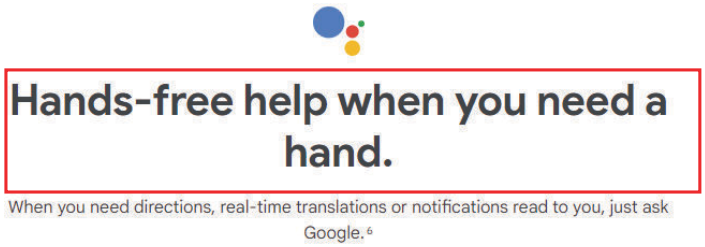
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

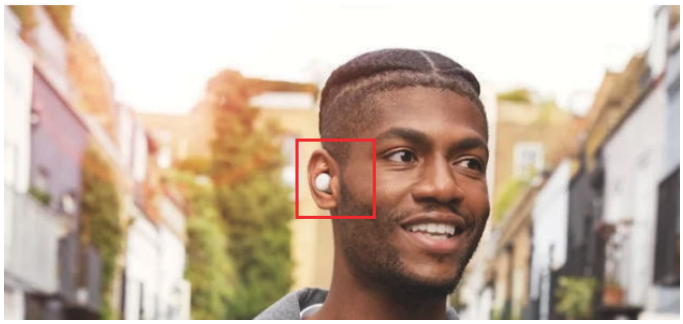
Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

535

Exhibit 5





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

536

Exhibit 5

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

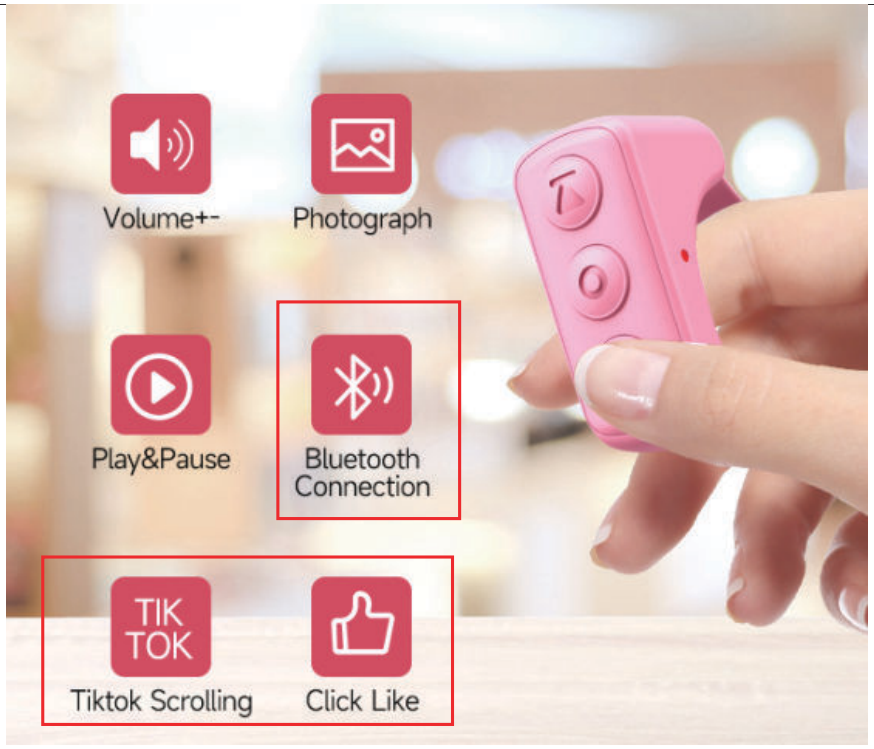
537

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

538

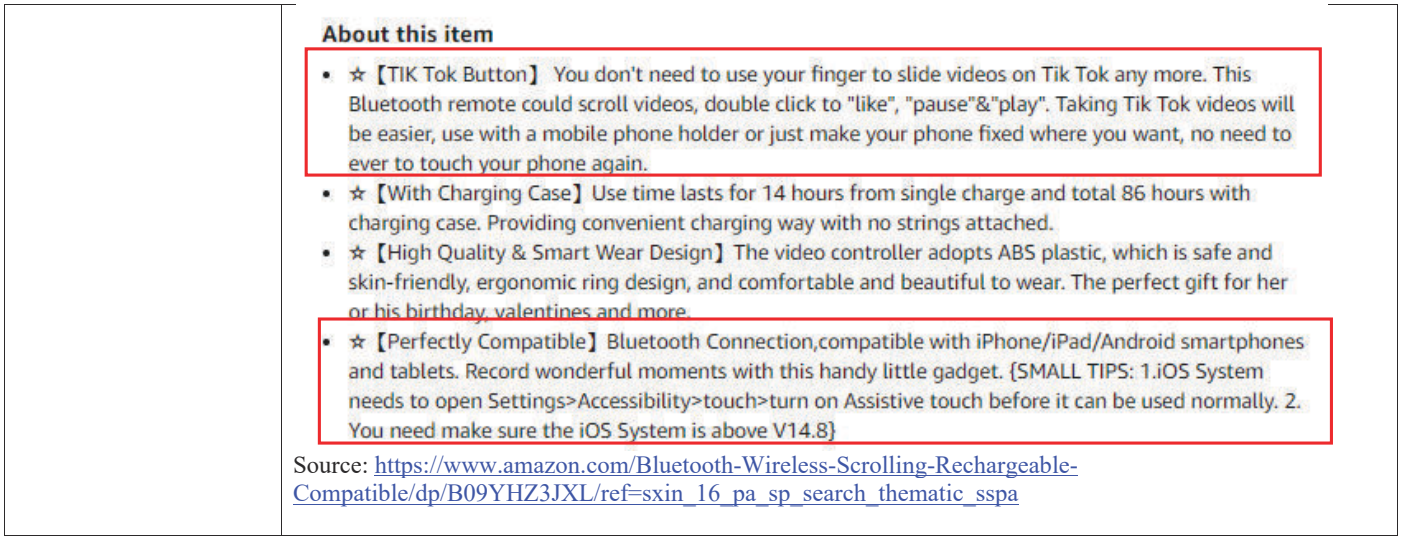
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

539

Exhibit 5

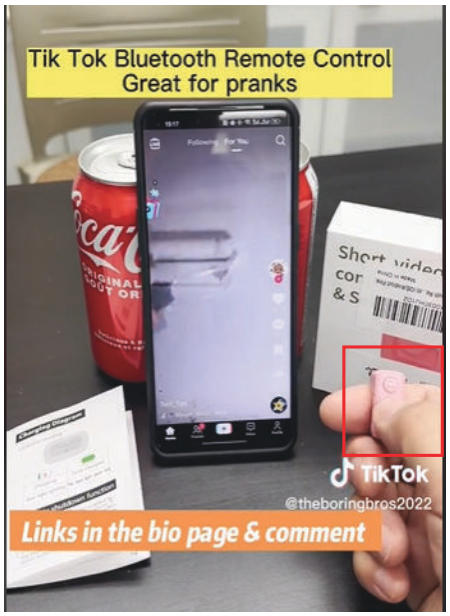
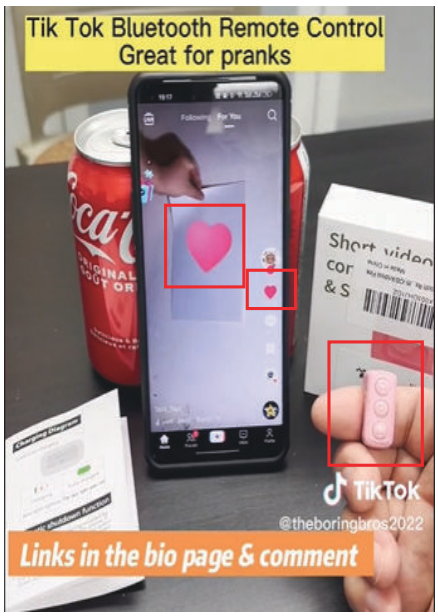


About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 5

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.7] associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data; and	Defendant provides processor configured to create a new-data object, wherein the new-data object comprises: associated new-data, wherein the associated new-data corresponds to data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, while operating the TikTok app, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or Earphones capture the user's audio input which is sent to the mobile device as a signal notification along with the metadata (associated new-data") associated with the audio input, for example, size of the audio command. When an Audio Stream contains content which is controlled by a content control service, it includes the CCID in a list of such services in the Audio Stream's metadata to tell both Acceptors and Commanders where they can find the correct service. We'll look at Commanders in a moment in Section 3.12. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Introducing-Bluetooth-LE-Audio-book.pdf, Page 64 it to a remote Bluetooth device. The functions available for a conventional infrared remote controller can be realized in this profile. In addition to this, the profile uses Bluetooth specific extensions to support transfer of metadata related to content to be transferred between Bluetooth devices. Browsing features are provided to allow a remote controller to navigate the media and control specific media players on the remote target device. The remote control described in this profile is designed specific to A/V control. Other remote control solutions using Bluetooth wireless technology may be applied for general Bluetooth devices including A/V devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 10 The GetItemAttributes command is used to retrieve the metadata attributes for a particular media element item or folder item. The PDU format is similar to that of the GetElementAttributes command, however the GetItemAttributes is sent over the browsing channel to the Browsed Player and is not encapsulated within an AV/C frame. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 78 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.8] said first processor further configured to receive a data transfer	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to receive a data transfer request from the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the data

Exhibit 5

request from the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the data transfer request is for the acquired new-data that was acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device before receiving the data transfer request; and	transfer request is for the acquired new-data that was acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device before receiving the data transfer request. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("acquired new-data"). Further, it would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device to retrieve new data for transfer. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, requests the Bluetooth device to send the user's command so as to perform the corresponding functionality in the TikTok app. **Transfer Bluetooth data** After you have successfully connected to a Bluetooth device, each one has a connected `BluetoothSocket`. You can now share information between devices. Using the `BluetoothSocket`, the general procedure to transfer data is as follows: 1. Get the `InputStream` and `OutputStream` that handle transmissions through the socket using `getInputStream()` and `getOutputStream()`, respectively. 2. Read and write data to the streams using `read(byte[])` and `write(byte[])`. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth/transfer-data

Exhibit 5

	A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

544

Exhibit 5

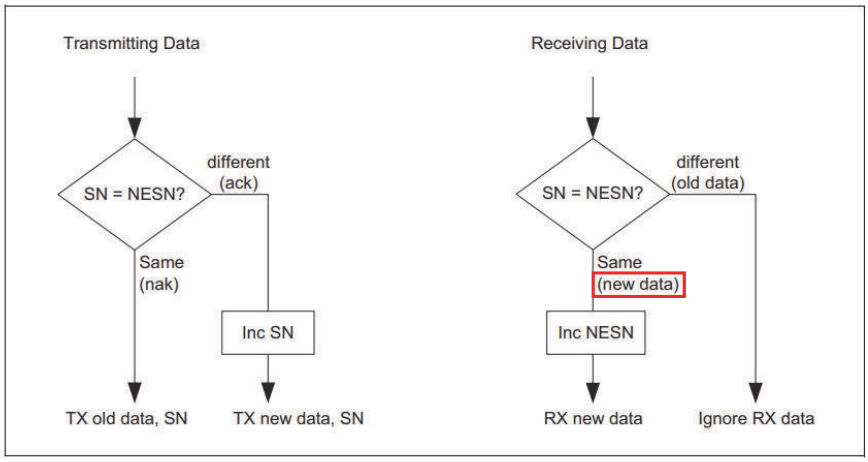


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

545

Exhibit 5

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

546

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

547

Exhibit 5

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

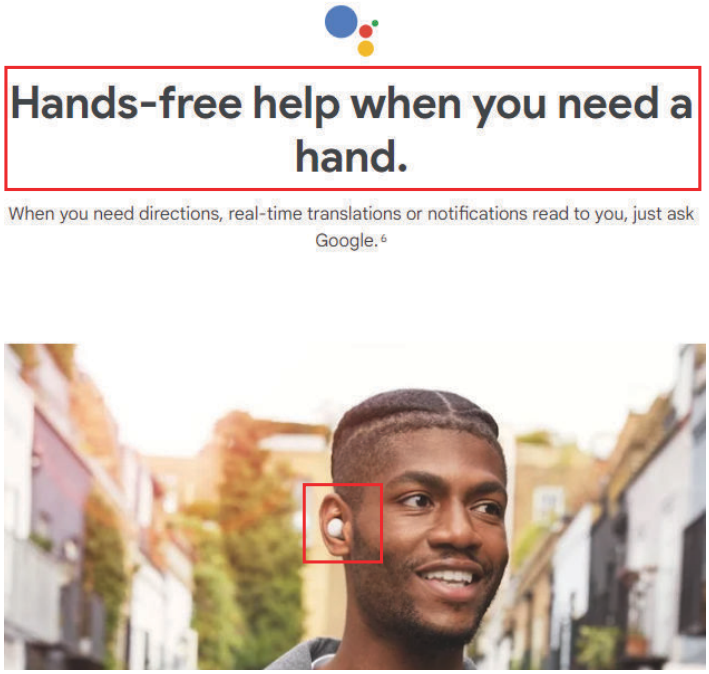
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

548

Exhibit 5



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

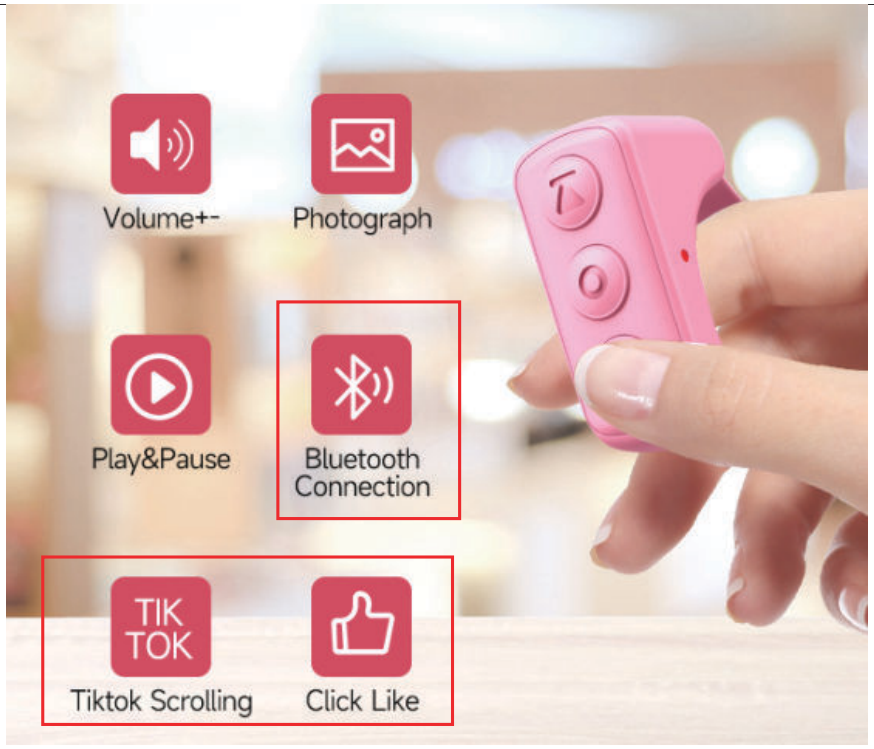
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

550

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

551

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.9] said first processor configured to transfer the new-data object to the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection;	Defendant provides a first processor configured to transfer the new-data object to the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes and automatically transfers the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command and performs the functionality corresponding to the received command.

552

Exhibit 5

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, processes it and transfers the data to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, after processing, the TikTok app automatically receives the user’s command to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, after processing, the TikTok app like or scroll the subsequent video. Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro’s ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

553

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

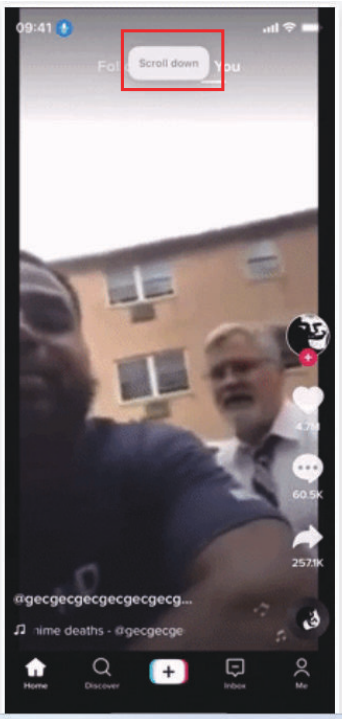
554

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

555

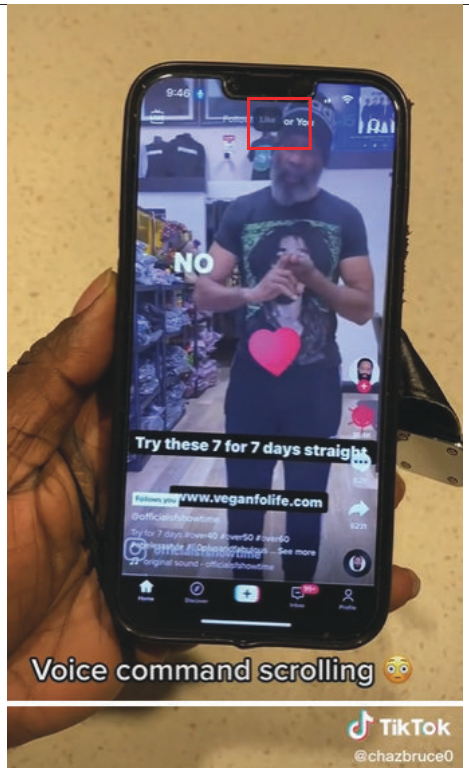
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

556

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

557

Exhibit 5

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

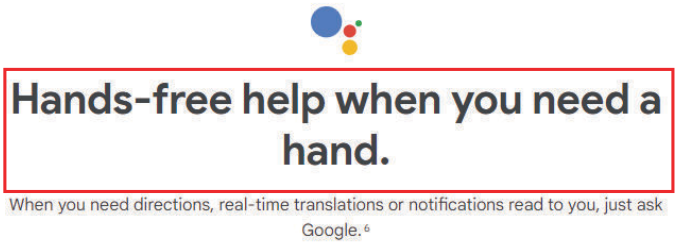
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 5

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

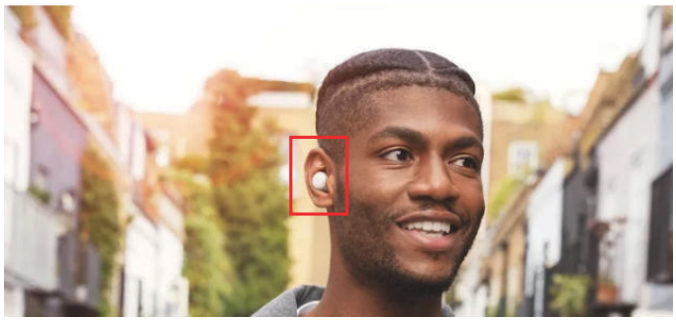
559

Exhibit 5



Hands-free help when you need a hand.

When you need directions, real-time translations or notifications read to you, just ask Google.[6]



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

560

Exhibit 5

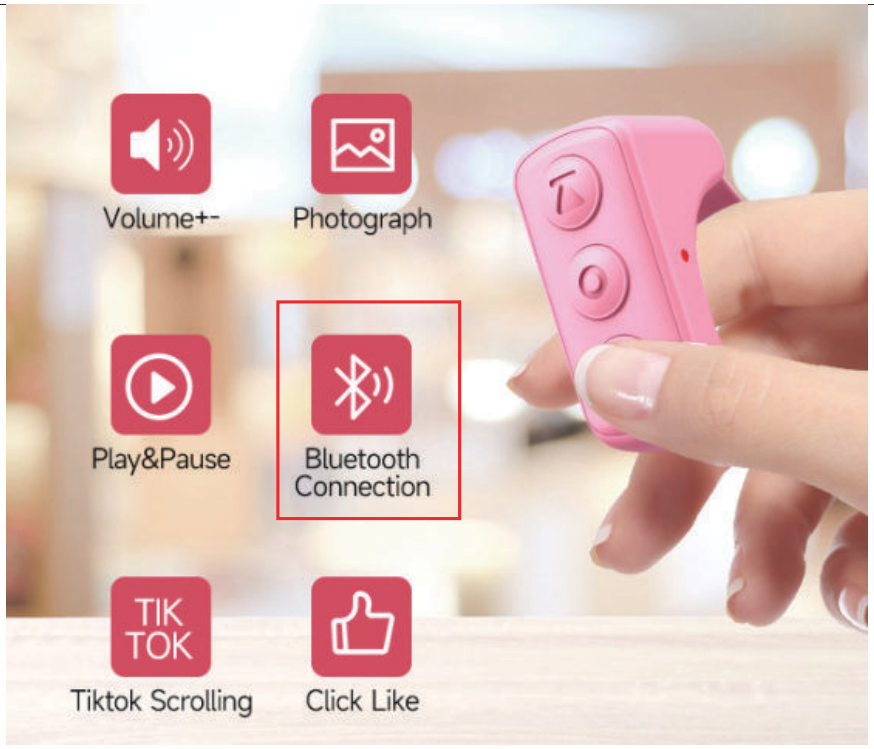
	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

562

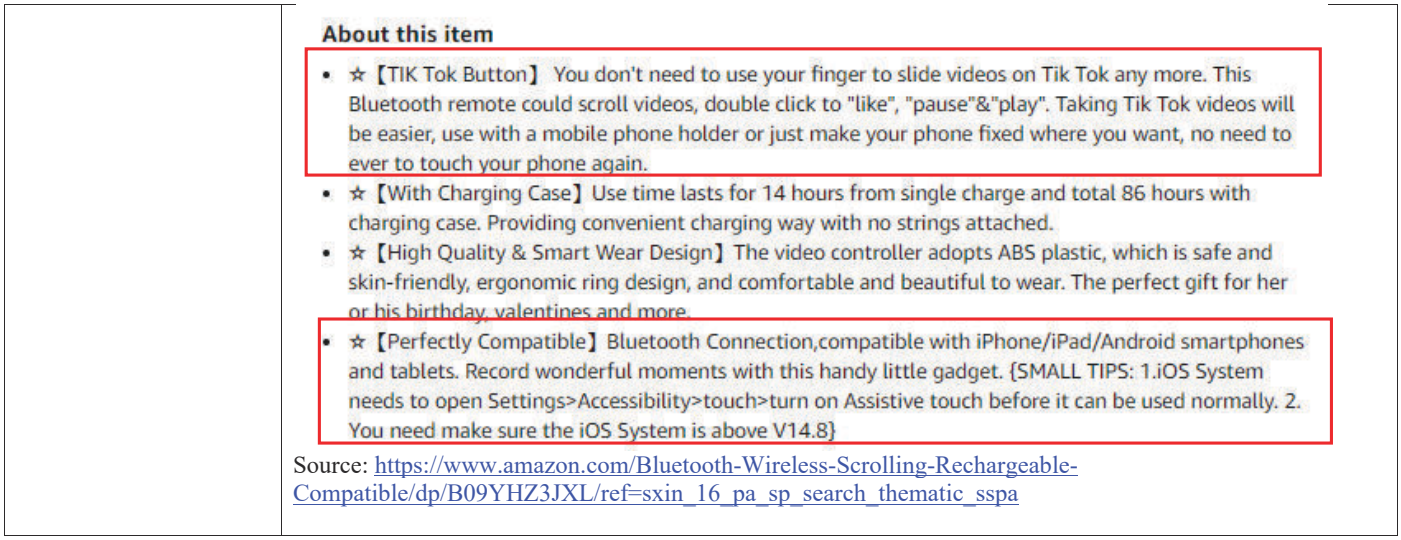
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

563

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

564

Exhibit 5

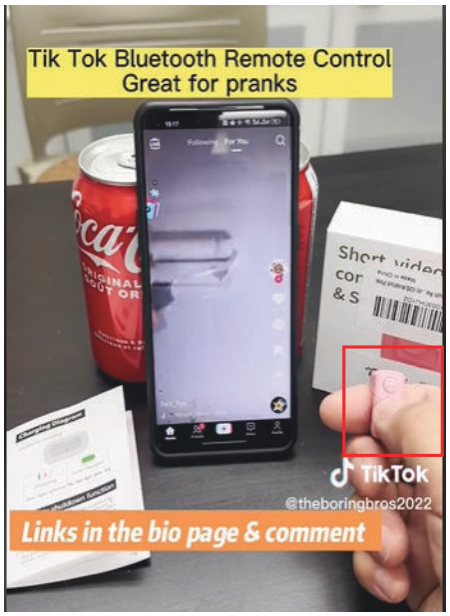
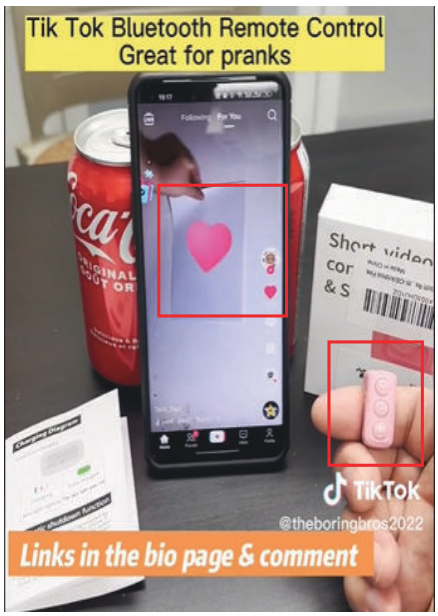
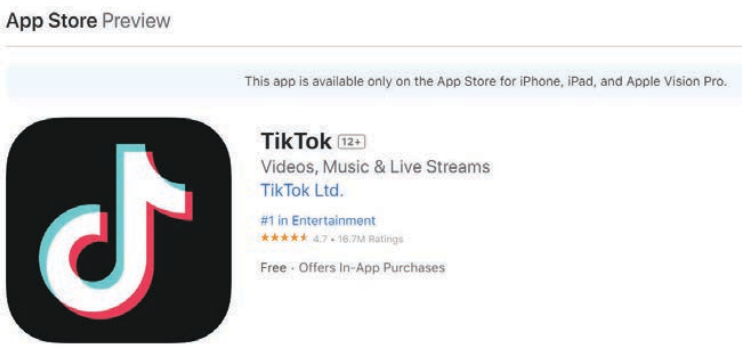
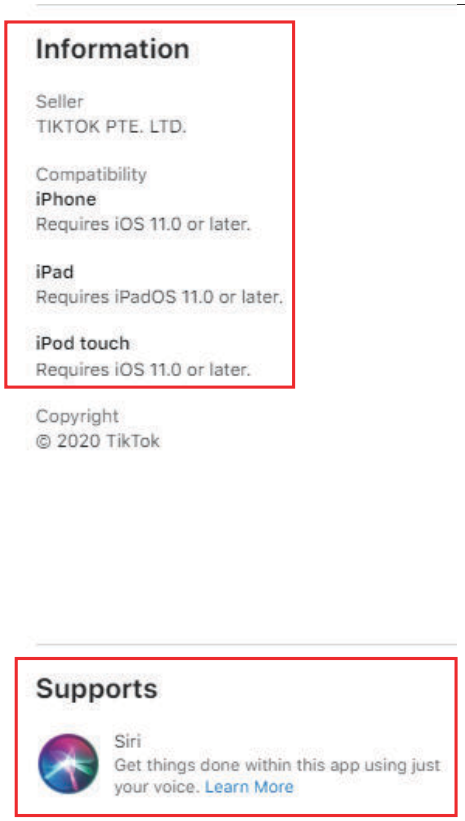
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.10] a mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions that, when	Defendant provides a mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

executed by a second processor of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone controls the second processor to:	For example, the TikTok app ("mobile client application") is installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones, or Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to receive and execute the inputs (using executable instructions) provided by the user through the Bluetooth devices and perform corresponding functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

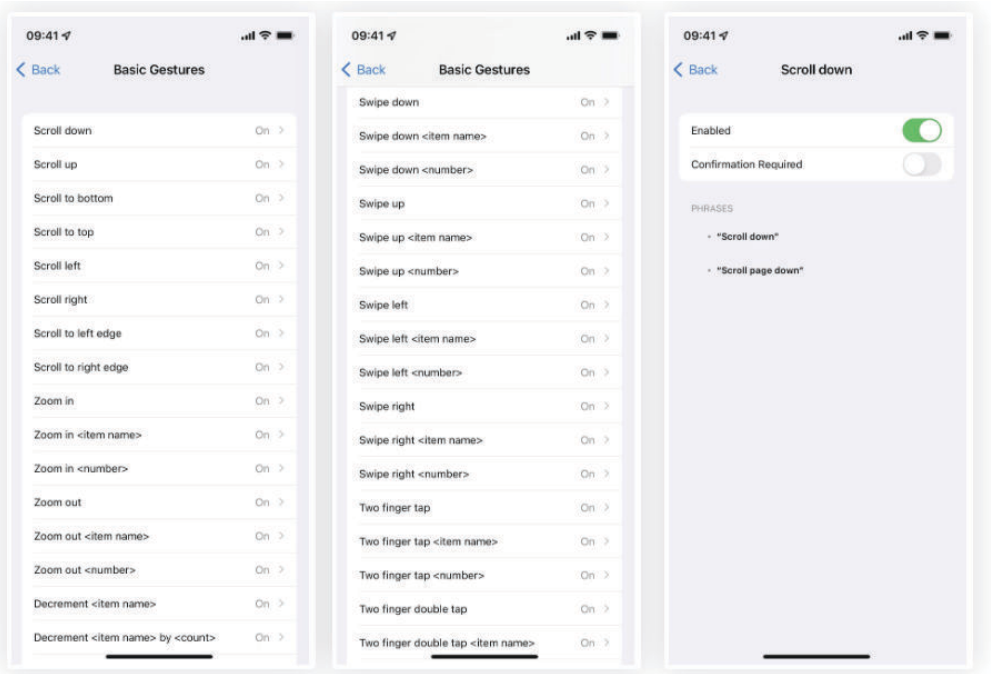
566

Exhibit 5



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

Exhibit 5

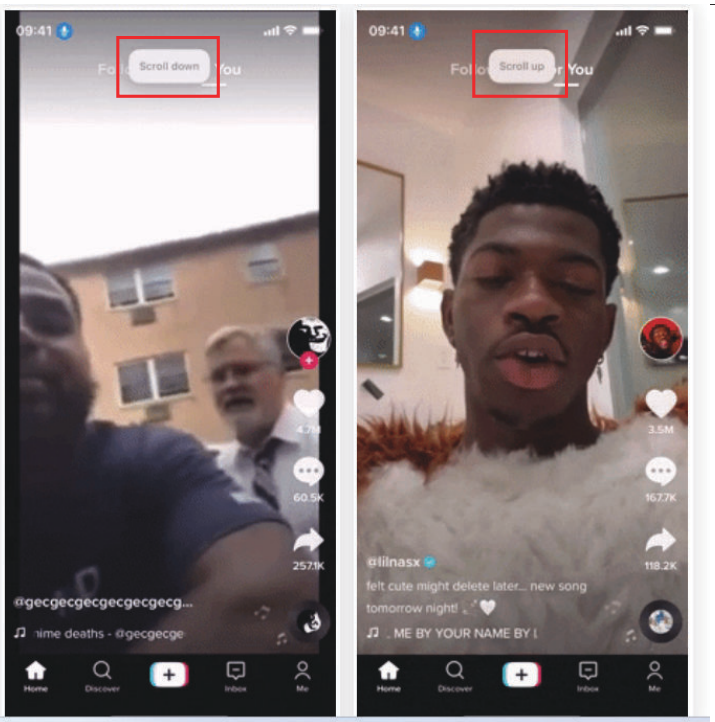
Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

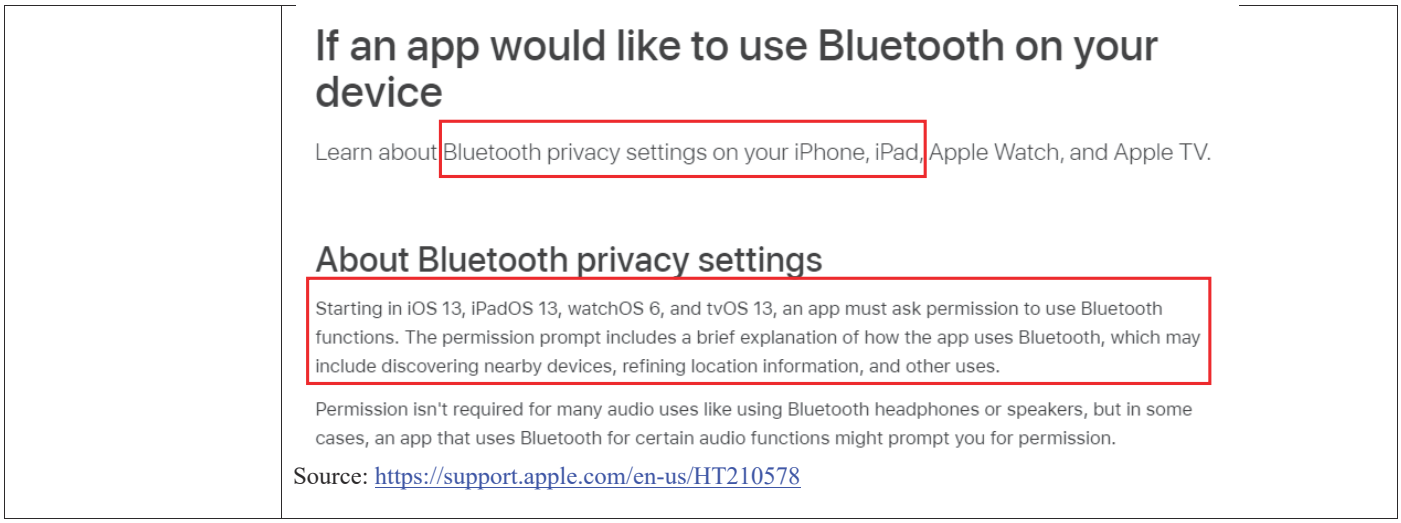
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

570

Exhibit 5



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

571

Exhibit 5

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results.

Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed

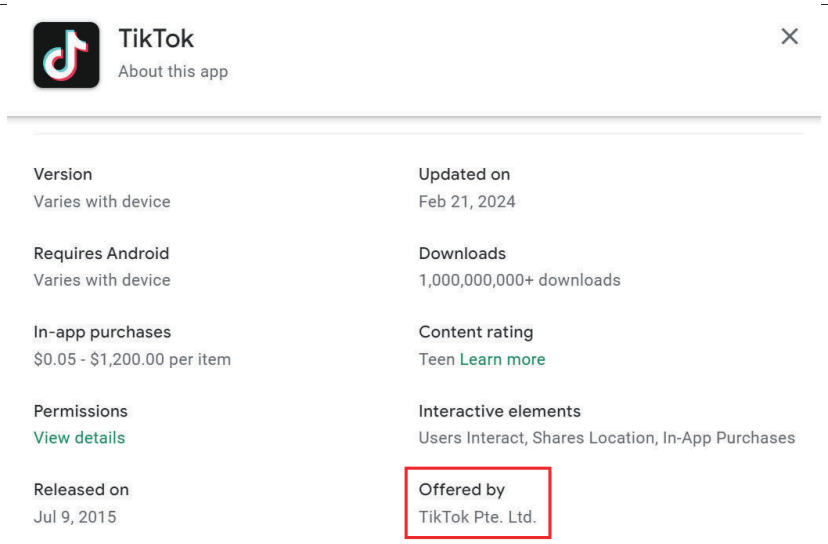
572

Exhibit 5

	command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

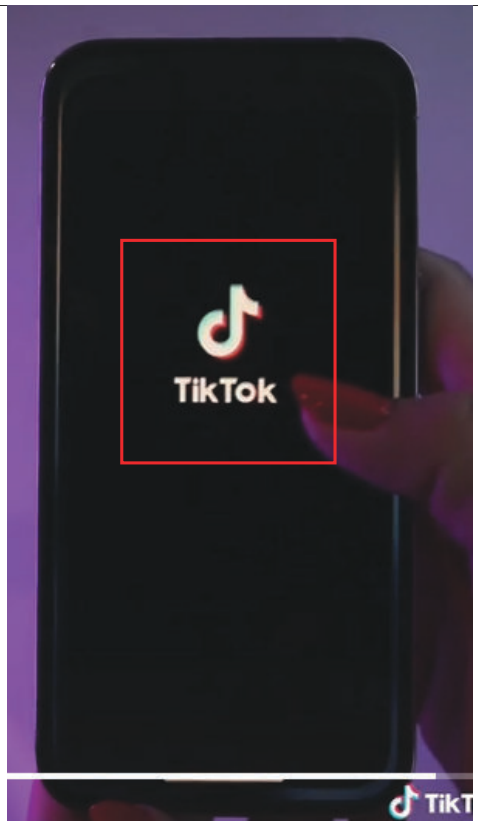
573

Exhibit 5



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

575

Exhibit 5

Step 3: Start using Voice Access

To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps:

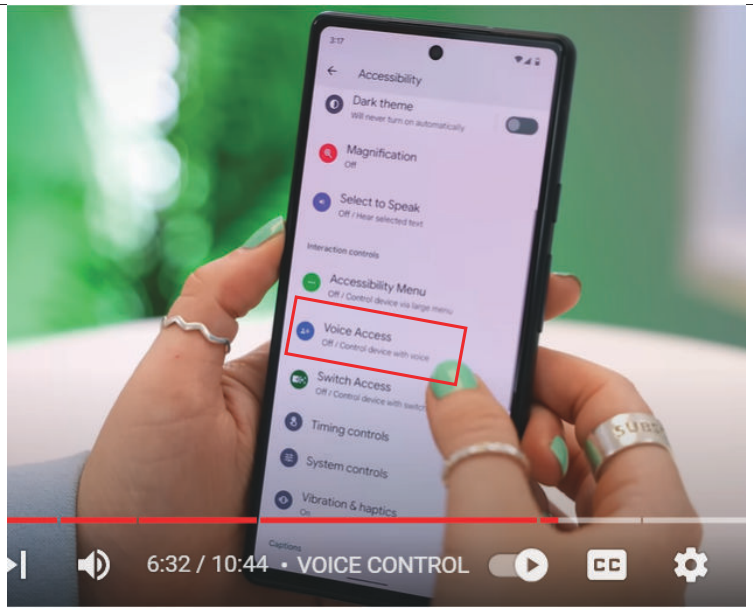
1. Open your device's Settings app.
2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.**
3. Tap **Use Voice Access**.
4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways:
   - If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access."
   - Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**.
   - On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app.
   - Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.)
5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands.

The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started:

- A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience.
- An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works.

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Exhibit 5

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

578

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

579

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

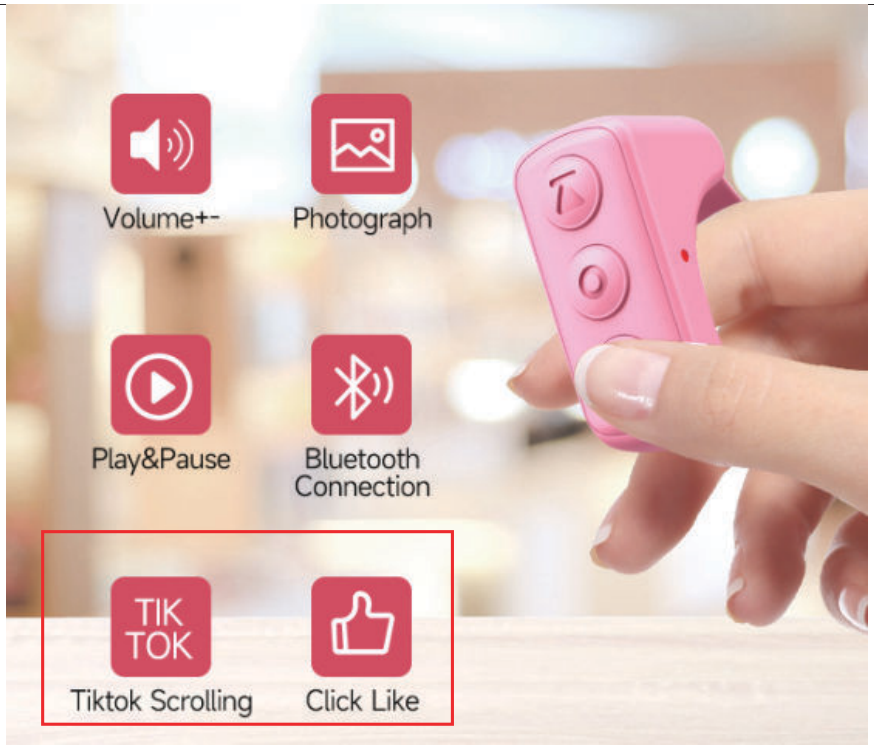
580

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

581

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

582

Exhibit 5

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

583

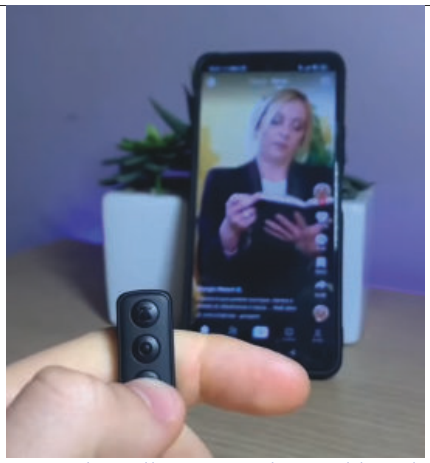
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

584

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

585

Exhibit 5

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.11] receive a request through a graphical user interface (GUI) of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone for new-data and send a data transfer	Defendant provides a mobile client application that receive a request through a graphical user interface (GUI) of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone for new-data and send a data transfer request to the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the data transfer request is for the acquired new-data that was acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device before receiving the data transfer request. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents

Exhibit 5

request to the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the data transfer request is for the acquired new-data that was acquired by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device before receiving the data transfer request;	For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") comprises a graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access the content such as videos ("new-data") that are uploaded on the TikTok app. For example, when the user sends a command to like a video on the TikTok app through the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") and the like is not updated on the TikTok video, the user refreshes the TikTok app's interface, by tapping on the 'Refresh your For You feed' in the settings. Upon information and belief, a request is received through the GUI of the TikTok app to update the TikTok videos and display the updated liked videos in the liked folder. **Transfer Bluetooth data** After you have successfully connected to a Bluetooth device, each one has a connected `BluetoothSocket`. You can now share information between devices. Using the `BluetoothSocket`, the general procedure to transfer data is as follows: 1. Get the `InputStream` and `OutputStream` that handle transmissions through the socket using `getInputStream()` and `getOutputStream()`, respectively. 2. Read and write data to the streams using `read(byte[])` and `write(byte[])`. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth/transfer-data

Exhibit 5

	A new Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU sent for the first time by the Link Layer. A last Data Channel PDU is a Data Channel PDU that is resent by the Link Layer. When resending a Data Channel PDU, the LLID field, the SN field and the payload of the sent Data Channel PDU shall be equal to those of the last Data Channel PDU sent by the Link Layer. For each new Data Channel PDU that is sent, the SN bit of the Header shall be set to *transmitSeqNum*. If a Data Channel PDU is resent, then the SN bit shall not be changed. Upon reception of a Data Channel PDU, the SN bit shall be compared to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. If the bits are different, then this is a resent Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* shall not be changed. If the bits are the same, then this is a new Data Channel PDU, and *nextExpectedSeqNum* may be incremented by one (see Section 4.5.9.1). When a Data Channel PDU is sent, the NESN bit of the Header shall be set to *nextExpectedSeqNum*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

588

Exhibit 5

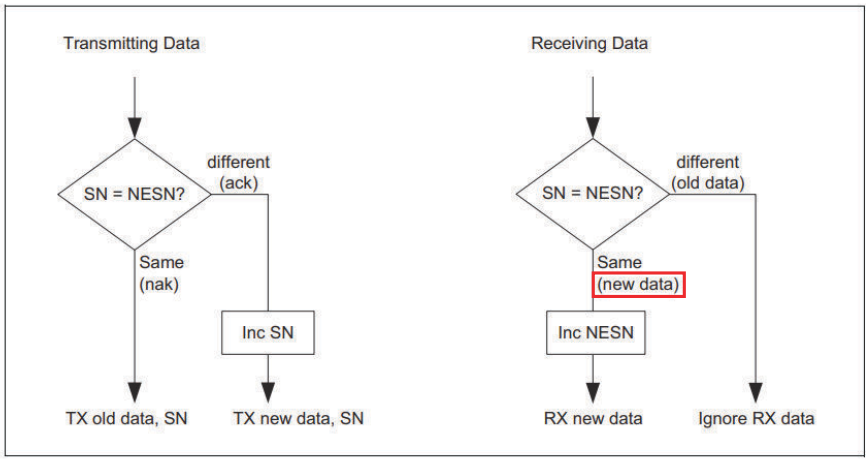


Figure 4.39: Transmit and Receive SN and NESN flow diagram

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2649

Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

589

Exhibit 5

Value	Parameter Description
Variable	Data to send in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets. This data will be repeated in future Connectionless Slave Broadcast instants until new data is provided

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1030

If Operation indicates the start of new data (values 0x01 or 0x03), then any existing partial or complete advertising data shall be discarded. If the Advertising_Data_Length parameter is zero and Operation is 0x03, any existing partial or complete data shall be deleted (with no new data provided).

If Operation is 0x04, the behavior is the same as if the current advertising data had been sent again; this can be used to cause the Advertising DID value to be updated (see [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.4.2.11).

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1345

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

590

Exhibit 5

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

591

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

592

Exhibit 5

Finding your liked videos

To find your liked videos:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

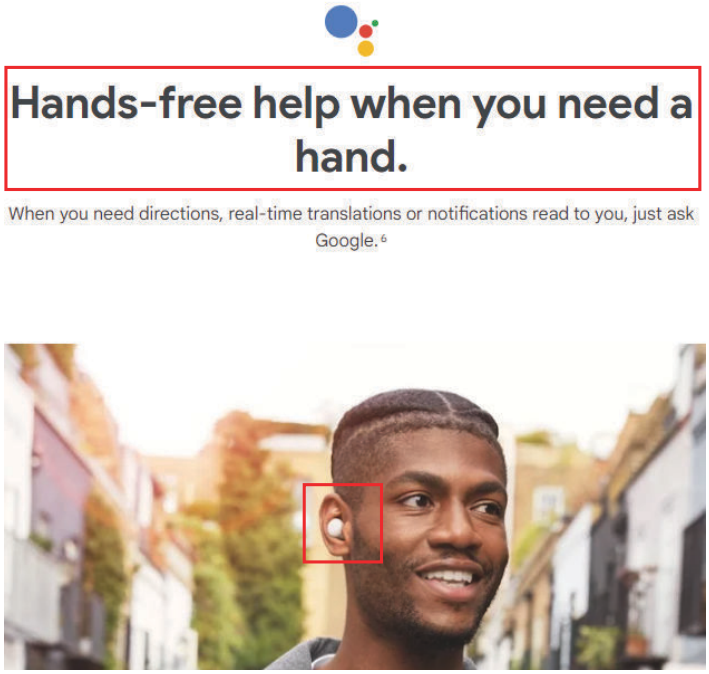
How to refresh your For You feed

To refresh your For You feed:
1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom.
2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top.
3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Content Preferences.**
4. Tap **Refresh your For You feed** and follow the instructions provided to finish. Once you refresh the feed, it can't be undone.

A few things to know about refreshing your For You feed
- Only your For You feed is refreshed—other areas of TikTok are not affected, such as your Following feed, profile, and inbox.
- As you interact with the new videos on the For You feed, your personalized profile will be refreshed to show you more varied content than before. We'll continue to use the personalized profile that previously shaped your For You feed to bring you personalized content in other areas of TikTok such as ads and other feeds.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/refresh-your-for-you-feed

Exhibit 5



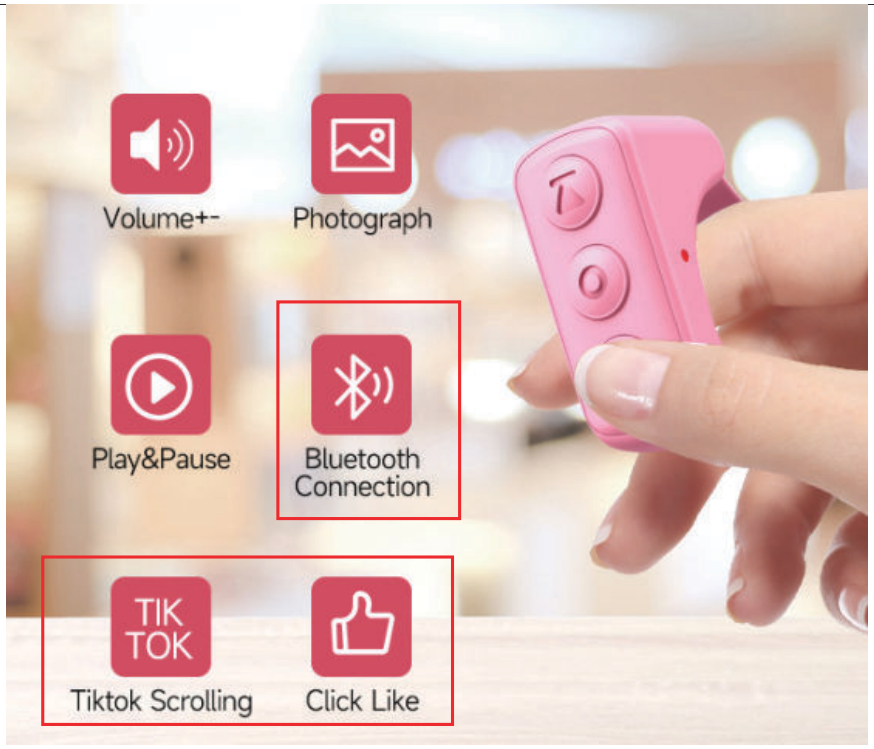
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

595

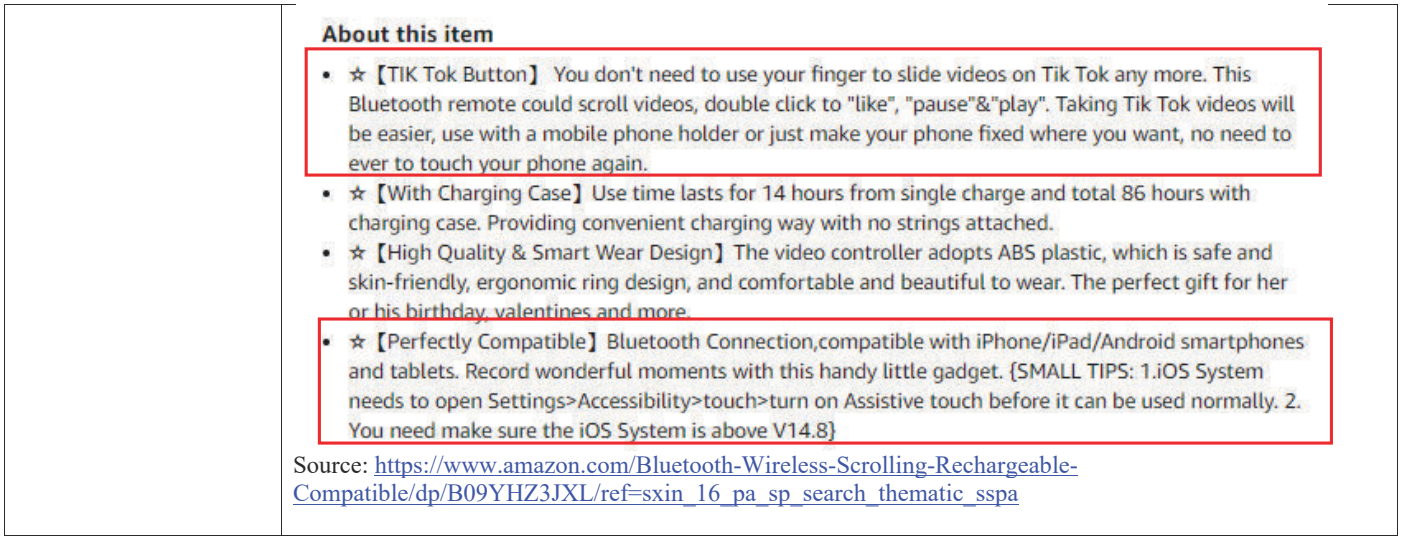
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

596

Exhibit 5



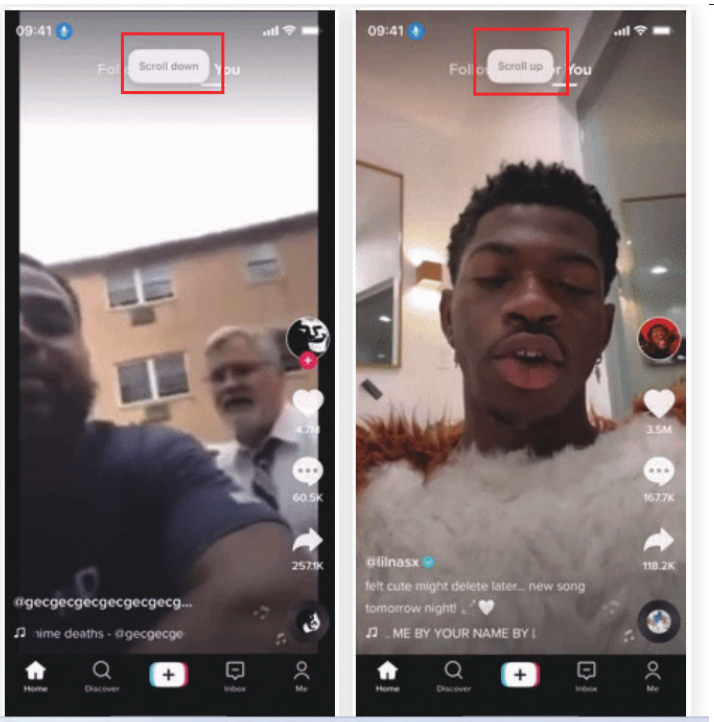
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

597

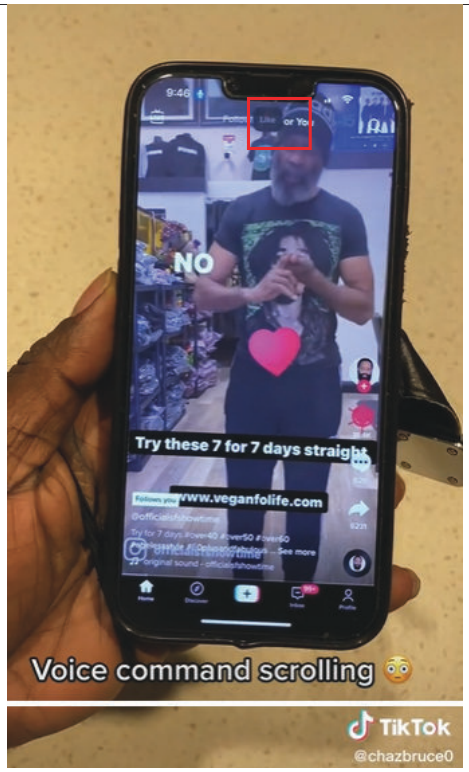
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

598

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

599

Exhibit 5

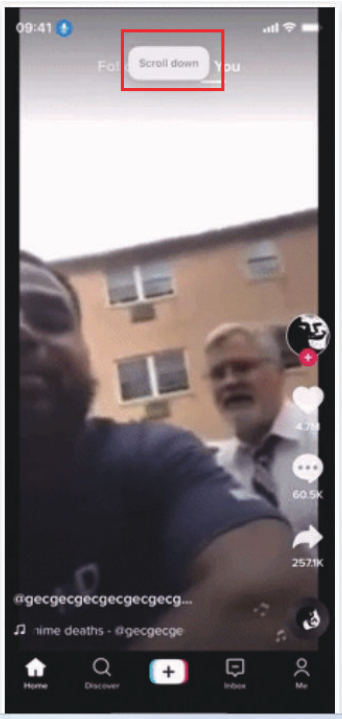
[13.12] receive the new-data object from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, over the established short-range paired wireless connection; store the new-data received over the established short-range paired wireless connection, in a second memory device of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone; and	Defendant provides a mobile client application that receive the new-data object from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, over the established short-range paired wireless connection; store the new-data received over the established short-range paired wireless connection, in a second memory device of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device, from the Bluetooth device, receives the user command in the form of signal notification that comprises the information related to the command ("receive the new-data object"). Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" (signal to notify and acquired new-data) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. For example, the TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory ("second memory device") of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed).

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

601

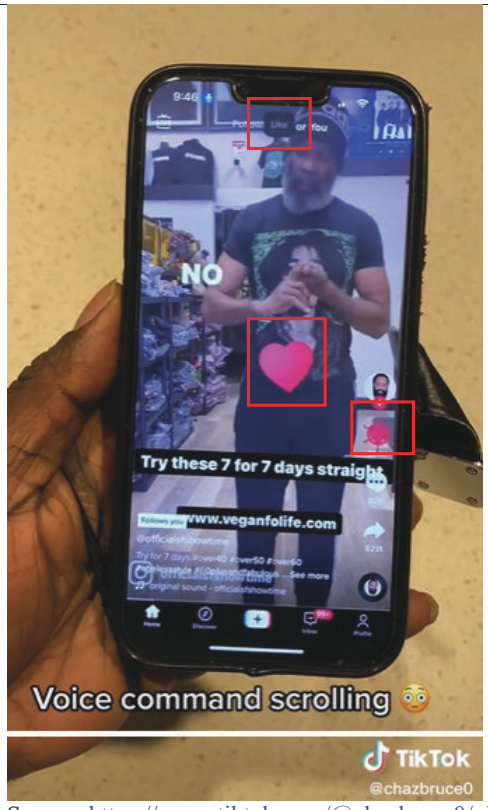
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

602

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

603

Exhibit 5

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

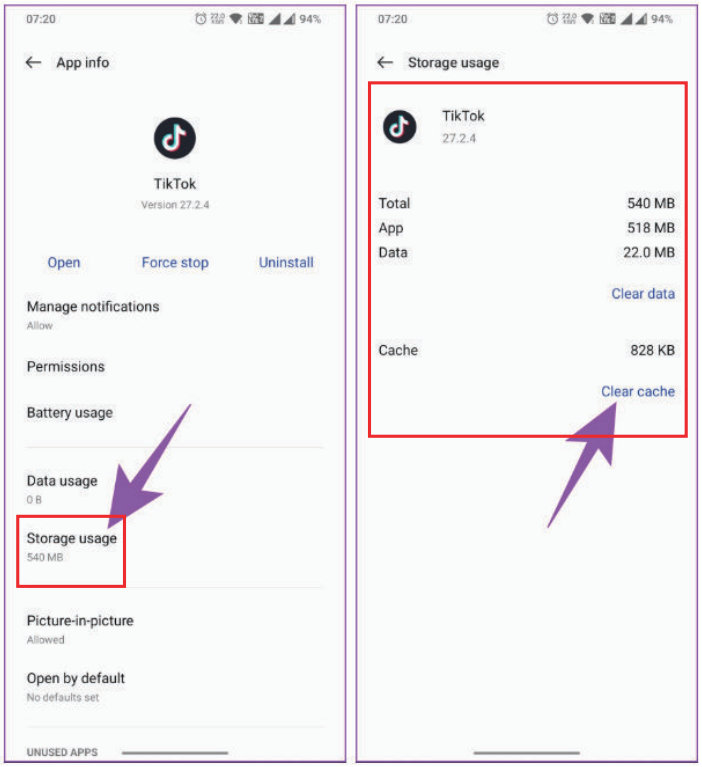
- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

604

Exhibit 5

Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

605

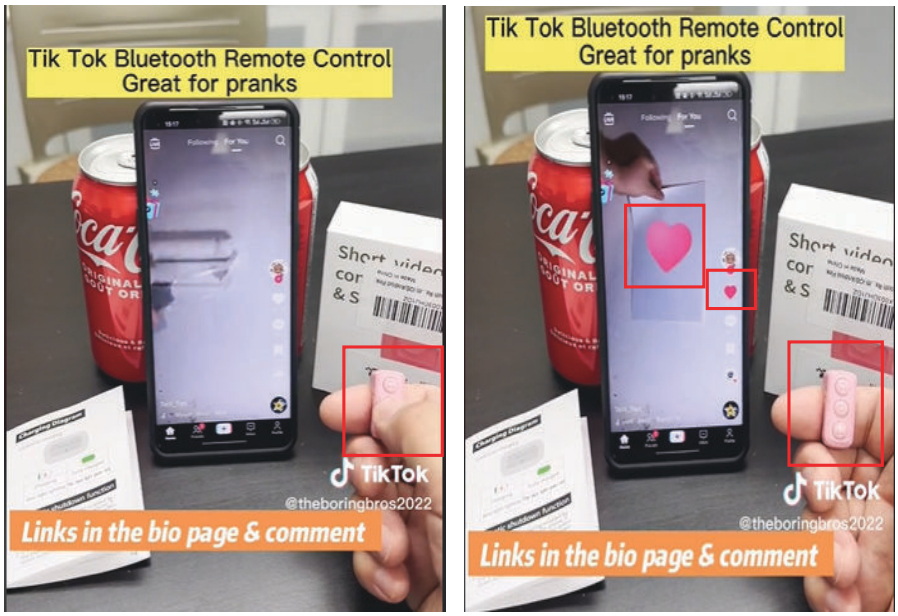
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

606

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

607

Exhibit 5

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

608

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

609

Exhibit 5

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[13.13] use HTTP to upload the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user	Defendant provides mobile client application that use HTTP to upload the new-data along with user information to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

Exhibit 5

information corresponds to a user identifier that uniquely identifies a particular user of the user data publishing website and is used by the user data publishing website to publish the new-data for private consumption.	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok App for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Additionally, the TikTok app provides the functionality to the user to hide their liked videos from their profile ("publish the new-data for private consumption"). **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

611

Exhibit 5

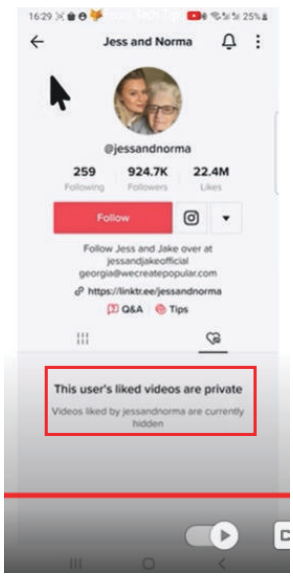
	Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide **Get User Info** There is a migration plan related to this API. Learn more here. **Overview** The `/v2/user/info/` endpoint returns some basic information for a given TikTok user. **HTTP URL** https://open.tiktokapis.com/v2/user/info/ **HTTP Method** GET **Scope** Needs relevant scopes to be authorized by the TikTok user through the authorization flow. Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

612

Exhibit 5

	You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information **How to manage who can view your liked videos** You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account. To hide or show your liked videos on your profile: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

614

Exhibit 5

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[14] The system of claim 13, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the system of claim 13, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using Bluetooth ("Bluetooth paired wireless connection"), the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

615

Exhibit 5

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

616

Exhibit 5

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

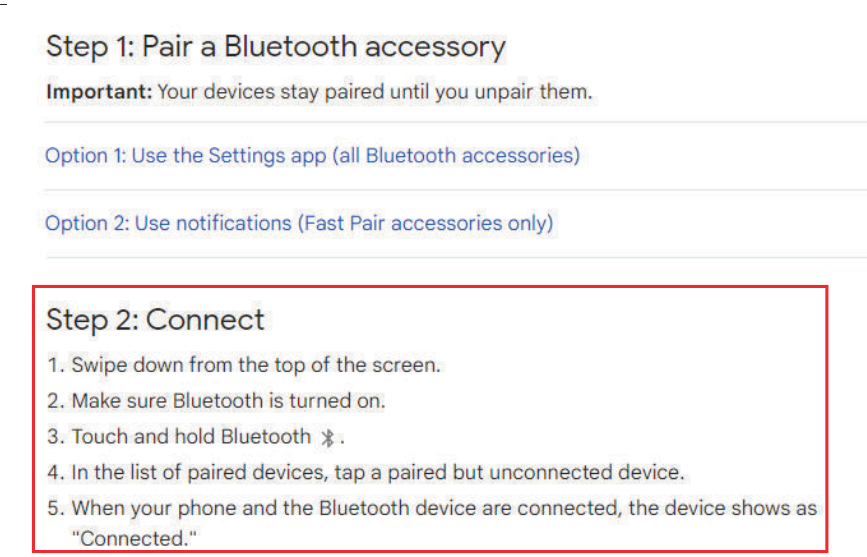
Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

617

Exhibit 5



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

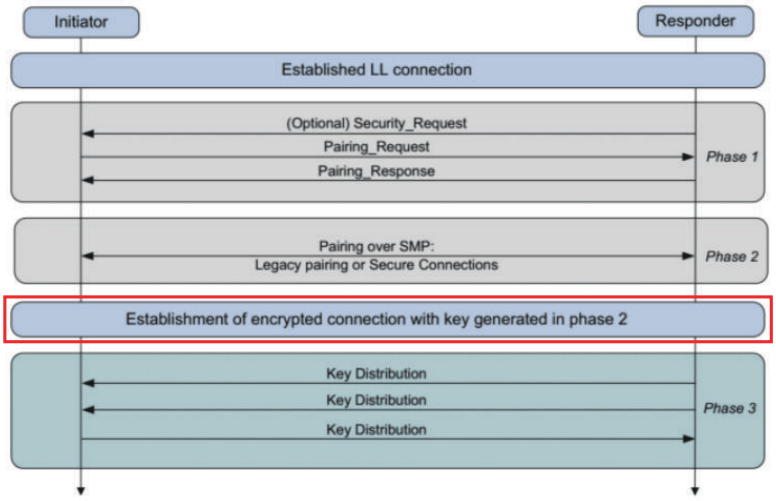
618

Exhibit 5

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

619

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

620

Exhibit 5

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

621

Exhibit 5

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15] The system of claim 13, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data.	Defendant provides the system of claim 13, wherein the new-data comprises one or more of audio data, video data, image data, text data, digital data, and data associated with the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("audio data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and

Exhibit 5

information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with a signal notification.

For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” (“new-data”) on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command in order to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command as a signal notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video.

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

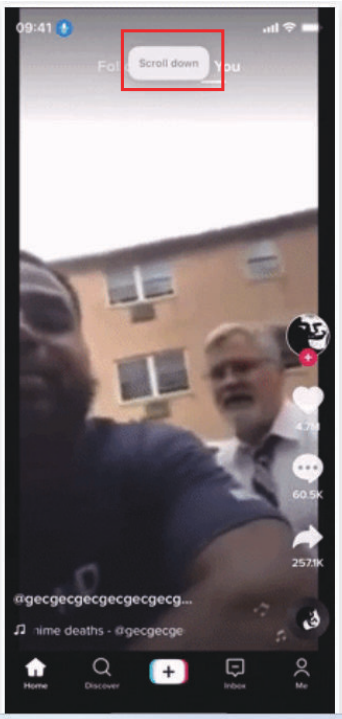
Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like “Play playlist Boost” and “Play music” will get the desired results.

Exhibit 5

	Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

624

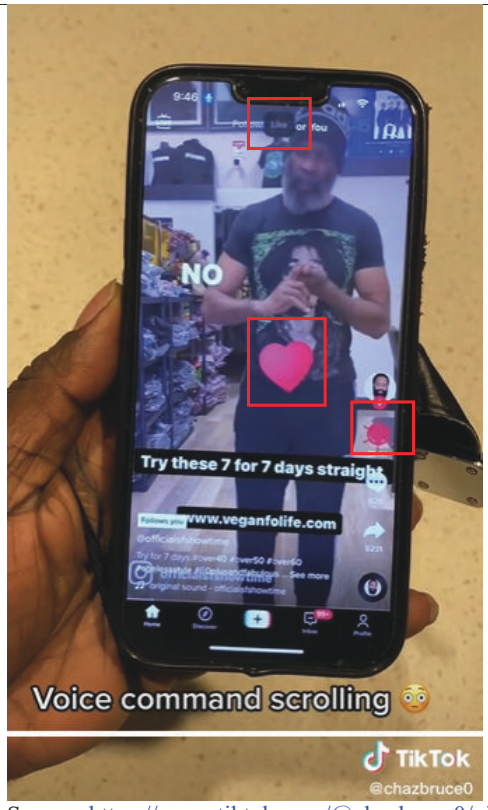
Exhibit 5



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

625

Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

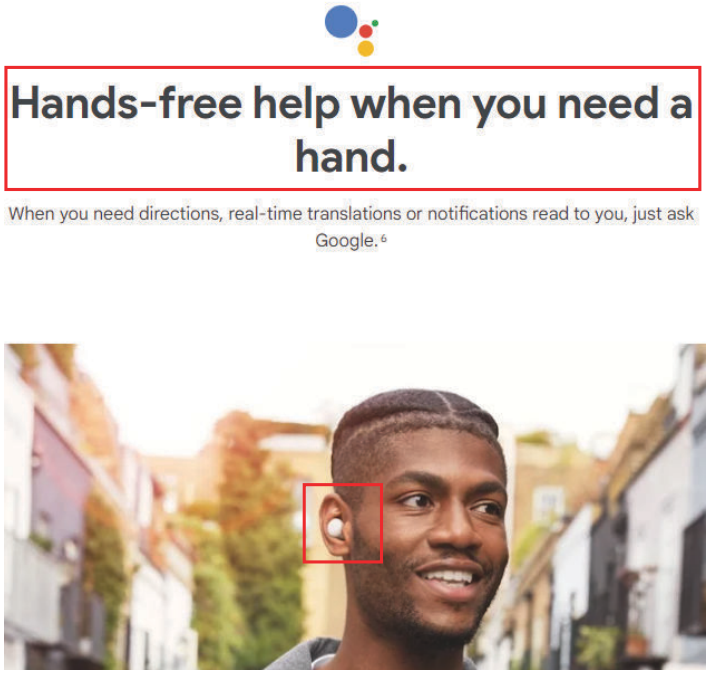
626

Exhibit 5

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

627

Exhibit 5



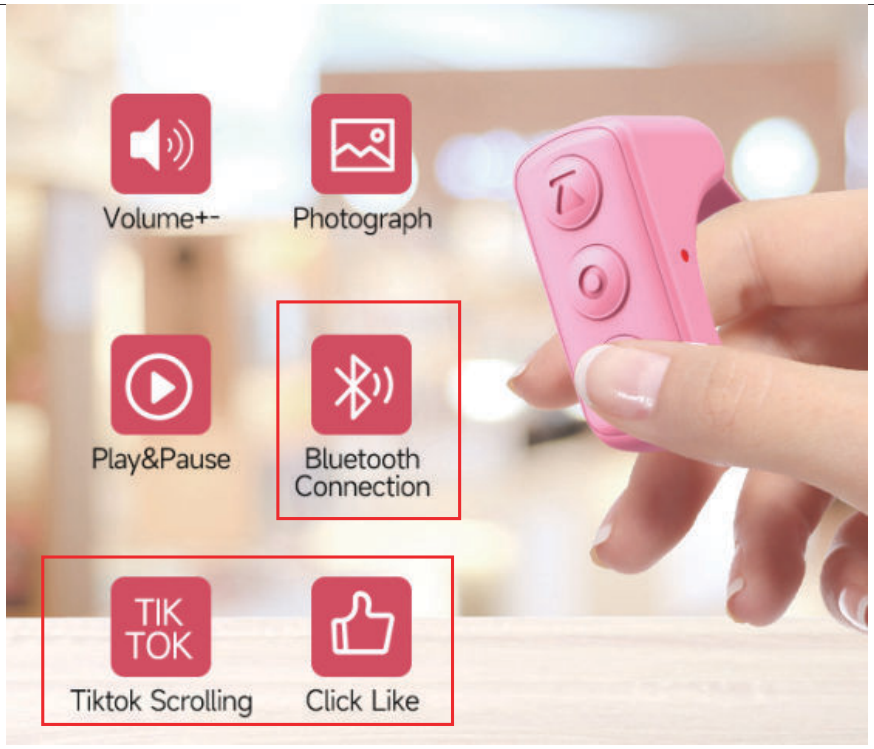
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 5

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

629

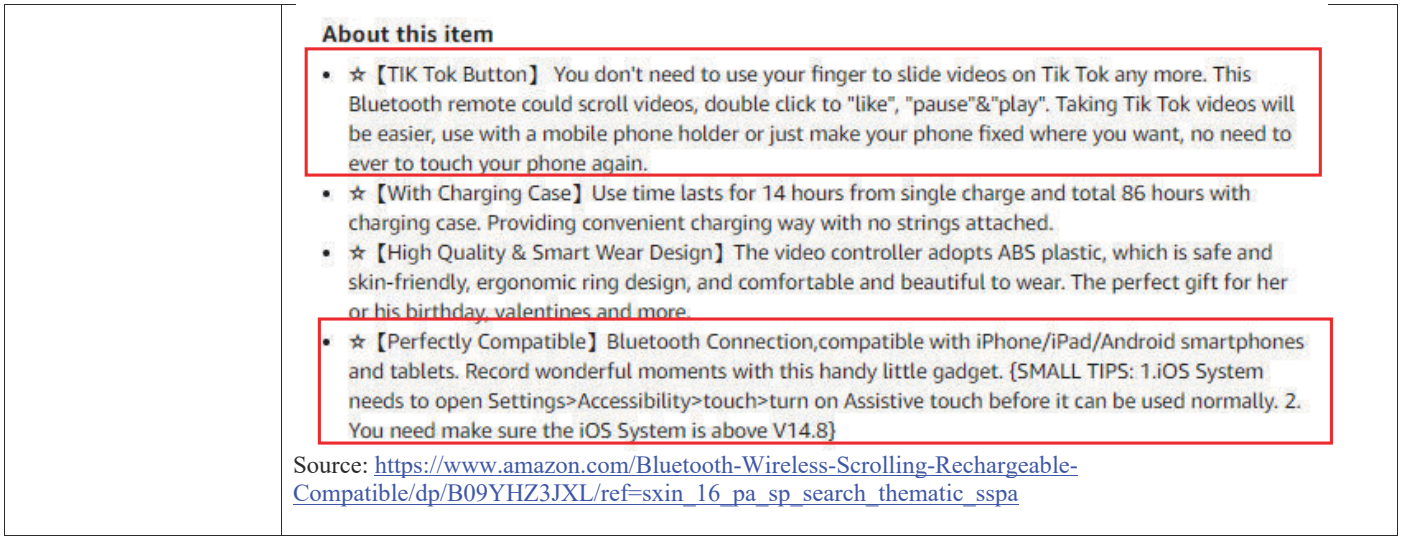
Exhibit 5



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

630

Exhibit 5



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

631

Exhibit 5

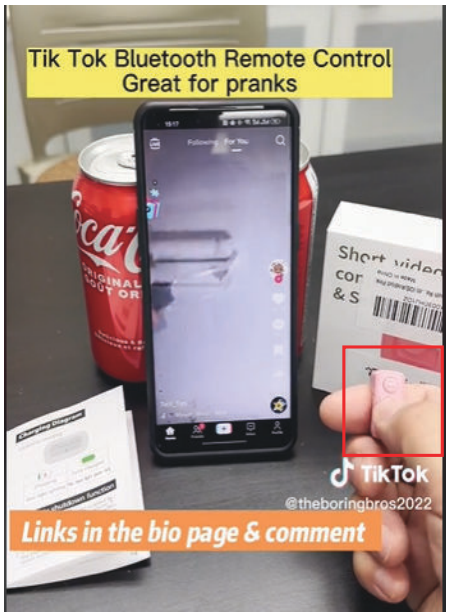
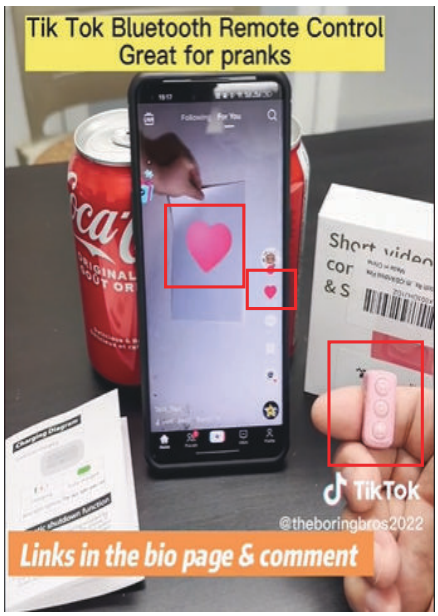
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

Exhibit 5

2. List of References

1. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320, last accessed on February 27, 2024
2. https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on February 27, 2024
3. https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, last accessed on February 27, 2024
4. https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa, last accessed on February 27, 2024
5. https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg, last accessed on February 27, 2024
6. https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63, last accessed on February 27, 2024
7. https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O, last accessed on February 27, 2024
8. https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill, last accessed on February 27, 2024
9. https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions, last accessed on February 26, 2023
10. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578, last accessed on February 27, 2024
11. https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#, last accessed on February 27, 2024.
12. https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
13. https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/, last accessed on February 26, 2023
14. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZP1DG4afE8M, last accessed on February 27, 2024
15. https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
16. https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking, last accessed on February 27, 2024
17. https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
18. https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth, last accessed on February 27, 2024
19. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
20. https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web, last accessed on February 27, 2024
21. https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
22. https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
23. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
24. https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
25. https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage, last accessed on February 27, 2024

Exhibit 5

26. https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
27. https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
28. https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
29. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
30. https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
31. https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help, last accessed on February 27, 2024
32. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios, last accessed on February 27, 2024
33. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0, last accessed on February 27, 2024
34. https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
35. https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
36. https://fi.google.com/about/phones/pixel-6a?pli=1, last accessed on February 27, 2024
37. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en#zippy=%2Cpixel-a, last accessed on February 27, 2024
38. https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US, last accessed on February 27, 2024
39. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Introducing-Bluetooth-LE-Audio-book.pdf, last accessed on February 27, 2024
40. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
41. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps, last accessed on February 27, 2024
42. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/tiktok-api-v2-get-user-info, last accessed on February 27, 2024
43. https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/bluetooth, last accessed on February 27, 2024
44. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, last accessed on February 27, 2024
45. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, last accessed on February 27, 2024
46. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
47. https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, last accessed on February 27, 2024
48. https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, last accessed on February 27, 2024
49. https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, last accessed on February 27, 2024
50. https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy, last accessed on February 26, 2024
51. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009, last accessed on February 27, 2024
52. https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471, last accessed on February 27, 2024

Exhibit 5

53. https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US, last accessed on February 27, 2024
54. https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, last accessed on February 27, 2024
55. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information, last accessed on February 27, 2024
56. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide, last accessed on February 27, 2024
57. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, last accessed on February 27, 2024
58. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/refresh-your-for-you-feed, last accessed on February 27, 2024
59. https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en, last accessed on February 27, 2024
60. https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1, last accessed on February 27, 2024
61. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
62. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, last accessed on February 27, 2024
63. https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, last accessed on February 27, 2024
64. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, last accessed on February 27, 2024
65. https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/, last accessed on February 27, 2024

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

U.S. Patent No.11,234,121 v. ByteDance
Claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10

While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[574 pages]

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

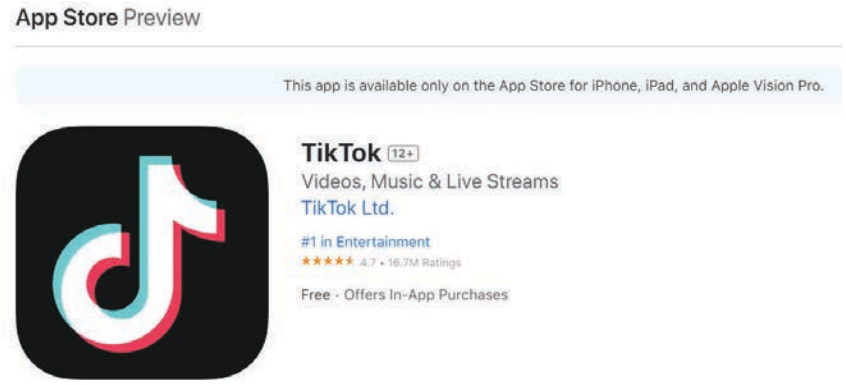
1. Claim Chart

Claim	Analysis
[1.P] A short-range wireless enabled data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[1] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows users to buy products from within the TikTok app. For example, TikTok app enables merchants to sell products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[2] ("a short-range wireless enabled data capture device") to TikTok app's users. For example, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of the Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' a video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.

[1] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[2] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

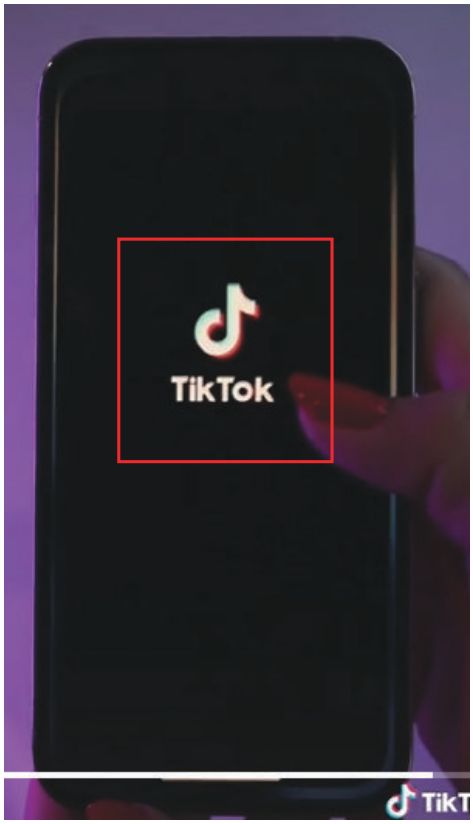


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

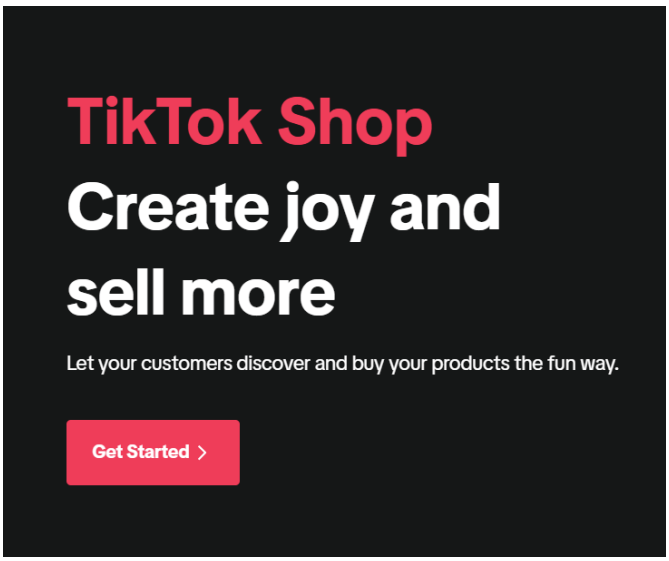


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

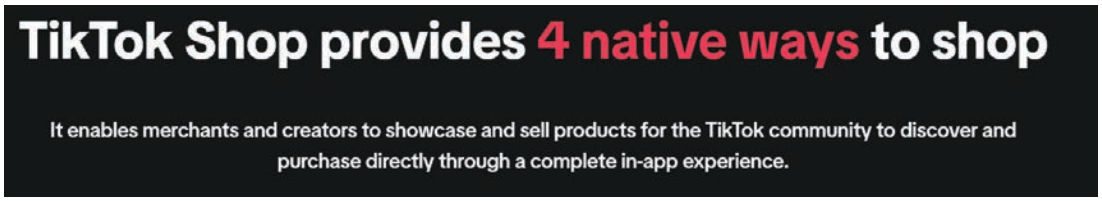
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

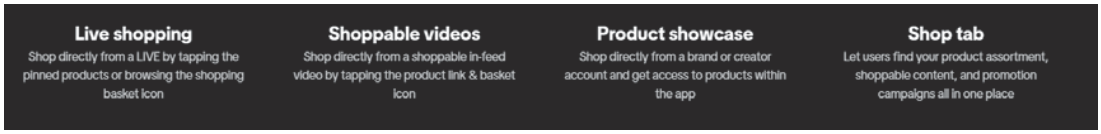
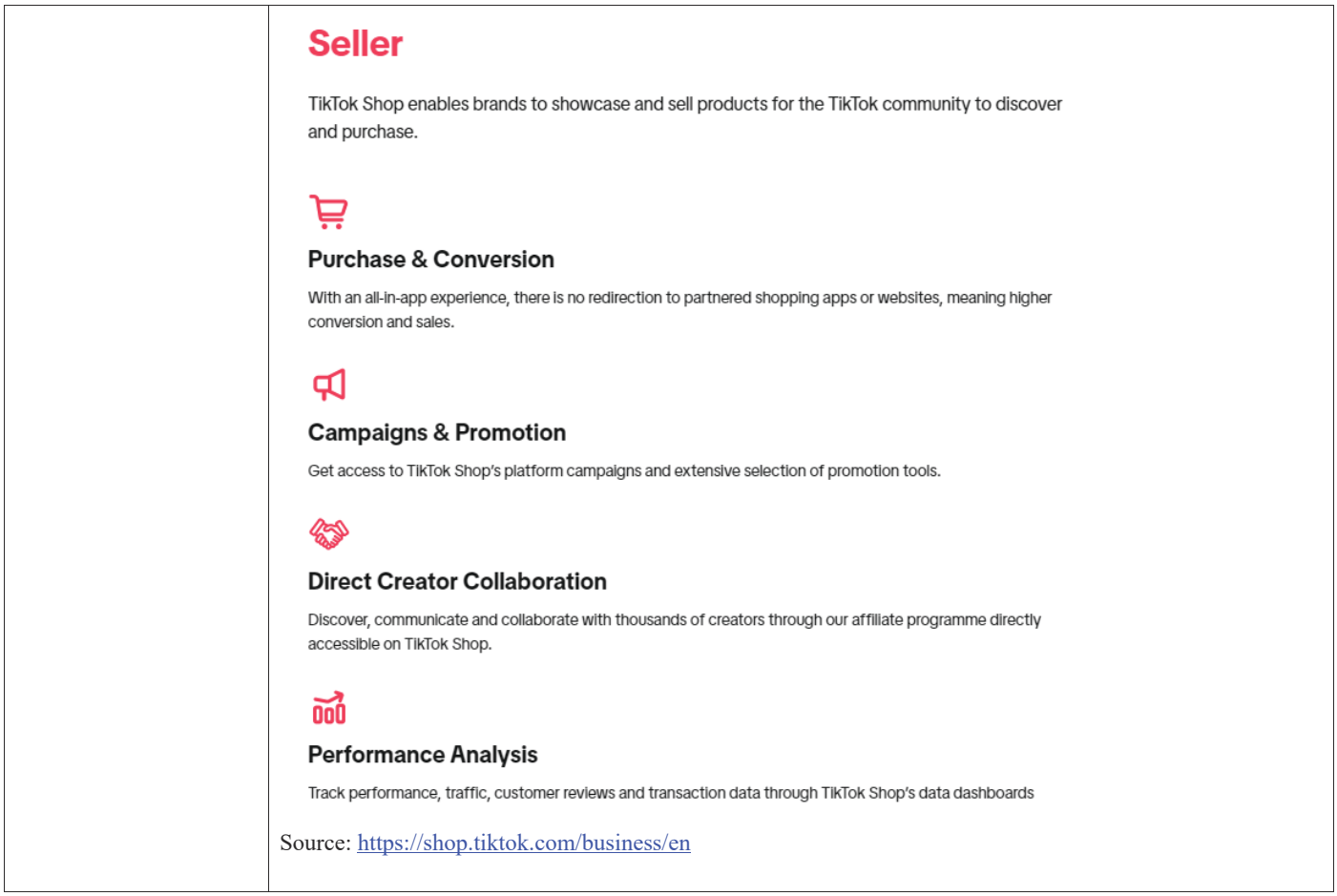
	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

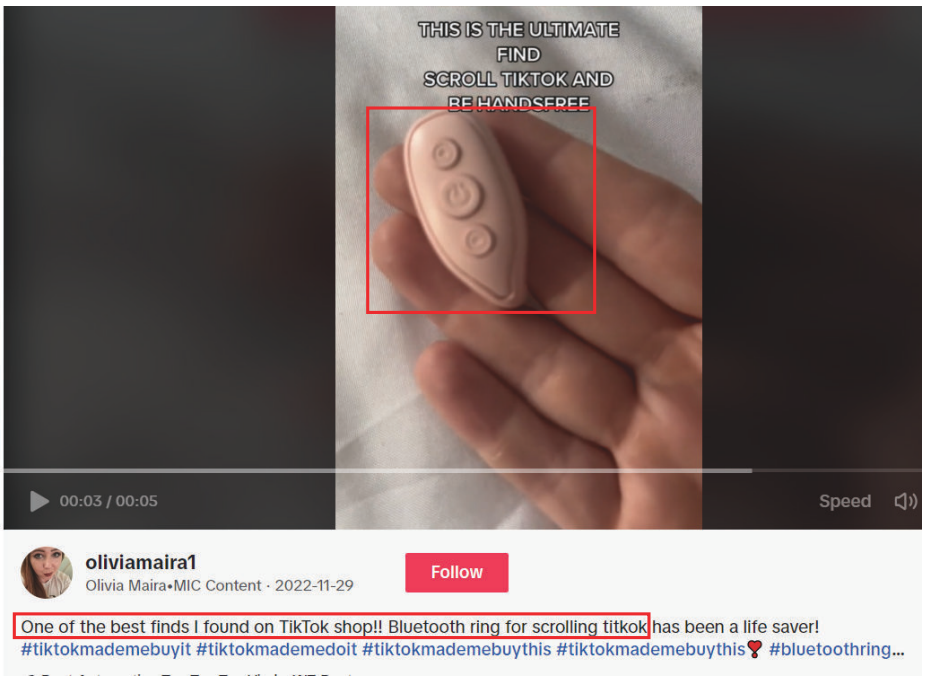
Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

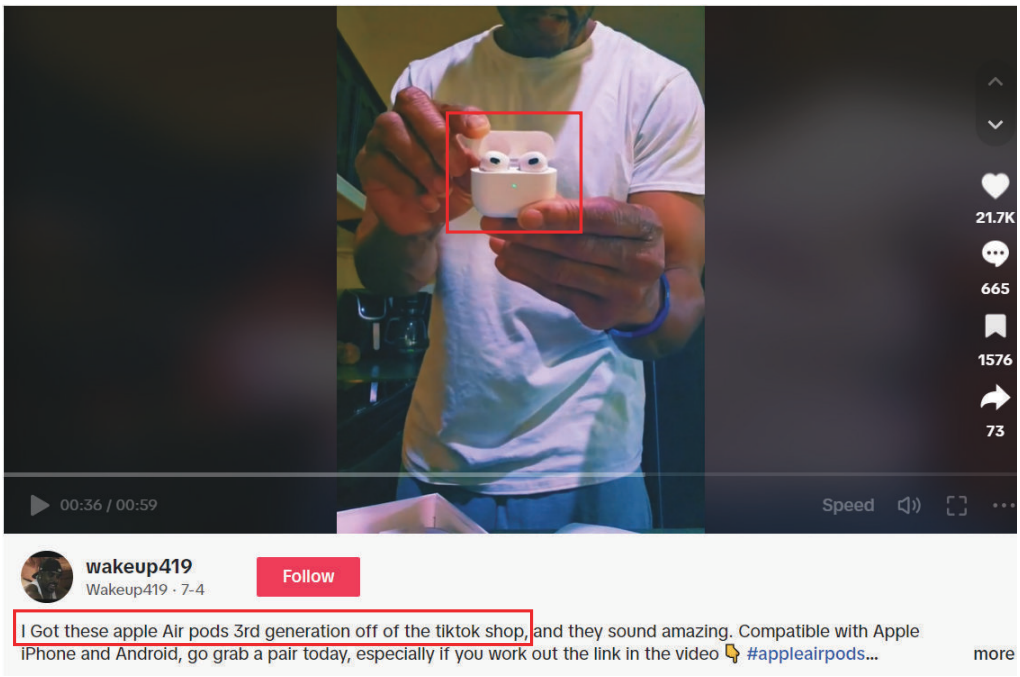
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

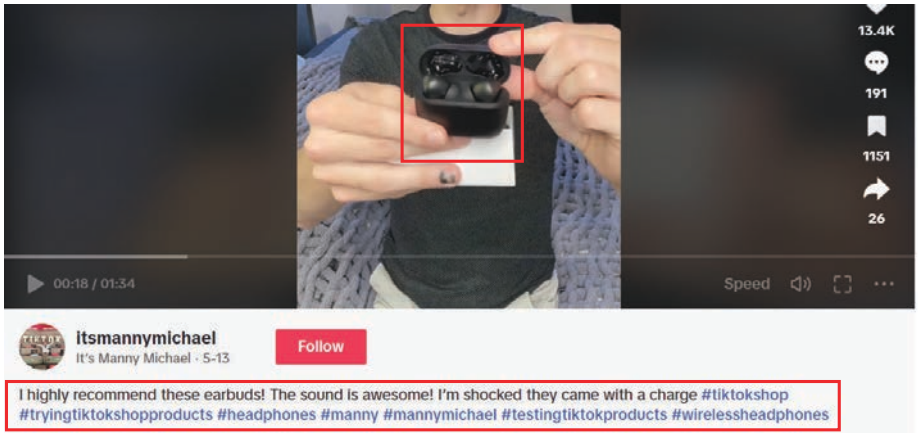
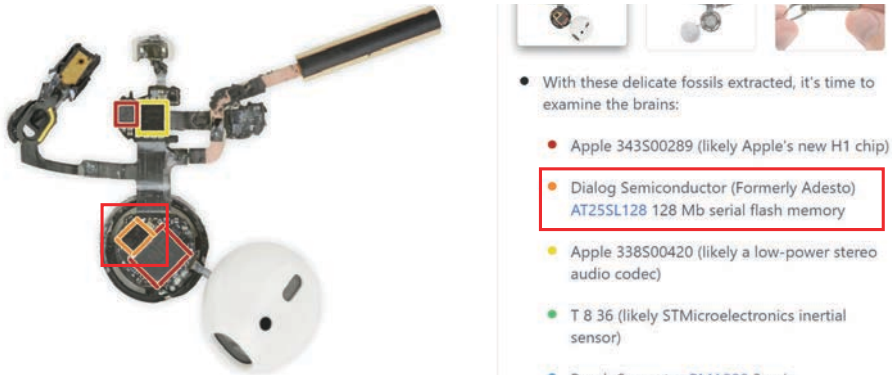
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

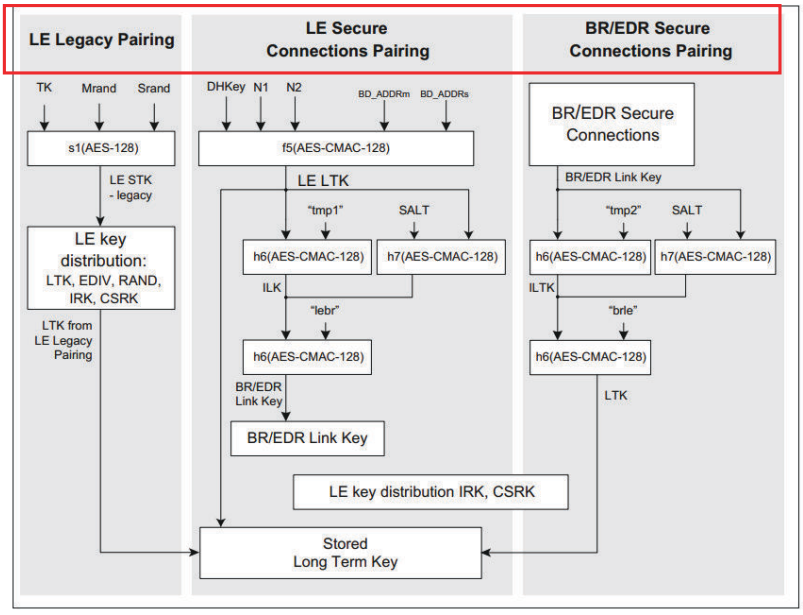
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.1] a memory device; a processor coupled to the memory device;	Defendant provides a memory device; a processor coupled to the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed.

	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.2] a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB).

	Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

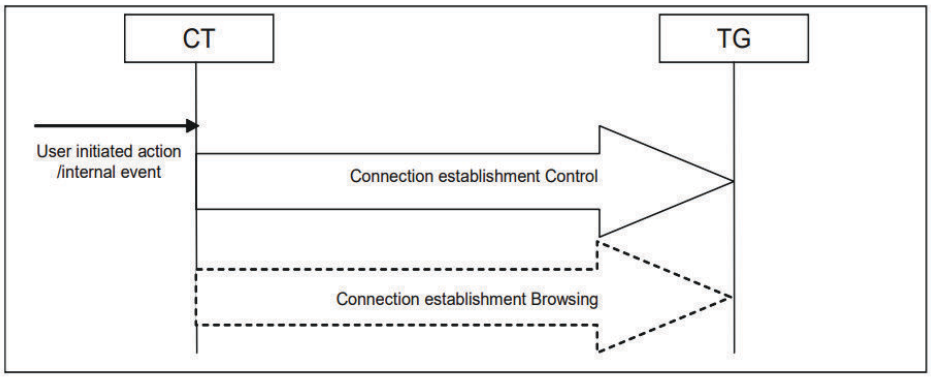


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

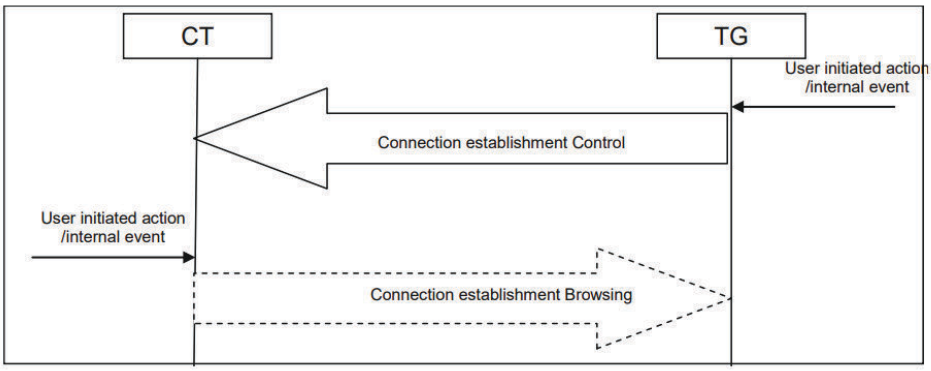


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

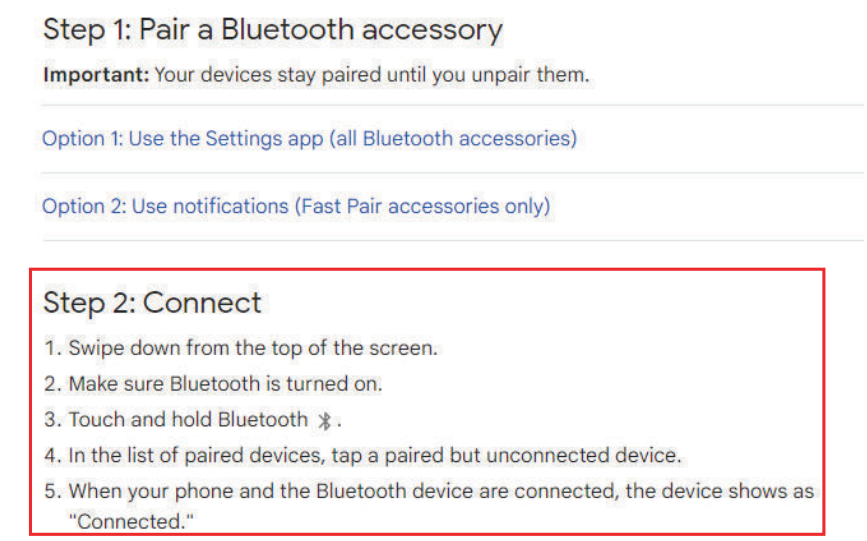
Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Bluetooth security** There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory

Important: Your devices stay paired until you unpair them.

Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories)

Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only)

Step 2: Connect

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on.
3. Touch and hold Bluetooth .
4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device.
5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected."

Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

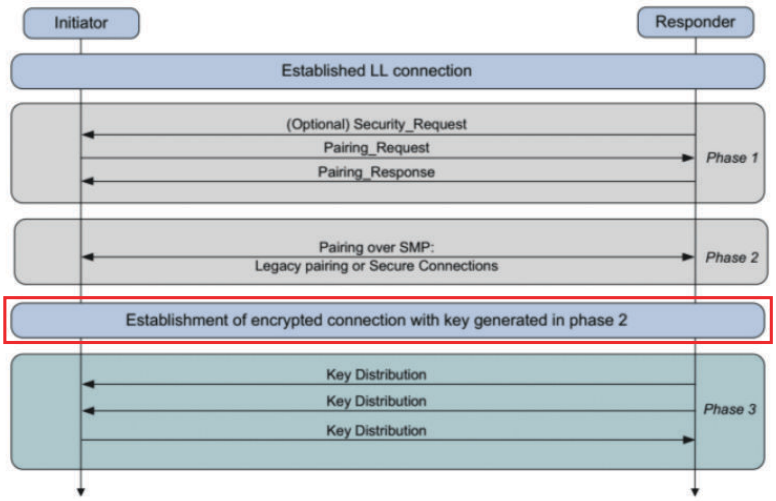
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

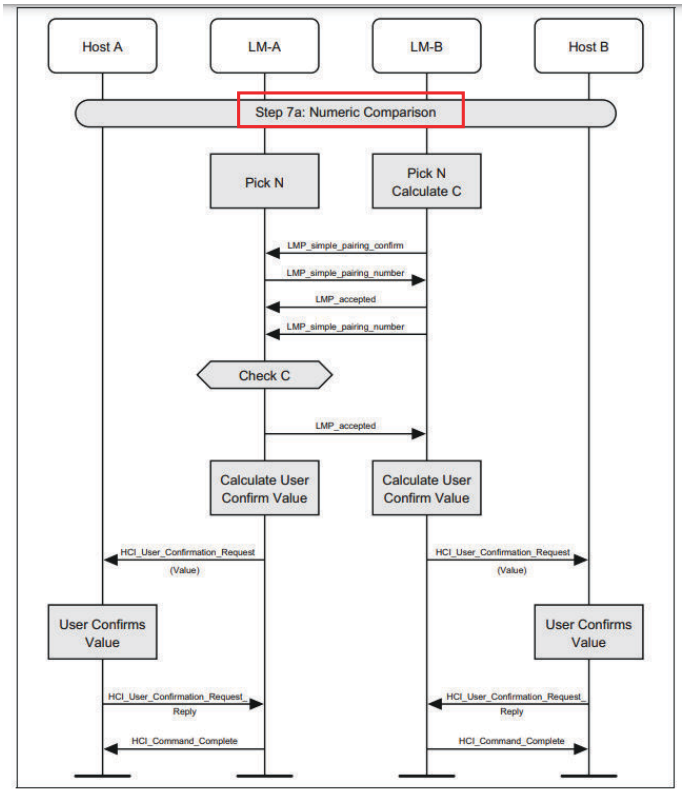


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

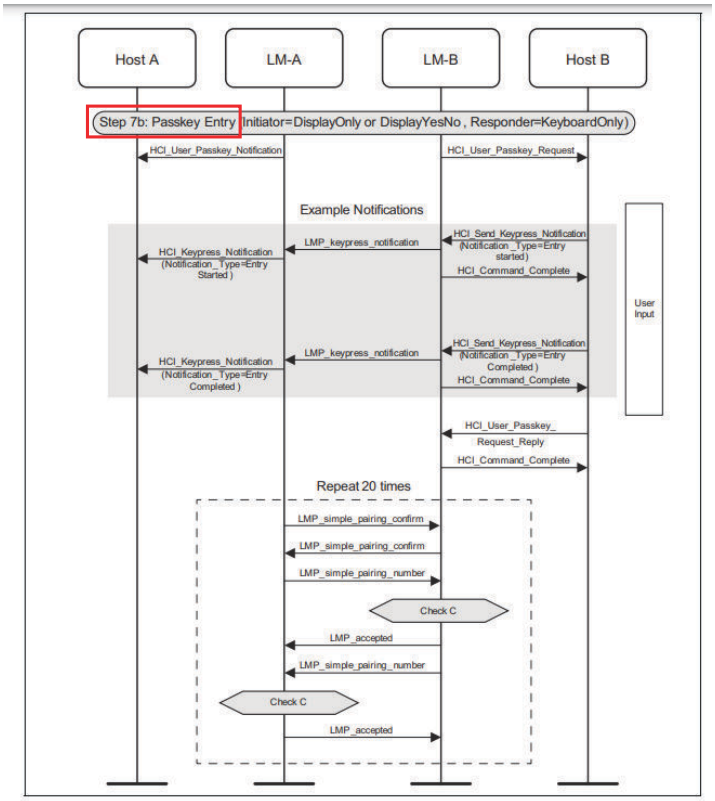


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

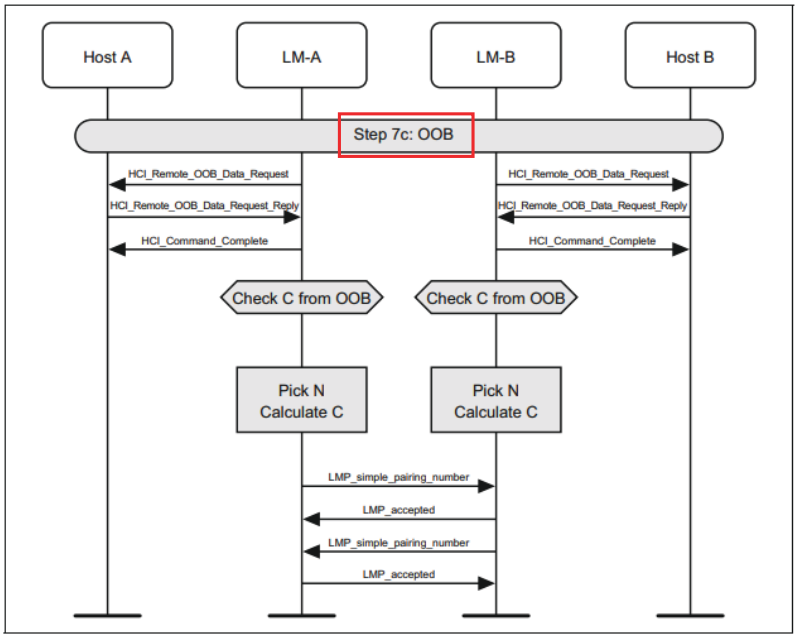


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components ("data capture circuitry") to capture user's audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors ("data capture circuitry") to capture the user's selection of the clicked button.

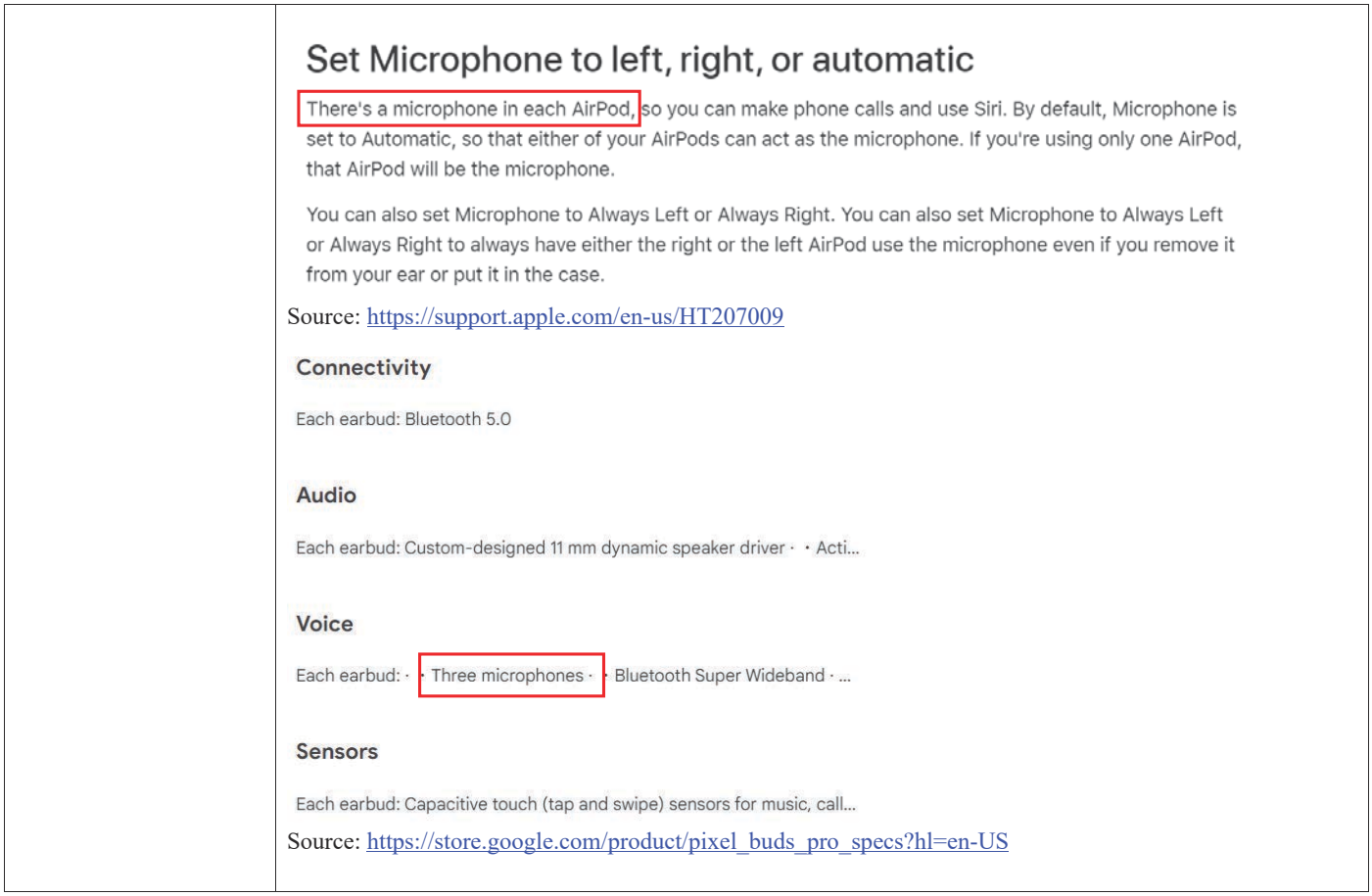
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	  • With these delicate fossils extracted, it's time to examine the brains: • Apple 343S00289 (likely Apple's new H1 chip) • Dialog Semiconductor (Formerly Adesto) AT25SL128 128 Mb serial flash memory • Apple 338S00420 (likely a low-power stereo audio codec) • T 8 36 (likely STMicroelectronics inertial sensor) • Bosch Sensortec BMA280 3-axis accelerometer (likely) Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Audio Technology ▪ Custom high-excursion Apple driver ▪ Custom high dynamic range amplifier ▪ Active Noise Cancellation ▪ Adaptive Transparency ▪ Vent system for pressure equalization ▪ Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1] ▪ Adaptive EQ **Sensors** ▪ Dual beamforming microphones ▪ Inward-facing microphone ▪ Skin-detect sensor ▪ Motion-detecting accelerometer ▪ Speech-detecting accelerometer ▪ Touch control **Chip** ▪ Apple H2 headphone chip ▪ Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case **Controls** ▪ Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call ▪ Press twice to skip forward ▪ Press three times to skip back ▪ Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency ▪ Swipe up or down to adjust volume ▪ Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Set Microphone to left, right, or automatic

There's a microphone in each AirPod, so you can make phone calls and use Siri. By default, Microphone is set to Automatic, so that either of your AirPods can act as the microphone. If you're using only one AirPod, that AirPod will be the microphone.

You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right. You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right to always have either the right or the left AirPod use the microphone even if you remove it from your ear or put it in the case.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Audio

Each earbud: Custom-designed 11 mm dynamic speaker driver · · Acti...

Voice

Each earbud: · · Three microphones · · Bluetooth Super Wideband · ...

Sensors

Each earbud: Capacitive touch (tap and swipe) sensors for music, call...

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.4] said processor configured to acquire	Defendant provides a processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range

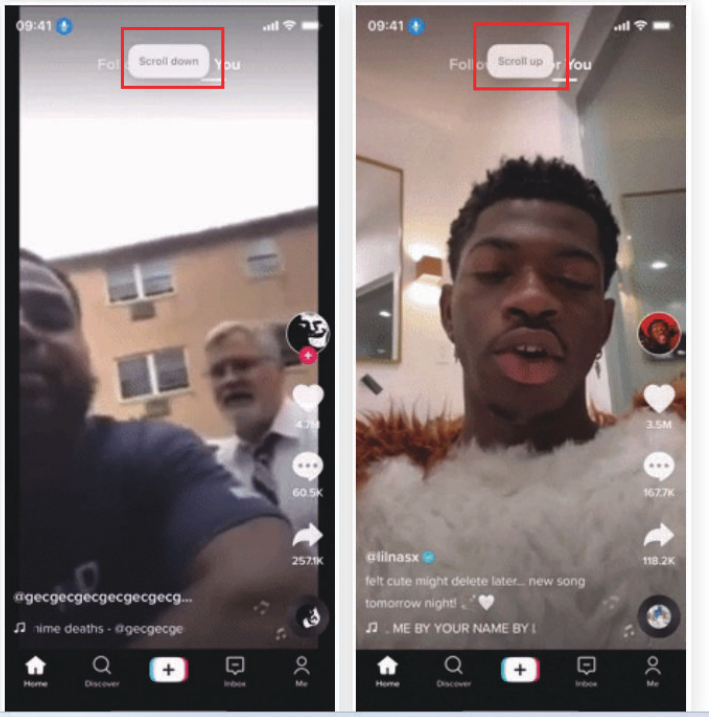
new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

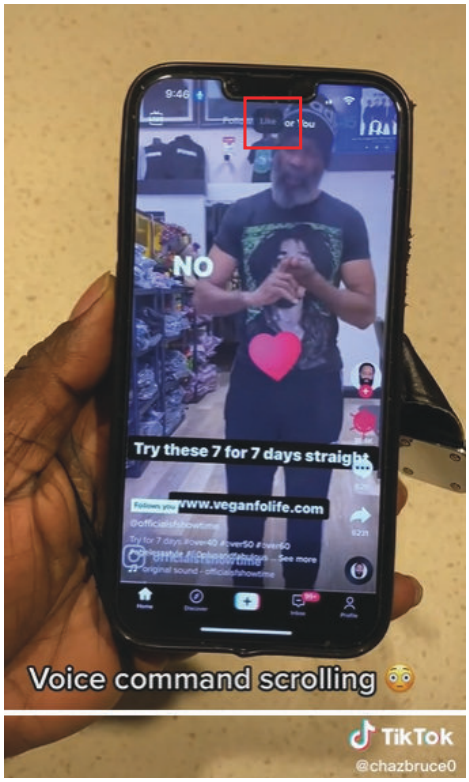
	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

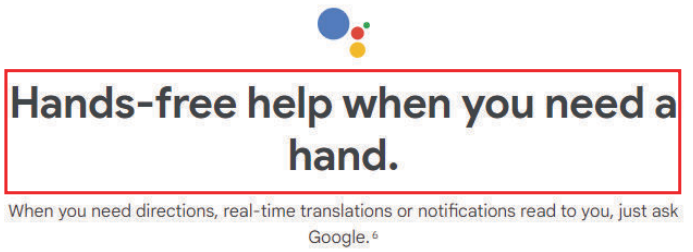
Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

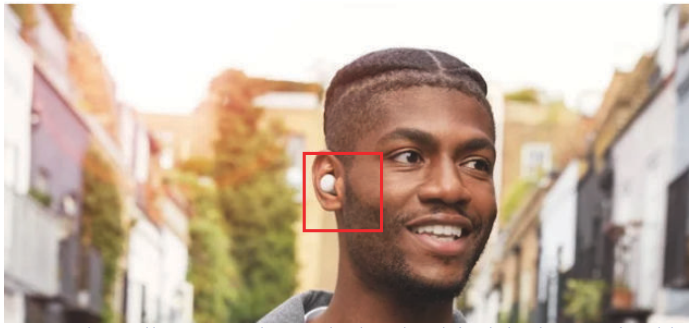
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

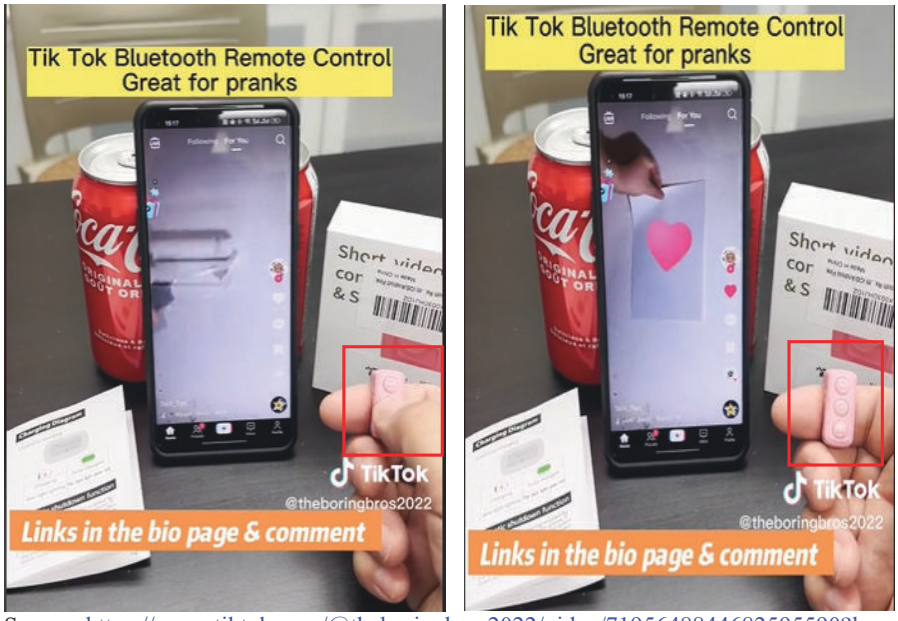
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



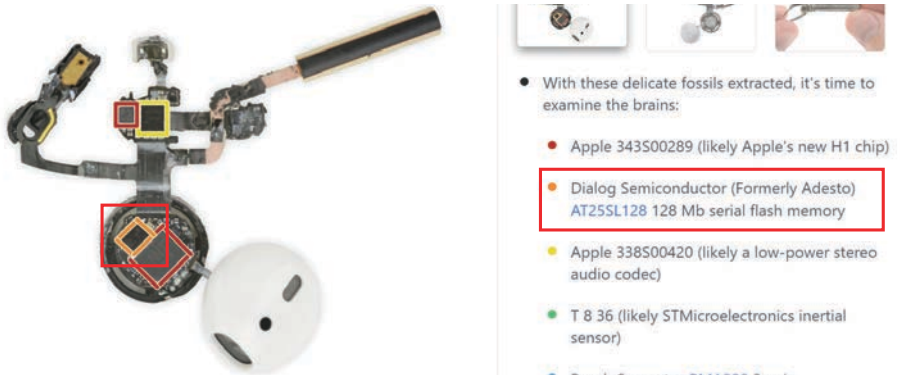
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.5] said processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device;	Defendant provides a processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporally, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/



Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

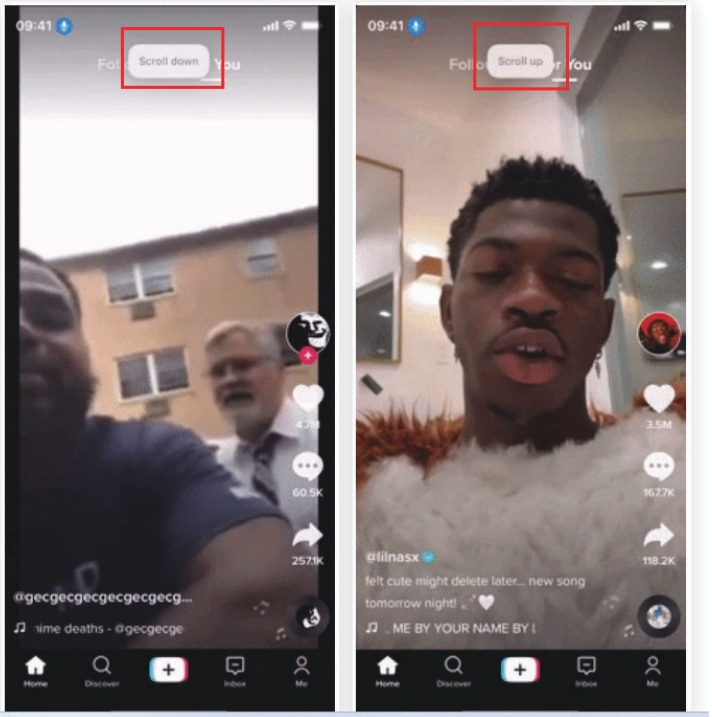
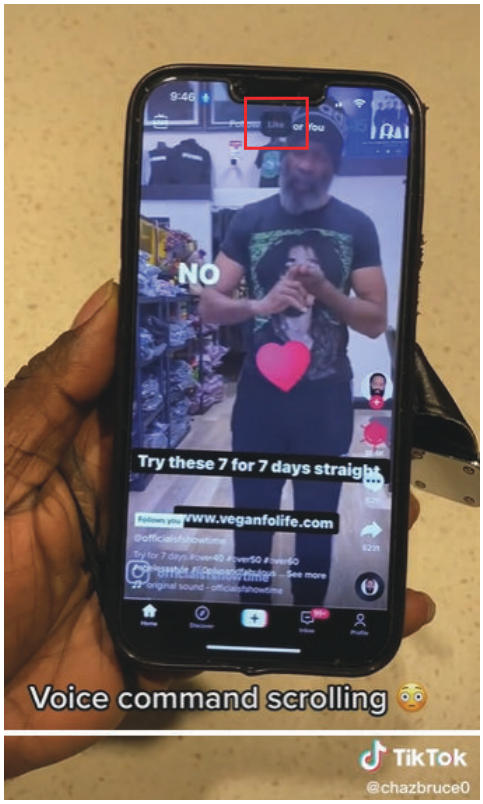
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

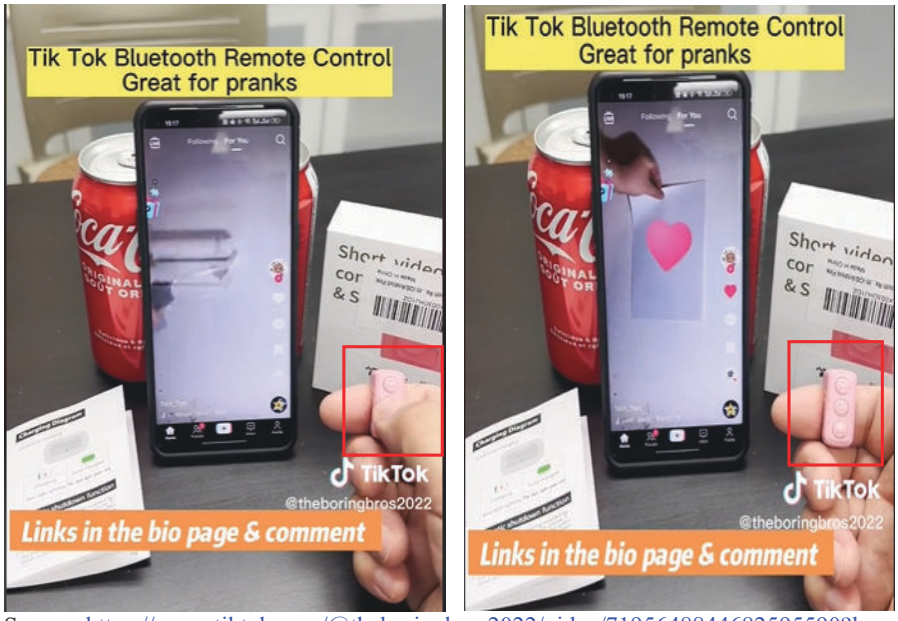
	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

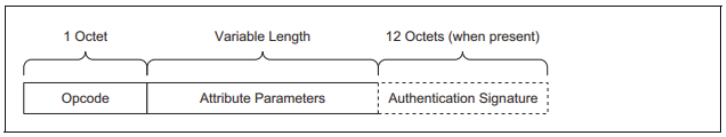
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.6] said processor further configured to send an event notification and the acquired new-data to the cryptographically	Defendant provides processor configured to send an event notification and the acquired new-data to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection automatically, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone.

authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection automatically, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	wherein the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to listen to the event notification and receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection, This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, such as AirPods, earphones and Bluetooth remote, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the Bluetooth device automatically sends event notification, including the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) ("acquired new-data"), along with the information of the captured data and a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("signal to notify and acquired new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the Bluetooth device sends event notification, including the user's command, along with a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the Bluetooth remote sends event notification, including the user's selection of the clicked button, along with a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed.in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of

	BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

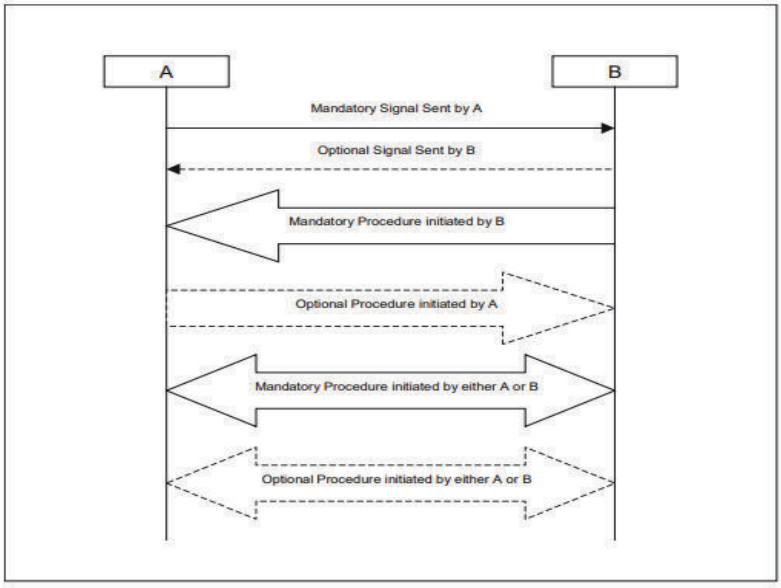


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

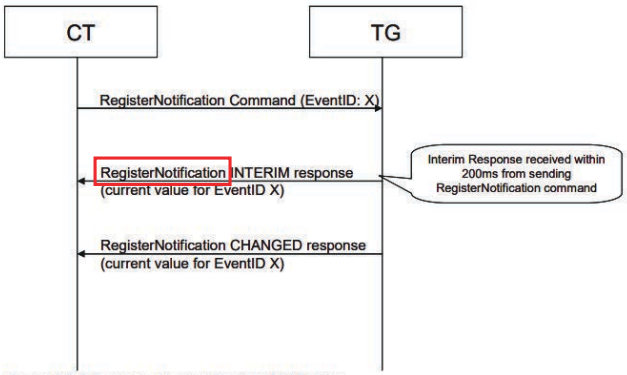


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

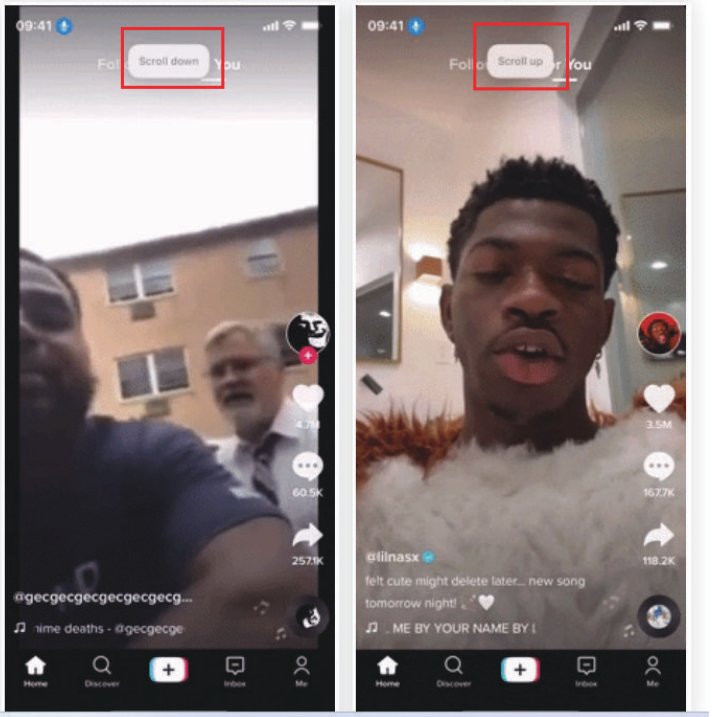
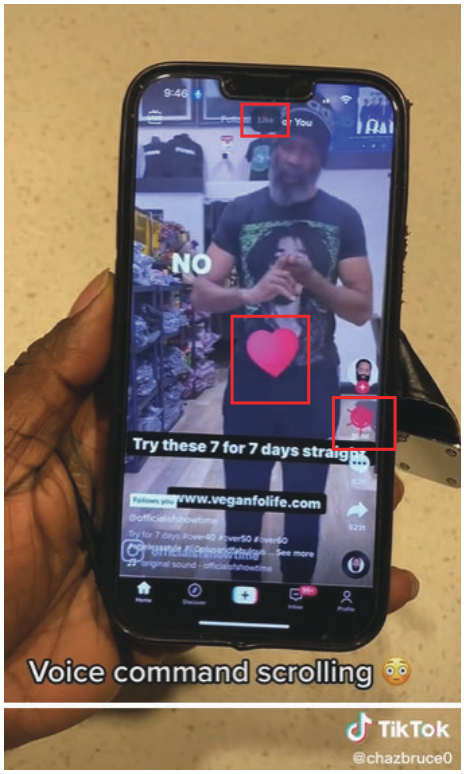
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

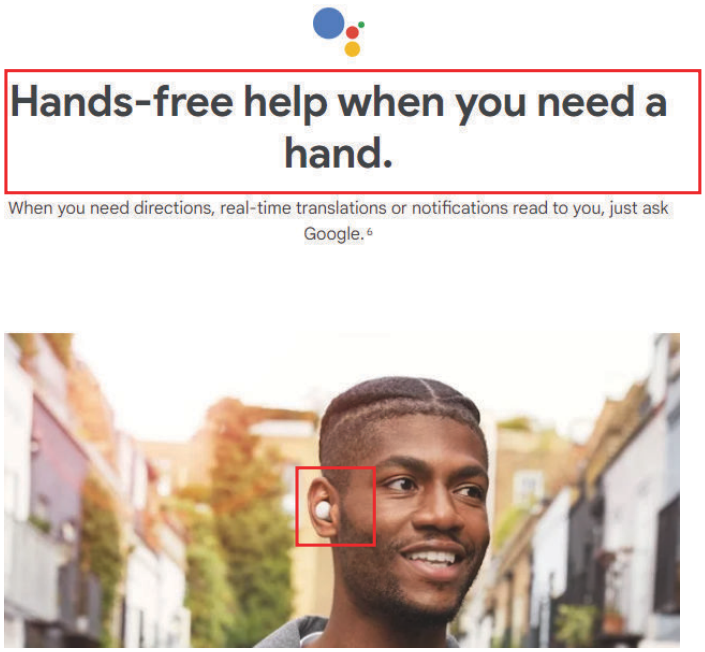
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

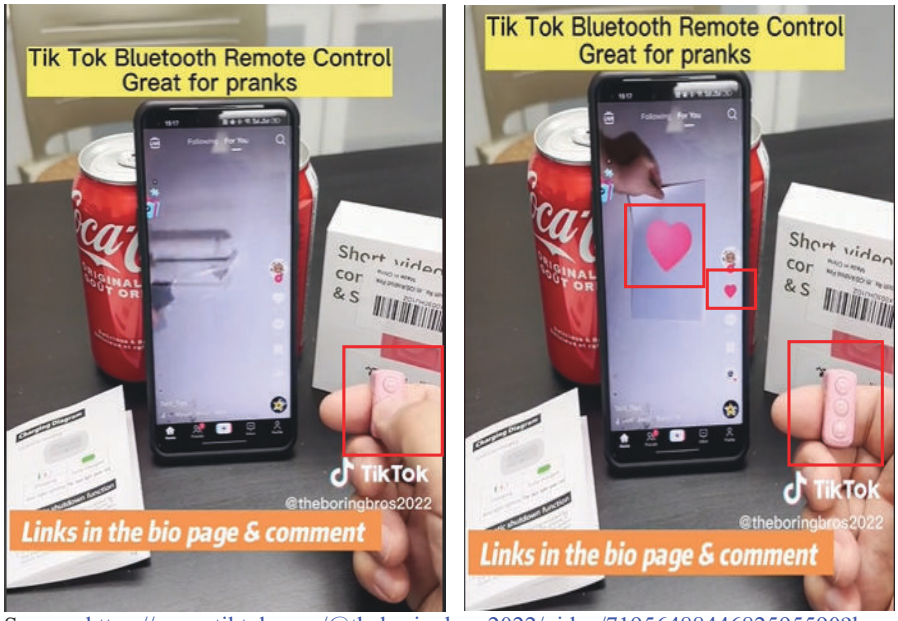
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.7] wherein the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to	Defendant provides cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to listen to the event notification and receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

listen to the event notification and receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection,	For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed listens for the event notification that includes the user command and the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g., a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

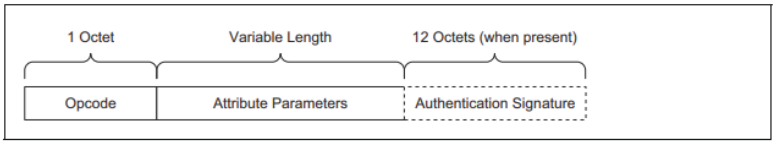


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043 , Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

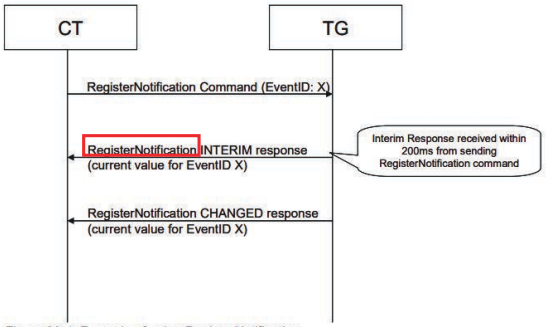


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

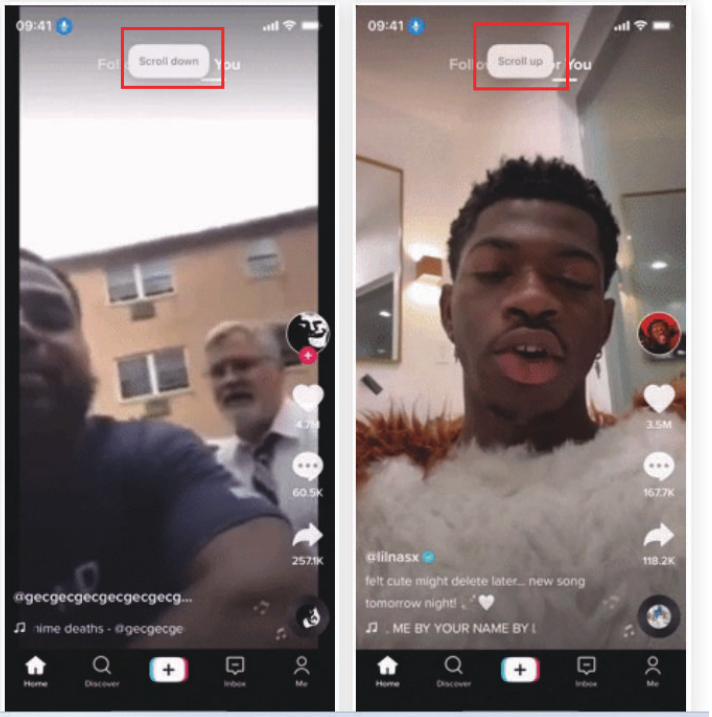
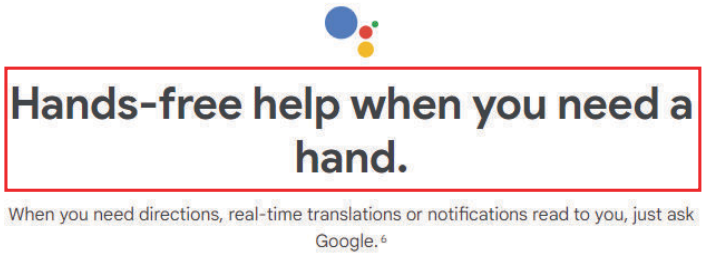
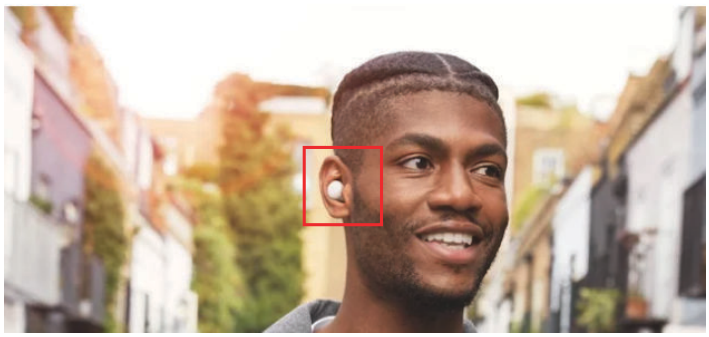
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.8] wherein a single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to process the event notification and store the received new-data in a memory device of the cryptographically	Defendant provides a single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone that is configured to process the event notification and store the received new-data in a memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command (provided through the Bluetooth devices) in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Further, the TikTok app processes the received notification to perform the corresponding functionality. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command and processes it to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video.

authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. For example, the TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed) along with the user credentials. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

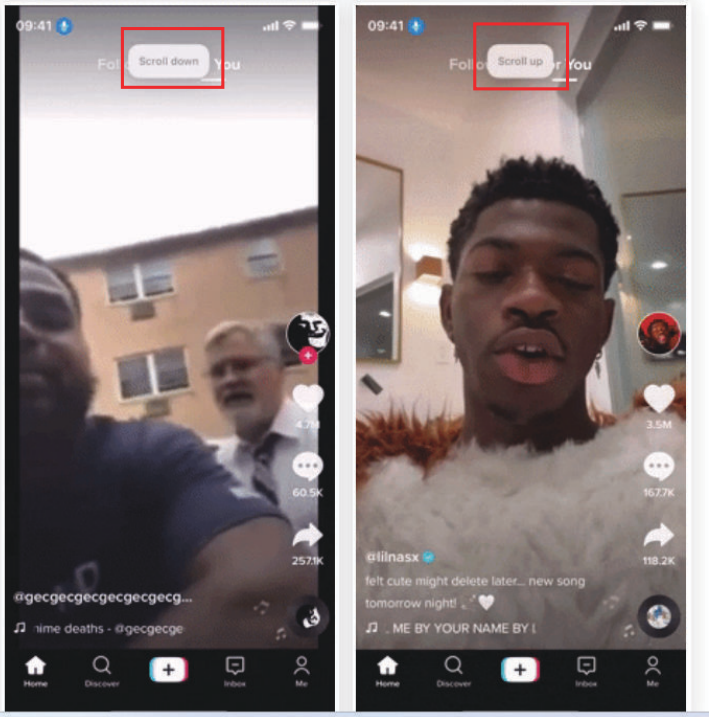
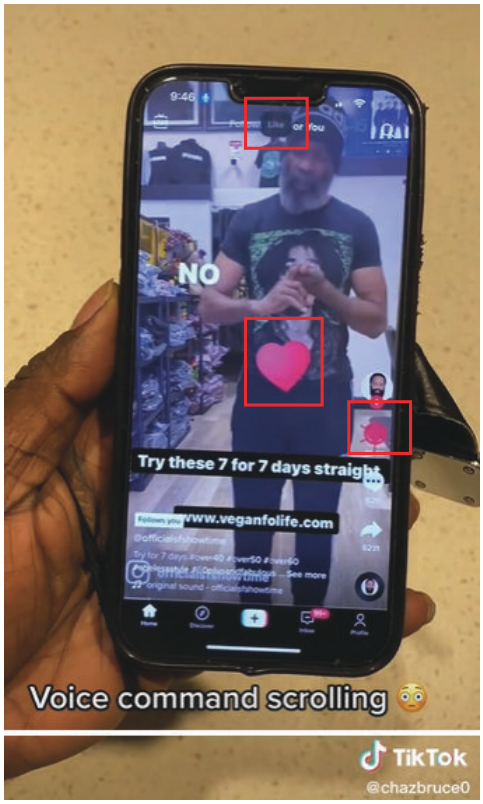
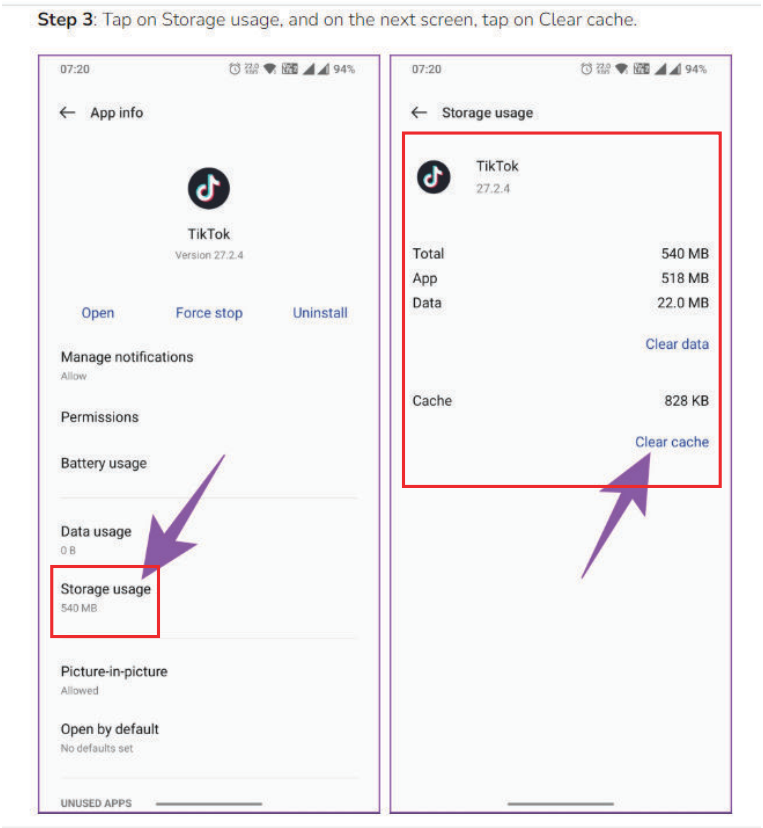
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

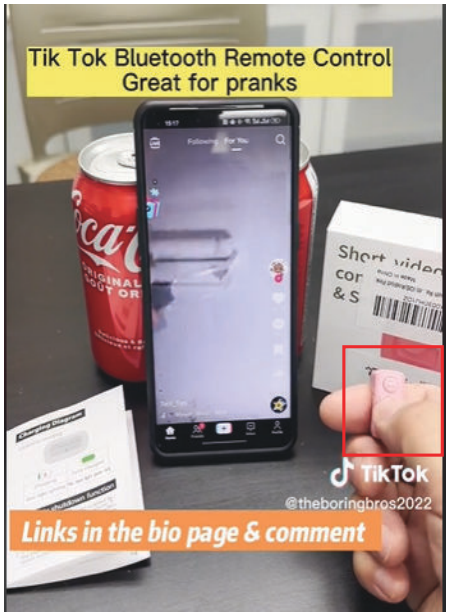


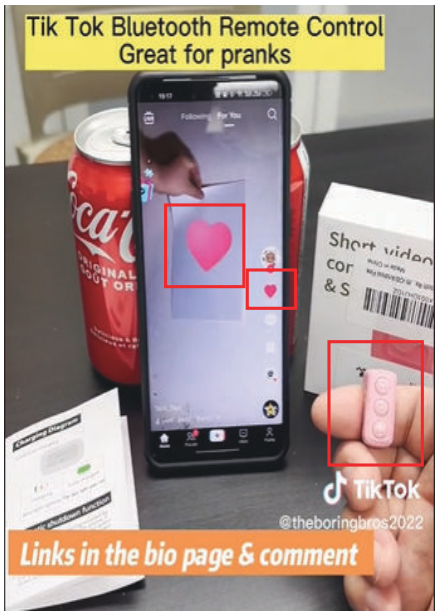
Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.9] wherein the single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone stores a user	Defendant provides single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone that stores a user authentication credential in the memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

authentication credential in the memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	For example, the TikTok app ("single mobile client application") in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") stores the user's login credentials ("user authentication credential") such as the username and password within the mobile device's memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app's account. **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619

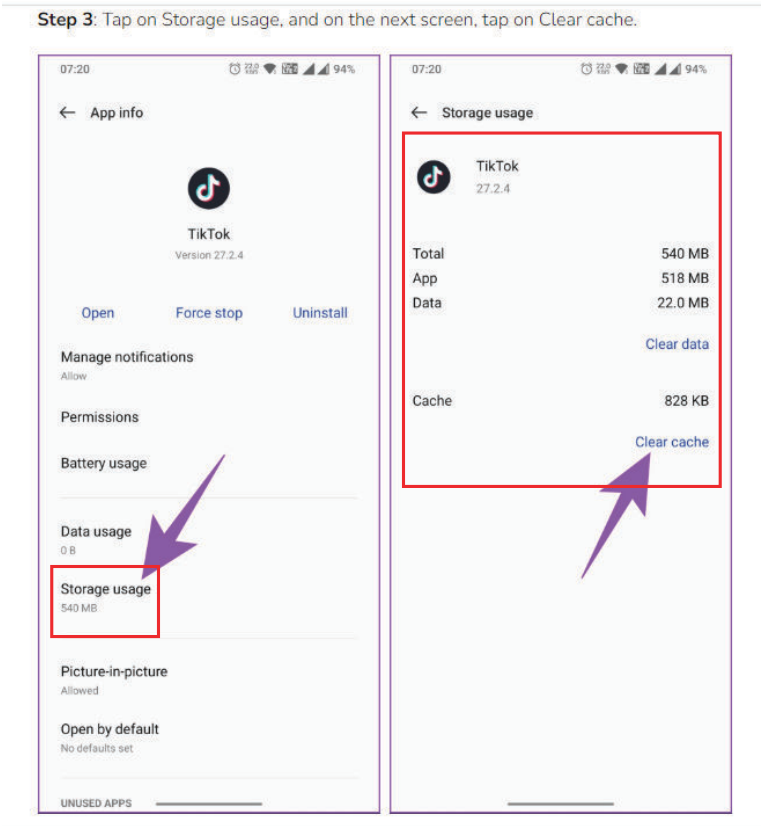
Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

	 Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.10] wherein the single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to use HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer	Defendant provides the single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to use HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("single mobile client application") in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of

setting on the single mobile client application, wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic,	the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the data provided by the user is uploaded automatically ("timer setting is no wait automatic") on the TikTok app's cloud. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint. Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

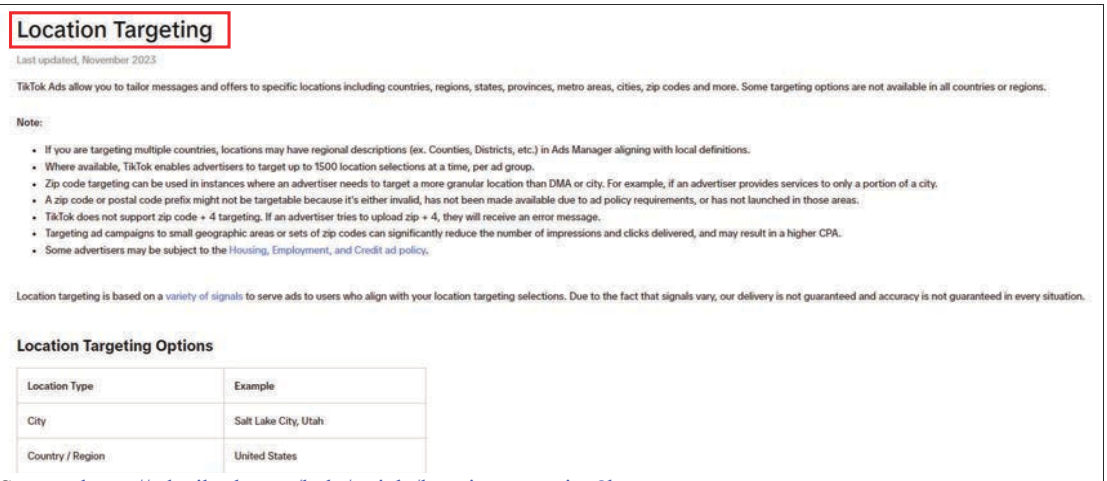
	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.11] wherein the single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to use the HTTP to send a user preference to the user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information,	Defendant provides single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone that is further configured to use the HTTP to send a user preference to the user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("single mobile client application") in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data such as user's precise location, utilizing the mobile device's Global Positioning System (GPS) ("user preference") functionality over the cellular data network to the Defendant's servers. **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How TikTok collects location information TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address. In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok • **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Location Targeting

Last updated, November 2023

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

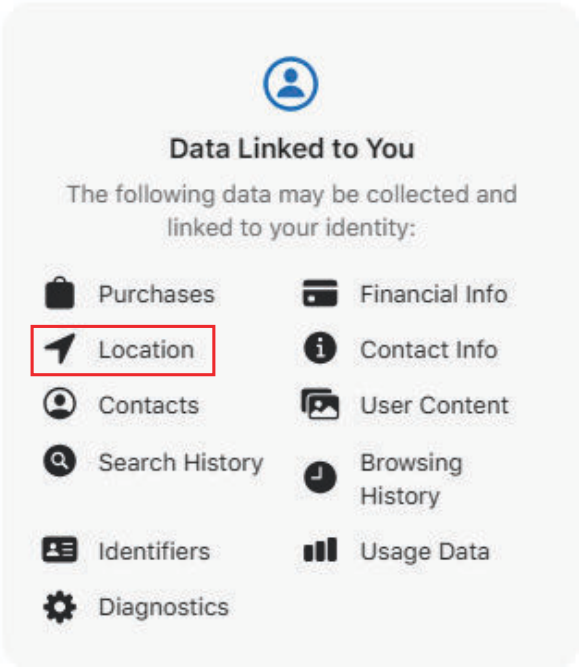
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

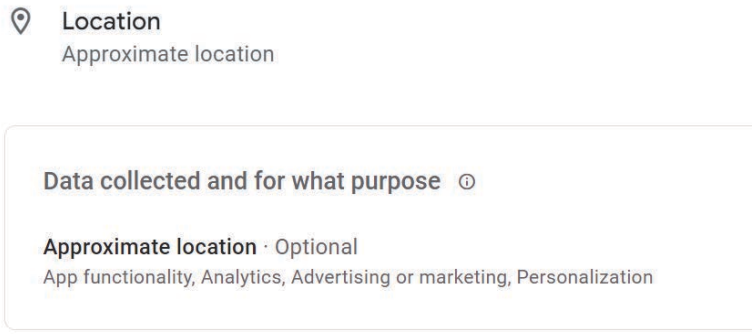
Location Targeting Options

Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

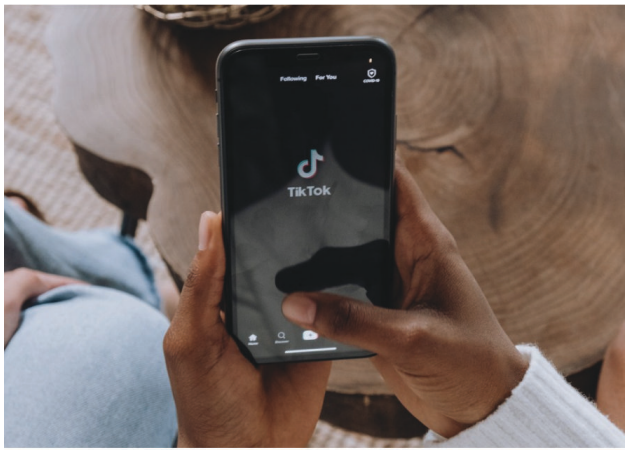
TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[1.12] and wherein the single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone provides a touch</td><td>Defendant provides the single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone that provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.</td></tr>
</table>

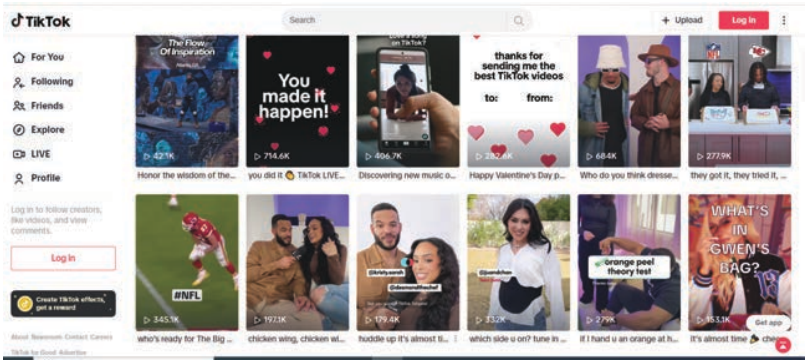
based GUI for the received new-data.	For example, the TikTok app (“single mobile client application”) installed on the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) comprises touch based graphical user interface (“GUI”) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos (“new-data”).  Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[2] The short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using Bluetooth ("Bluetooth paired wireless connection"), the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

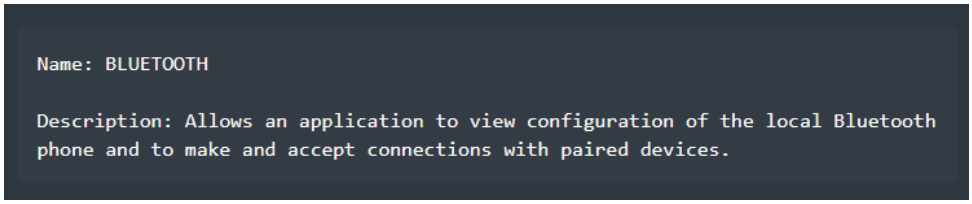
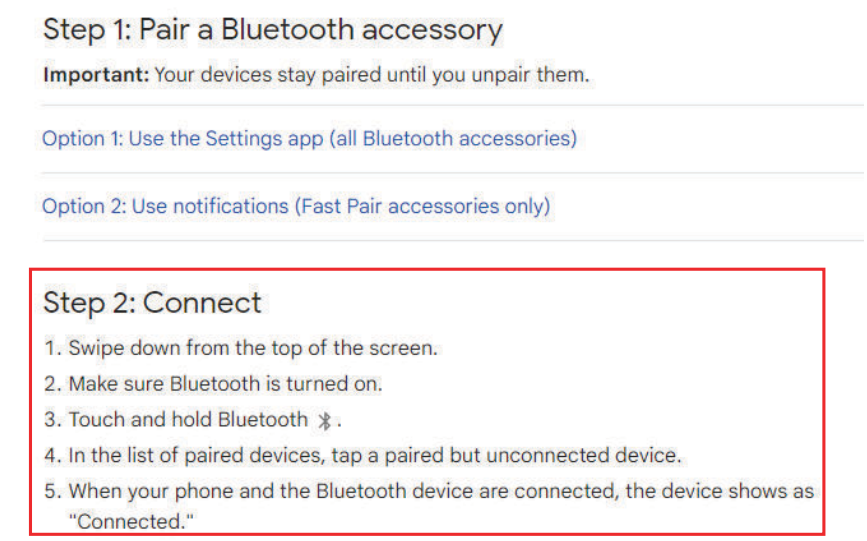
	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory

Important: Your devices stay paired until you unpair them.

Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories)

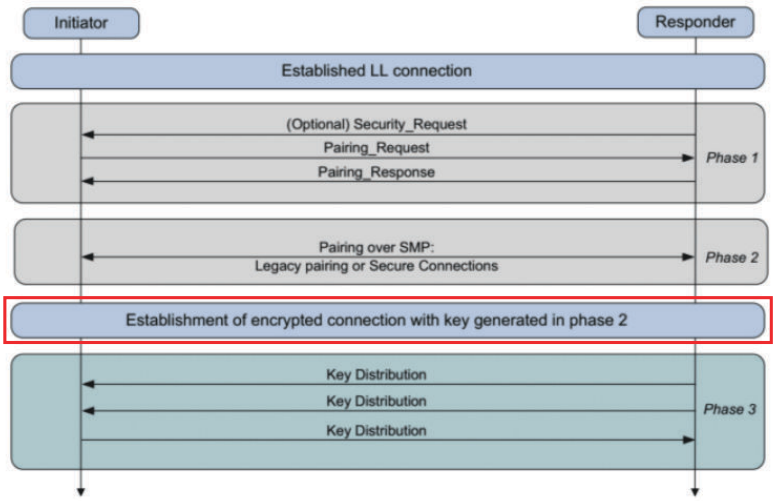
Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only)

Step 2: Connect

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on.
3. Touch and hold Bluetooth .
4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device.
5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected."

Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

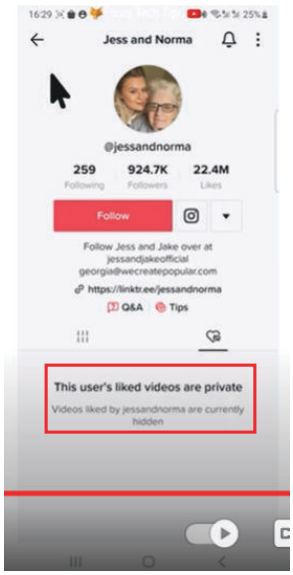
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

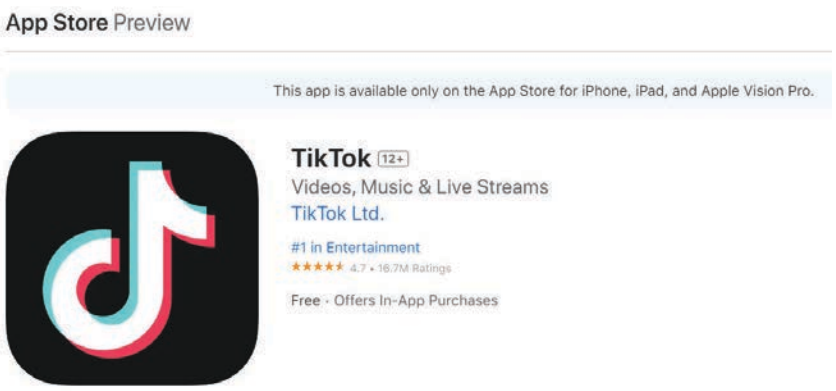
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[3] The short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the user authentication credential sent by the single mobile client application is used to authenticate a user on the user data publishing website and publish the new-data for private use	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 1, wherein the user authentication credential sent by the single mobile client application is used to authenticate a user on the user data publishing website and publish the new-data for private use on the user data publishing website. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“single mobile client application”) in the mobile device uses the user credentials such as username and password (“user authentication credential”) associated with the user’s account of the TikTok app for uploading the commands such as ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed by the user of the TikTok app by logging their account into the app.

on the user data publishing website.	Additionally, the TikTok app provides the functionality to the user to hide their liked videos from their profile ("publish the new-data for private use on the user data publishing website"). **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How to manage who can view your liked videos You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account. To hide or show your liked videos on your profile: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.P] A system, comprising: a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a system comprising: short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

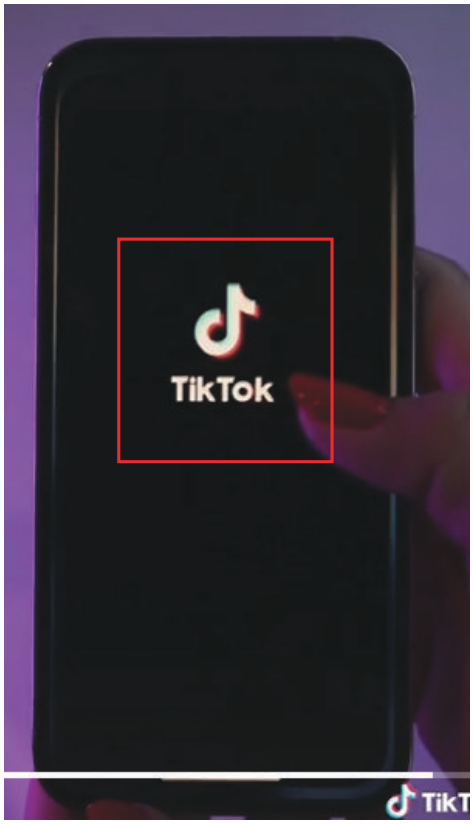
	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[3] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows users to buy products from within the TikTok app. For example, TikTok app enables merchants to sell products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[4] ("a short-range wireless enabled data capture device") to TikTok app's users. For example, the TikTok app can be installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of the Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' a video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

[3] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

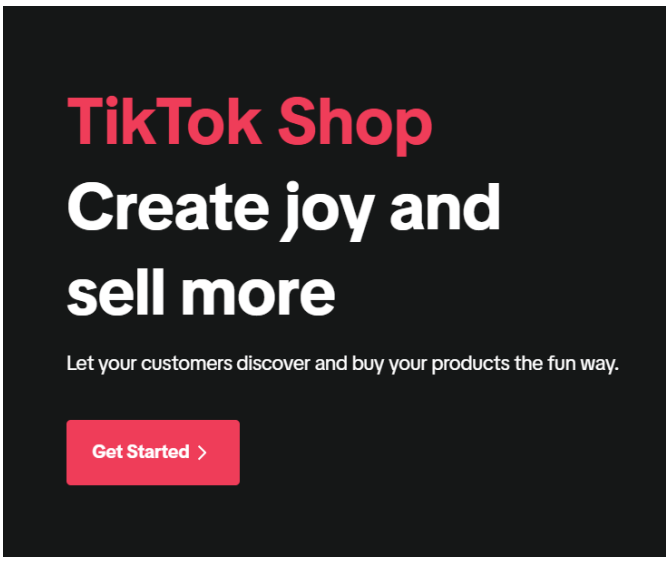
[4] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

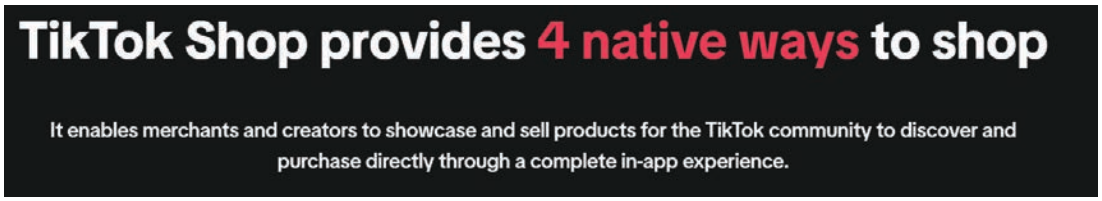
	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

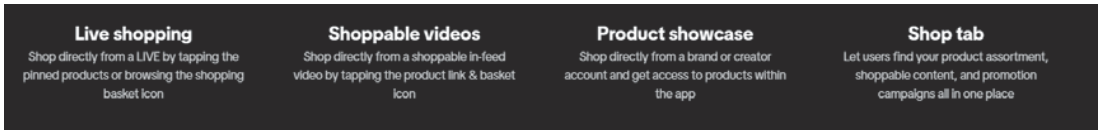
	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

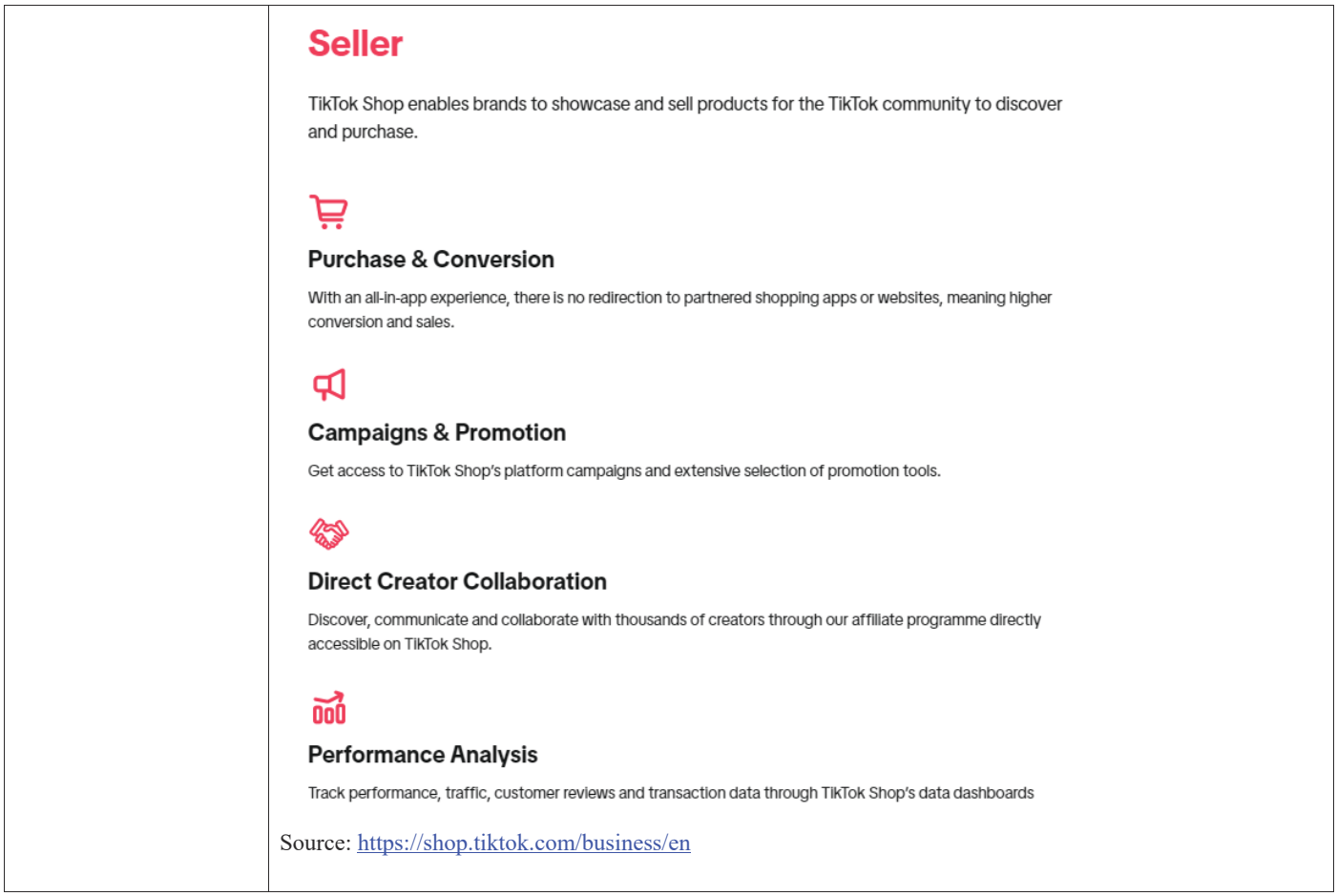


Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How does TikTok Commerce work? TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **About TikTok Shop** TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

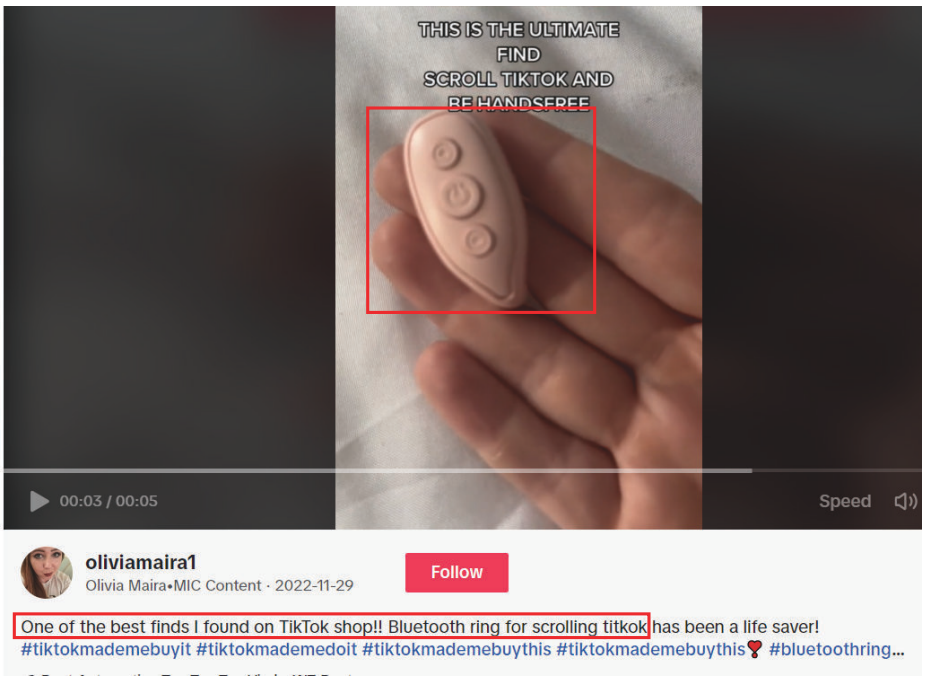
Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

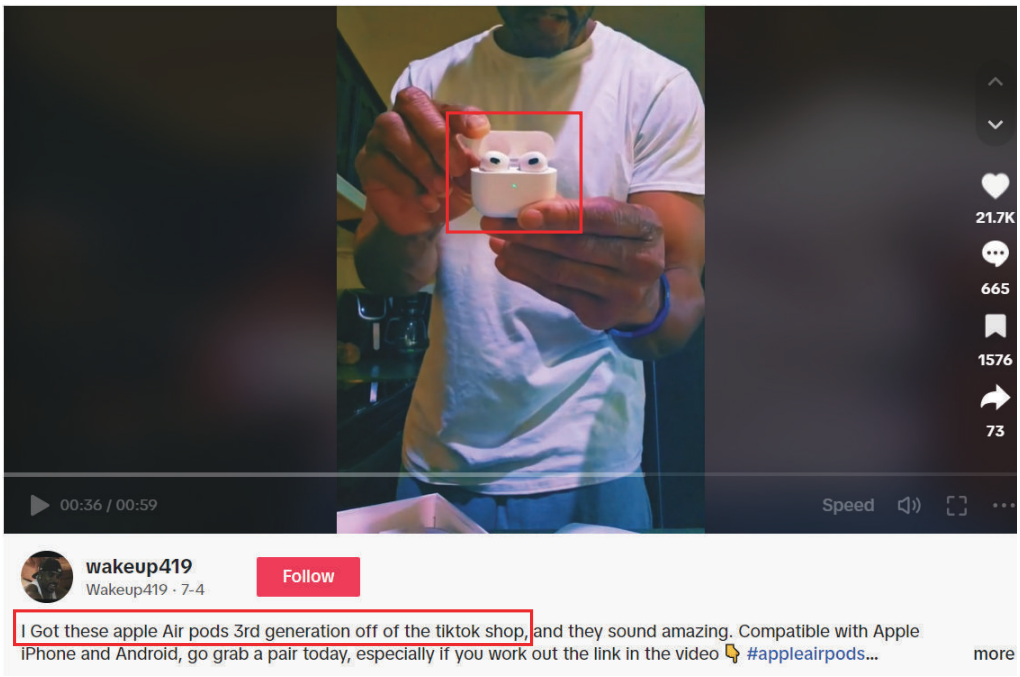
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

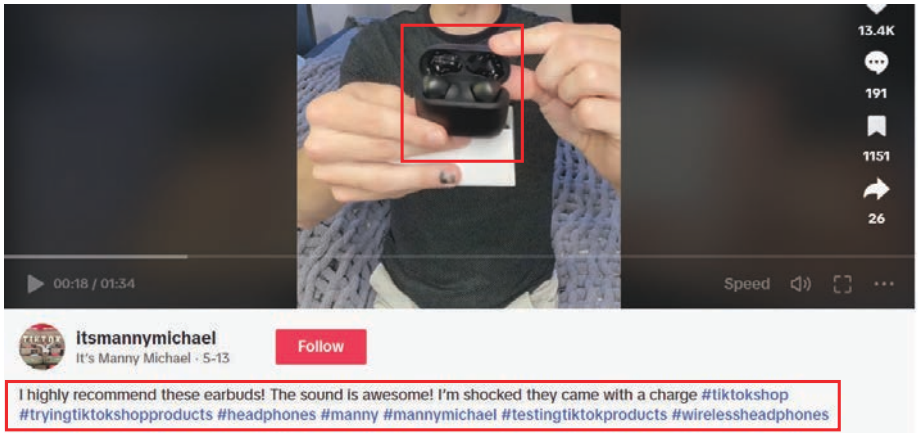
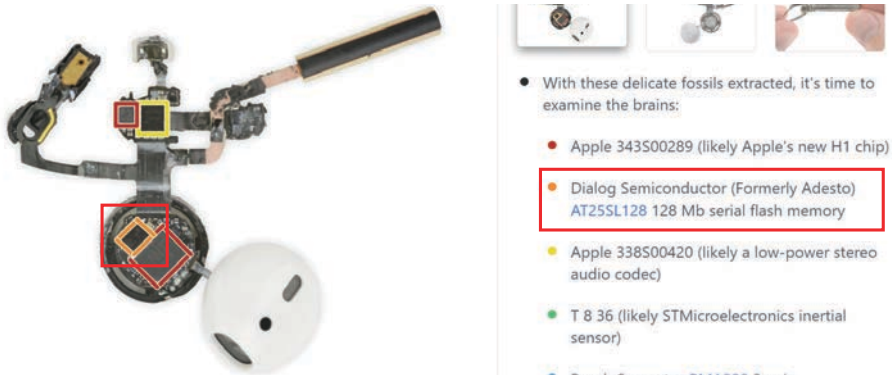
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.1] a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device;	Defendant provides a first memory device; a first processor coupled to the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory (“first memory device”) and a processor coupled to the memory (“first processor coupled to the first memory”). The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user’s data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed.

	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("first memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory ("a first processor coupled to the first memory device"). The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.2] a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection with a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is internet enabled, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises, the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides a first short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection with a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is internet enabled, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises, the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("first short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. Further, the mobile device comprises built-in wireless connectivity features, such as Wi-Fi and cellular capabilities that enable access to the internet and allows the user to use TikTok app, that requires internet to function. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of

	the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). **Connectivity** Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

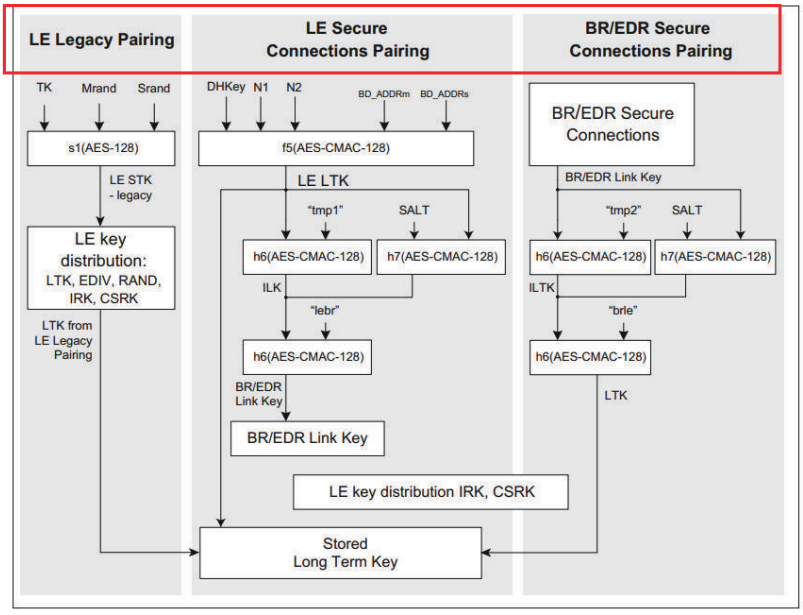
	Check Internet connection Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Cell signal. The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0 LTE **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

	Network[14] **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	Connect to mobile networks on a Pixel phone You can adjust how your phone uses data by changing your mobile network settings. Depending on your carrier and service plan, your phone may connect automatically to your carrier's fastest available data network. Or you may need to add a SIM or pick settings for a specific carrier. Pixel 4a (5G) and later phones work with 5G service. Learn about 5G on Pixel phones. Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

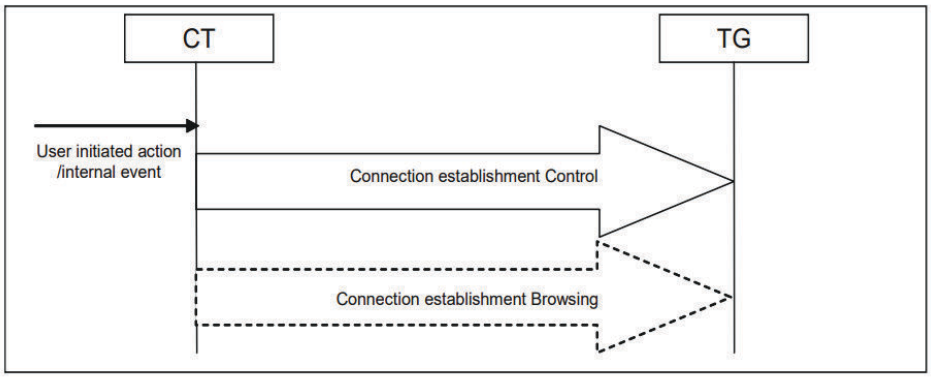


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

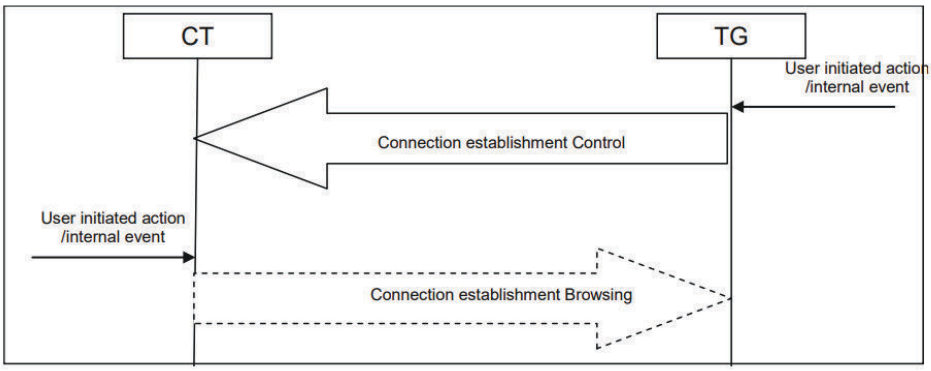


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

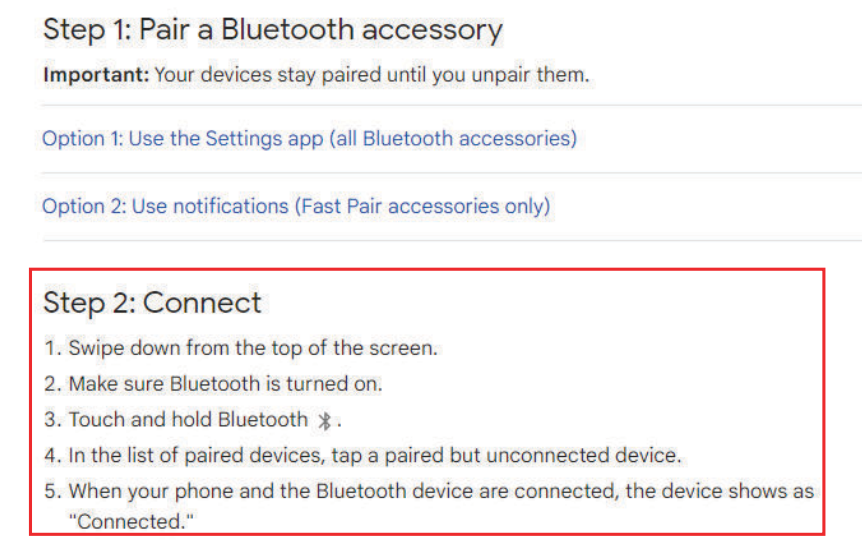
android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Bluetooth security** There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web



Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory

Important: Your devices stay paired until you unpair them.

Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories)

Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only)

Step 2: Connect

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on.
3. Touch and hold Bluetooth .
4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device.
5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected."

Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

About this item

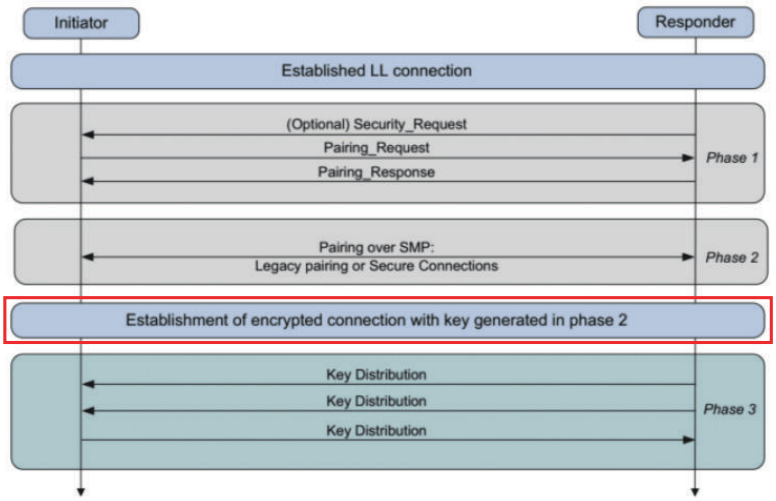
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

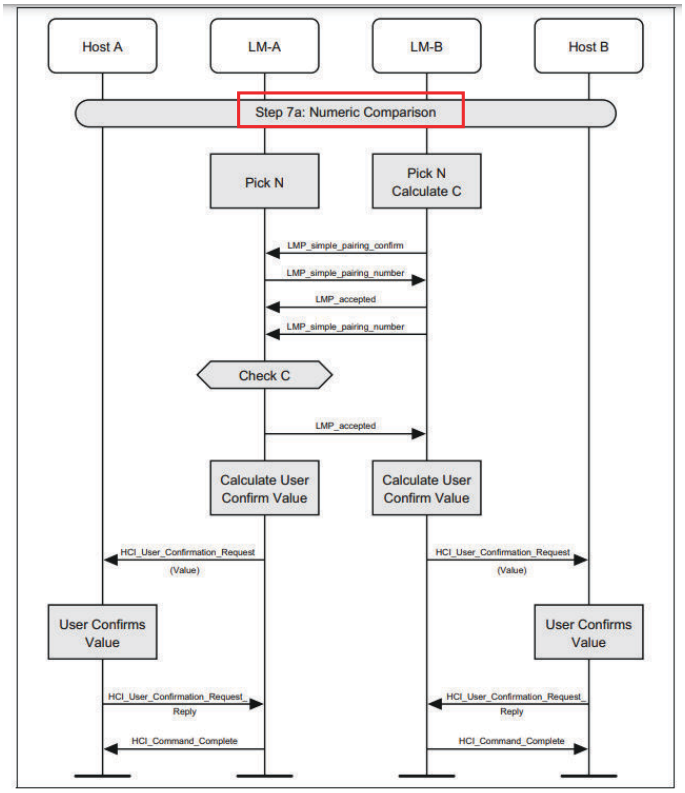


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

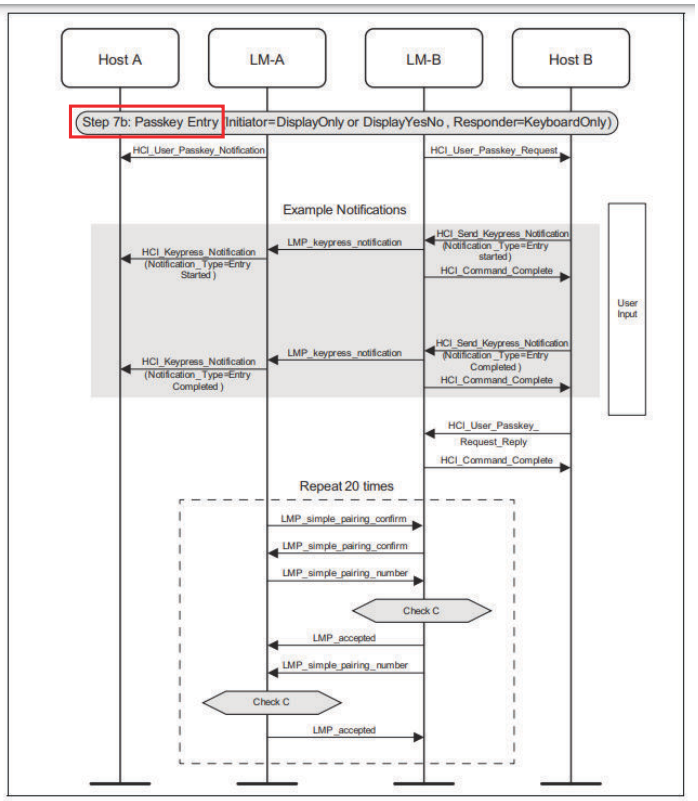


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

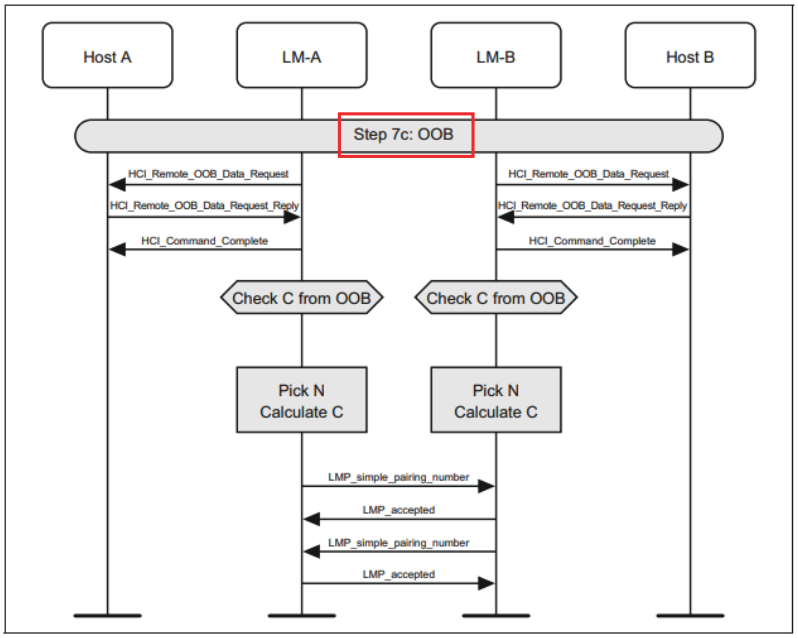


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

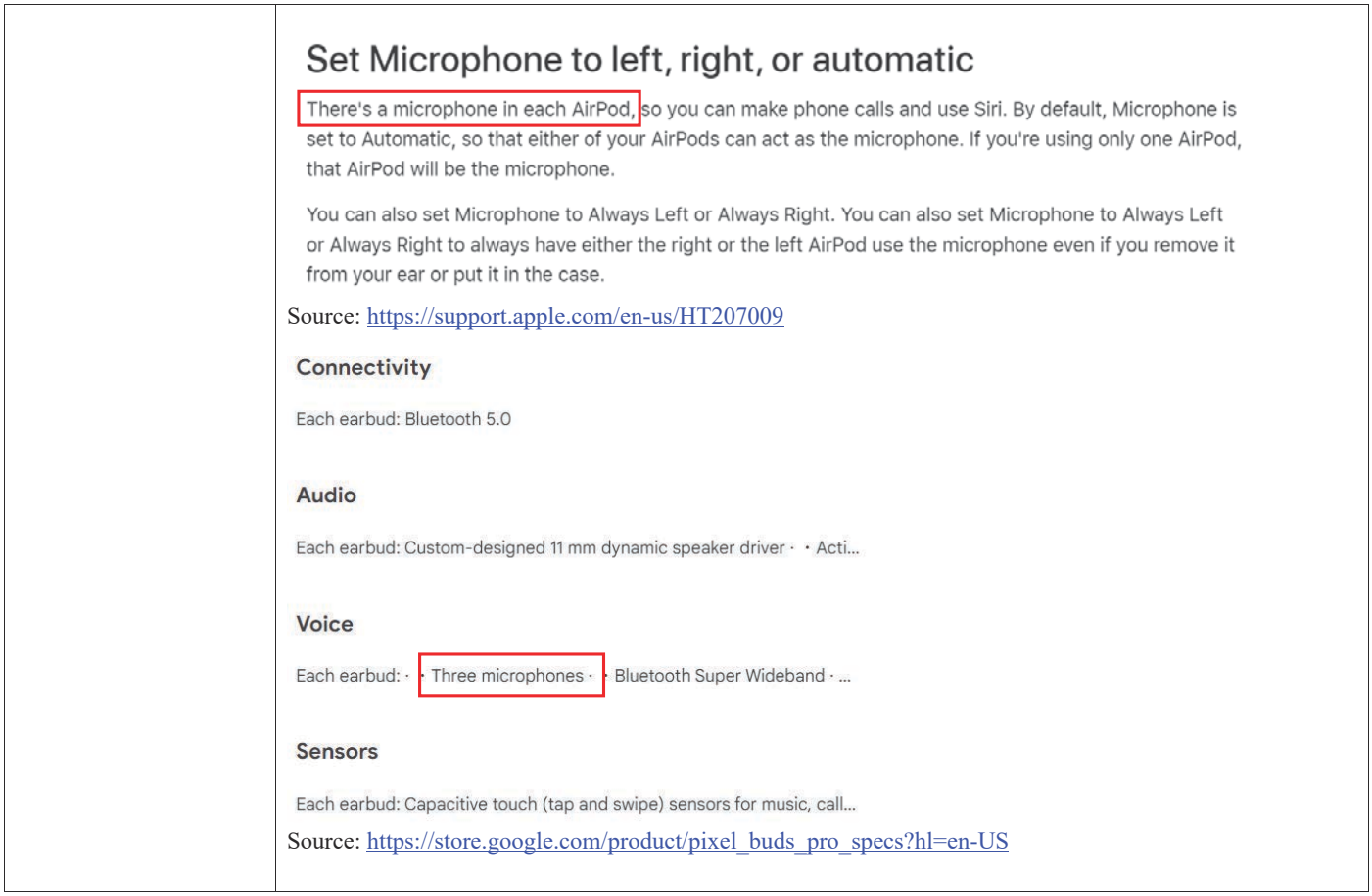
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the Tik Tok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components (“data capture circuitry”) to capture user’s audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors (“data capture circuitry”) to capture the user’s selection of the clicked button.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

	Audio Technology ▪ Custom high-excursion Apple driver ▪ Custom high dynamic range amplifier ▪ Active Noise Cancellation ▪ Adaptive Transparency ▪ Vent system for pressure equalization ▪ Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1] ▪ Adaptive EQ **Sensors** ▪ Dual beamforming microphones ▪ Inward-facing microphone ▪ Skin-detect sensor ▪ Motion-detecting accelerometer ▪ Speech-detecting accelerometer ▪ Touch control **Chip** ▪ Apple H2 headphone chip ▪ Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case **Controls** ▪ Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call ▪ Press twice to skip forward ▪ Press three times to skip back ▪ Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency ▪ Swipe up or down to adjust volume ▪ Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US



Set Microphone to left, right, or automatic

There's a microphone in each AirPod, so you can make phone calls and use Siri. By default, Microphone is set to Automatic, so that either of your AirPods can act as the microphone. If you're using only one AirPod, that AirPod will be the microphone.

You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right. You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right to always have either the right or the left AirPod use the microphone even if you remove it from your ear or put it in the case.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Audio

Each earbud: Custom-designed 11 mm dynamic speaker driver · · Acti...

Voice

Each earbud: · · Three microphones · · Bluetooth Super Wideband · ...

Sensors

Each earbud: Capacitive touch (tap and swipe) sensors for music, call...

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[4.4] said first processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides said first processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

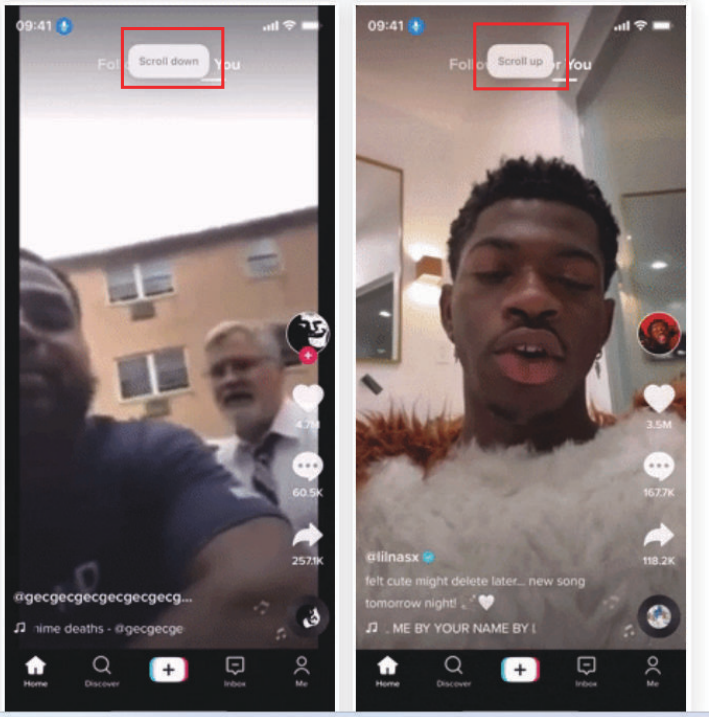
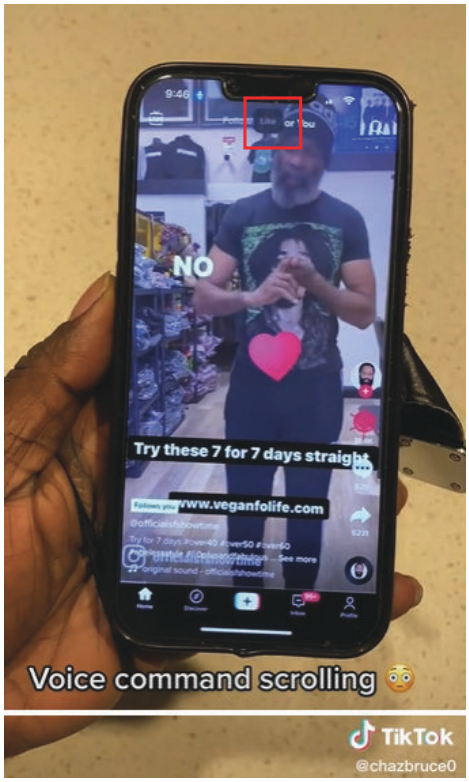
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



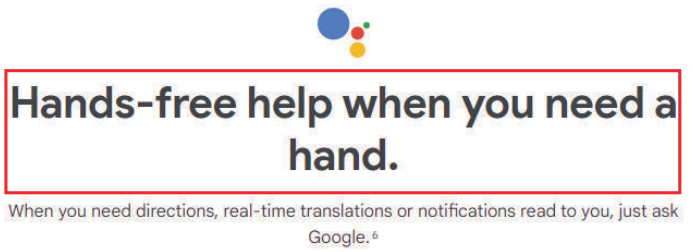
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

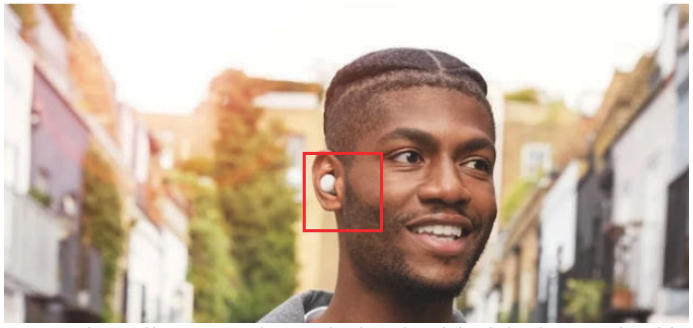
Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O



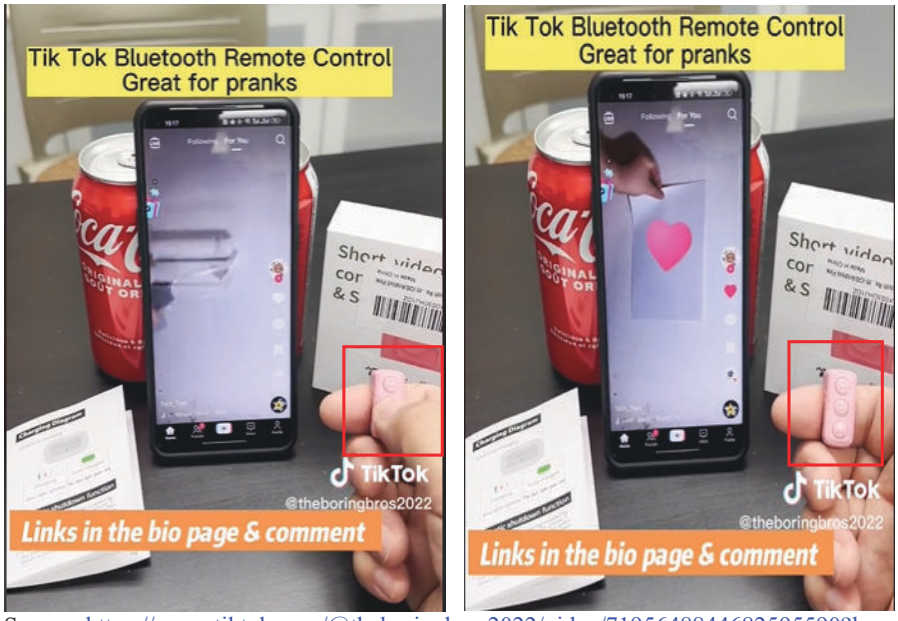
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



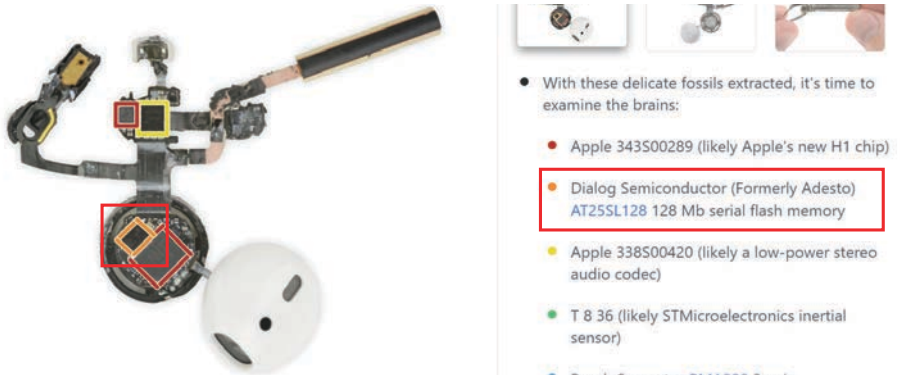
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.5] said first processor further configured to store the new-data in the first memory device; and	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to store the new-data in the first memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporally, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/



Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

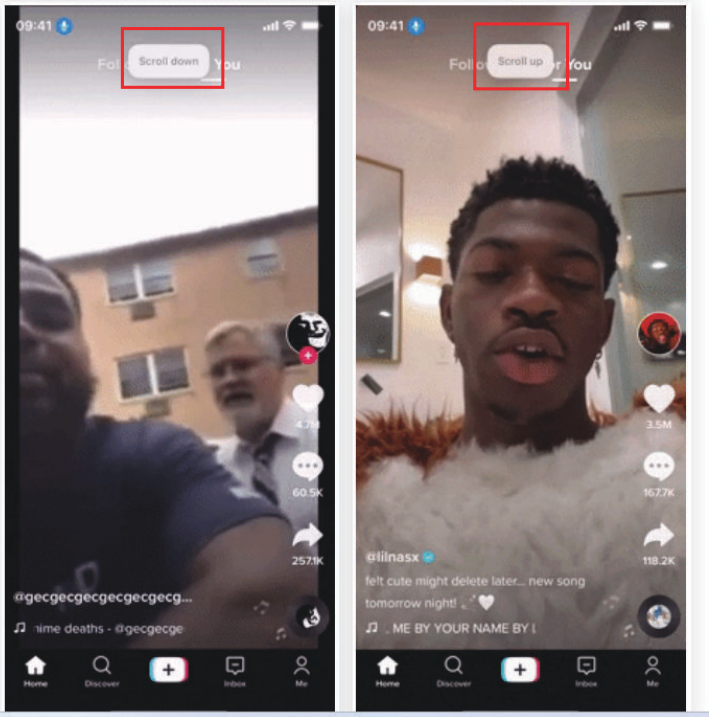
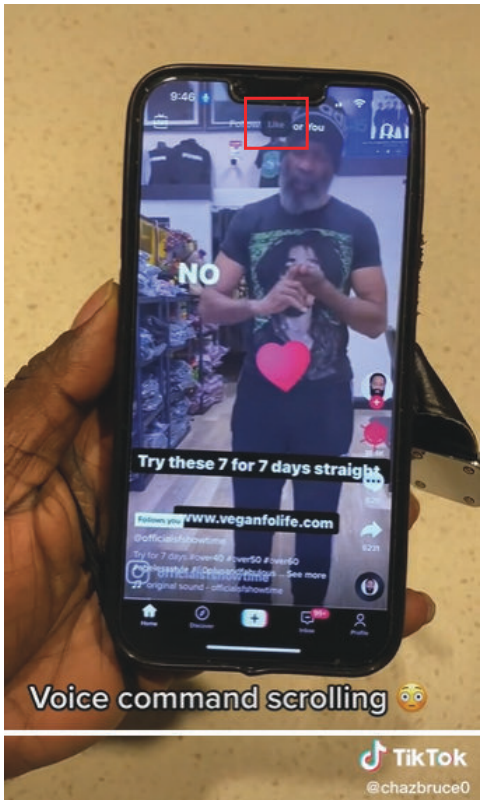
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

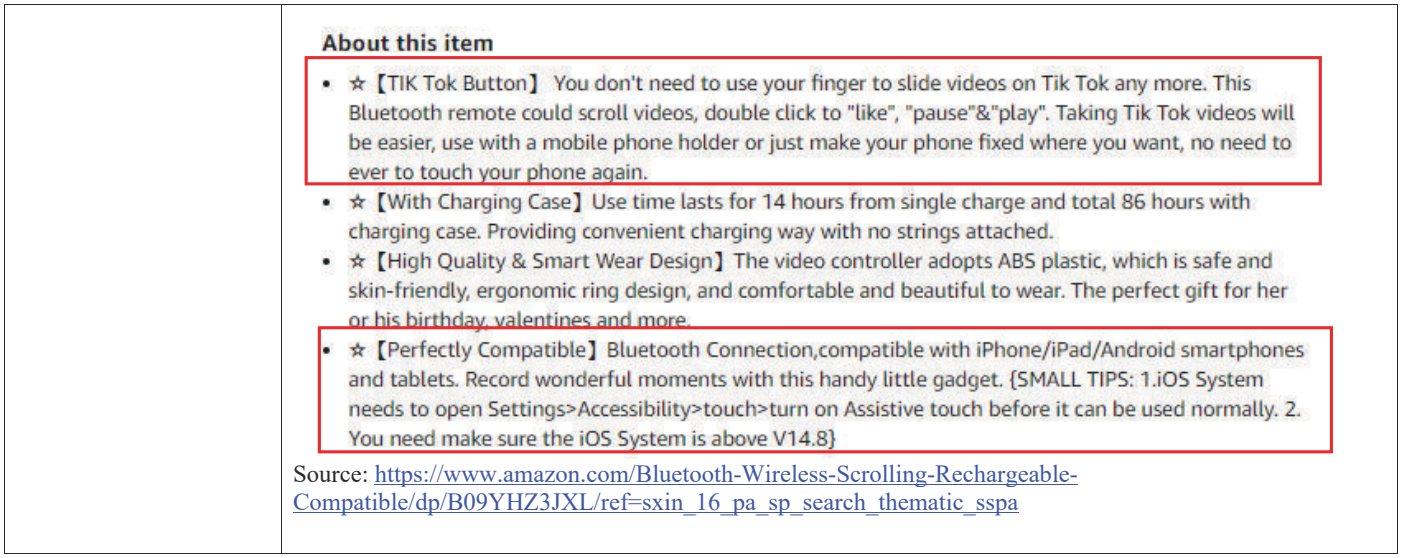
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

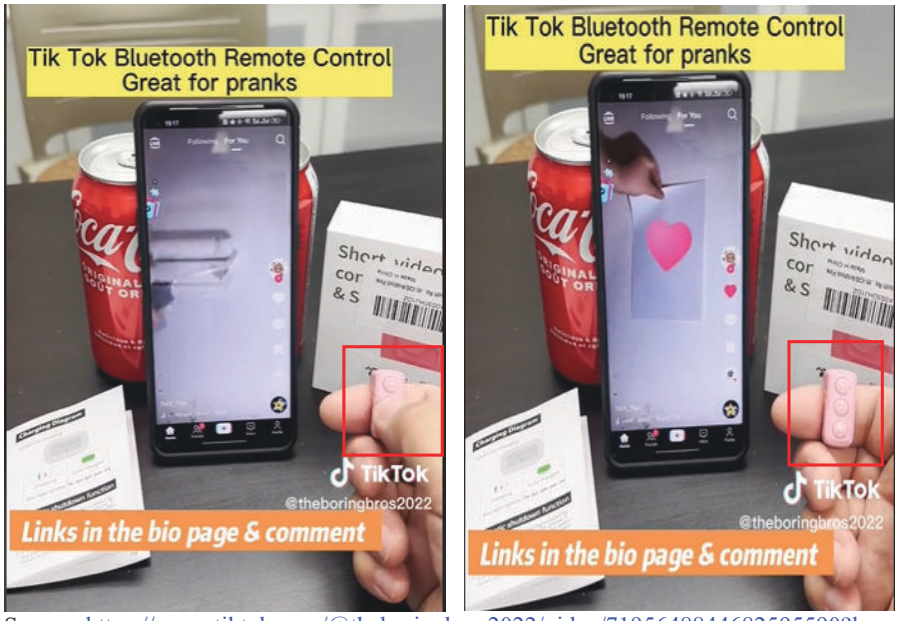
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.6] said first processor further configured to send an event notification and the acquired new-data to the cryptographically	Defendant provides a first processor further configured to send an event notification and the acquired new-data to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection automatically, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone wherein the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to

authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone over the established short-range paired wireless connection automatically, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal to the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone	listen to the event notification and receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, such as AirPods, earphones and Bluetooth remote, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the Bluetooth device automatically sends event notification, including the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) ("acquired new-data"), along with the information of the captured data and a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("signal to notify and acquired new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the Bluetooth device sends event notification, including the user's command, along with a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the Bluetooth remote sends event notification, including the user's selection of the clicked button, along with a signal to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed.in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of

BLE functionality. GATT defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), has new data or an event to notify the GATT client (e.g., a mobile device), it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics.

Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed.

Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted

This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

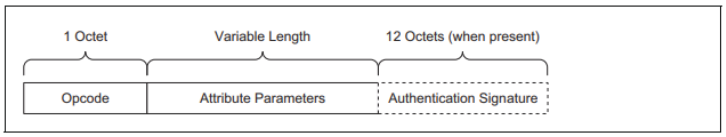


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

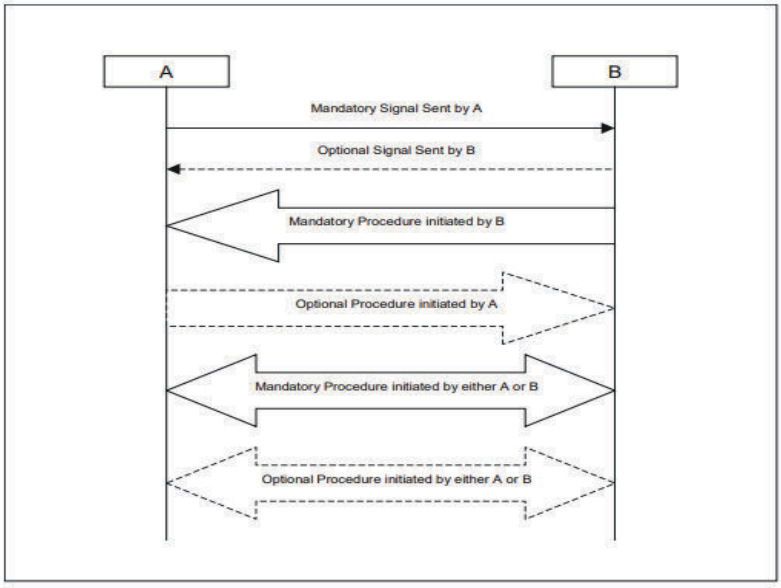


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

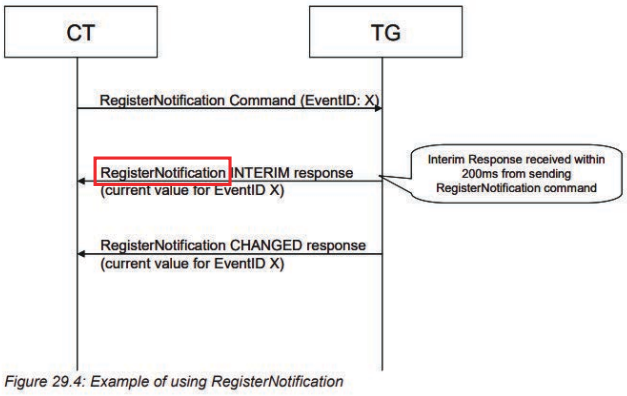


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

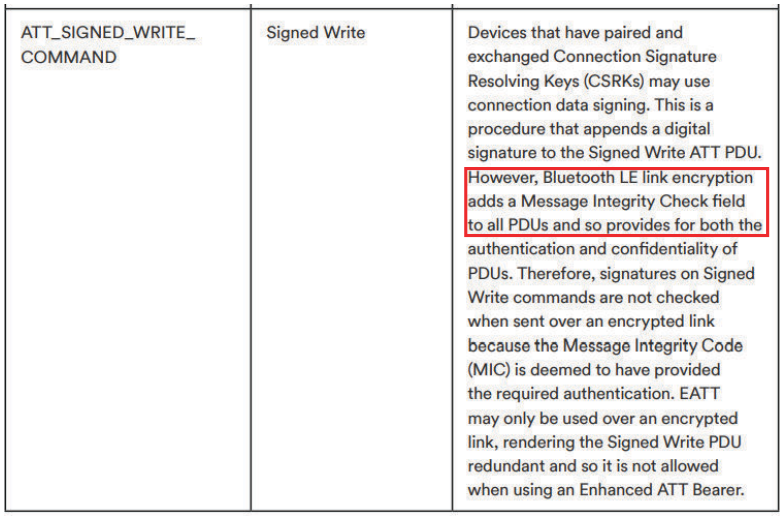
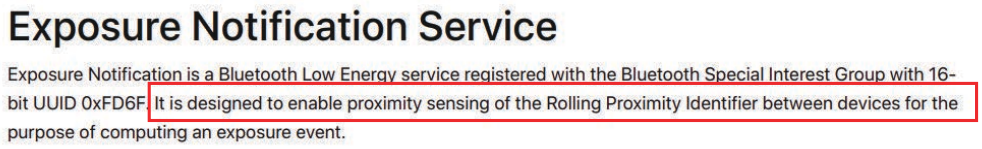
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	 Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17  Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

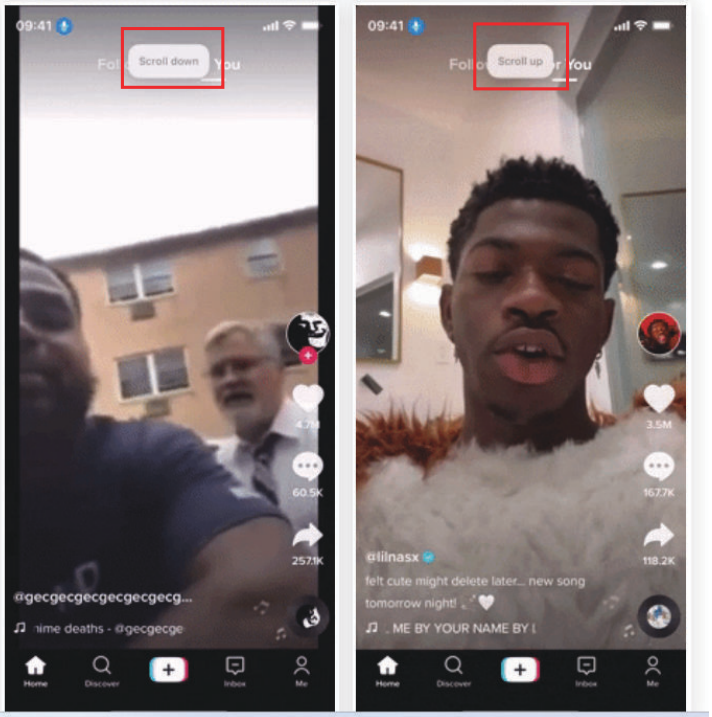
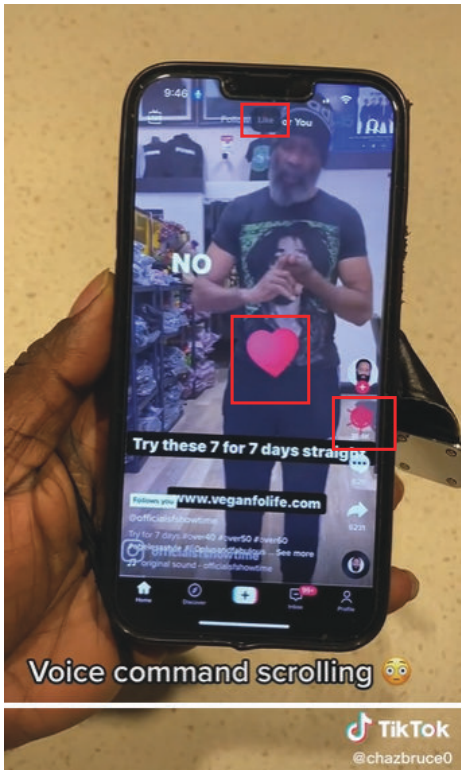
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

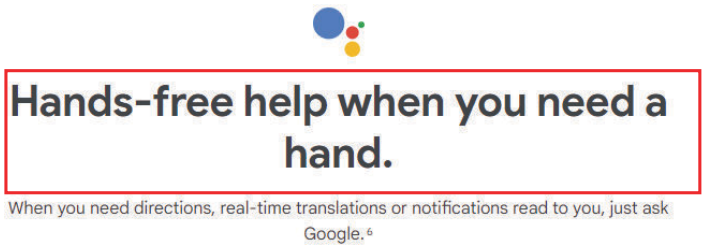
Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

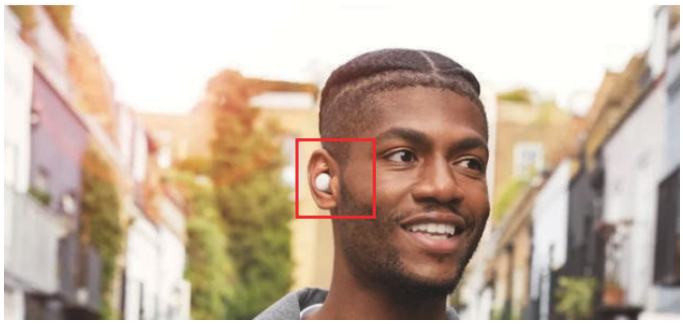
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

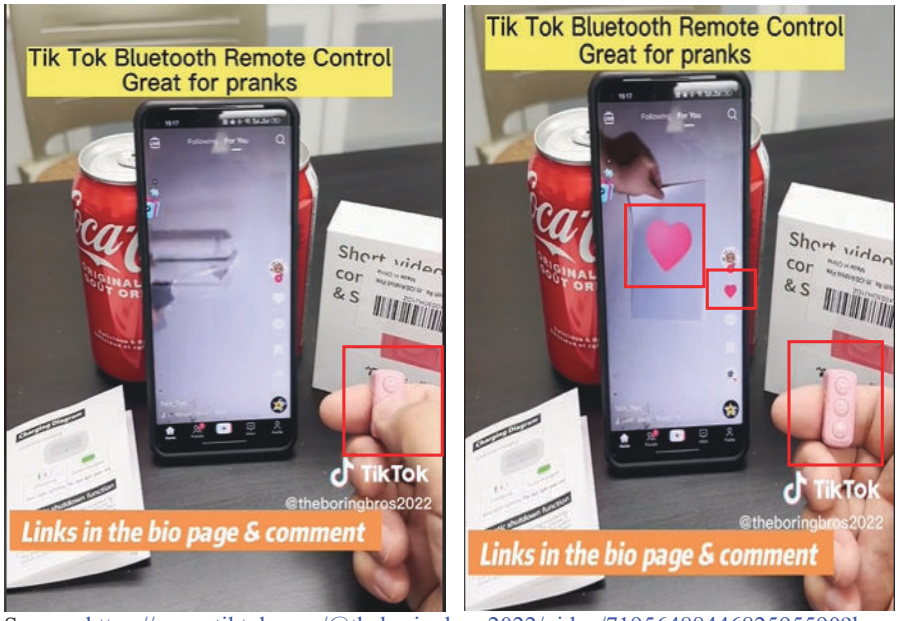
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

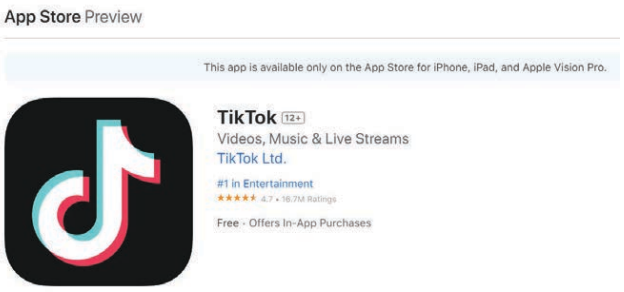
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

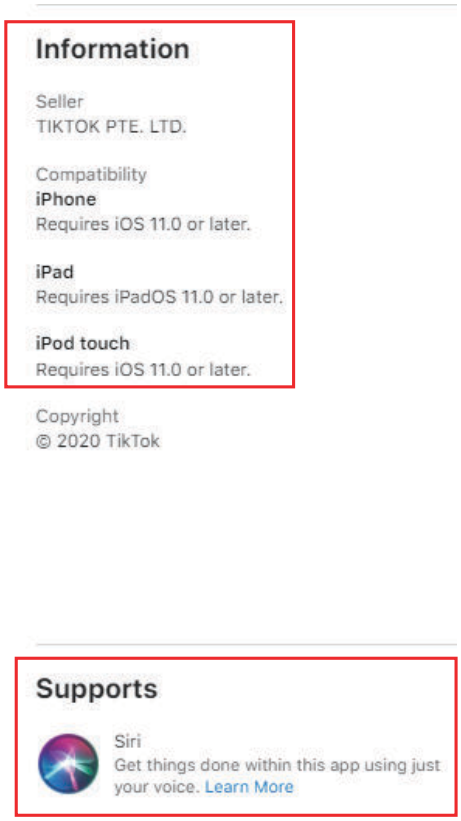
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.7] said short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, comprising:	Defendant provides a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app's interface. The TikTok app enables merchants to sell products including, but not limited to, iPhones and Android phones ("a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") to TikTok app's users. Further, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone. The users of the TikTok app use the mobile device while operating the TikTok app.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



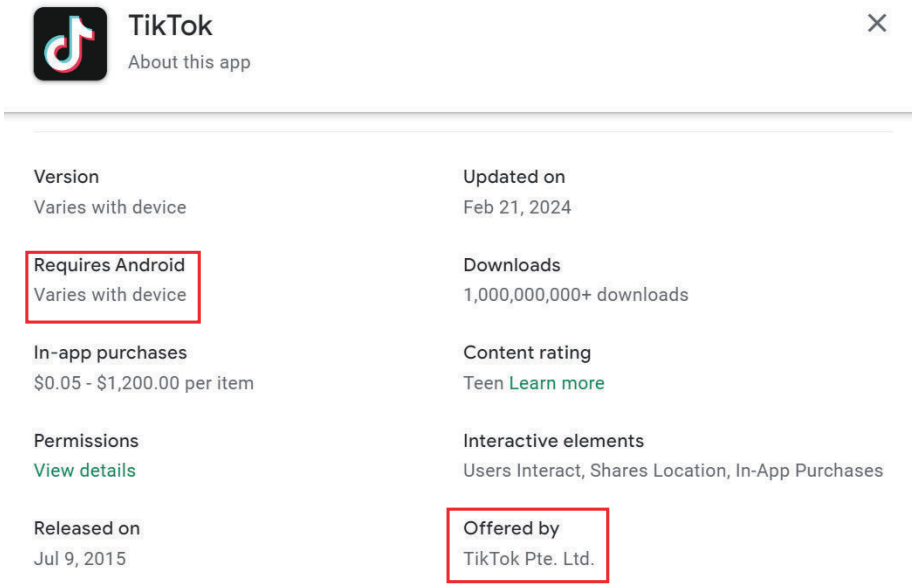
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

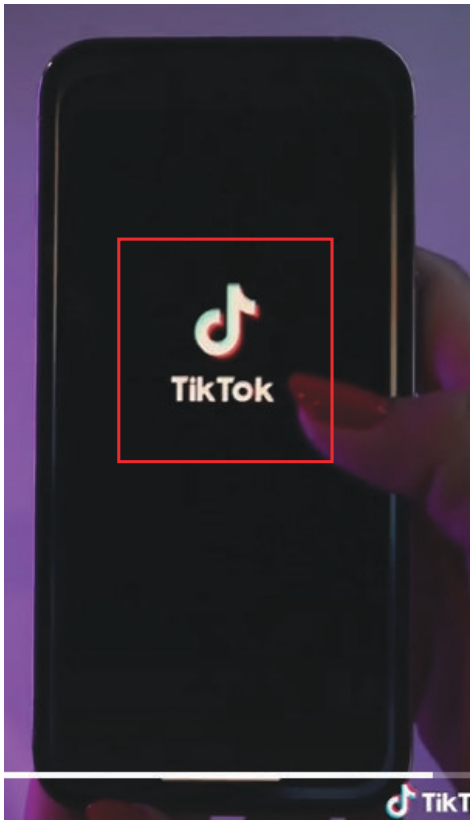


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

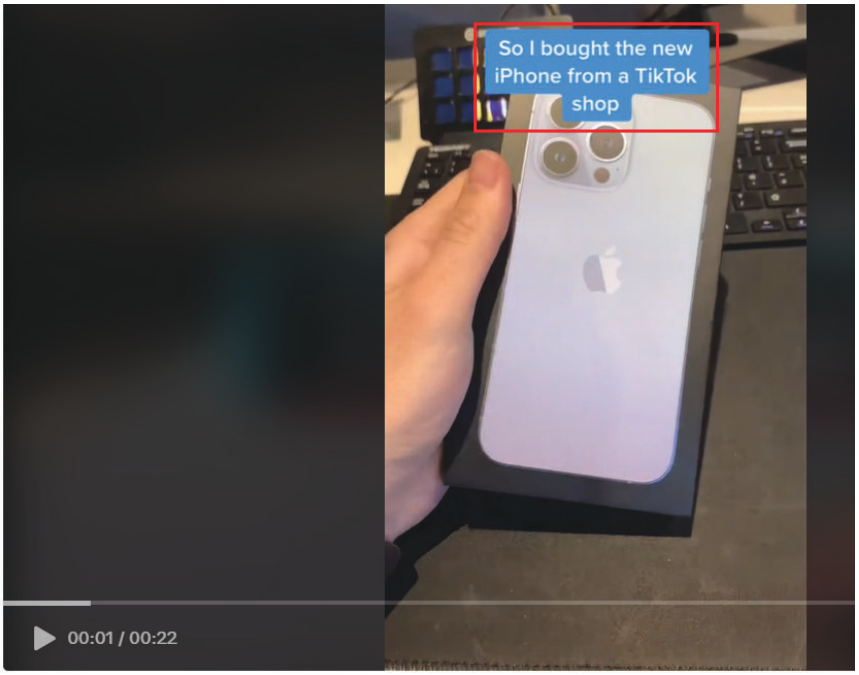
Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

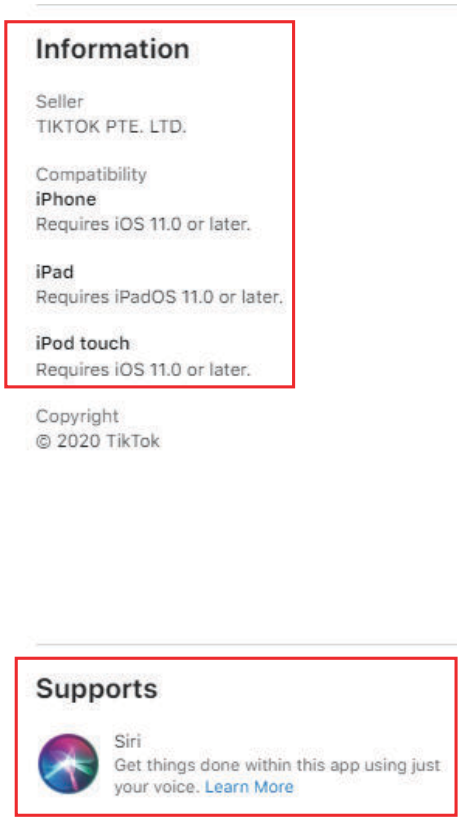
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

	 So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502
[4.8] a second memory device;	Defendant provides a second memory device; a second processor coupled to second memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

a second processor coupled to the second memory device;	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilize a mobile device that comprises a memory ("second memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory ("second processor coupled to the second memory device"). The memory is utilized to store the TikTok app and the information related to it and the processor is utilized to execute the computer-readable instructions related to the TikTok app.  Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/  Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

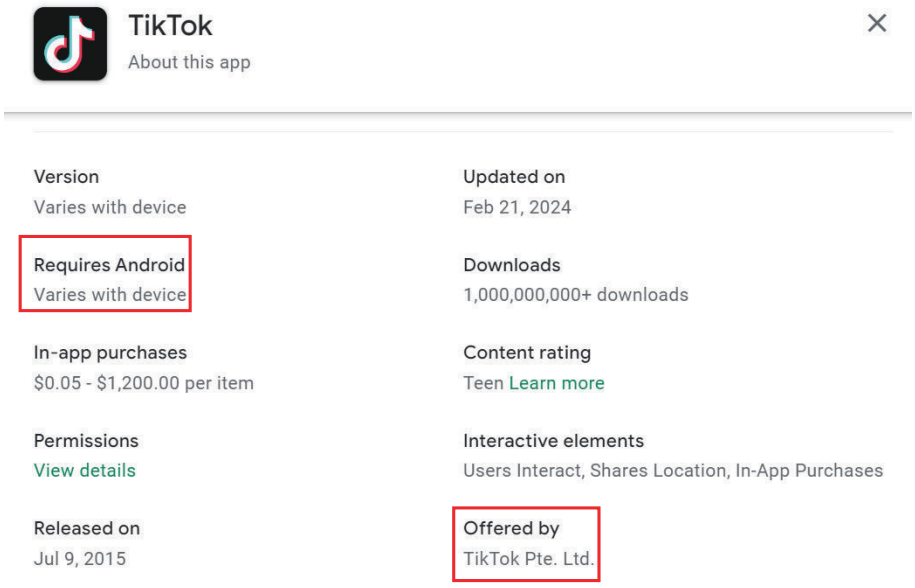


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

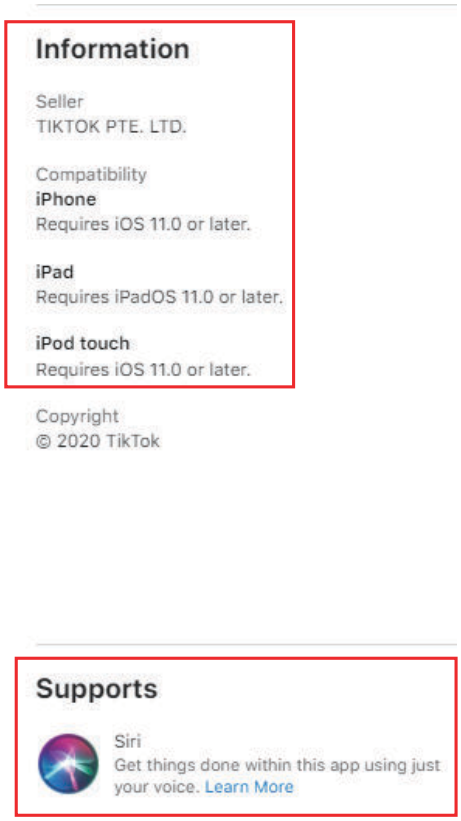
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Memory and Storage	**Memory** • 6 GB LPDDR5 RAM **Storage** • 128 GB storage UFS 3.1 storage[4]
	Processors	• Google Tensor • Titan M2™ security coprocessor

Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.9] a cellular network communication device configured to connect to the internet via a cellular data network;	Defendant provides a cellular network communication device configured to connect to internet via a cellular data network. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes mobile device which comprises a cellular network communication device designed to establish an internet connection through Wi-Fi or a cellular data network. The user of the TikTok app uses the established internet connection to access the TikTok app and perform functions such as ‘scrolling’/‘liking’ the video.



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

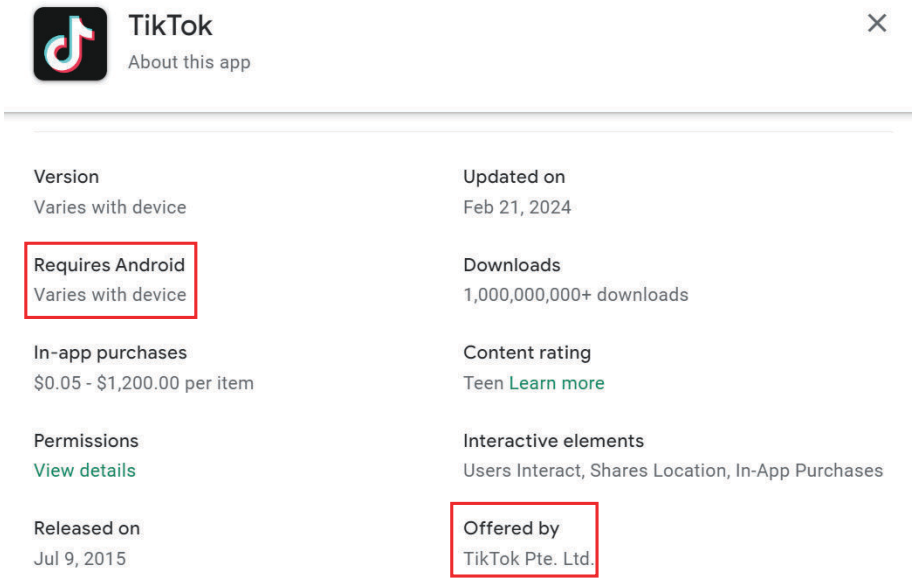
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Check Internet connection Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

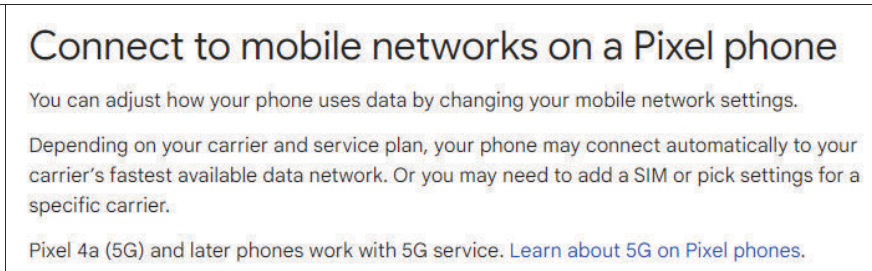
	 **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0 LTE **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

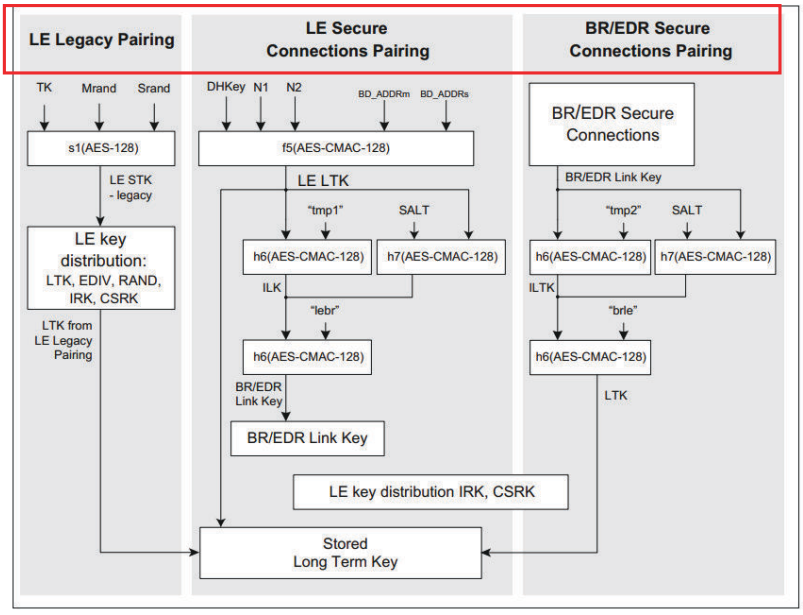


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	Network[14] **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	 Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.10] a second short-range wireless communication device configured to establish the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and the short-range wireless enabled data capture device;	Defendant provides a second short-range wireless communication device configured to establish the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and the short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("second short-range wireless communication device"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

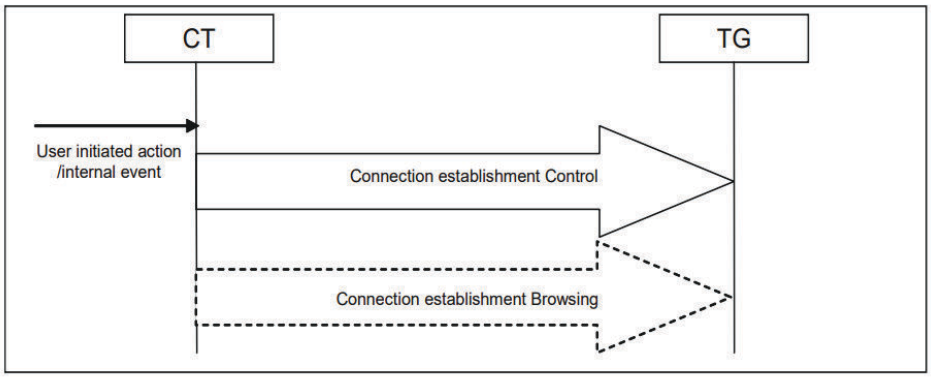


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

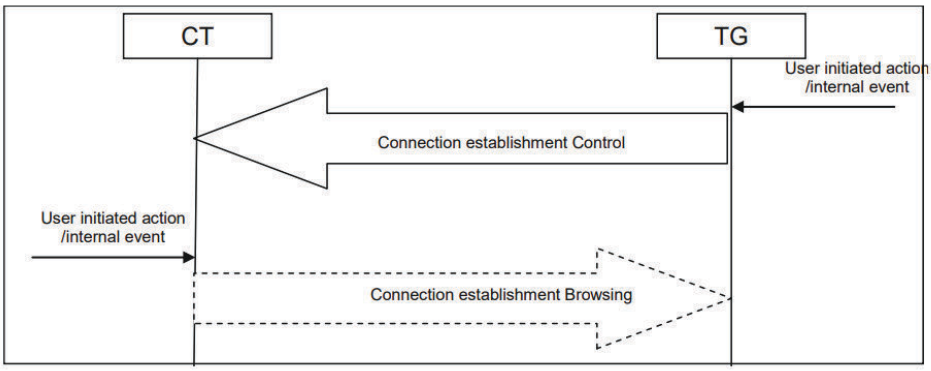


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

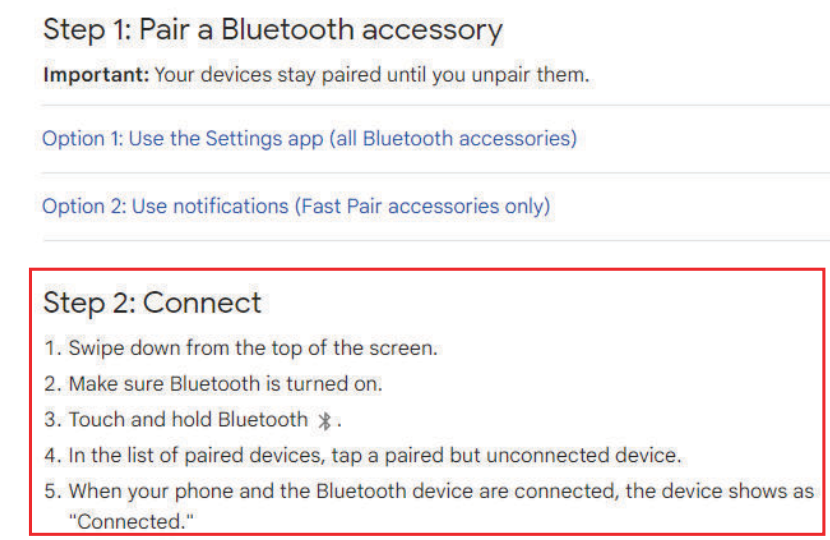
- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

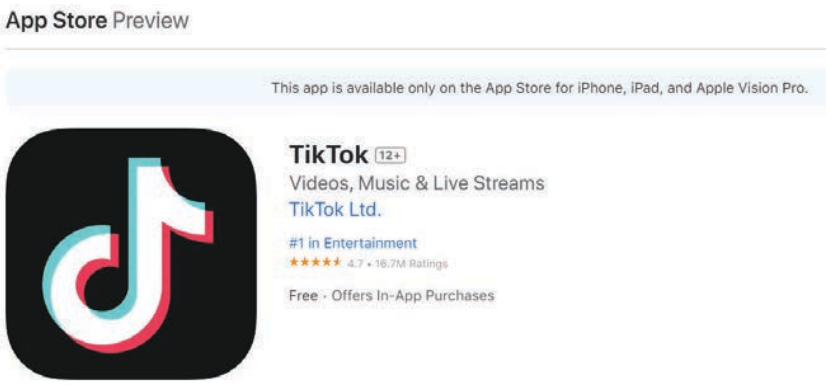
In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

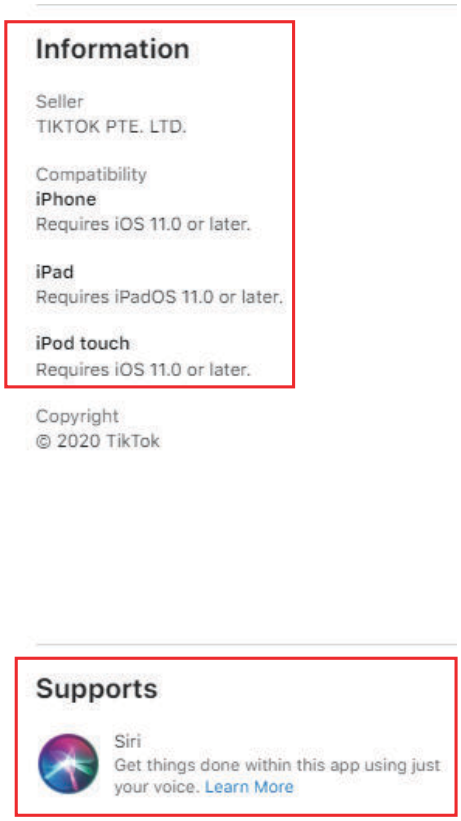
The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

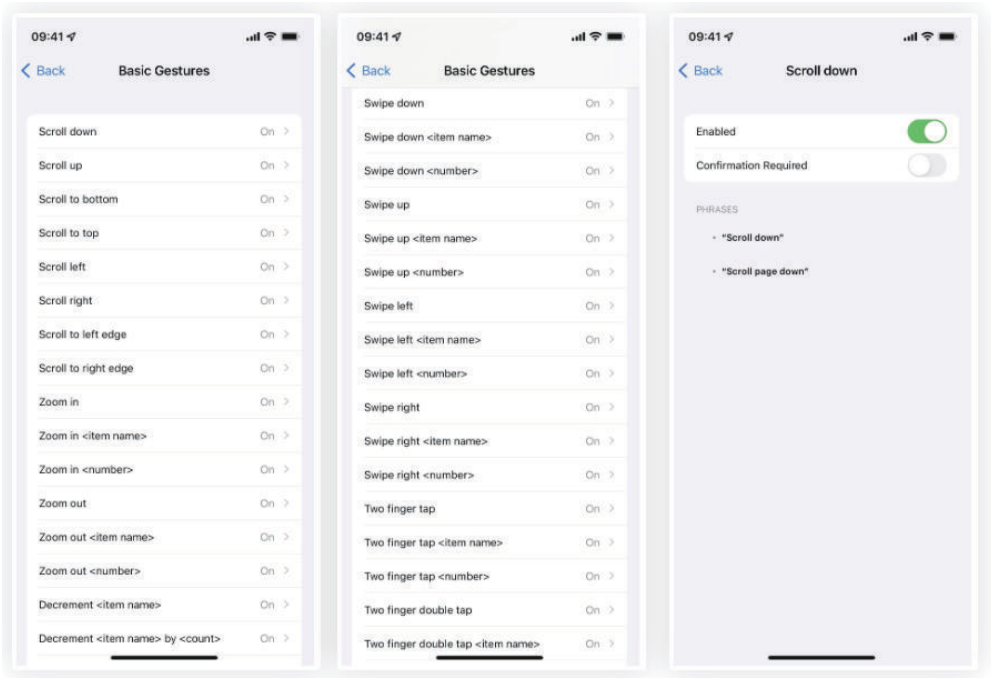
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.11] a single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions that, when executed by the second processor controls the second processor to:	Defendant provides a single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“mobile client application”) is installed in the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones, or Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to receive and execute the inputs (using executable instructions) provided by the user through the Bluetooth devices and perform corresponding functions such as ‘scrolling’/‘liking’ the video.

	For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

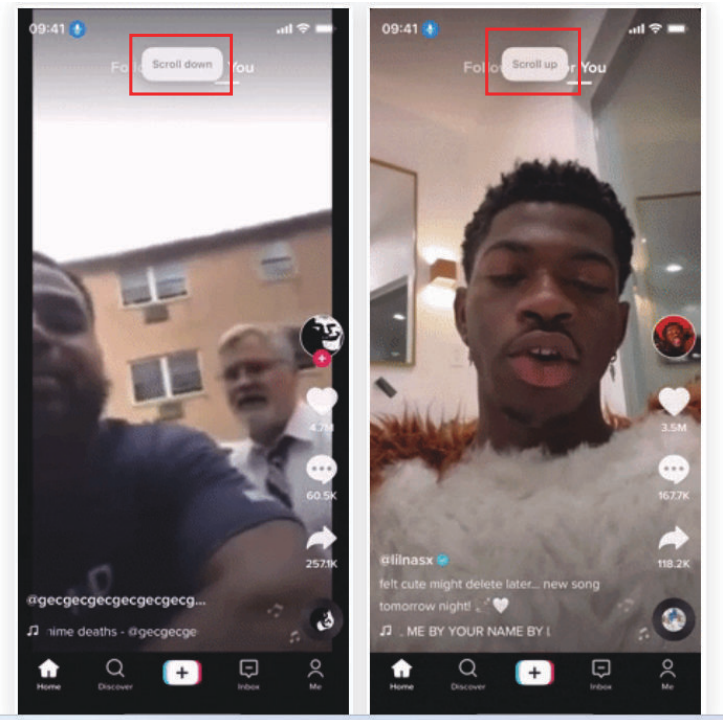


Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

246

	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

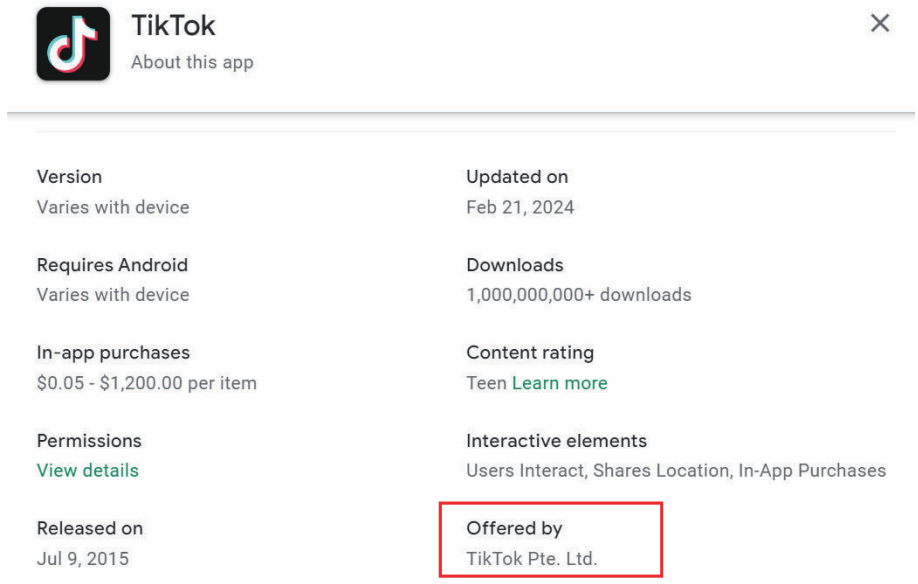
Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results.

Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided

	through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

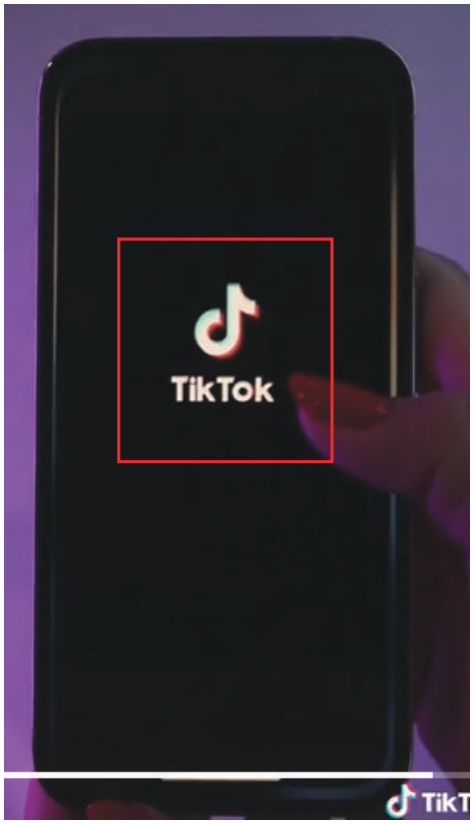
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

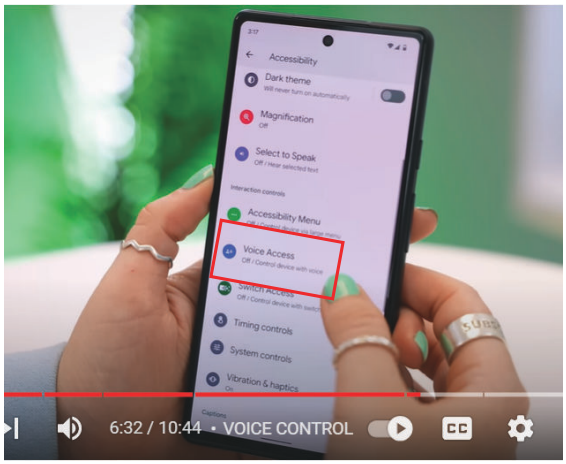
	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en **Bluetooth** — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

254

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.BLUETOOTH Source: https://apkpure.com/tiktok/com.ss.android.ugc.trill/download/290504-APK android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT Source: https://apkpure.com/tiktok/com.ss.android.ugc.trill/download/290504-APK For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

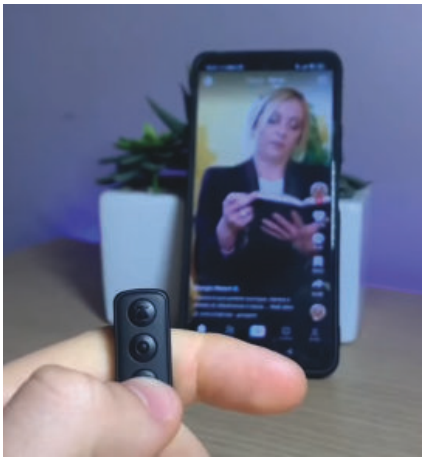
	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.12] listen for the event notification sent by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to process the event notification;	Defendant provides mobile client application that listen for the event notification sent by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to process the event notification. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app ("mobile client application" in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g., a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to

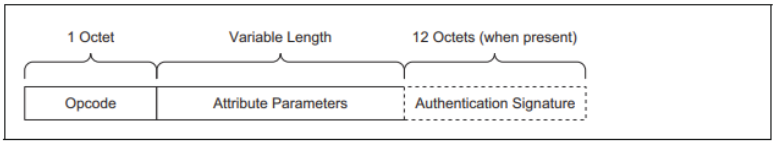
	Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4 The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

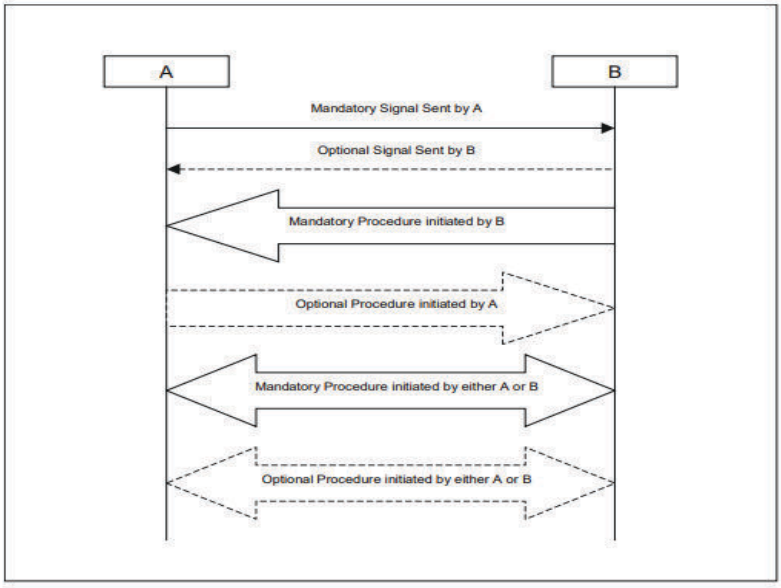


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

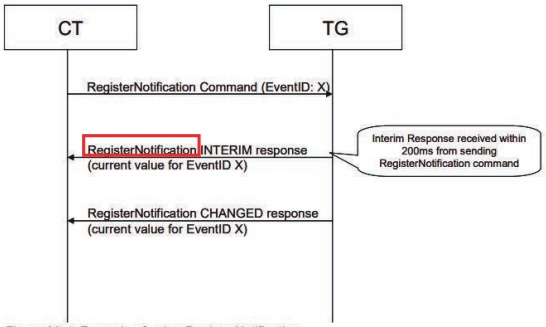


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

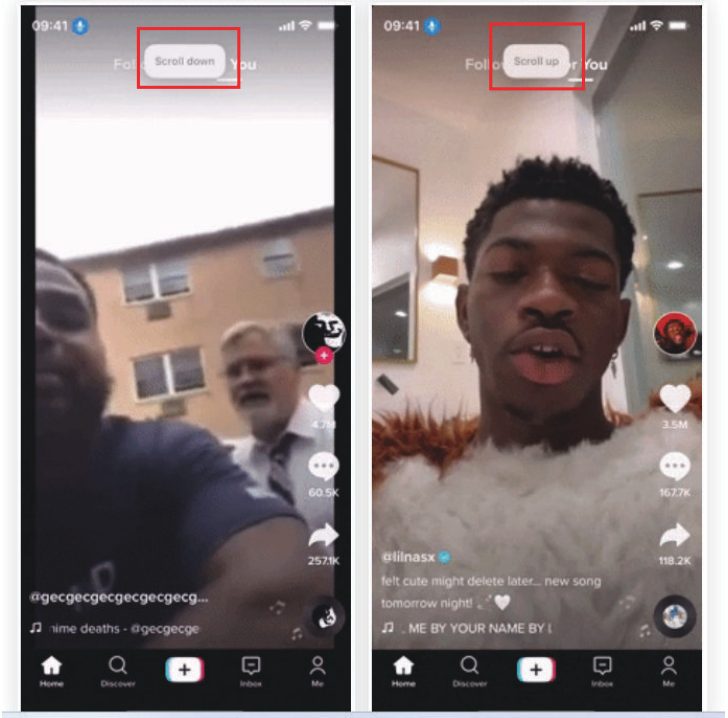
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

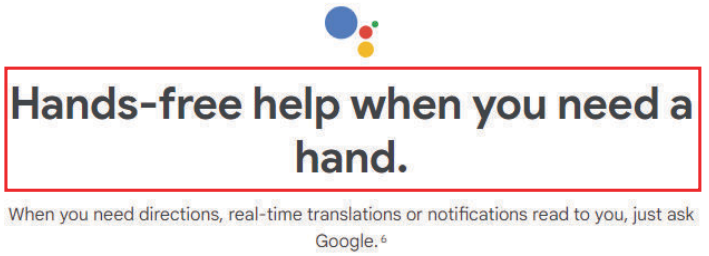
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

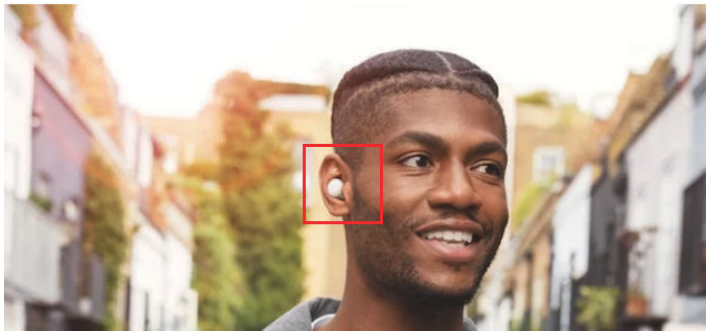
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

271

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/





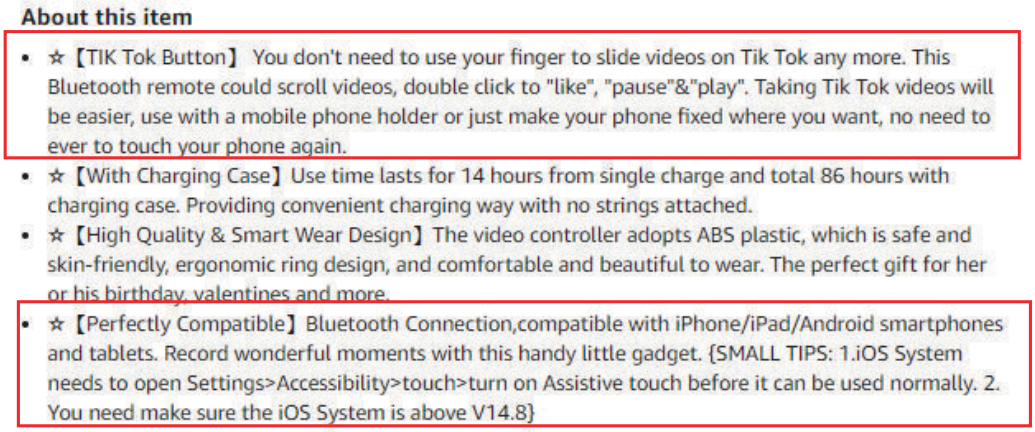
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 **About this item** • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.13] receive the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device;	Defendant provides a mobile client application that receive the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command.

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command to like or scroll the subsequent video. **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

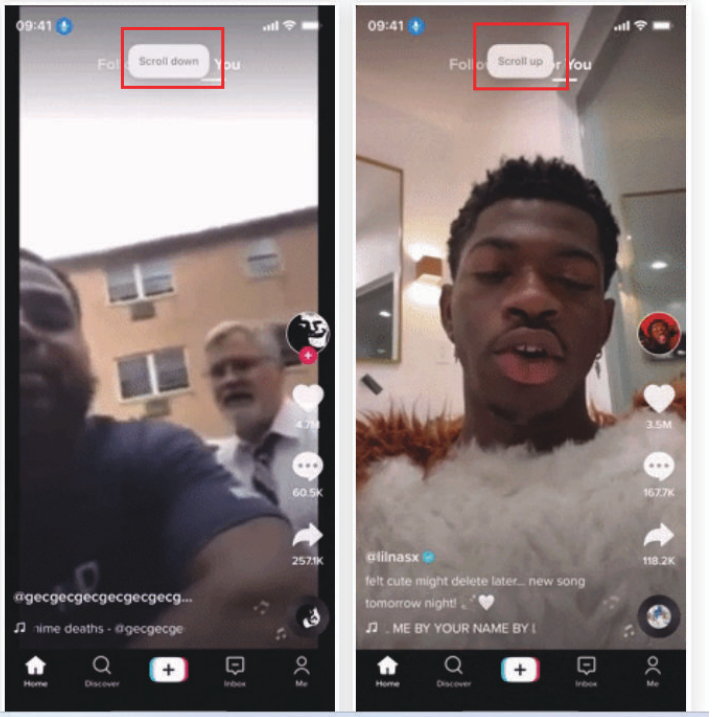
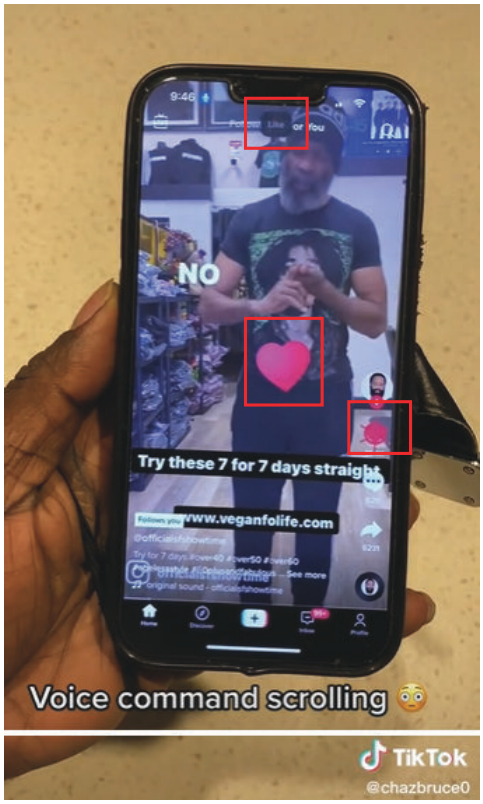
	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

280

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

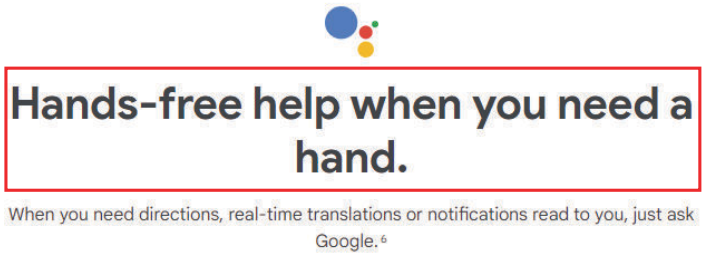
android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

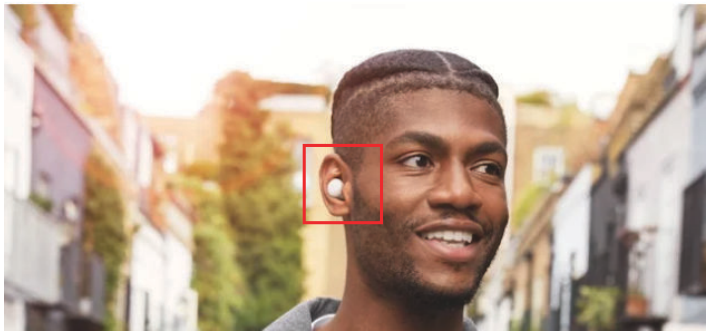
Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

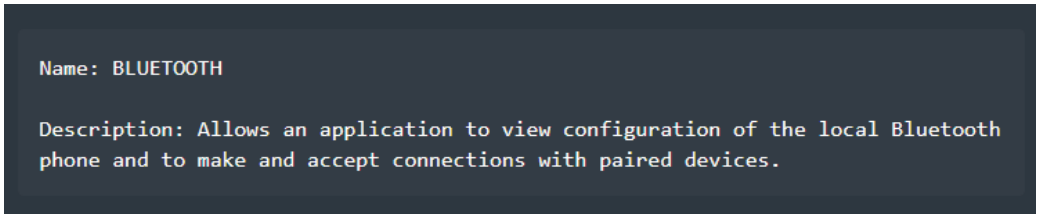
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/





Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

283



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

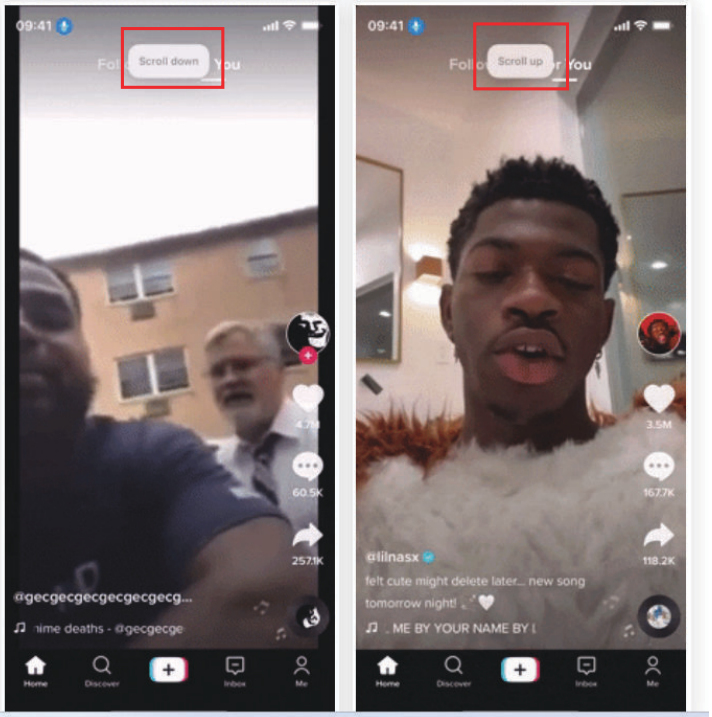
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

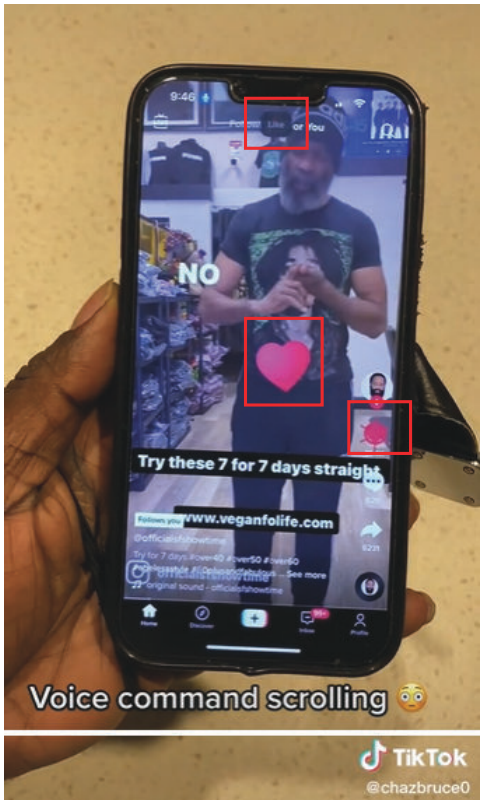
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[4.14] store the received new-data in the second memory device; store a user authentication credential in the second memory device;	Defendant provides a mobile client application that store the received new-data in the second memory device; store a user authentication credential in the second memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command and processes it to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. The TikTok app stores the user’s activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands (“received new-data”) at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (“second memory device”) in which the TikTok app is installed. Further, the user's login credentials (“user authentication credential”) are stored within the mobile device's memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app account. **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

290

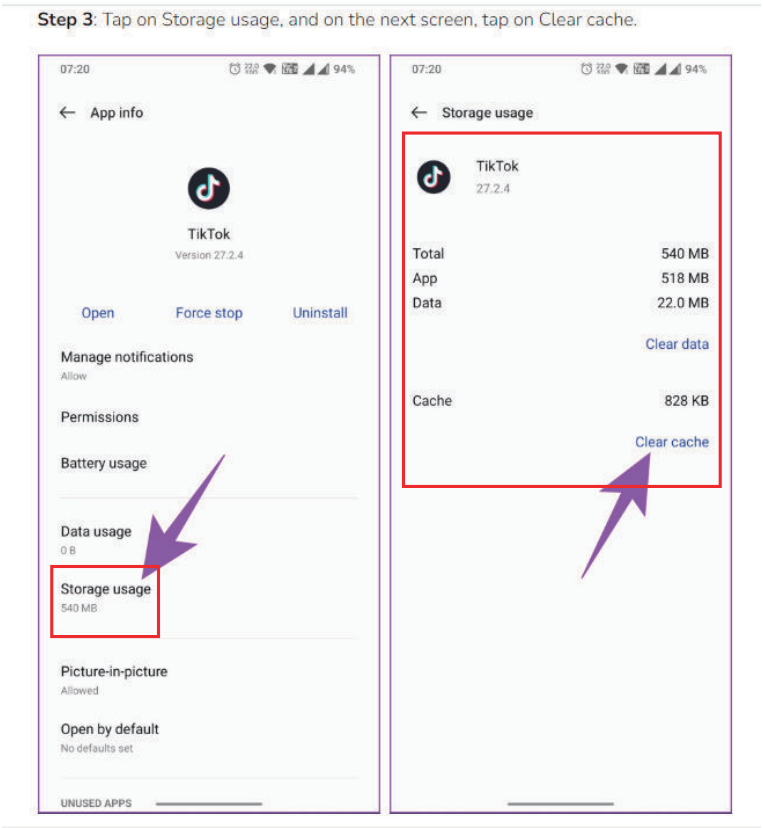
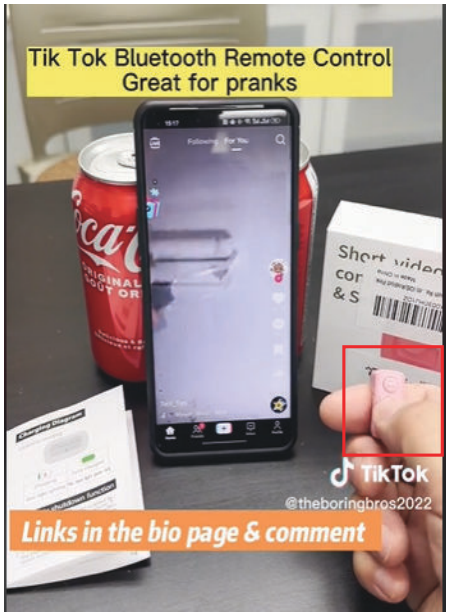
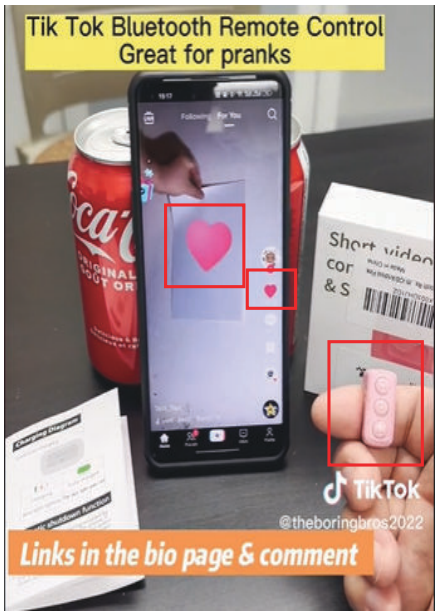
	 Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

293

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

296

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.15] use HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait	Defendant provides mobile client application that use HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to a user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of

automatic or wait X minutes automatic	the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the data provided by the user is uploaded automatically ("timer setting is no wait automatic") on the TikTok app's cloud. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint. Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

301

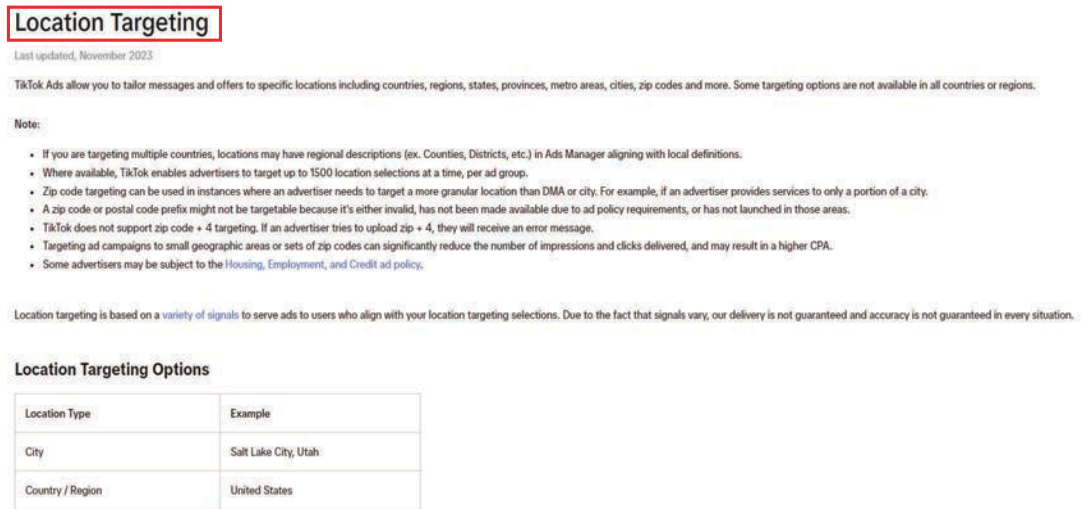
	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4.16] use the HTTP to send a user preference to the user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information; and	Defendant provides mobile client application that uses HTTP to send a user preference to a user data publishing web service over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data such as user's precise location, utilizing the mobile device's Global Positioning System (GPS) ("user preference") functionality over the cellular data network to the Defendant's servers. **Send Video to TikTok Servers** Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How TikTok collects location information TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address. In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok • **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

303

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Location Targeting

Last updated, November 2023

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

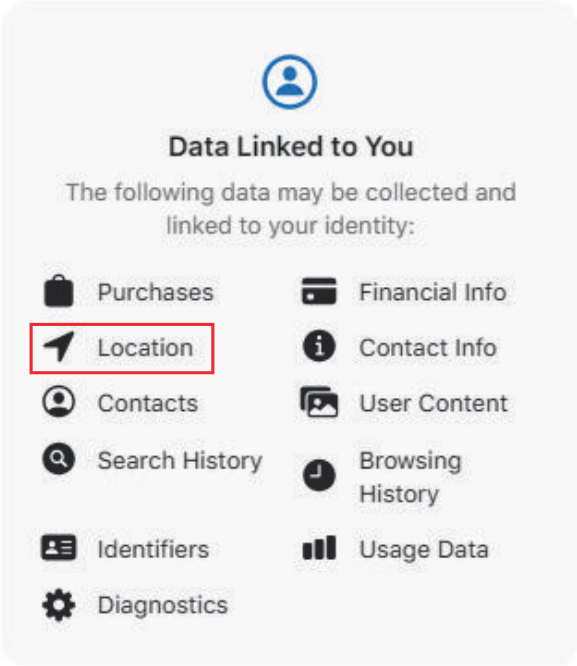
Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

Location Targeting Options

Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

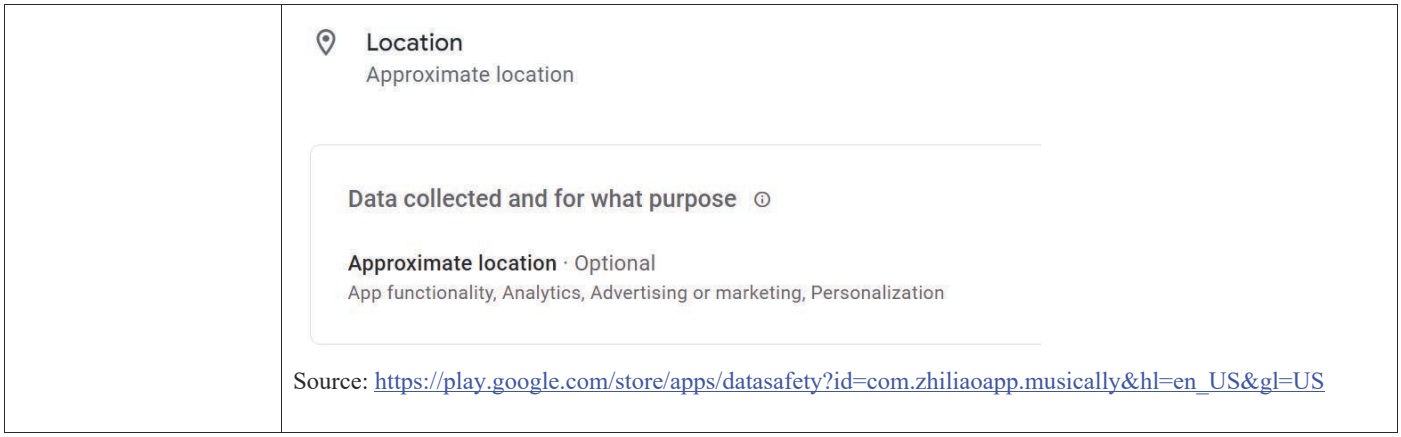
Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[4.17] provide a touch based graphical user interface for the received new-data.</td><td>Defendant provides a touch based graphical user interface for the received new-data.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device comprises graphical user interface (GUI) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos (“new-data”).</td></tr>
</table>

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

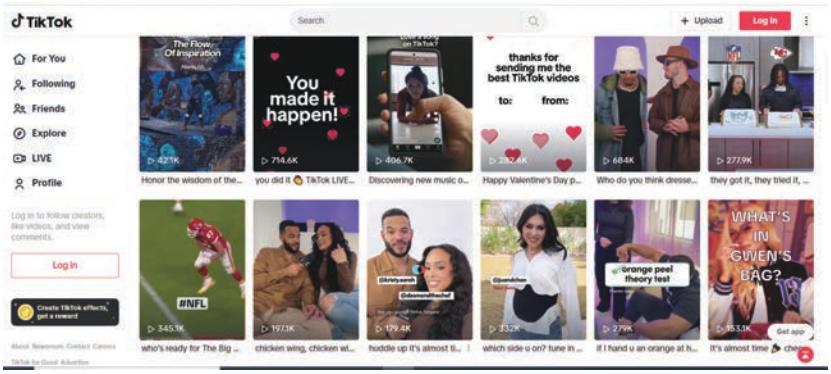
	 Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[5] The system of claim 4, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.
	
	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.
	
	For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63
	
	Bluetooth — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill
	
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology

Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

	Connectivity Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory **Important:** Your devices stay paired until you unpair them. Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories) Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only) Step 2: Connect 1. Swipe down from the top of the screen. 2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on. 3. Touch and hold Bluetooth . 4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device. 5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected." Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

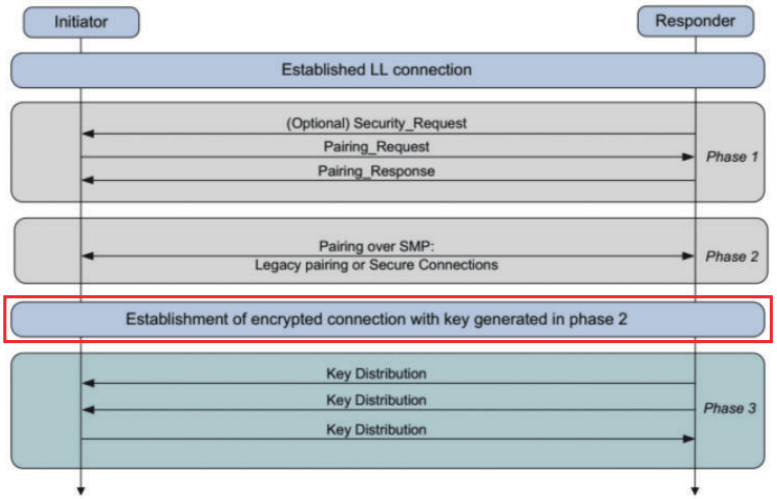
In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/ 

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

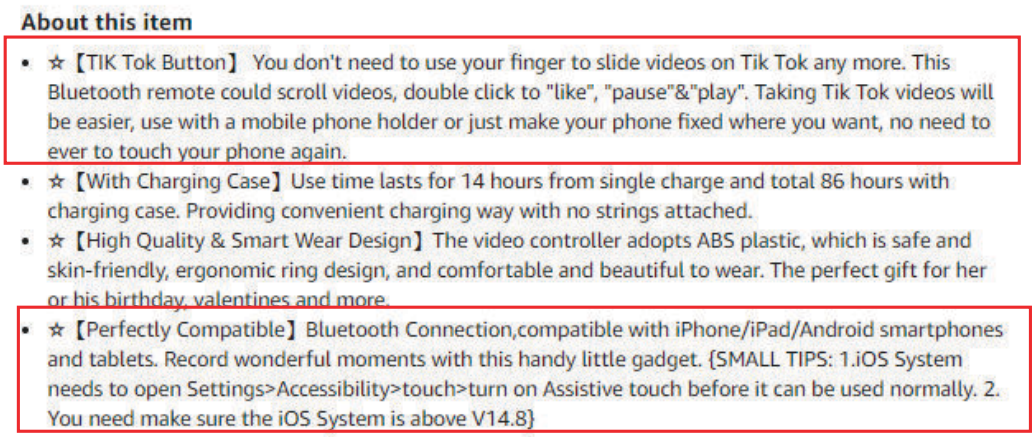
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6] The system of claim 4, wherein the user authentication credential is for a user of the user data publishing website.	Defendant provides the system of claim 4, wherein the user authentication credential is for a user of the user data publishing website. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“data publishing website”) in the mobile device uses the user credentials such as username and password (“user authentication credential”) associated with the user’s account for logging into the TikTok app.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

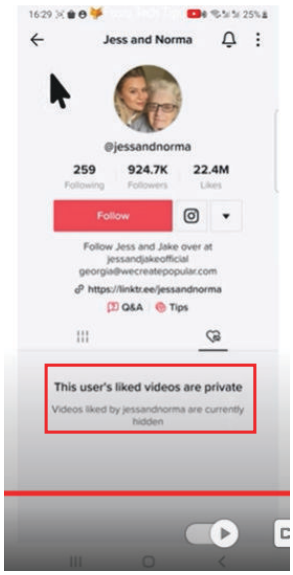
If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

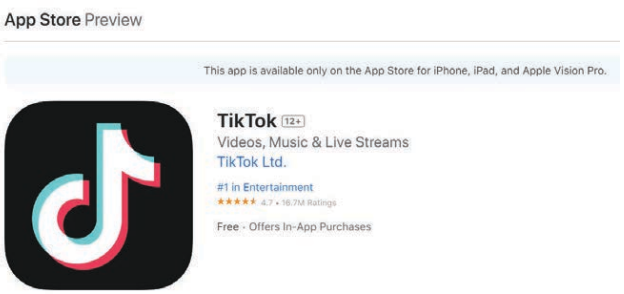
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

317

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How to manage who can view your liked videos You can choose to show or hide your liked videos on your profile. Your liked videos are hidden from your profile by default when you create an account. To hide or show your liked videos on your profile: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Tap **Liked videos** and select **Everyone** (public accounts only), **Followers** (private accounts only) or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

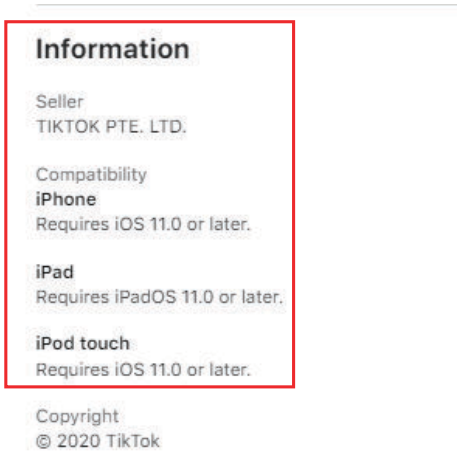
	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, at 1:10 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.P] A short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, comprising:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

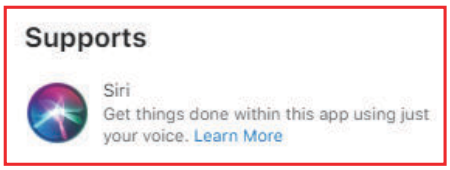
	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[5] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows the users to buy products from the TikTok app's interface. The TikTok app enables merchants to sell products including, but not limited to, iPhones and Android phones ("a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") to TikTok app's users. For example, TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone. The users of the TikTok app use the mobile device while operating the TikTok app. Further, the TikTok app installed in the mobile device can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[6]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

[5] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[6] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

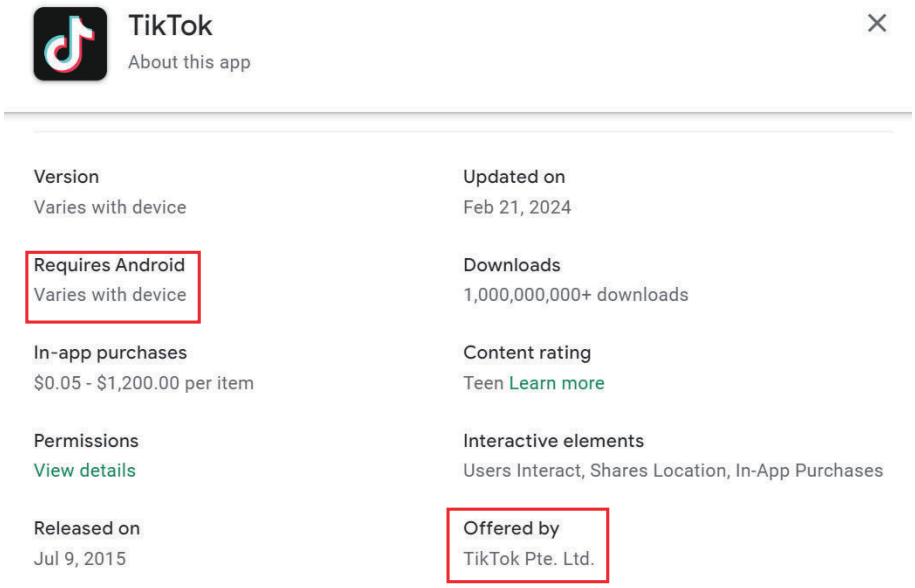
321

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

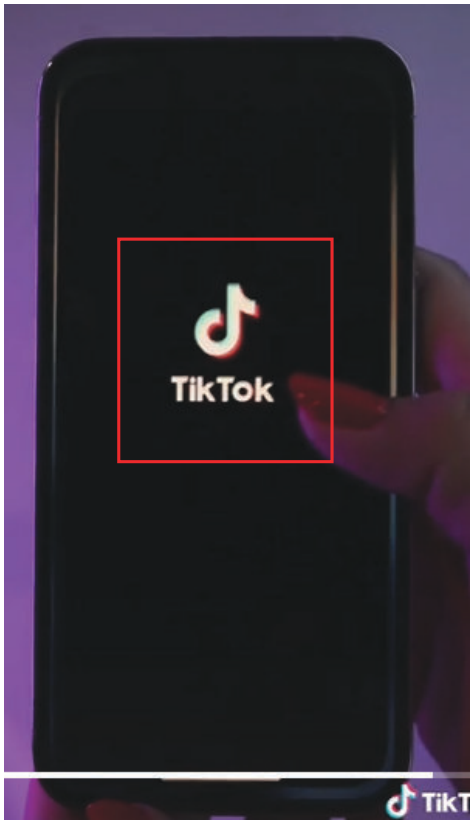


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

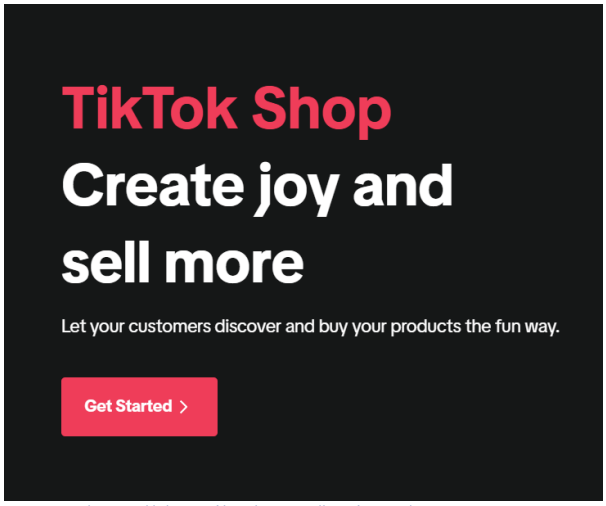
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



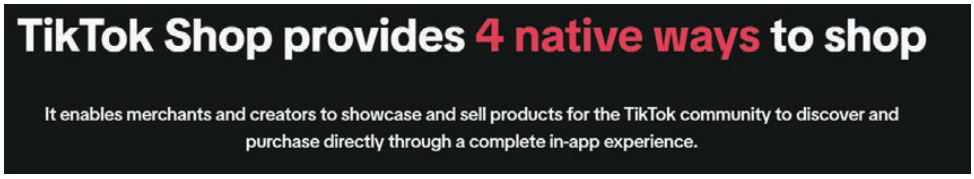
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US



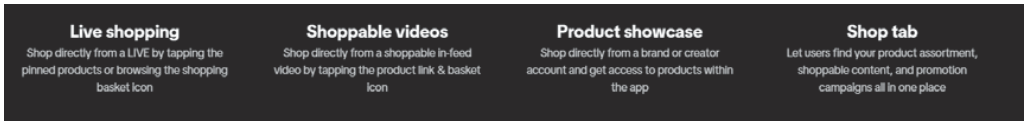
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



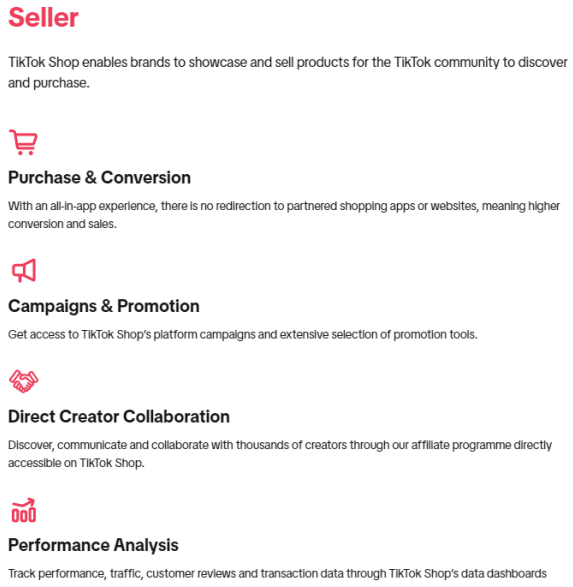
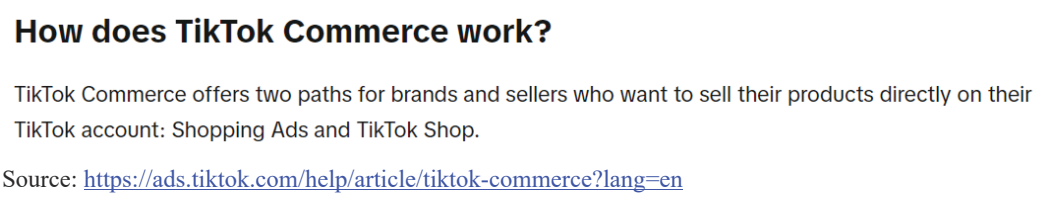
	Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en  Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	About TikTok Shop TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants. Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App. • See TikTok Shop and Showcase • See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam. Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en **Electrical Products and Electronics** Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals. Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to: Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

327

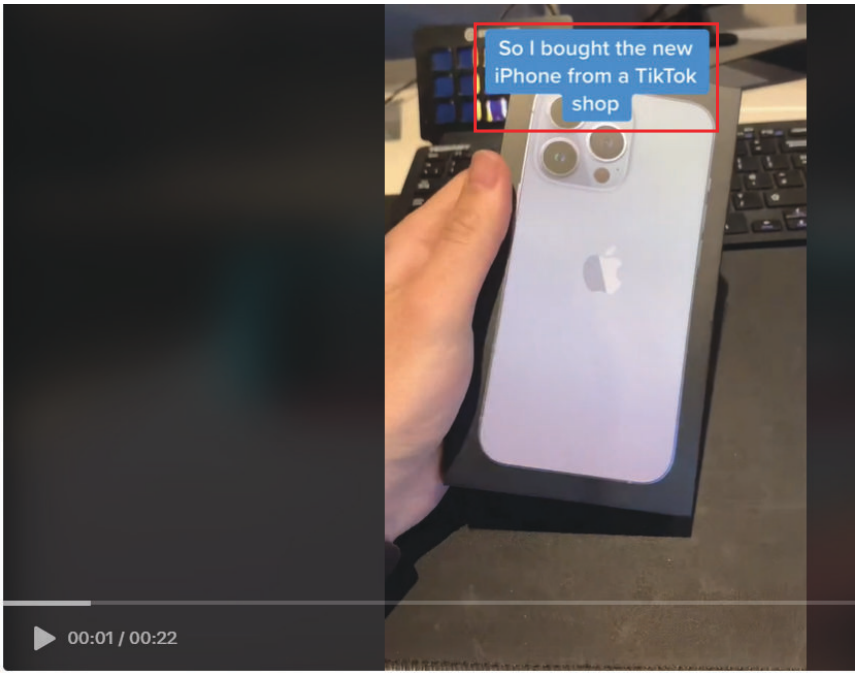
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

328

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502

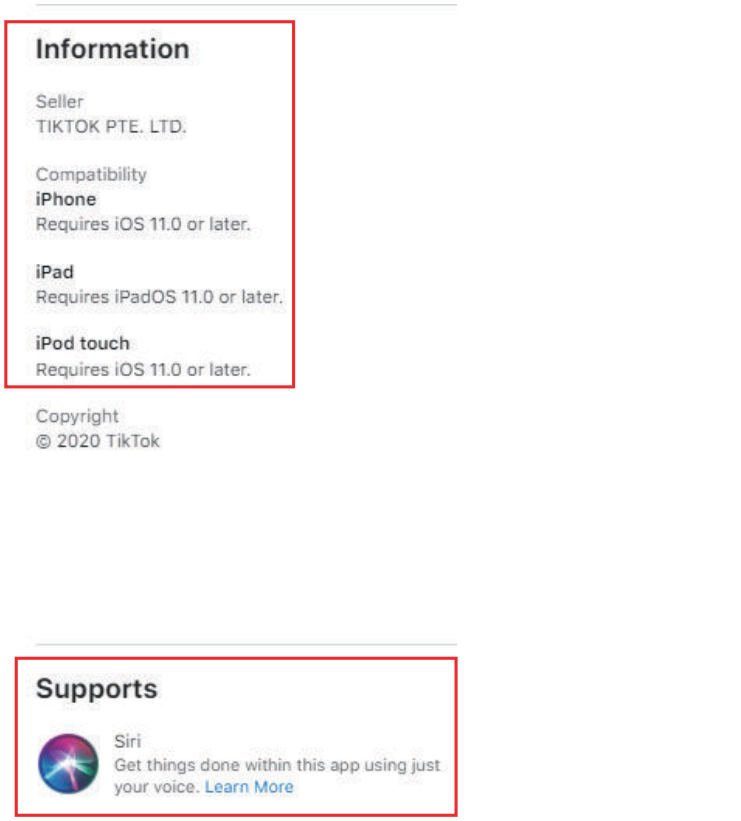
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

330

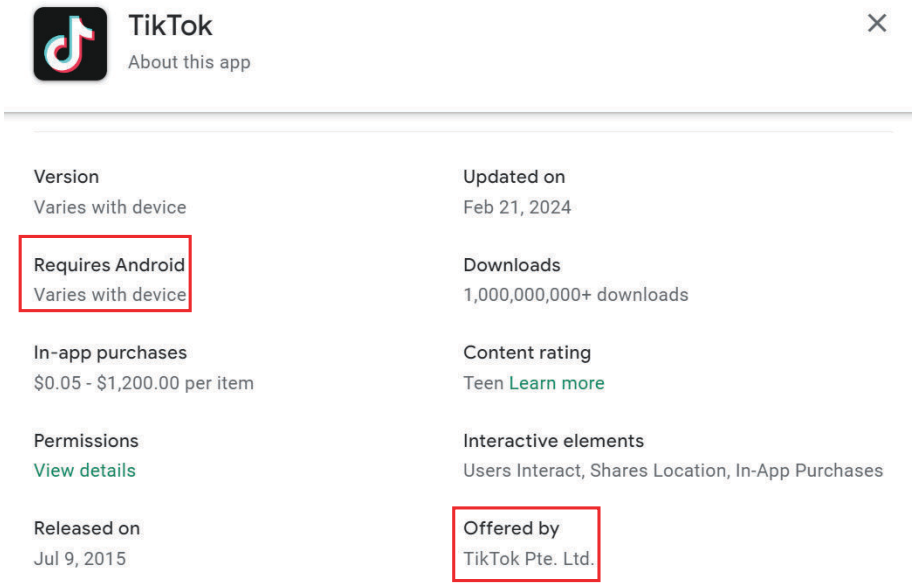
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.1] a memory device; a processor coupled to said memory device;	Defendant provides a memory device; a processor coupled to said memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilize a mobile device that comprises a memory (“memory device”) and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is utilized to store the TikTok app and the information related to it and the processor is utilized to execute the computer-readable instructions related to the TikTok app.

	 Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/  Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

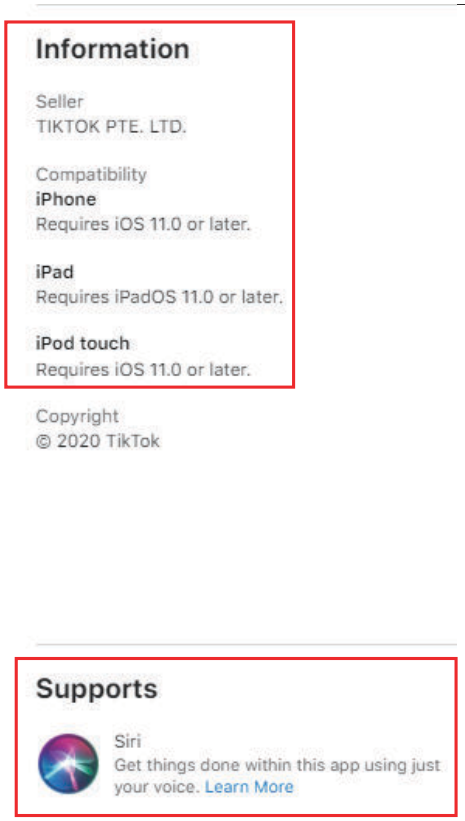


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

	Memory and Storage **Memory** • 6 GB LPDDR5 RAM **Storage** • 128 GB storage UFS 3.1 storage[4] **Processors** • Google Tensor • Titan M2™ security coprocessor Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.2] a cellular network communication device configured to connect to internet via a cellular data network;	Defendant provides a cellular network communication device configured to connect to internet via a cellular data network. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes mobile device which comprises a cellular network communication device designed to establish an internet connection through Wi-Fi or a cellular data network. The user of the TikTok app uses the established internet connection to access the TikTok app and perform functions such as ‘scrolling’/‘liking’ the video.



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

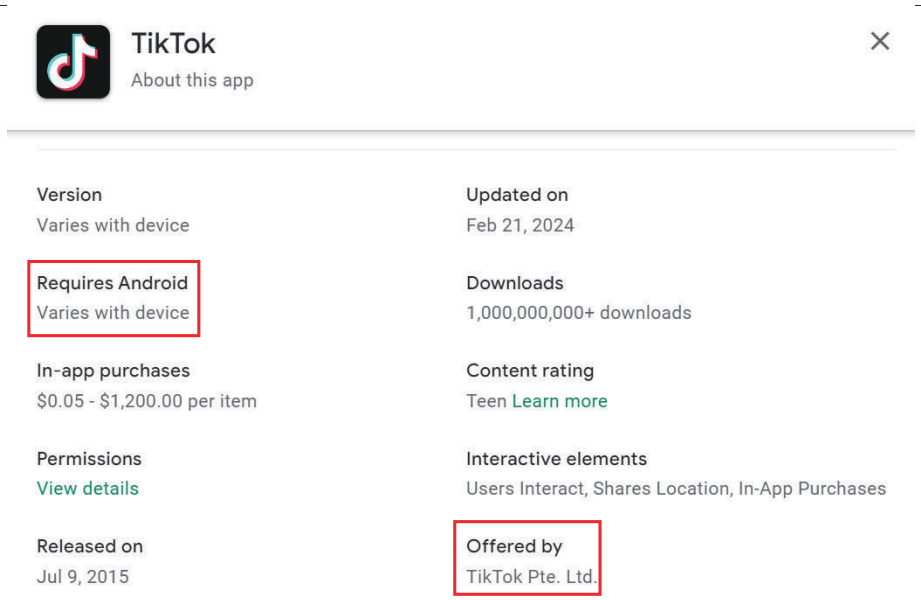
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Check Internet connection Weak data or Wi-Fi signal can also impact your experience on TikTok. Try switching from Wi-Fi to mobile data to troubleshoot whether or not the issue is related to connectivity. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps If iPhone is connected to the internet using the cellular data network, an icon identifying the cellular network appears in the status bar. 5G, LTE, 4G, and 3G service on GSM cellular networks support simultaneous voice and data communications. For all other cellular connections, you can't use internet services while you're talking o the phone unless iPhone also has a Wi-Fi connection to the internet. Depending on your network connection, you may not be able to receive calls while iPhone transfers data over the cellular network—when downloading a webpage, for example. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios **Choose cellular data options for data usage, performance, battery life, and more** To turn Cellular Data on or off, go to Settings > Cellular. To set options when Cellular Data is on, go to Settings > Cellular > Cellular Data Options, then do any of the following: • *Reduce cellular usage:* Turn on Low Data Mode, or tap Data Mode, then choose Low Data Mode. This mode pauses automatic updates and background tasks when iPhone isn't connected to Wi-Fi. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 **Cell signal.** The number of bars indicates the signal strength of your cellular service. If there's no signal, "No Service" appears. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0 LTE **LTE.** Your carrier's LTE network is available, and iPhone can connect to the internet over that network (not available in all countries or regions). See View or change cellular data settings on iPhone. Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

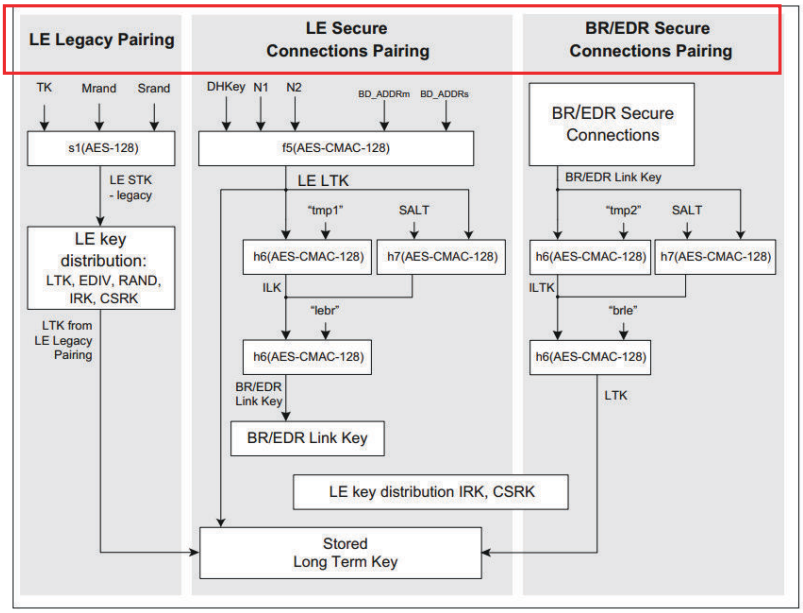


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	Network[14] **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GWKK3** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • eSIM **[5G Sub 6GHz][15] Model GHL1X** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/17/18/19/20/21/25/28/32/38/39/40/41/42/66 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/20/25/28/38/40/41/66/75/76/77/78/79 • eSIM **[5G mmWave + Sub 6GHz][15] Model G0DZQ** • GSM/EDGE: Quad-band (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz) • UMTS/HSPA+/HSDPA: Bands 1,2,4,5,6,8,19 • LTE: Bands B1/2/3/4/5/7/8/12/13/14/17/20/25/26/28/29/30/38/40/41/48/66/71 • 5G Sub-6[15]: Bands n1/2/3/5/7/8/12/14/20/25/28/30/38/41/48/66/71/77/78 • 5G mmWave[15]: Bands n260/n261 • eSIM Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	Connect to mobile networks on a Pixel phone You can adjust how your phone uses data by changing your mobile network settings. Depending on your carrier and service plan, your phone may connect automatically to your carrier's fastest available data network. Or you may need to add a SIM or pick settings for a specific carrier. Pixel 4a (5G) and later phones work with 5G service. Learn about 5G on Pixel phones. Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.3] a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the short-range wireless enabled data capture device is configured to cryptographically authenticate identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone and a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the short-range wireless enabled data capture device is configured to cryptographically authenticate identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range wireless communication device"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"). The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the mobile device and the Bluetooth device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB).

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

344

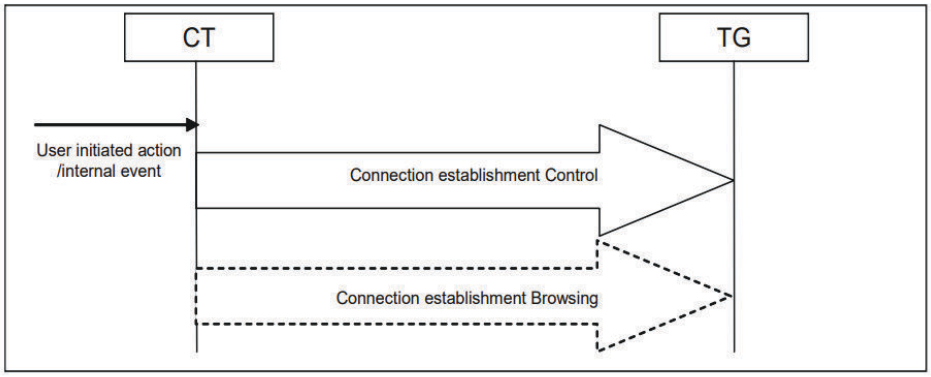


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

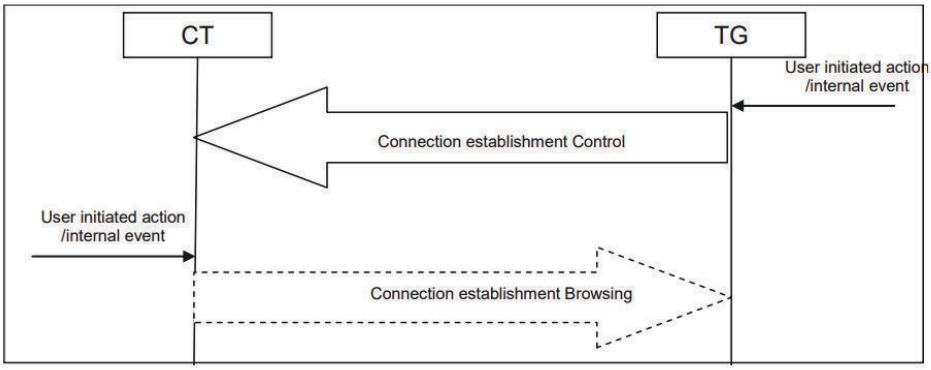


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Bluetooth security

There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features:

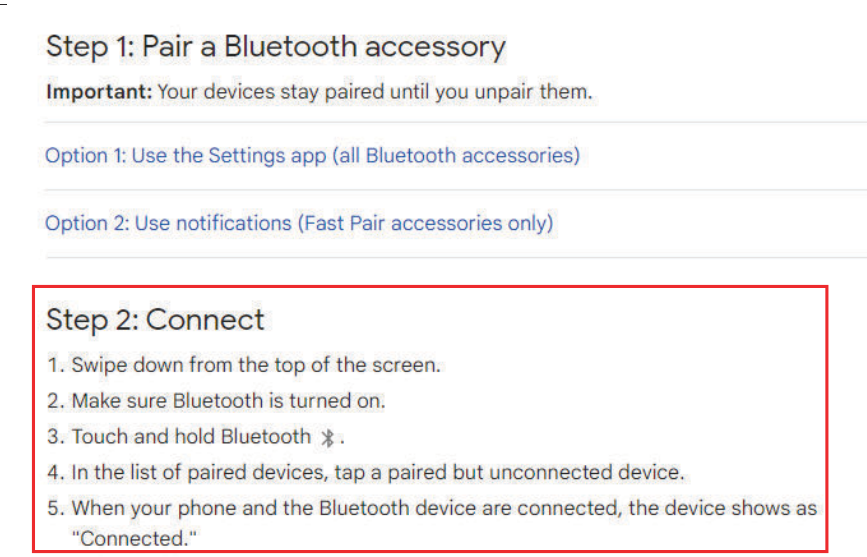
- *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys
- *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair
- *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys
- *Encryption:* Message confidentiality
- *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries
- *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks

Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

About this item

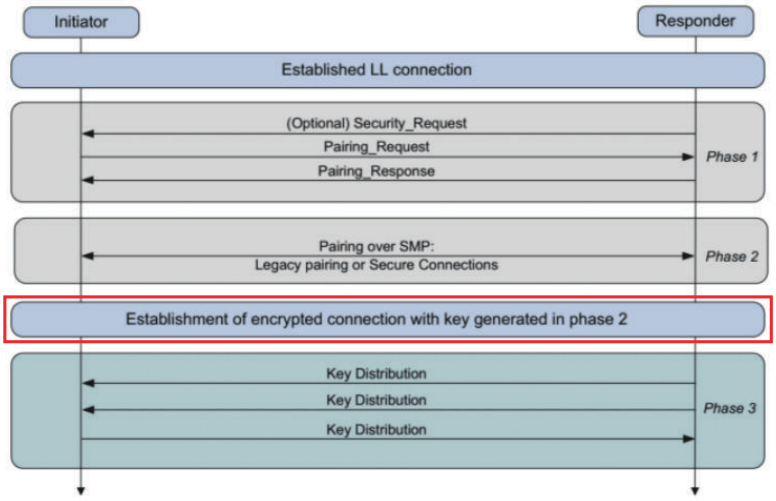
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

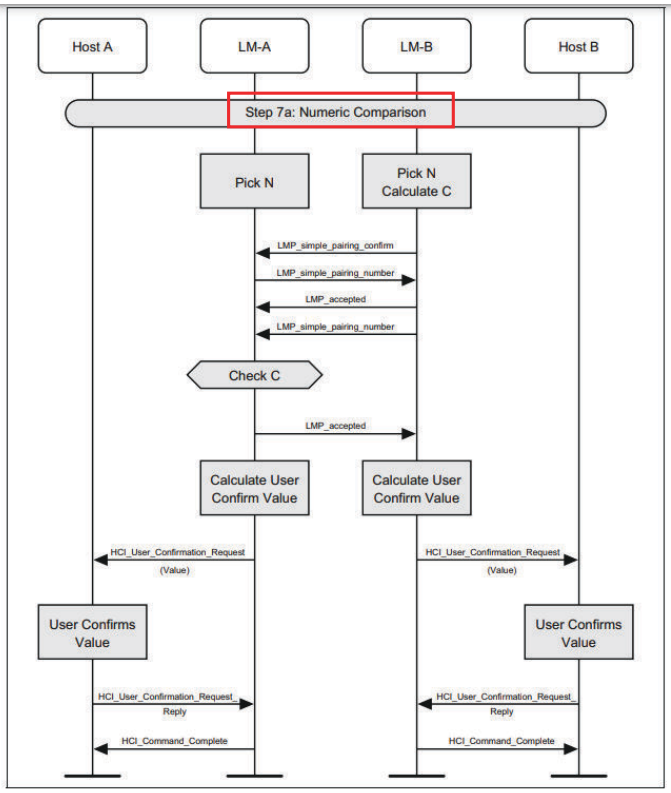


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

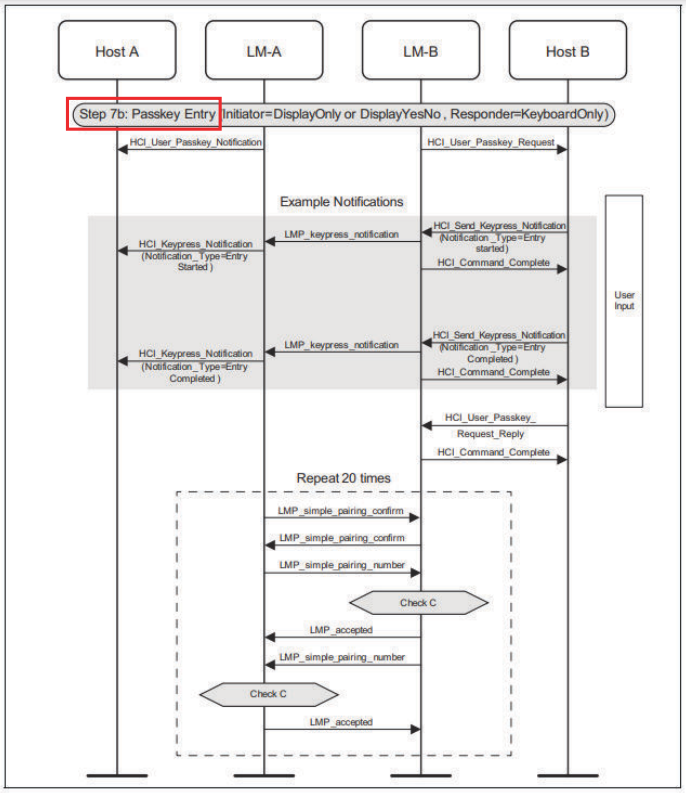


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

356

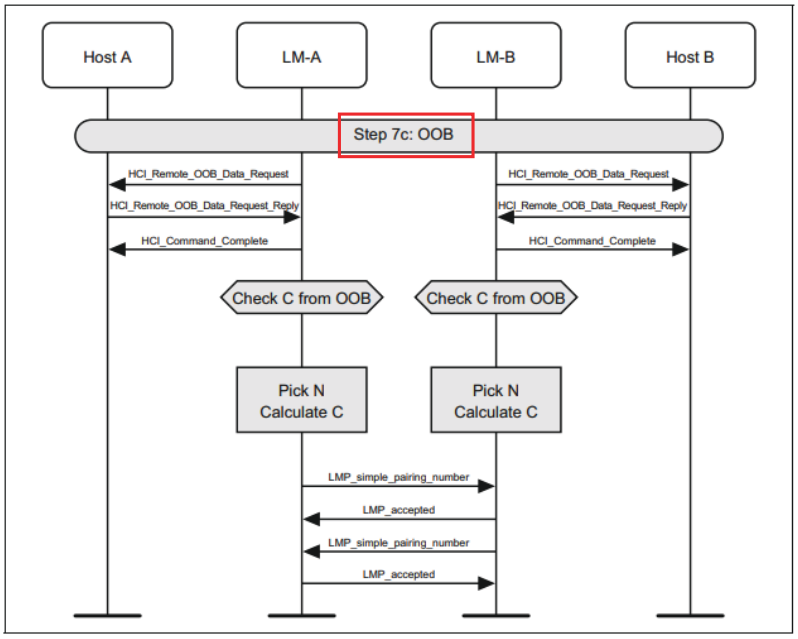
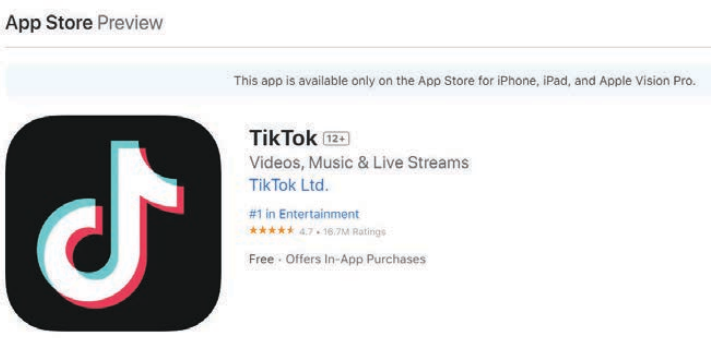
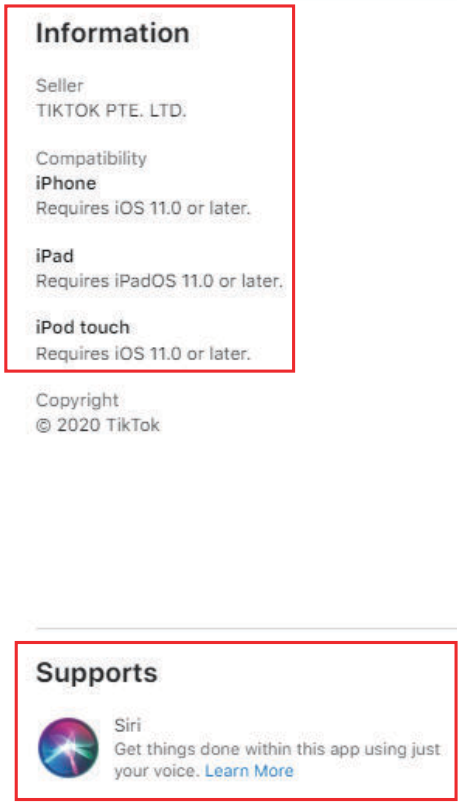


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

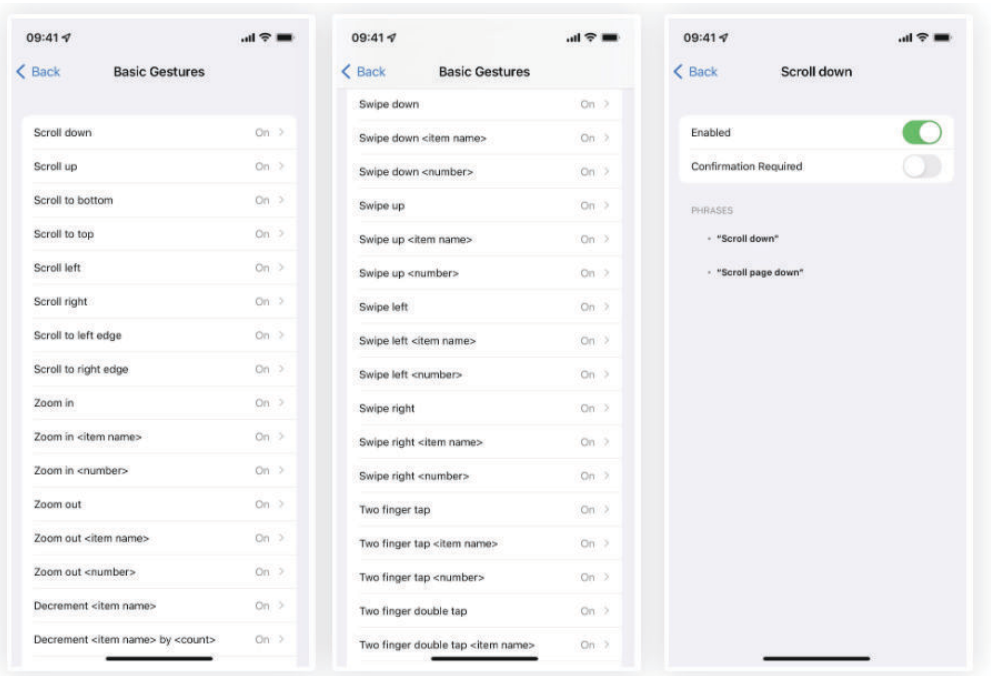
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.4] a single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions that, when executed by the processor controls the processor to:	Defendant provides a single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone comprising executable instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile client application") is installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, earphones, or Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to receive and execute the inputs (using executable instructions) provided by the user through the Bluetooth devices and perform corresponding functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such

	as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

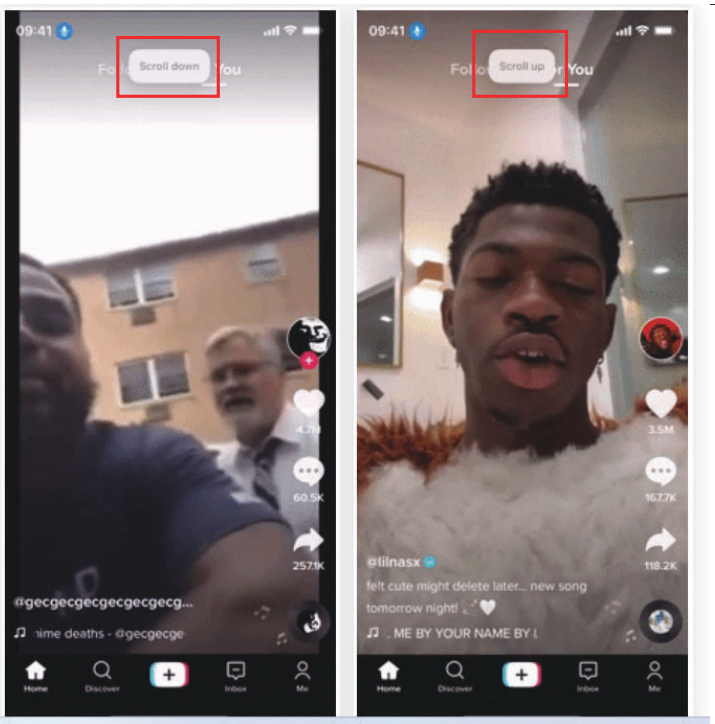


Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

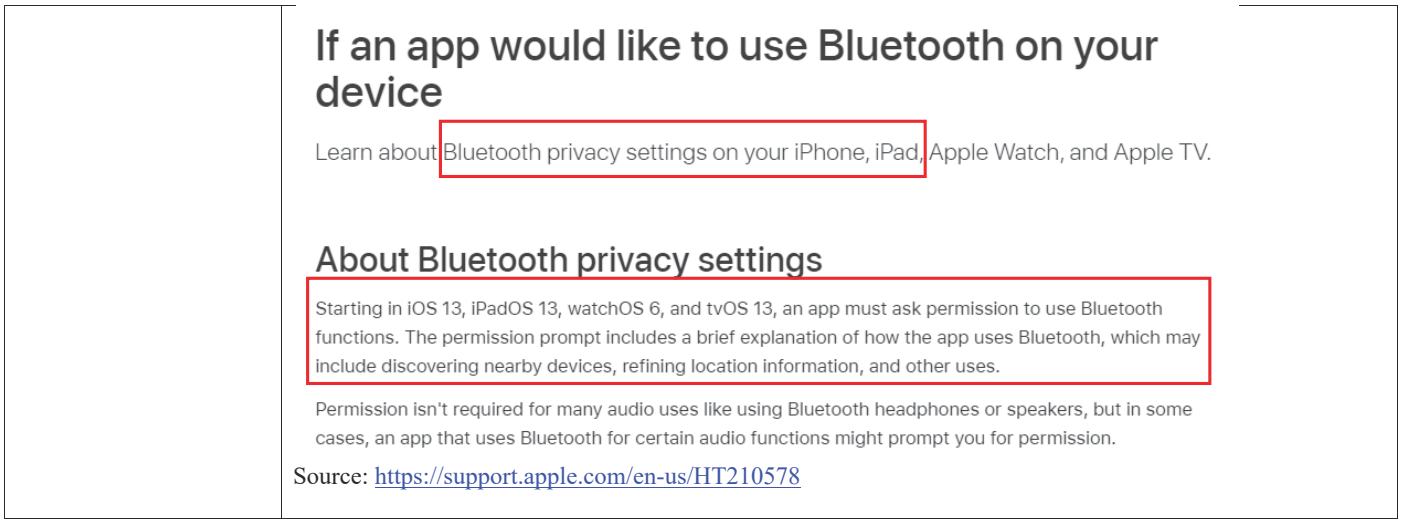
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

362



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

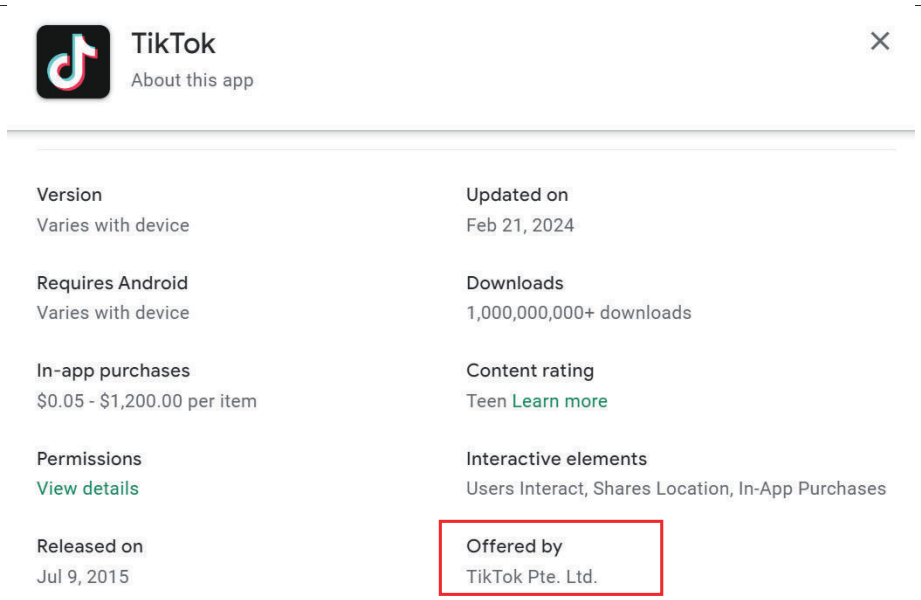
Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results.

Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

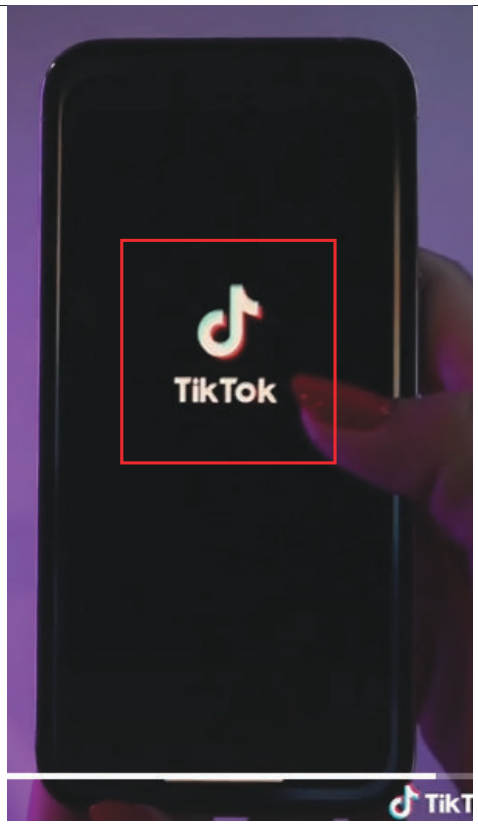
For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed

	command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

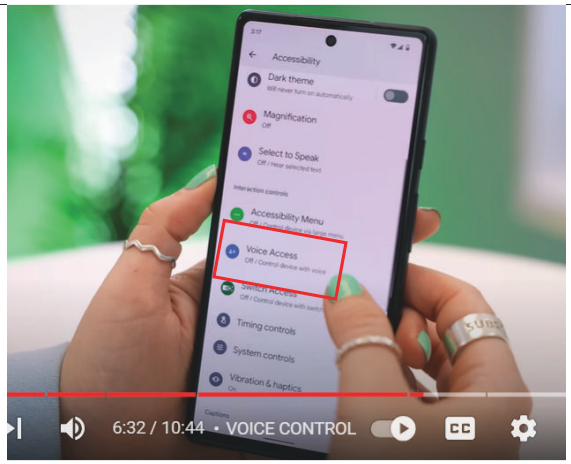
	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

371

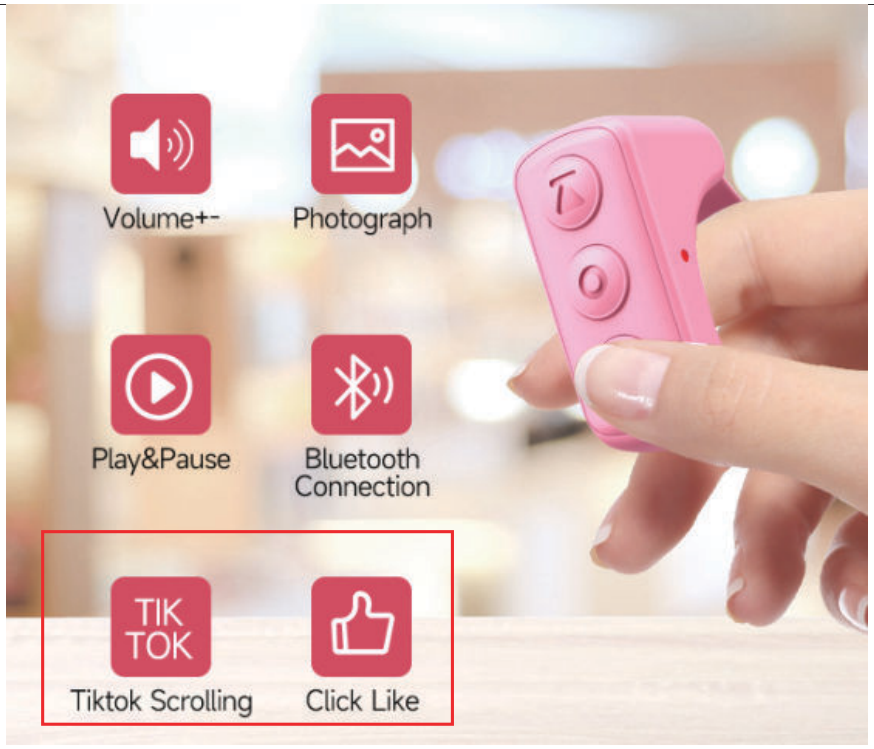
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** — App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.BLUETOOTH Source: https://apkpure.com/tiktok/com.ss.android.ugc.trill/download/290504-APK android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT Source: https://apkpure.com/tiktok/com.ss.android.ugc.trill/download/290504-APK For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

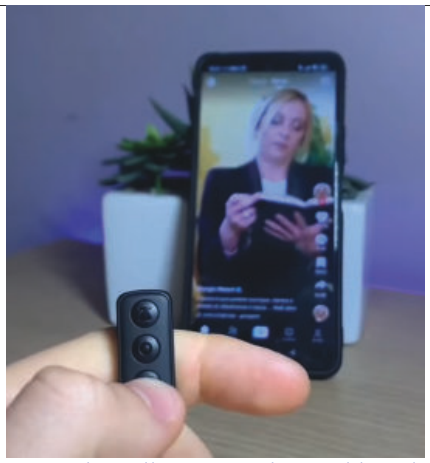
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

377

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

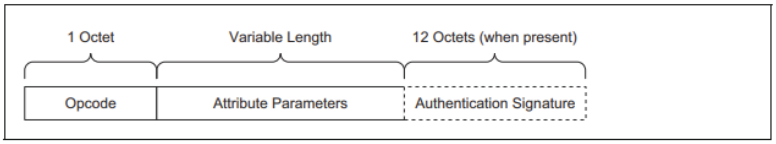
Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

379

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.5] listen for an event notification sent by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the event notification corresponds to new-data and comprises sending a signal by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the data capture device after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides mobile client application that listen for an event notification sent by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the event notification corresponds to new-data and comprises sending a signal by the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the data capture device after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection with the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received data, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent through the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g., a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to

	Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4 The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.  *Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU* Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

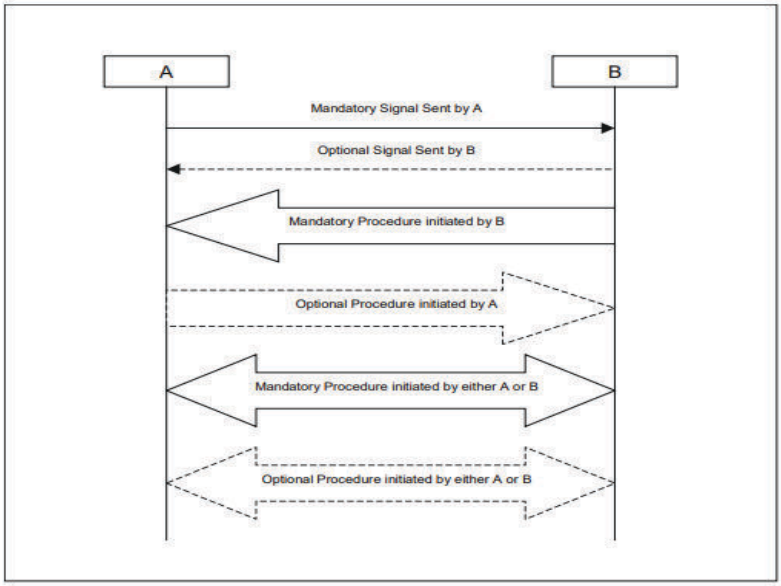


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

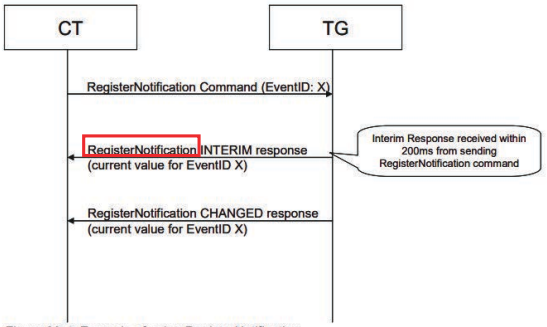


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

384

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

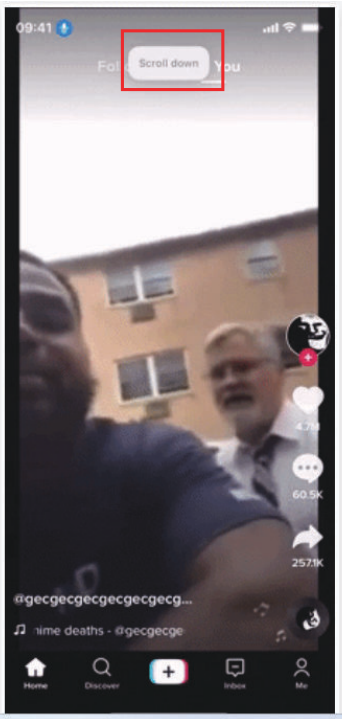
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

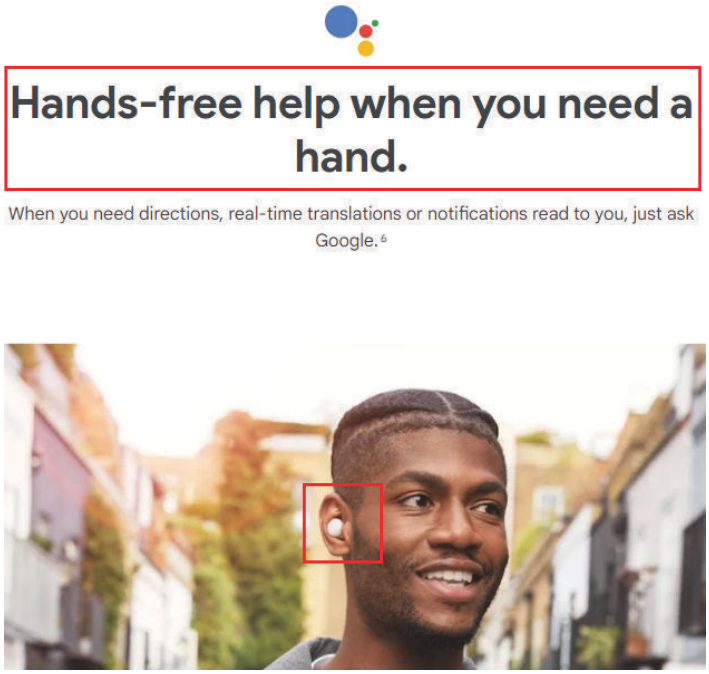
You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



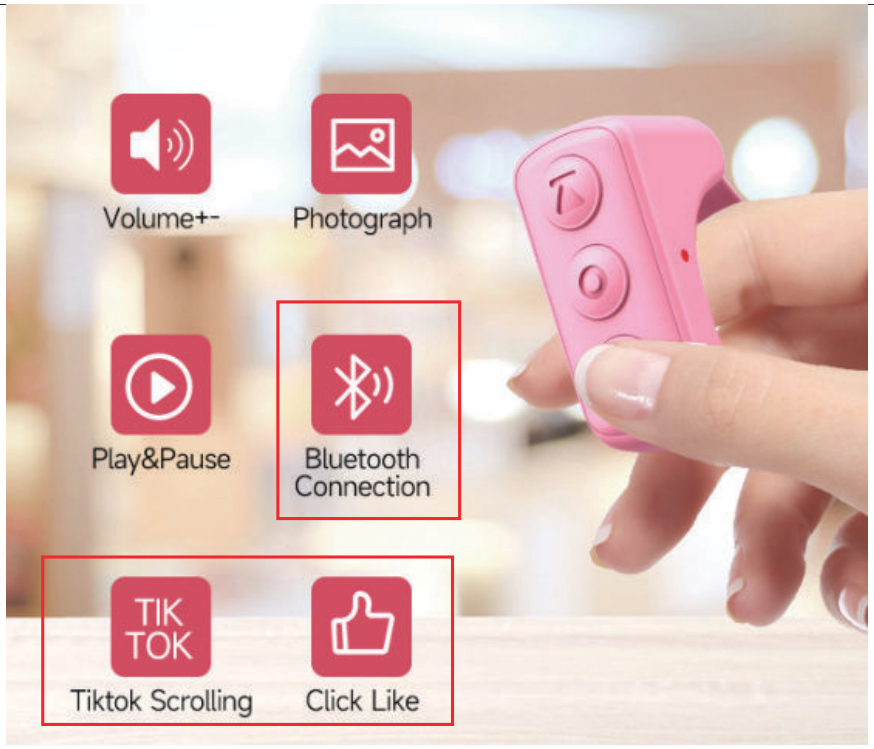
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

391

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.6] receive the event notification and the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device;	Defendant provides a mobile client application that receive the event notification and the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device (“short-range wireless enabled data capture device”) captures the user’s command and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user’s command in the form of event notification, and based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the received command.

	For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed along with an event notification. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("event notification and the new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, "Double Tap" and "Scroll Down" command) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.



Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

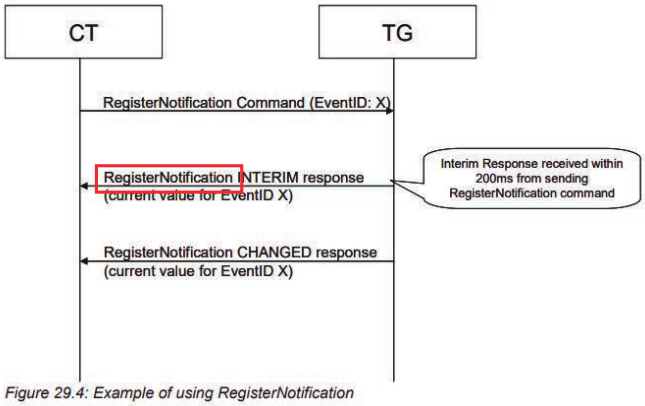


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond.

ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT).

ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

401

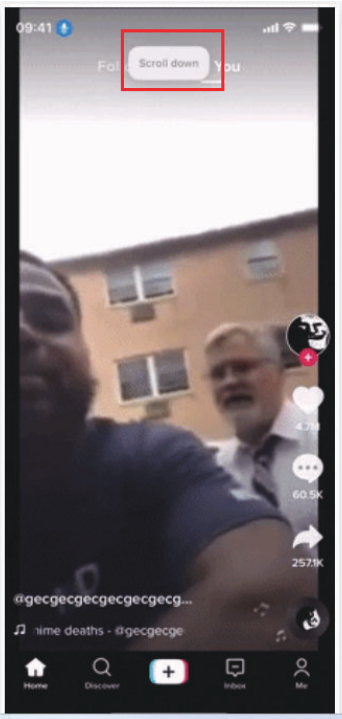
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

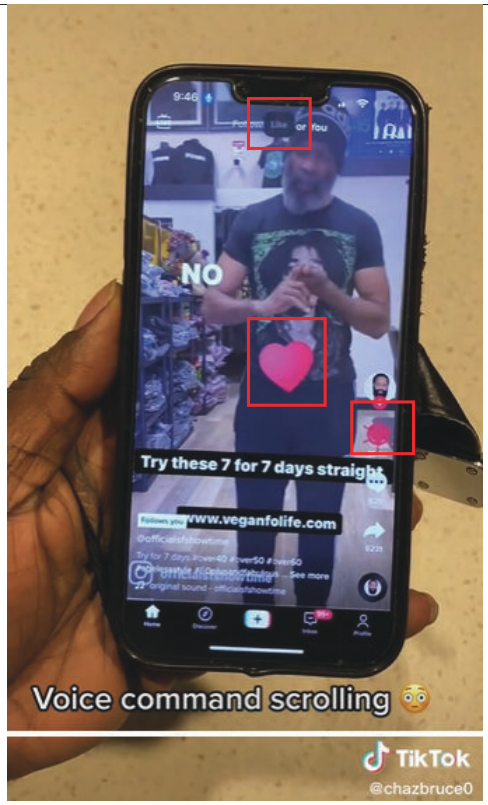
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

403

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

404



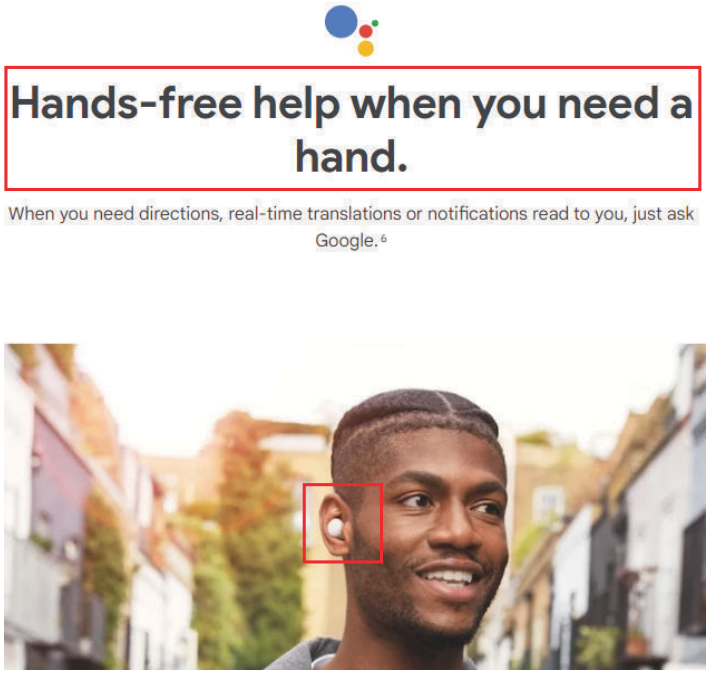
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

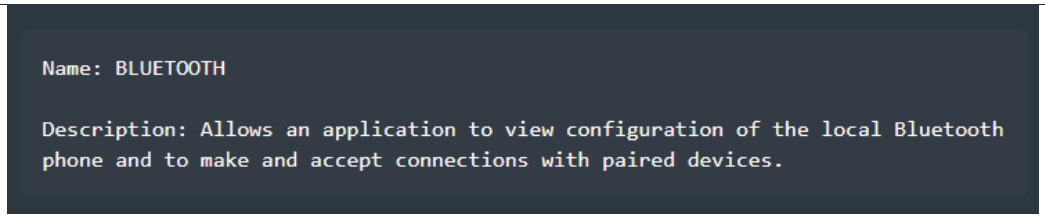
	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



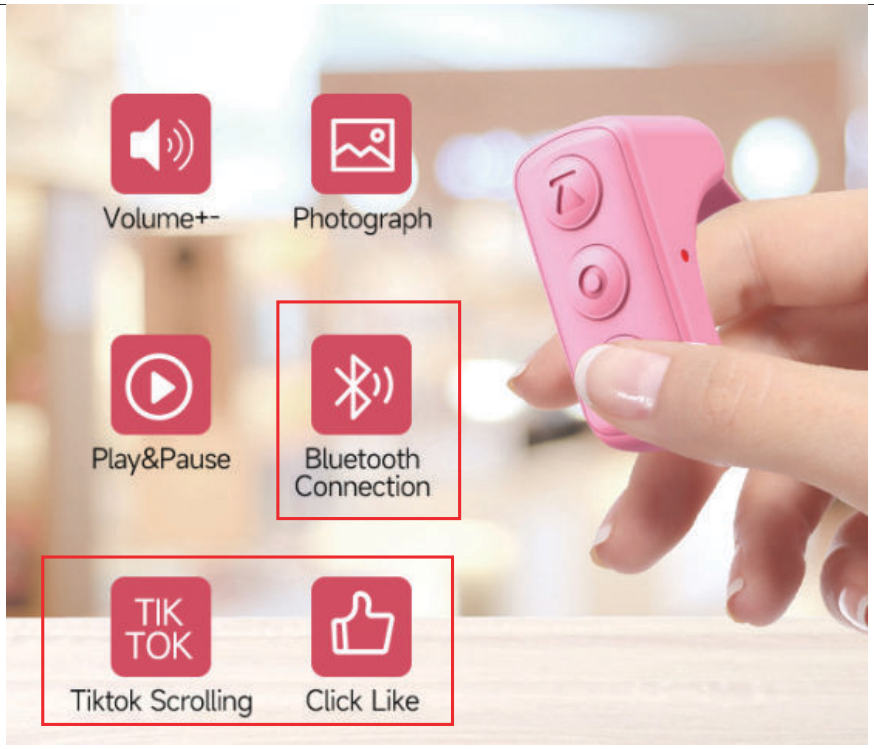
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

409

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

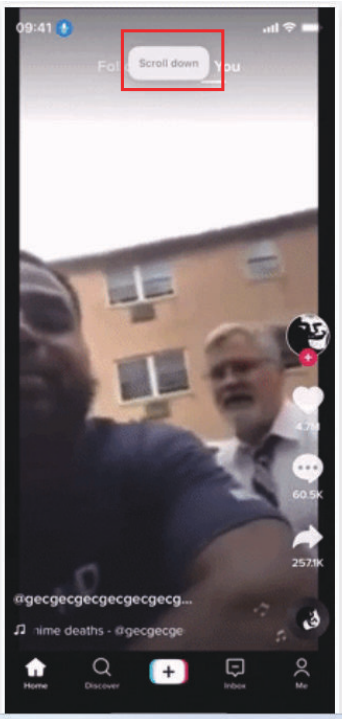
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.7] process the event notification and store the received new-data in the memory device;	Defendant provides a mobile client application that process the event notification and store the received new-data in the memory device and store a user authentication credential in the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

store a user authentication credential in the memory device;	For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device receives the user command (provided through the Bluetooth devices) in the form of event notification that comprises the information related to the command. Further, the TikTok app processes the received notification to perform the corresponding functionality. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as “Double Tap” or “Scroll Down” on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user’s command and processes it to ‘like’ or ‘scroll down’ the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user’s command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. For example, the TikTok app stores the user’s activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands (“received new-data”) at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed) along with the user credentials. Further, the user's login credentials are stored within the mobile device's memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app account. **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

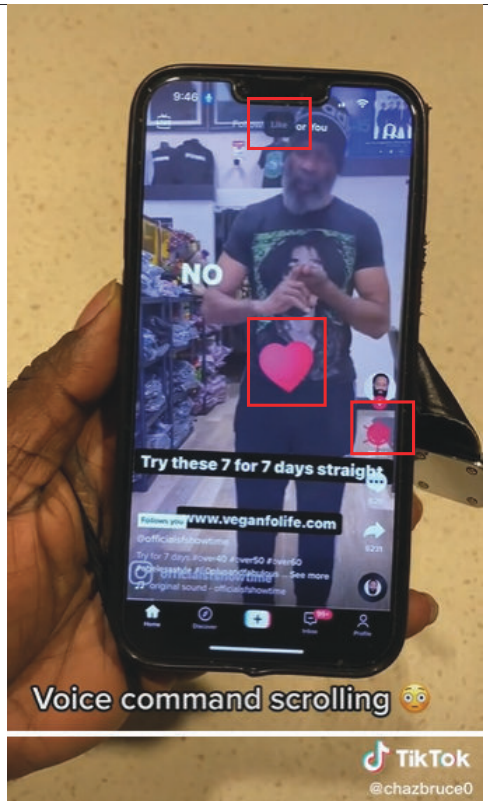
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

414



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

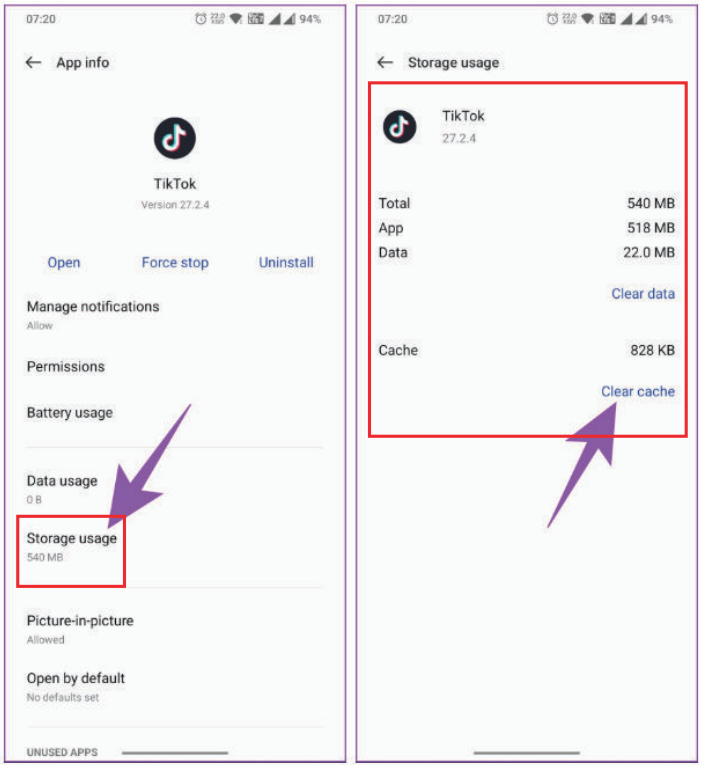
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

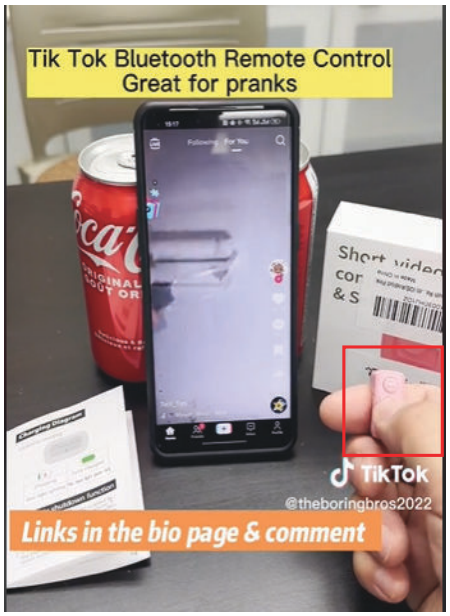
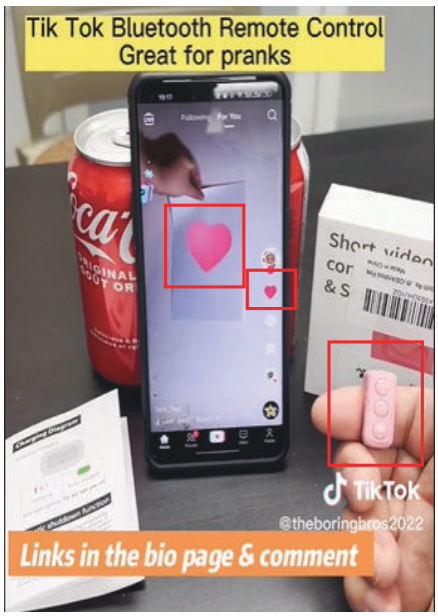
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

421

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage.

The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space:

- **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time.
- **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up.
- **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis.
- **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space.

Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

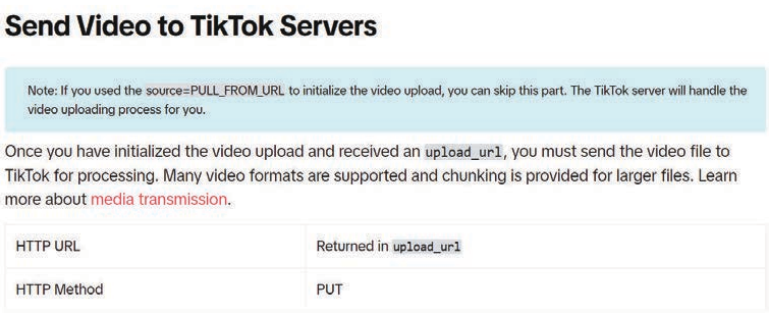
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.8] use HTTP to send a user preference to a user data publishing web service over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information;	Defendant provides mobile client application that uses HTTP to send a user preference to a user data publishing web service over the cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data such as user's precise location, utilizing the mobile device's Global Positioning System (GPS) (“user preference”) functionality over the cellular data network to the Defendant’s servers.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



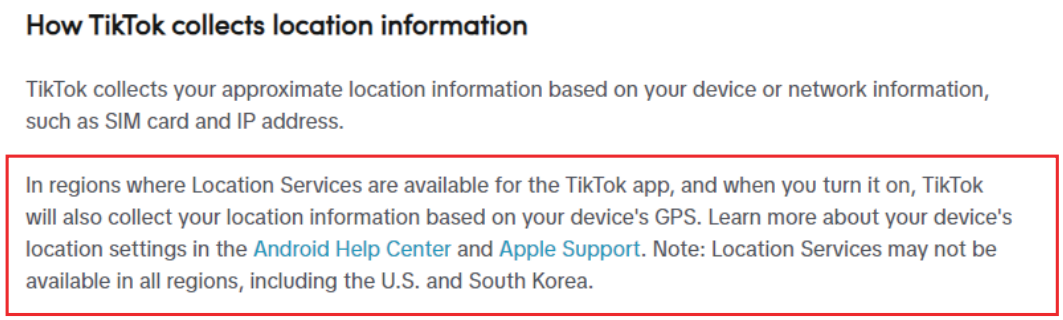
Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/



How TikTok collects location information

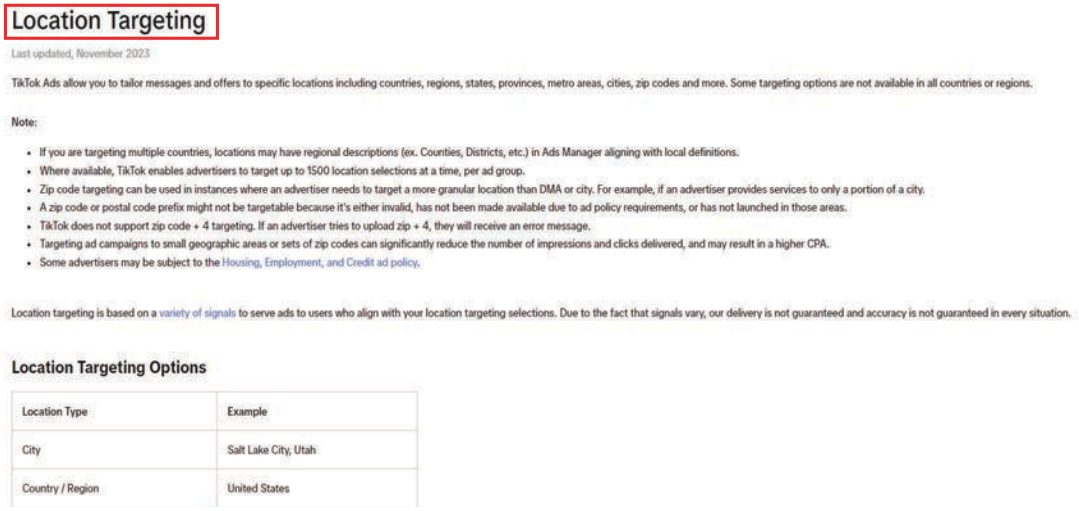
TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address.

In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok

- **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en



Location Targeting

Last updated, November 2023

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

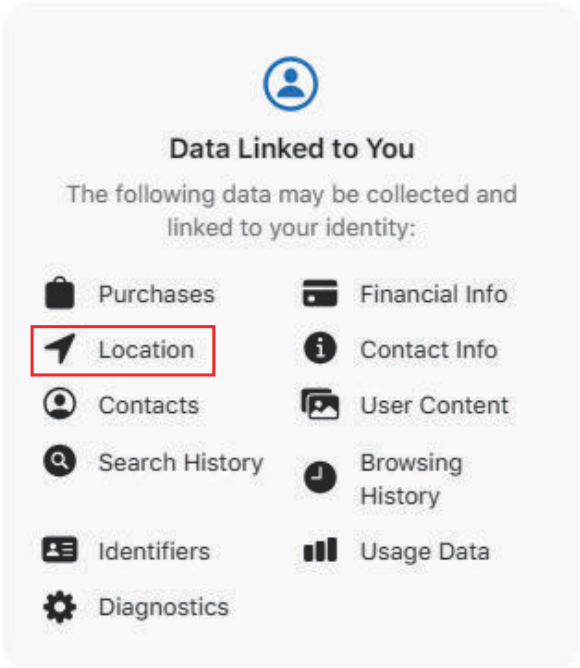
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

Location Targeting Options

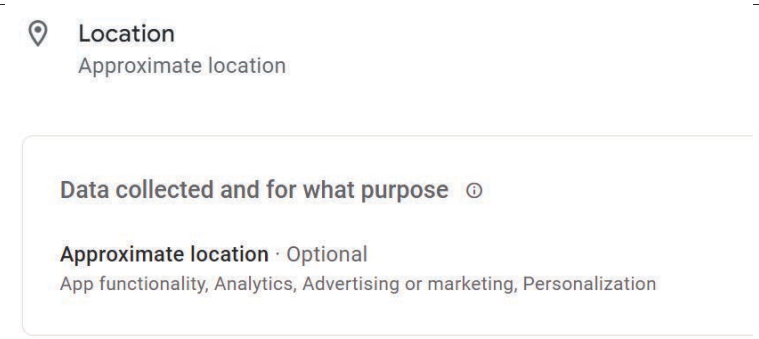
Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[7.9] further use the HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to the user data publishing web service over the cellular data, wherein the upload is</td><td>Defendant provides mobile client application that use the HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to the user data publishing web service over the cellular data, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.</td></tr>
</table>

based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic; and	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the data provided by the user is uploaded automatically ("timer setting is no wait automatic") on the TikTok app's cloud. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint. Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

433

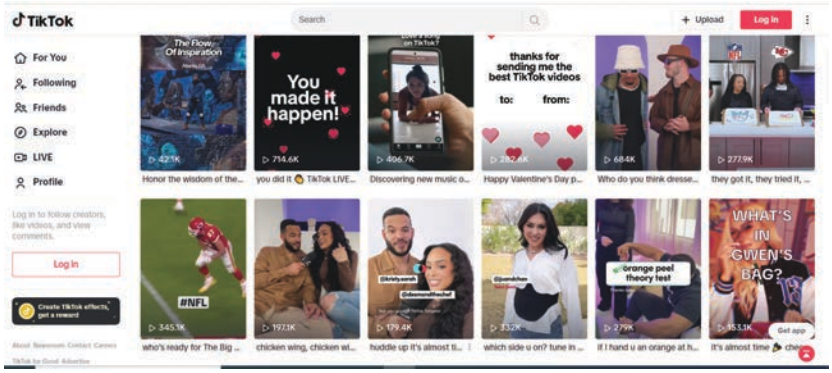
	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.10] provide a touch based graphical user interface for the received new-data.	Defendant provides a touch based graphical user interface for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device comprises graphical user interface (GUI) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos ("new-data").  Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[8] The short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 7, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone of claim 7, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.
	
	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.
	
	For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63
	
	Bluetooth — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill
	
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

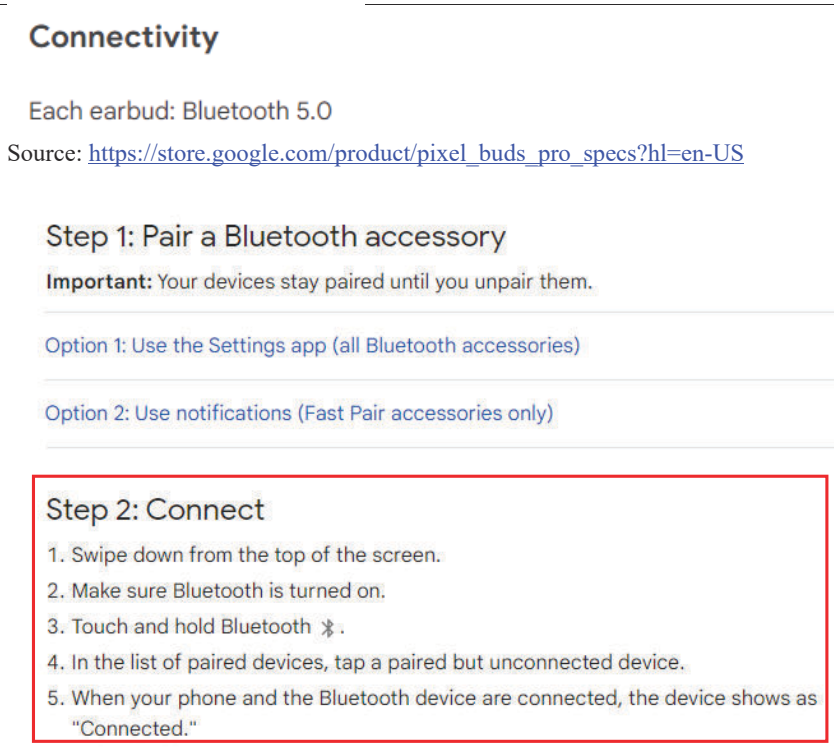
Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O



Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/


Connectivity
Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0
Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US
Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory
Important: Your devices stay paired until you unpair them.
Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories)
Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only)
Step 2: Connect
1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on.
3. Touch and hold Bluetooth .
4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device.
5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected."
Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

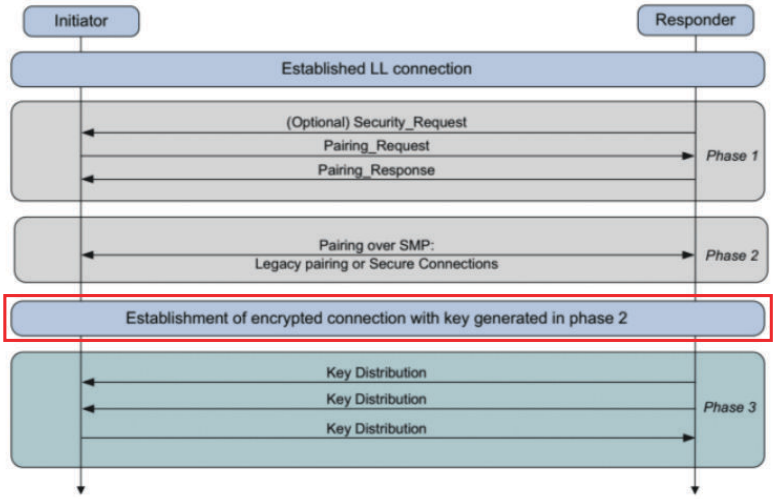
The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

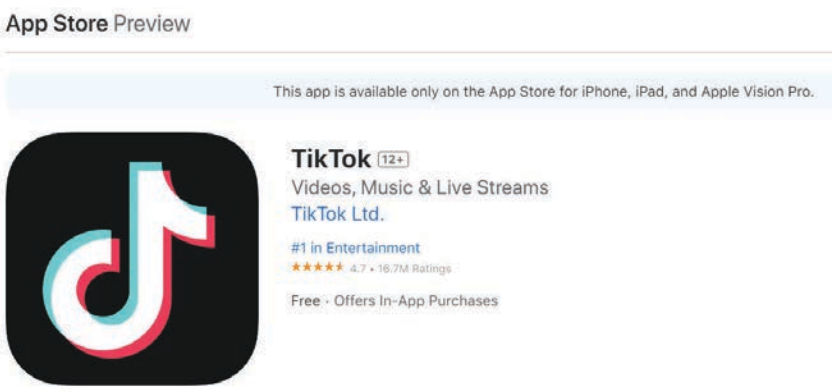
Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9] A short-range wireless enabled data capture device, comprising:	ByteDance (“Defendant”) makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[7] app which includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell products and allows users to buy products from within the TikTok app. For example, TikTok app enables merchants to sell products including, but not limited to, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, AirPods, and Bluetooth remotes[8] ("a short-range wireless enabled data capture device") to TikTok app's users. For example, the TikTok app is installed in a mobile device such as an iPhone or an Android phone and remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth enabled earphones, AirPods and Bluetooth remotes. The TikTok app utilizes the Bluetooth technology of the Bluetooth devices and the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' a video based on inputs provided to the Bluetooth devices.  Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

[7] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

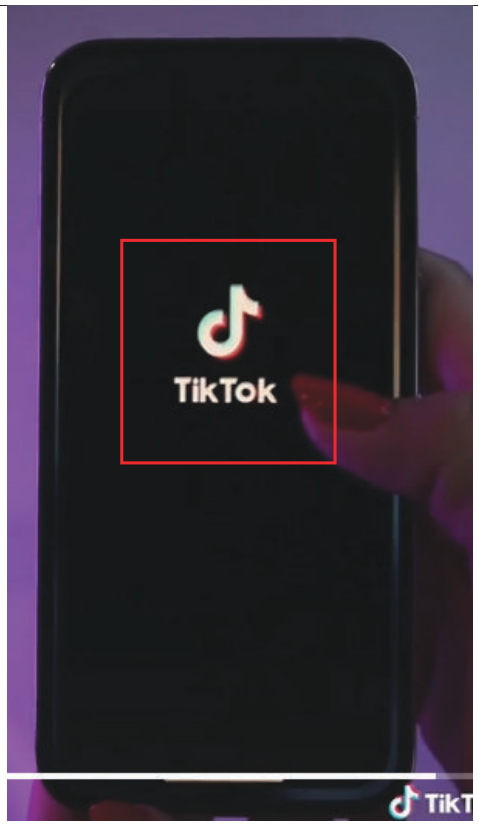
[8] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

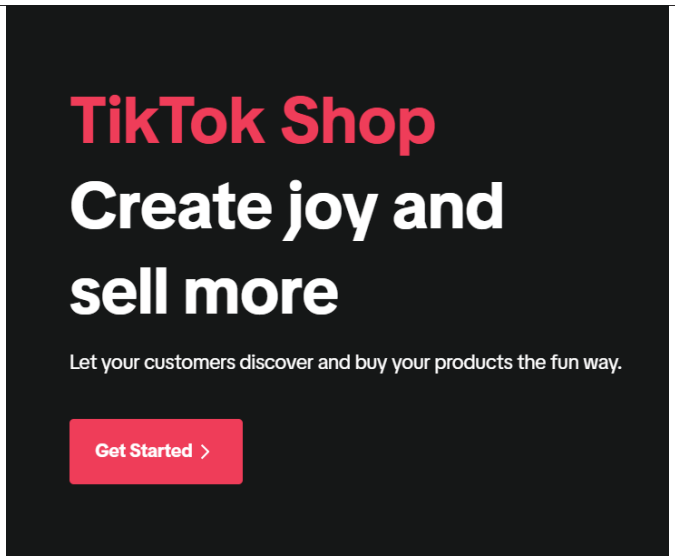
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



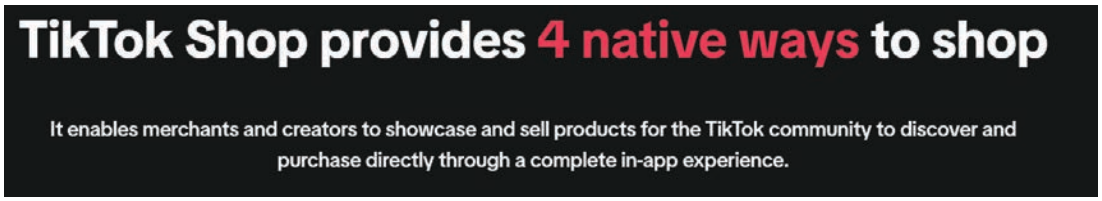
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

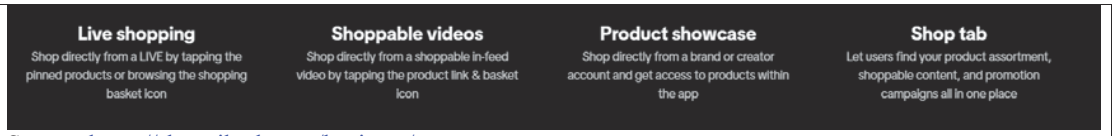
	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

How does TikTok Commerce work?

TikTok Commerce offers two paths for brands and sellers who want to sell their products directly on their TikTok account: Shopping Ads and TikTok Shop.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

About TikTok Shop

TikTok Shop enables an E-commerce experience where creators and merchants to run an e-commerce business directly on the TikTok platform. With TikTok Seller Center and Affiliate Center, merchants can manage their e-commerce business in a marketplace model. Creators can also participate in the TikTok Affiliate Program to earn commissions from their partnered merchants.

Customers can discover products from merchants' accounts or creators' accounts via Livestream, Video content, and Showcase (shopping tab under account profile), and can enjoy seamless and native shopping experiences within TikTok App.

- See TikTok Shop and Showcase
- See How to Add Product Links to TikTok Videos

With TikTok Shop, TikTok offers a fully native shopping experience where product discovery, product detail pages, product management, shipping, billing, purchases, and returns are powered and performed on TikTok. TikTok Shop is available in Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, the United Kingdom, the United States, and Vietnam.

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Electrical Products and Electronics

Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals.

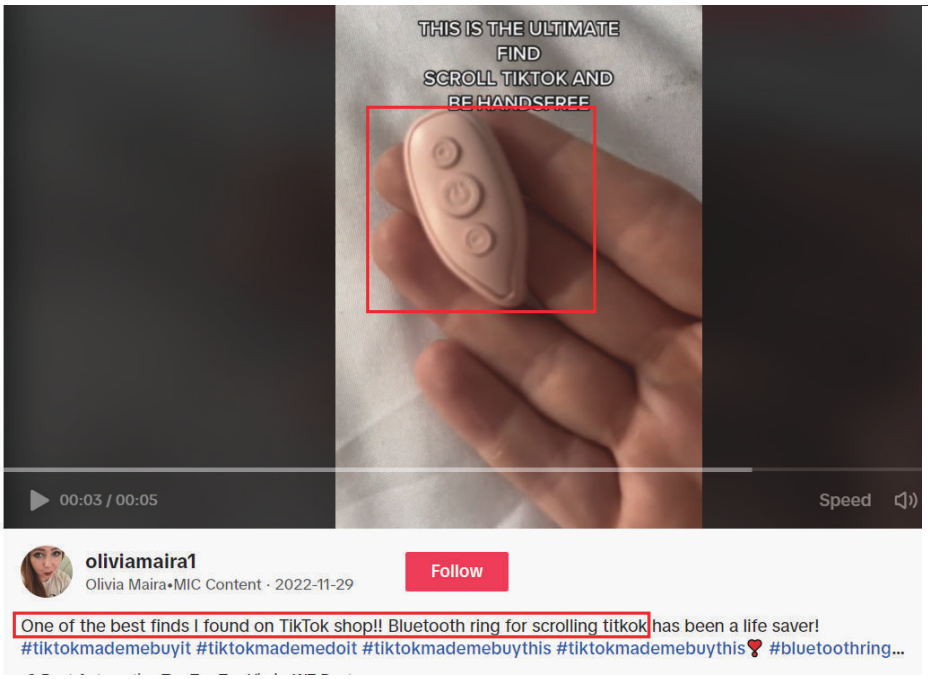
Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to:

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

		• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

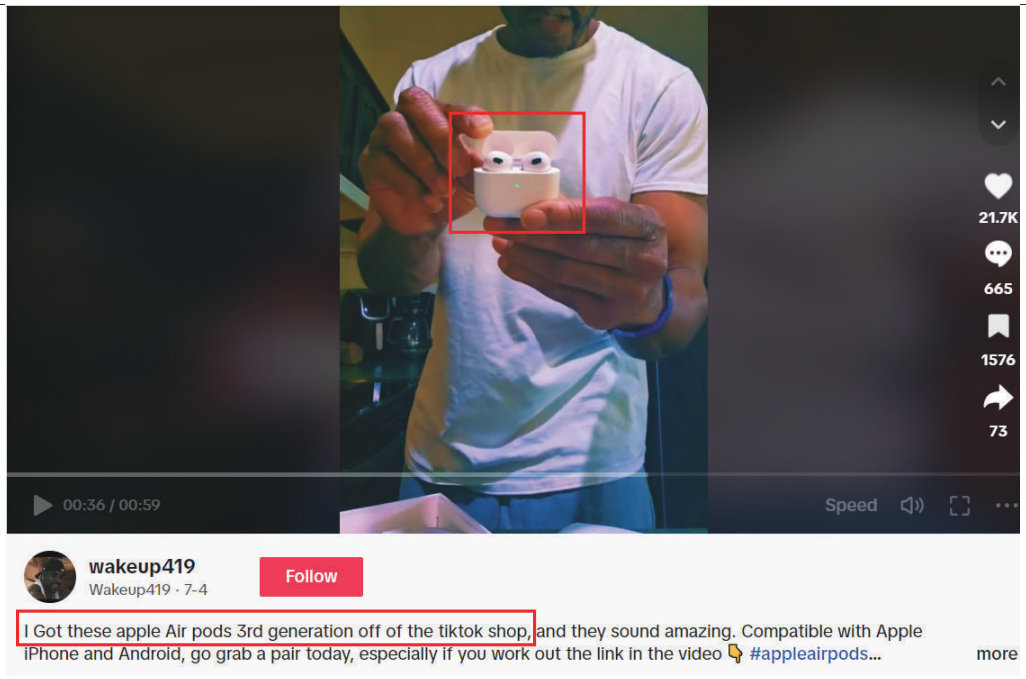
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, at 0:03

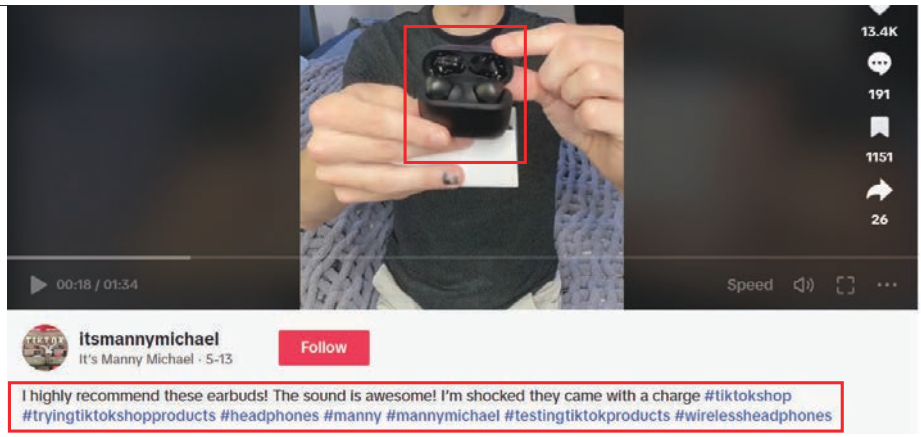
451

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, at 0:36

452



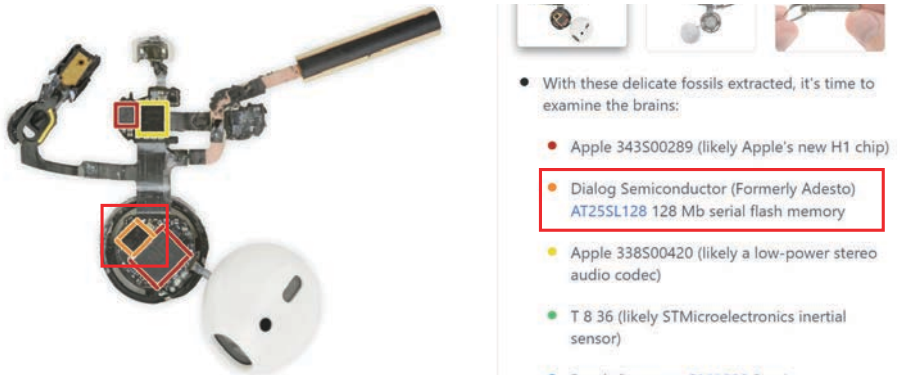
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, at 0:18

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

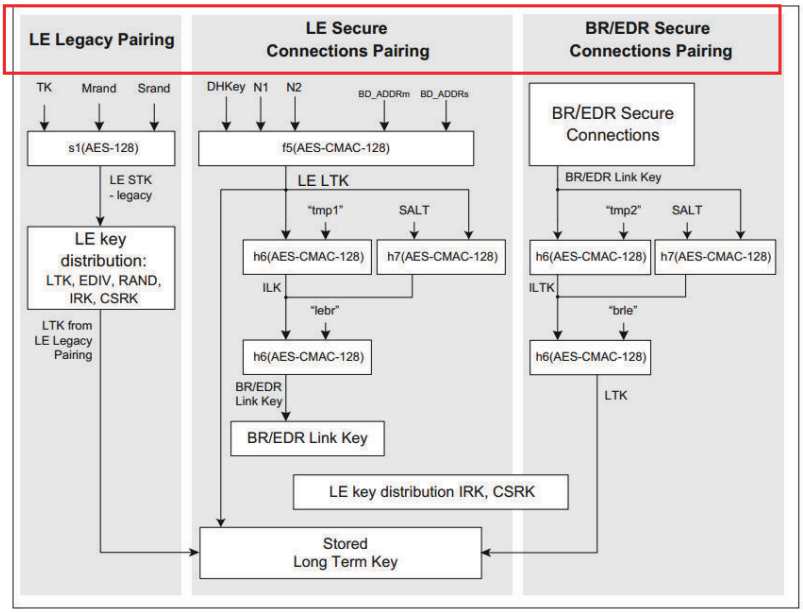
	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ **About this item** • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.1] a memory device; a processor coupled to the memory device;	Defendant provides a memory device; a processor coupled to the memory device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones that comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storage of audio data locally in the Bluetooth device such as AirPods and Bluetooth enabled earphones. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed.

	For example, the users of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app on a mobile device, utilize Bluetooth devices including, but not limited to, Bluetooth remote that upon information and belief comprises a memory ("memory device") and a processor coupled to the memory. The memory is used for temporary storing the user's selection of the clicked button locally. The processor processes the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/  Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

	Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.2] a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	Defendant provides a short-range wireless communication device configured to establish a short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and a short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, wherein establishing the short-range paired wireless connection comprises the short-range wireless enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating identity of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range wireless communication device"). Using Bluetooth, the Bluetooth devices pairs with the mobile device. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the Bluetooth device and the mobile device are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth-paired connection is established between the two devices. The authentication can be done using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB).

	Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ **Connectivity** Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

	The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

459

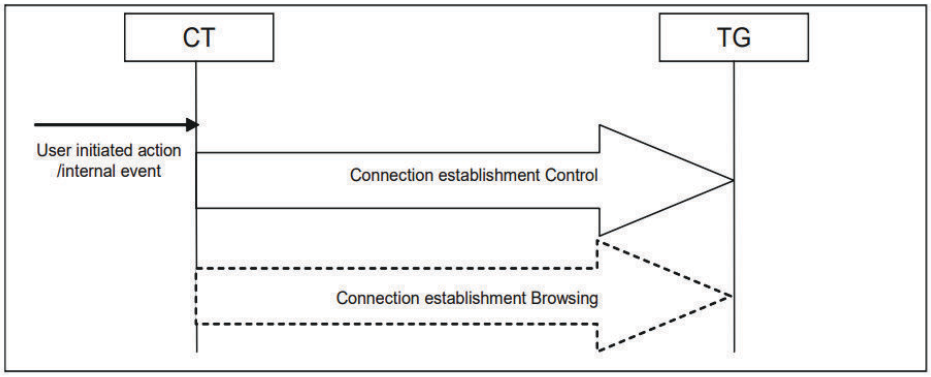


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

460

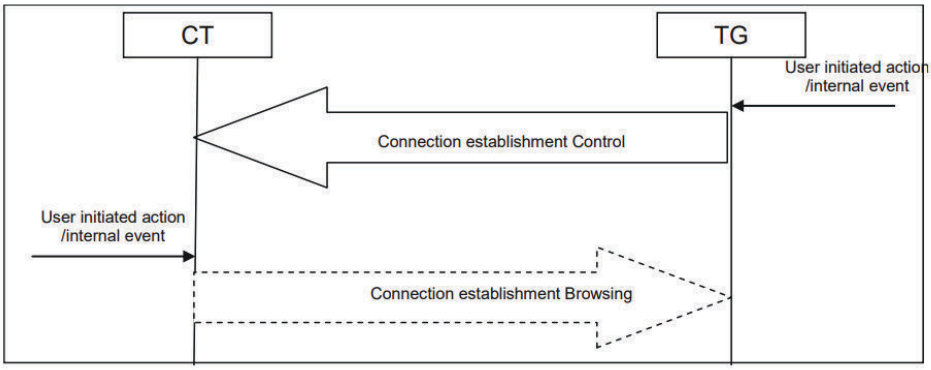


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

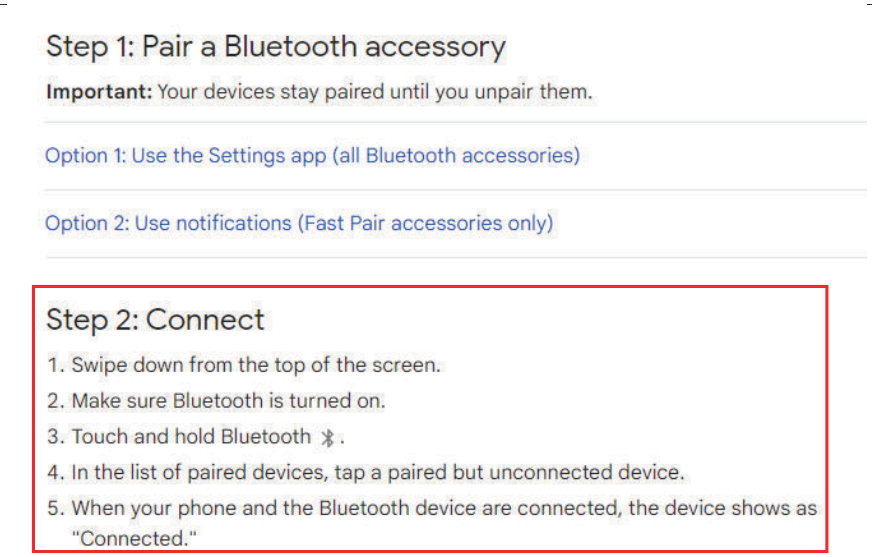
android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Bluetooth security** There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

About this item

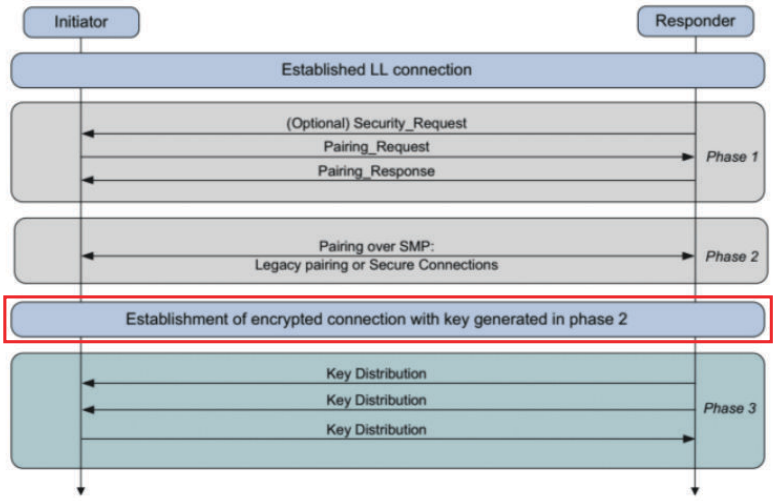
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

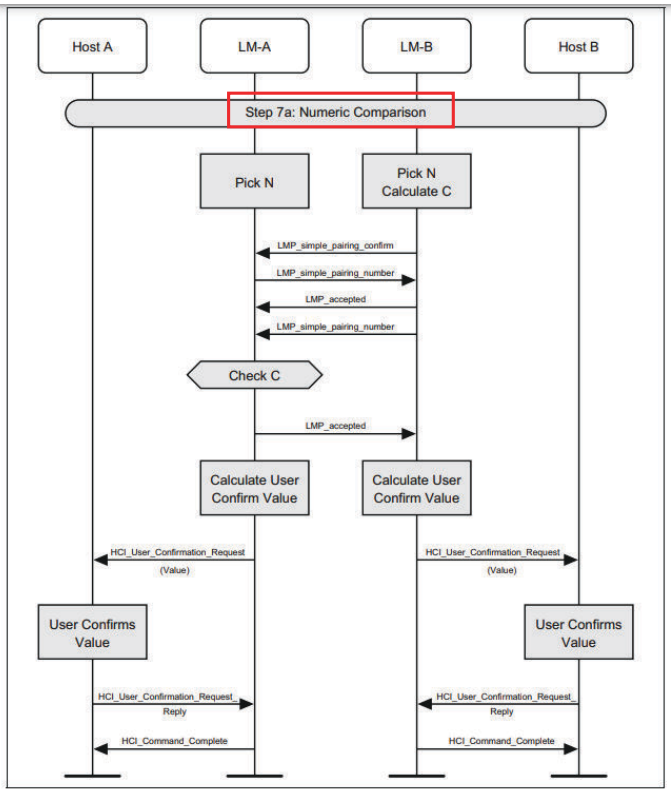


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

469

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

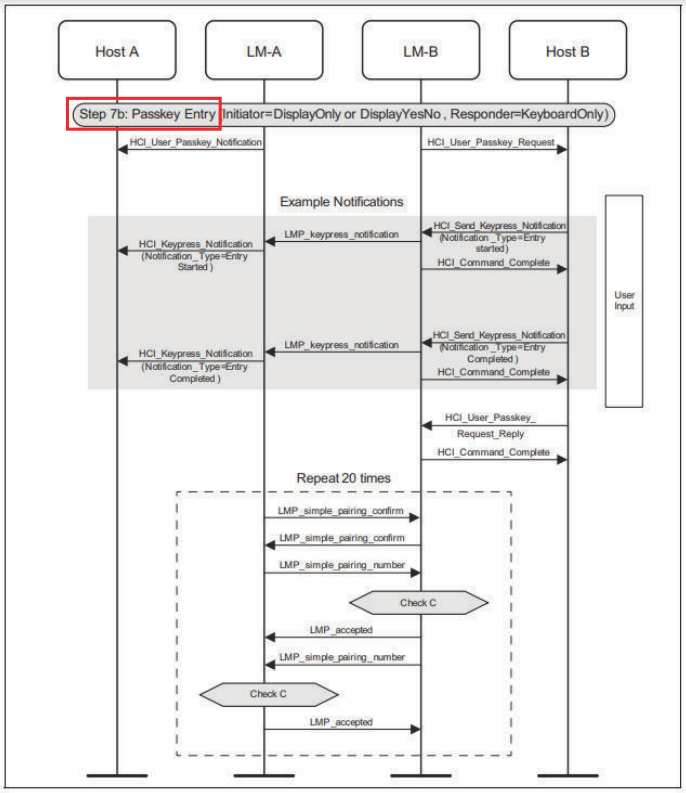


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

470

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

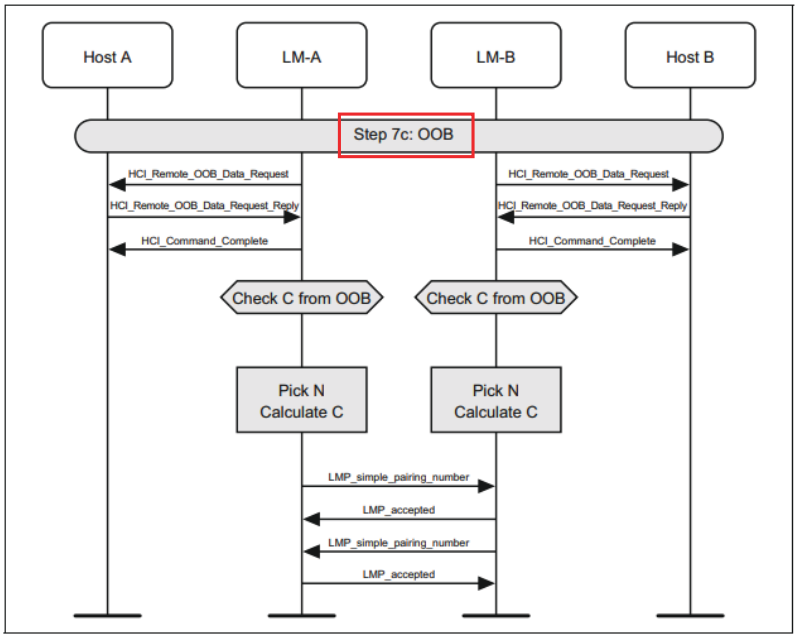


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

471

	Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections. Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.3] a data capture circuitry;	Defendant provides a data capture circuitry. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth-enabled earphones. The Bluetooth devices comprises microphone, sensors, chips, and controls among other components (“data capture circuitry”) to capture user’s audio commands. For example, the user of the TikTok app remotely controls the TikTok app on the mobile device using Bluetooth devices such as Bluetooth remote. The Bluetooth remote comprises buttons and sensors (“data capture circuitry”) to capture the user’s selection of the clicked button.





- With these delicate fossils extracted, it's time to examine the brains:
  - Apple 343S00289 (likely Apple's new H1 chip)
  - Dialog Semiconductor (Formerly Adesto) AT25SL128 128 Mb serial flash memory
  - Apple 338S00420 (likely a low-power stereo audio codec)
  - T 8 36 (likely STMicroelectronics inertial sensor)
  - Bosch Sensortec BMA280 3-axis accelerometer (likely)

Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Audio Technology

- Custom high-excursion Apple driver
- Custom high dynamic range amplifier
- Active Noise Cancellation
- Adaptive Transparency
- Vent system for pressure equalization
- Personalized Spatial Audio with dynamic head tracking[1]
- Adaptive EQ

Sensors

- Dual beamforming microphones
- Inward-facing microphone
- Skin-detect sensor
- Motion-detecting accelerometer
- Speech-detecting accelerometer
- Touch control

Chip

- Apple H2 headphone chip
- Apple U1 chip in MagSafe Charging Case

Controls

- Press once to play, pause, or answer a phone call
- Press twice to skip forward
- Press three times to skip back
- Press and hold to switch between Active Noise Cancellation and Adaptive Transparency
- Swipe up or down to adjust volume
- Say "Hey Siri" to do things like play a song, make a call, or get directions

Source: https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US

Set Microphone to left, right, or automatic

There's a microphone in each AirPod, so you can make phone calls and use Siri. By default, Microphone is set to Automatic, so that either of your AirPods can act as the microphone. If you're using only one AirPod, that AirPod will be the microphone.

You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right. You can also set Microphone to Always Left or Always Right to always have either the right or the left AirPod use the microphone even if you remove it from your ear or put it in the case.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009

Connectivity

Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0

Audio

Each earbud: Custom-designed 11 mm dynamic speaker driver · · Acti...

Voice

Each earbud: · · Three microphones · · Bluetooth Super Wideband · ...

Sensors

Each earbud: Capacitive touch (tap and swipe) sensors for music, call...

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.4] said processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled	Defendant provides a processor configured to acquire new-data in the short-range wireless enabled data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;

data capture device using the data capture circuitry, wherein the new-data is data acquired after establishing the short-range paired wireless connection between the short-range wireless enabled data capture device and the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, processes it and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

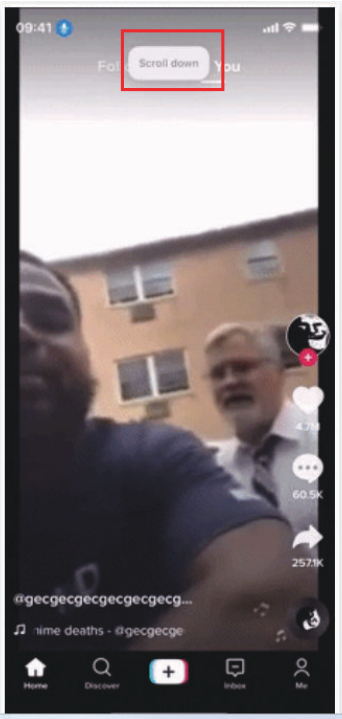
How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access

Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments



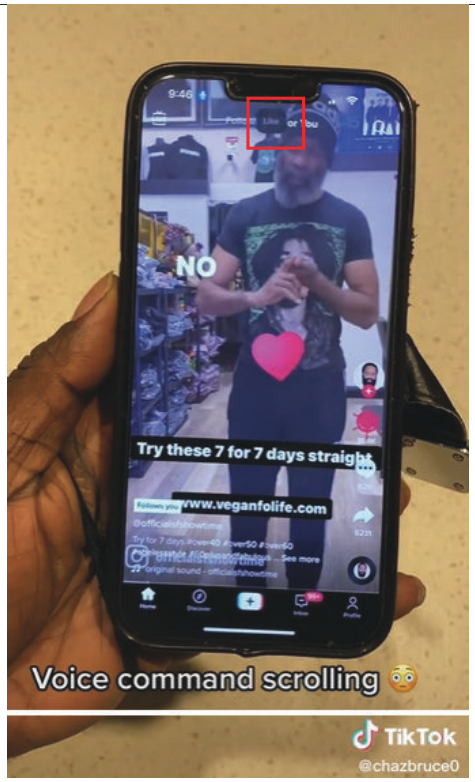
Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

480

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

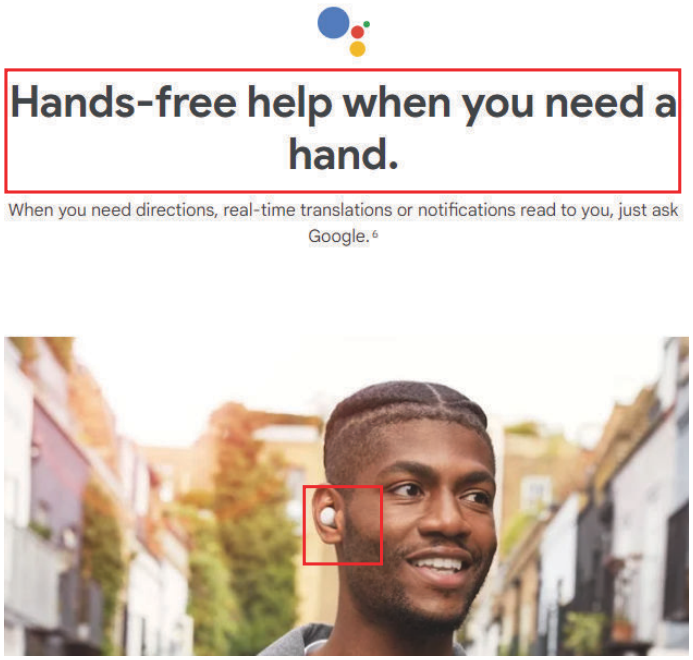
Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

481

	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

	• **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

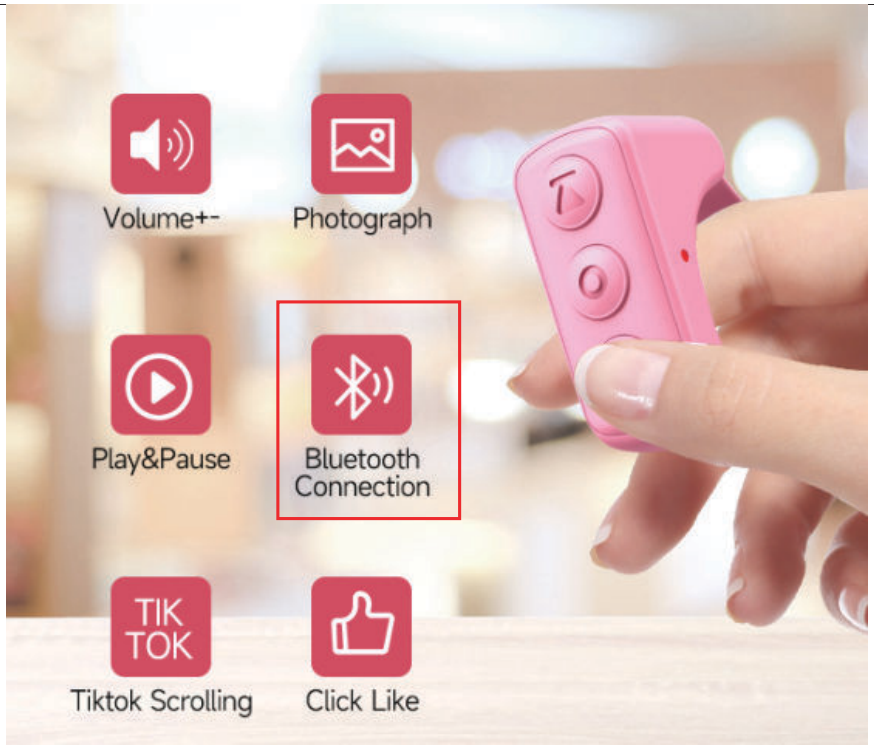
Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



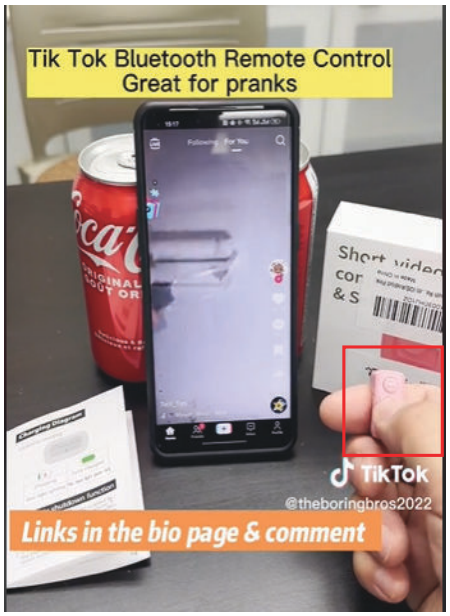
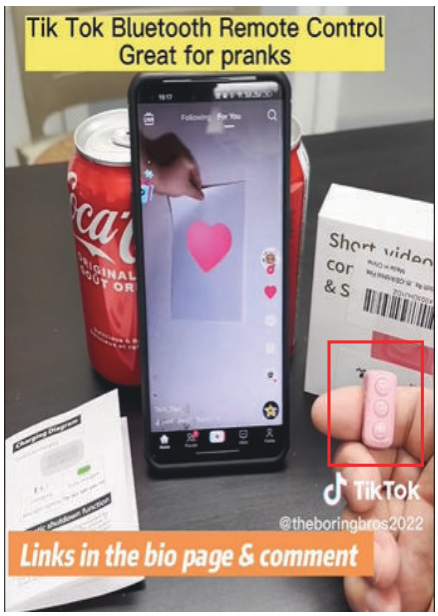
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

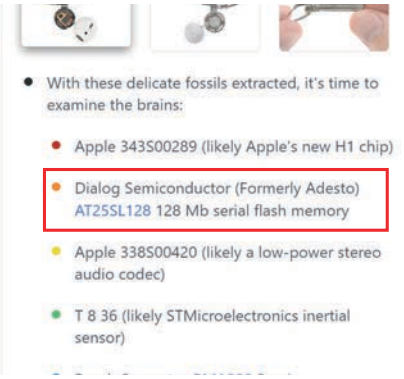
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.5] said processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device of the short-range wireless	Defendant provides a processor further configured to store the new-data in the memory device of the short-range wireless enabled data capture device. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

enabled data capture device;	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device and the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it, temporarily stores it before buffering and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user, temporarily stores the audio data locally, processes, and transfers the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. Similarly, the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote, upon information and belief, temporarily stores the user's selection of the clicked button locally prior to buffering and transfer the command to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the audio command is stored, at least temporally, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, upon information and belief, the user's selection is stored locally prior to buffering, processed and sent for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. **Chip** H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/





Source: https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471

Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear.

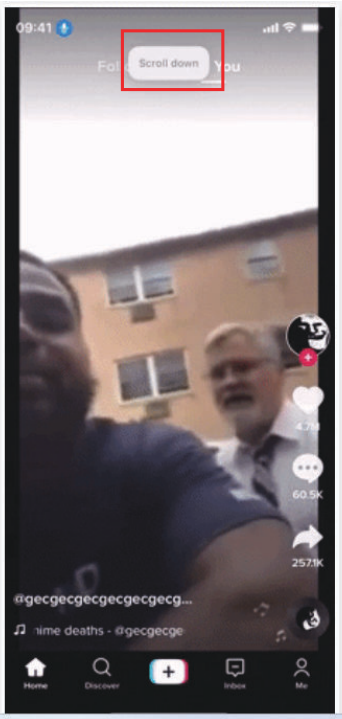
Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

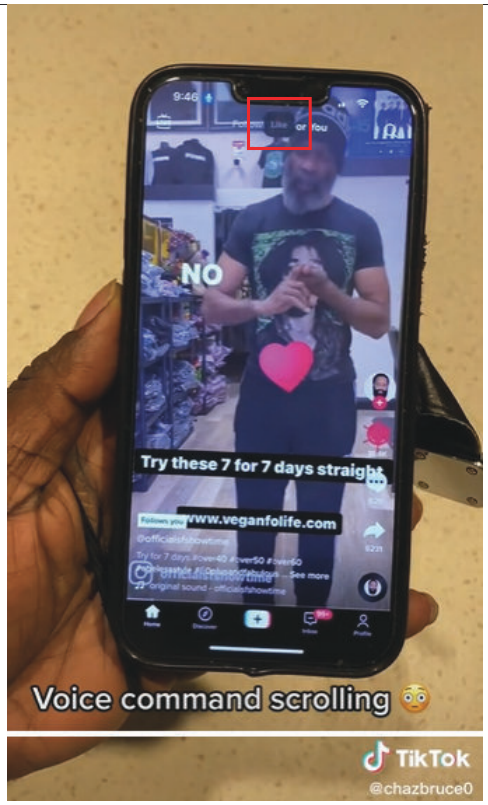
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

493



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

495

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

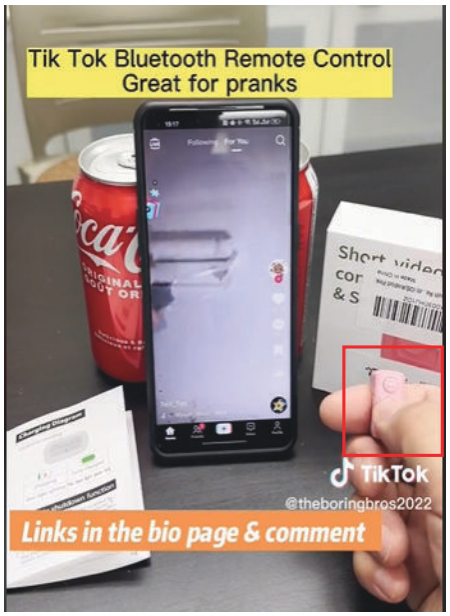
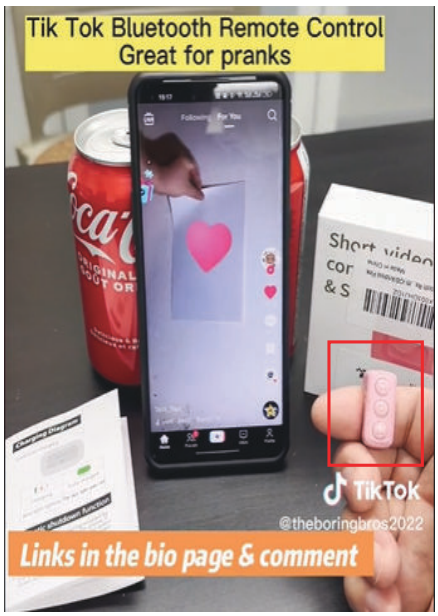
497

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.6] said processor further configured to listen to a polling request from a single mobile client application on the short-range wireless	Defendant provides a processor further configured to listen to a polling request from a single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established paired short-range wireless connection, wherein the polling request is for the new-data, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to detect the new-data for transfer from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the paired and the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone.

enabled cellular phone, over the established paired short-range wireless connection, wherein the polling request is for the new-data, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is configured to detect the new-data for transfer from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the paired and the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("short-range wireless enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth devices ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, POLL packets are sent to the Bluetooth device, requesting to transmit a response message including either the new acquired data or a NULL packet when there is no new acquired data by the Bluetooth device. Further, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it and sends the commands meant for the TikTok app in the mobile device in response to the POLL packet. Upon information and belief, the TikTok app accesses the mobile device's Bluetooth capability to send the POLL requests to the Bluetooth device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("new data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further the TikTok app installed on the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device (audio command and information corresponding to the button pressed) to check if the data is acquired and available for transfer, so that, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video.

LE employs two multiple access schemes: Frequency division multiple access (FDMA) and time division multiple access (TDMA). Forty (40) physical channels, separated by 2 MHz, are used in the FDMA scheme. Three (3) are used as primary advertising channels and 37 are used as secondary advertising channels and as data channels. A TDMA based polling scheme is

used in which one device transmits a packet at a predetermined time and a corresponding device responds with a packet after a predetermined interval.

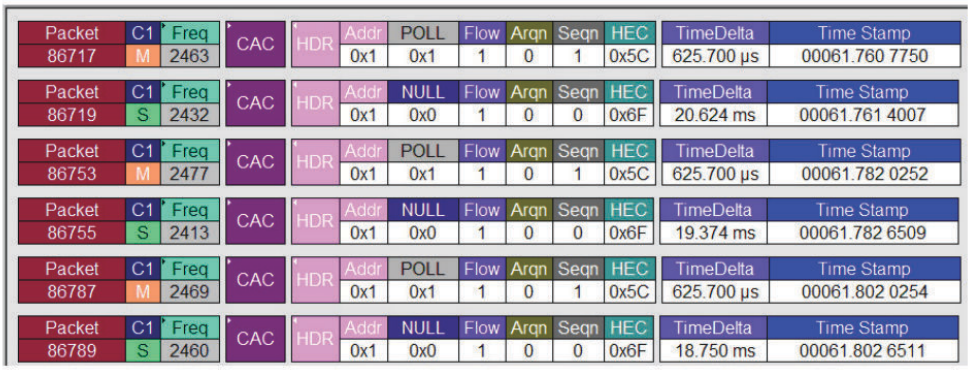
Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412

501

Figure 1: Slot time and uncertainty window

Each time the slave device receives a packet from the master, it will update its local timing data using the actual packet arrival time. This allows the slave to begin looking for the next transmission at the received packet arrival time plus 1240 µs (two slot times minus the 10 µs, i.e. one half of the uncertainty window). The implication is that the slave must receive periodic transmissions in order to keep in sync with the master. If the transmissions are spread further apart, the slave must widen its uncertainty window, or it may never be able to re-sync with the master, causing a link loss due to link supervision timeout. When two connected devices are unable to exchange packets for an agreed-up period of time, the link supervision timeout value, the connection is automatically terminated.

Consider an example from two real devices. The trace snapshot in Figure 2 below illustrates the link maintenance packet exchanges using POLL and NULL packets. Since neither packet carries payload data they are very small, which reduces power consumption. The master device sends a POLL (slaves are not permitted to send POLL packets). A POLL packet requires the slave to respond even if it has no data to transmit at the time. If the link is not currently carrying LMP or higher protocol data, the slave will respond with a NULL packet.



Packet	C1	Freq	CAC	HDR	Addr	POLL	Flow	Arqn	Seqn	HEC	TimeDelta	Time Stamp
86717	M	2463			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.760 7750
86719	S	2432			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	20.624 ms	00061.761 4007
86753	M	2477			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.782 0252
86755	S	2413			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	19.374 ms	00061.782 6509
86787	M	2469			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.802 0254
86789	S	2460			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	18.750 ms	00061.802 6511

Figure 2: POLL and NULL packets in sniffer trace window

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Sniff-and-Sniff-Sub-rating-Modes_WP_V10.pdf, Page 8.

	6.5.1.3 POLL Packet The POLL packet is very similar to the NULL packet. It does not have a payload. In contrast to the NULL packet, it requires a confirmation from the recipient. It is not a part of the ARQ scheme. The POLL packet does not affect the ARQN and SEQN fields. Upon reception of a POLL packet the slave shall respond with a packet even when the slave does not have any information to send unless the slave has scatternet commitments in that timeslot. This return packet is an implicit acknowledgment of the POLL packet. This packet can be used by the master in a piconet to poll the slaves. Slaves shall not transmit the POLL packet. POLL packets shall not be sent on a Connectionless Slave Broadcast logical transport. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412 ***4.5.1.5 Default Packet Types*** On the ACL links, the default type is always **NULL** both for the master and the slave. This means that if no user information needs to be sent, either a **NULL** packet is sent if there is **ACK** or **STOP** information, or no packet is sent at all. The **NULL** packet can be used by the master to allocate the next slave-to-master slot to a certain slave (namely the one addressed). However, the slave is not forced to respond to the **NULL** packet from the master. If the master requires a response, it sends a **POLL** packet. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 394.

	If the slave's response is received, the master shall change to using the master parameters, so it shall use the channel access code and the master clock. The lower clock bits CLK_0 and CLK_1 shall be reset to zero at the start of the **FHS** packet transmission and are not included in the **FHS** packet. Finally, the master enters the **CONNECTION** state in step 5. The master BD_ADDR shall be used to change to a new hopping sequence, the *basic channel hopping sequence*. The basic channel hopping sequence uses all 79 hop channels in a pseudo-random fashion, see also Section 2.6.4.7. The master shall now send its first traffic packet in a hop determined with the new (master) parameters. This first packet shall be a POLL packet. See Section 8.5. This packet shall be sent within *newconnectionTO* number of slots after reception of the FHS packet acknowledgment. The slave may respond with any type of packet. If the POLL packet is not received by the slave or the POLL packet response is not received by the master within *newconnectionTO* number of slots, the master and the slave shall return to **page** and **page scan** substates, respectively. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 454.

The Bluetooth device transmits a constant bit pattern. This pattern is transmitted periodically with packets aligned to the slave TX timing of the piconet formed by tester and DUT. The same test packet is repeated for each transmission.

The transmitter test is started when the master sends the first POLL packet. In non-hopping mode the agreed frequency is used for this POLL packet.

The tester (master) transmits control or POLL packets in the master-to-slave transmission slots. The DUT (slave) shall transmit packets in the following slave-to-master transmission slot. The tester's polling interval is fixed and defined by the LMP_test_control PDU. The device under test may transmit its burst according to the normal timing even if no packet from the tester was received. In this case, the ARQN bit is shall be set to NAK.

The burst length may exceed the length of a one slot packet. In this case the tester may take the next free master TX slot for polling. The timing is illustrated in Figure 1.2.

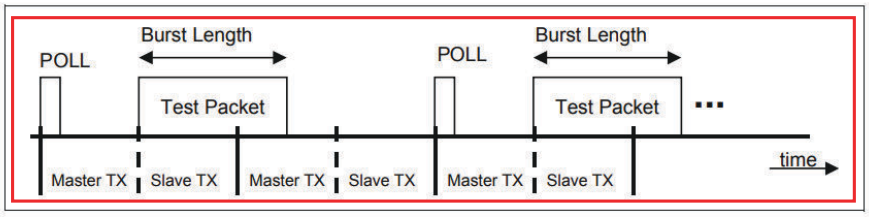


Figure 1.2: Timing for Transmitter Test

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2116.

505

Bluetooth Low Energy

Android provides built-in platform support for Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) in the central role and provides APIs that apps can use to discover devices, query for services, and transmit information.

Common use cases include the following:

- Transferring small amounts of data between nearby devices.
- Interacting with proximity sensors to give users a customized experience based on their current location.

In contrast to classic Bluetooth, BLE is designed for significantly lower power consumption. This allows apps to communicate with BLE devices that have stricter power requirements, such as proximity sensors, heart rate monitors, and fitness devices.

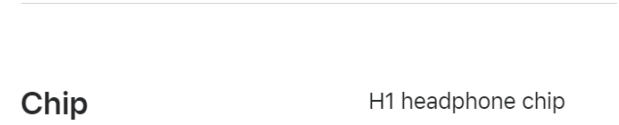
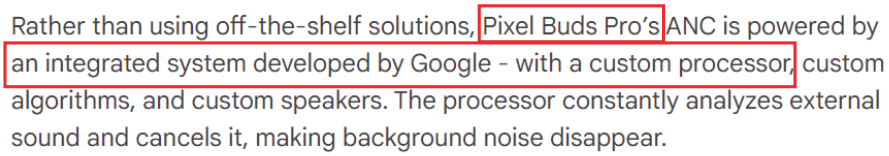
Source: https://developer.android.com/develop/connectivity/bluetooth/ble/ble-overview

In most cases, your app has no way of knowing when a service's characteristic value will change on a connected device. You could repeatedly query the device (polling) to detect changes, but a more efficient way is to register to receive notifications when changes occur.

Subscribe to the value of a characteristic by passing a value of `YES` to the `setNotifyValue:forCharacteristic:` method of the `CBPeripheral` class, as shown in Listing 17-4. Whenever the characteristic's value changes, the peripheral calls the `peripheral:didUpdateValueForCharacteristic:error:` method of its delegate object.

Source: https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Performance/Conceptual/EnergyGuide-iOS/BluetoothBestPractices.html

506

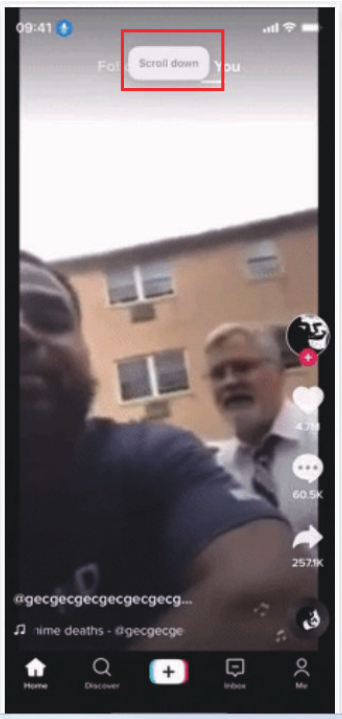
	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill  Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions  Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ 

	Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

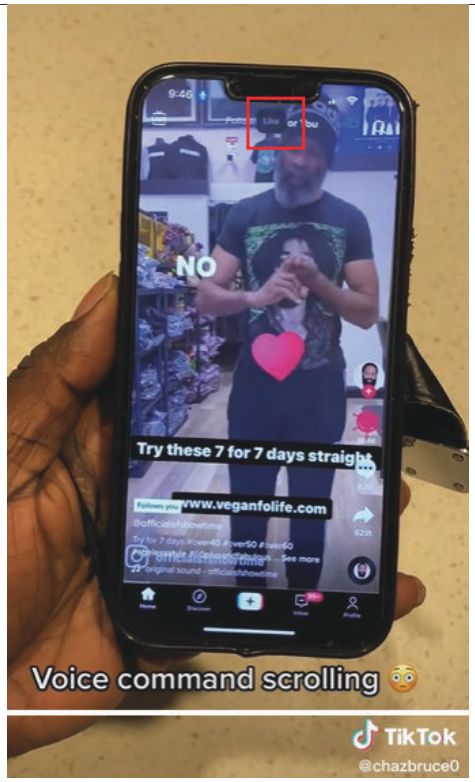
509



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

510

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

511

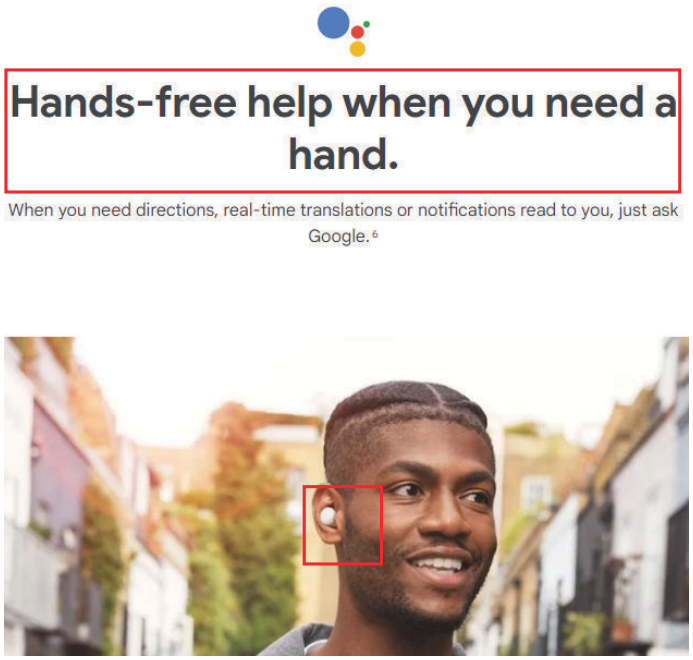
Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

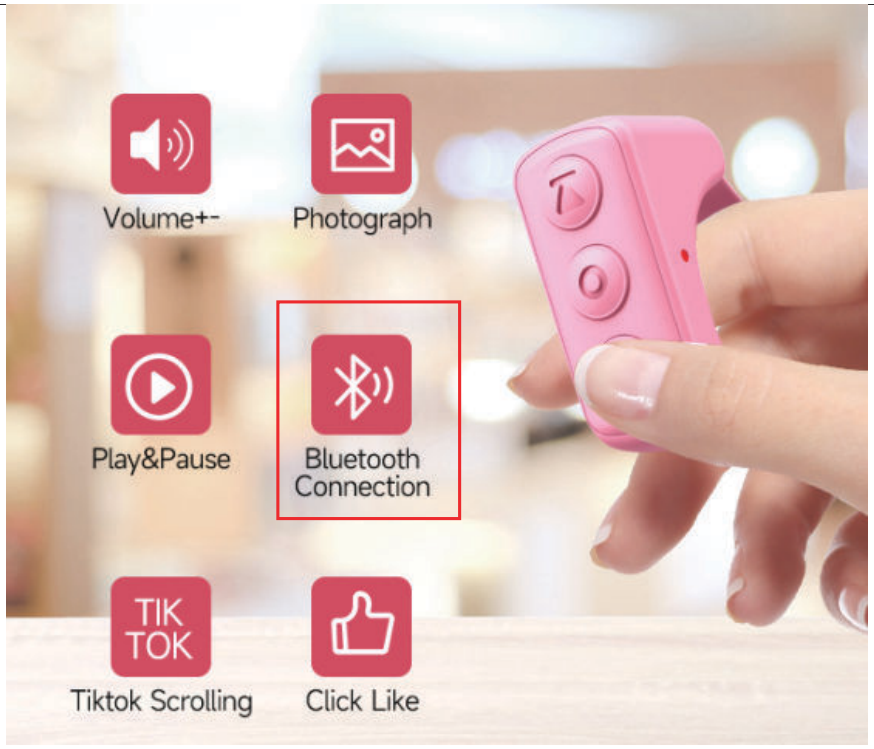
	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

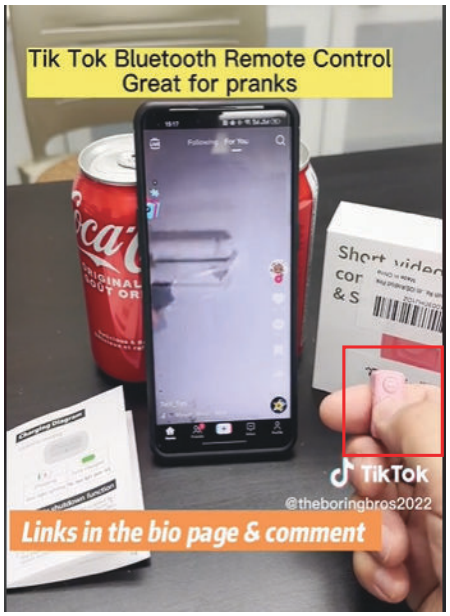
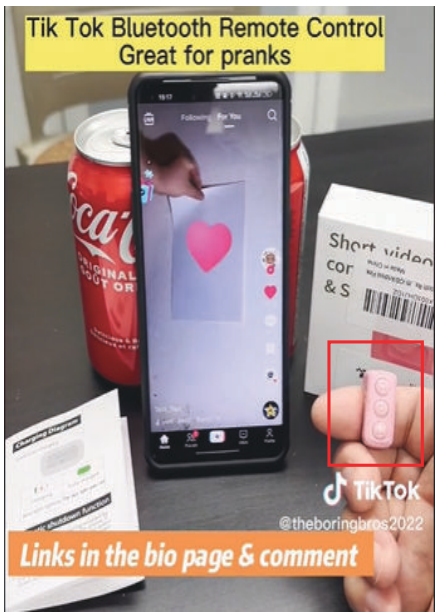
516

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.7] wherein detecting the new-data for transfer comprises: polling the short-range wireless enabled data capture device by the short-range	Defendant provides a processor configured to listen to a polling request wherein detecting the new-data for transfer comprises: polling the short-range wireless enabled data capture device by the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, using the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established paired short-range wireless connection. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

wireless enabled cellular phone, using the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone, over the established paired short-range wireless connection;	For example, the TikTok app utilize the Bluetooth functionality of the mobile device to receive user's commands captured by the Bluetooth device. As is inherent to how the BLE works, the mobile device sends POLL packets at a regular interval to the Bluetooth device. The Bluetooth device sends a response message including either the data captured by the Bluetooth device or a NULL packet when there is no new captured data. The Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") using its data capture circuitry, and processes it. Further, when a POLL packet is received by the Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device sends the captured user's command in response to the POLL packet. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further, the captured data (audio command and information corresponding to button press) is processed and transferred to the mobile device on which the TikTok app ("single mobile client application") is installed. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down", the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' to the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button, the Bluetooth remote captures the user's data and sends it for execution to the mobile device, where the TikTok app is installed in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. Connectionless Slave Broadcast packets are transmitted at each scheduled Connectionless Slave Broadcast Instant. If no new data is available, the Connectionless Slave Broadcast Transmitter shall transmit a packet with the last available data in the payload. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 441

519

LE employs two multiple access schemes: Frequency division multiple access (FDMA) and time division multiple access (TDMA). Forty (40) physical channels, separated by 2 MHz, are used in the FDMA scheme. Three (3) are used as primary advertising channels and 37 are used as secondary advertising channels and as data channels. A TDMA based polling scheme is

used in which one device transmits a packet at a predetermined time and a corresponding device responds with a packet after a predetermined interval.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412

Figure 1: Slot time and uncertainty window

Each time the slave device receives a packet from the master, it will update its local timing data using the actual packet arrival time. This allows the slave to begin looking for the next transmission at the received packet arrival time plus 1240 µs (two slot times minus the 10 µs, i.e. one half of the uncertainty window). The implication is that the slave must receive periodic transmissions in order to keep in sync with the master. If the transmissions are spread further apart, the slave must widen its uncertainty window, or it may never be able to re-sync with the master, causing a link loss due to link supervision timeout. When two connected devices are unable to exchange packets for an agreed-up period of time, the link supervision timeout value, the connection is automatically terminated.

Consider an example from two real devices. The trace snapshot in Figure 2 below illustrates the link maintenance packet exchanges using POLL and NULL packets. Since neither packet carries payload data they are very small, which reduces power consumption. The master device sends a POLL (slaves are not permitted to send POLL packets). A POLL packet requires the slave to respond even if it has no data to transmit at the time. If the link is not currently carrying LMP or higher protocol data, the slave will respond with a NULL packet.

Packet	C1	Freq	CAC	HDR	Addr	POLL	Flow	Arqn	Seqn	HEC	TimeDelta	Time Stamp
86717	M	2463			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.760 7750
86719	S	2432			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	20.624 ms	00061.761 4007
86753	M	2477			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.782 0252
86755	S	2413			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	19.374 ms	00061.782 6509
86787	M	2469			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.802 0254
86789	S	2460			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	18.750 ms	00061.802 6511

Figure 2: POLL and NULL packets in sniffer trace window

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Sniff-and-Sniff-Sub-rating-Modes_WP_V10.pdf, Page 8.

	6.5.1.3 POLL Packet The POLL packet is very similar to the NULL packet. It does not have a payload. In contrast to the NULL packet, it requires a confirmation from the recipient. It is not a part of the ARQ scheme. The POLL packet does not affect the ARQN and SEQN fields. Upon reception of a POLL packet the slave shall respond with a packet even when the slave does not have any information to send unless the slave has scatternet commitments in that timeslot. This return packet is an implicit acknowledgment of the POLL packet. This packet can be used by the master in a piconet to poll the slaves. Slaves shall not transmit the POLL packet. POLL packets shall not be sent on a Connectionless Slave Broadcast logical transport. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412 ***4.5.1.5 Default Packet Types*** On the ACL links, the default type is always **NULL** both for the master and the slave. This means that if no user information needs to be sent, either a **NULL** packet is sent if there is **ACK** or **STOP** information, or no packet is sent at all. The **NULL** packet can be used by the master to allocate the next slave-to-master slot to a certain slave (namely the one addressed). However, the slave is not forced to respond to the **NULL** packet from the master. If the master requires a response, it sends a **POLL** packet. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 394.

	If the slave's response is received, the master shall change to using the master parameters, so it shall use the channel access code and the master clock. The lower clock bits CLK_0 and CLK_1 shall be reset to zero at the start of the **FHS** packet transmission and are not included in the **FHS** packet. Finally, the master enters the **CONNECTION** state in step 5. The master BD_ADDR shall be used to change to a new hopping sequence, the *basic channel hopping sequence*. The basic channel hopping sequence uses all 79 hop channels in a pseudo-random fashion, see also Section 2.6.4.7. The master shall now send its first traffic packet in a hop determined with the new (master) parameters. This first packet shall be a POLL packet. See Section 8.5. This packet shall be sent within *newconnectionTO* number of slots after reception of the FHS packet acknowledgment. The slave may respond with any type of packet. If the POLL packet is not received by the slave or the POLL packet response is not received by the master within *newconnectionTO* number of slots, the master and the slave shall return to **page** and **page scan** substates, respectively. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 454.

The Bluetooth device transmits a constant bit pattern. This pattern is transmitted periodically with packets aligned to the slave TX timing of the piconet formed by tester and DUT. The same test packet is repeated for each transmission.

The transmitter test is started when the master sends the first POLL packet. In non-hopping mode the agreed frequency is used for this POLL packet.

The tester (master) transmits control or POLL packets in the master-to-slave transmission slots. The DUT (slave) shall transmit packets in the following slave-to-master transmission slot. The tester's polling interval is fixed and defined by the LMP_test_control PDU. The device under test may transmit its burst according to the normal timing even if no packet from the tester was received. In this case, the ARQN bit is shall be set to NAK.

The burst length may exceed the length of a one slot packet. In this case the tester may take the next free master TX slot for polling. The timing is illustrated in Figure 1.2.

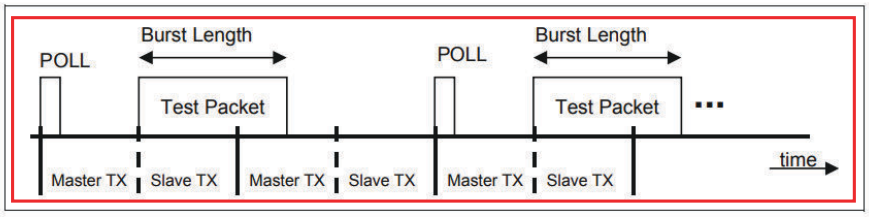


Figure 1.2: Timing for Transmitter Test

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2116.

524

Bluetooth Low Energy

Android provides built-in platform support for Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) in the central role and provides APIs that apps can use to discover devices, query for services, and transmit information.

Common use cases include the following:

- Transferring small amounts of data between nearby devices.
- Interacting with proximity sensors to give users a customized experience based on their current location.

In contrast to classic Bluetooth, BLE is designed for significantly lower power consumption. This allows apps to communicate with BLE devices that have stricter power requirements, such as proximity sensors, heart rate monitors, and fitness devices.

Source: https://developer.android.com/develop/connectivity/bluetooth/ble/ble-overview

In most cases, your app has no way of knowing when a service's characteristic value will change on a connected device. You could repeatedly query the device (polling) to detect changes, but a more efficient way is to register to receive notifications when changes occur.

Subscribe to the value of a characteristic by passing a value of `YES` to the `setNotifyValue:forCharacteristic:` method of the `CBPeripheral` class, as shown in Listing 17-4. Whenever the characteristic's value changes, the peripheral calls the `peripheral:didUpdateValueForCharacteristic:error:` method of its delegate object.

Source: https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Performance/Conceptual/EnergyGuide-iOS/BluetoothBestPractices.html

What is polling (computing)?

In computer science, polling or a polled operation denotes the process of repeatedly sampling the status of external devices by a client program. The term *polling* is often used when describing input/output and referred to as *software-driven I/O* or *polled I/O*. This process can occur thousands of times a second.

Specifically, in multipoint or multidrop communication, the controlling device -- with multiple devices attached that share the same line -- sends a message to each device, one at a time, asking each whether it has anything to communicate, i.e., whether it wants to use the line.

Source: https://www.techtarget.com/whatis/definition/polling

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

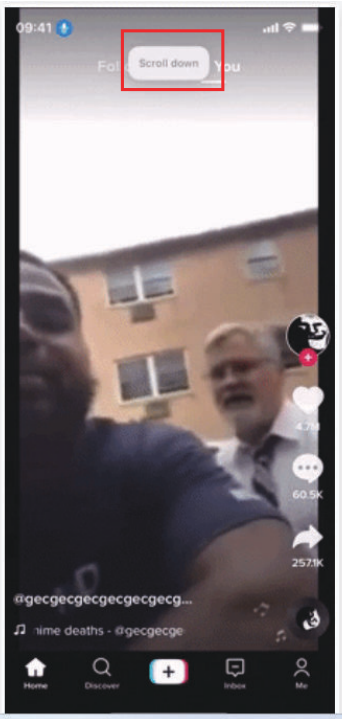
	Chip H1 headphone chip Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ Rather than using off-the-shelf solutions, Pixel Buds Pro's ANC is powered by an integrated system developed by Google - with a custom processor, custom algorithms, and custom speakers. The processor constantly analyzes external sound and cancels it, making background noise disappear. Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

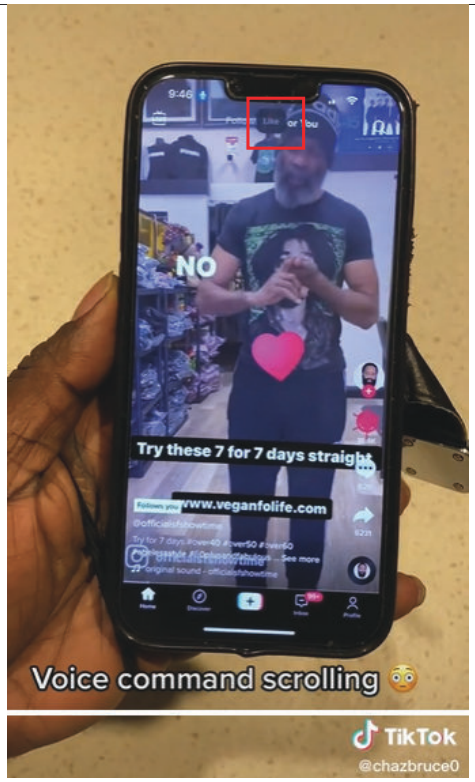
529



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

530

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

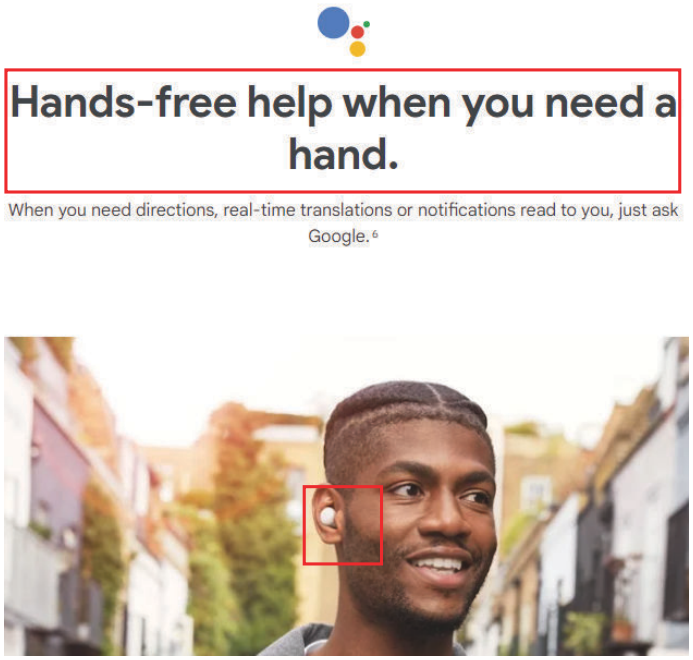


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/ • **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key: 1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device: • Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices . Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

532



Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

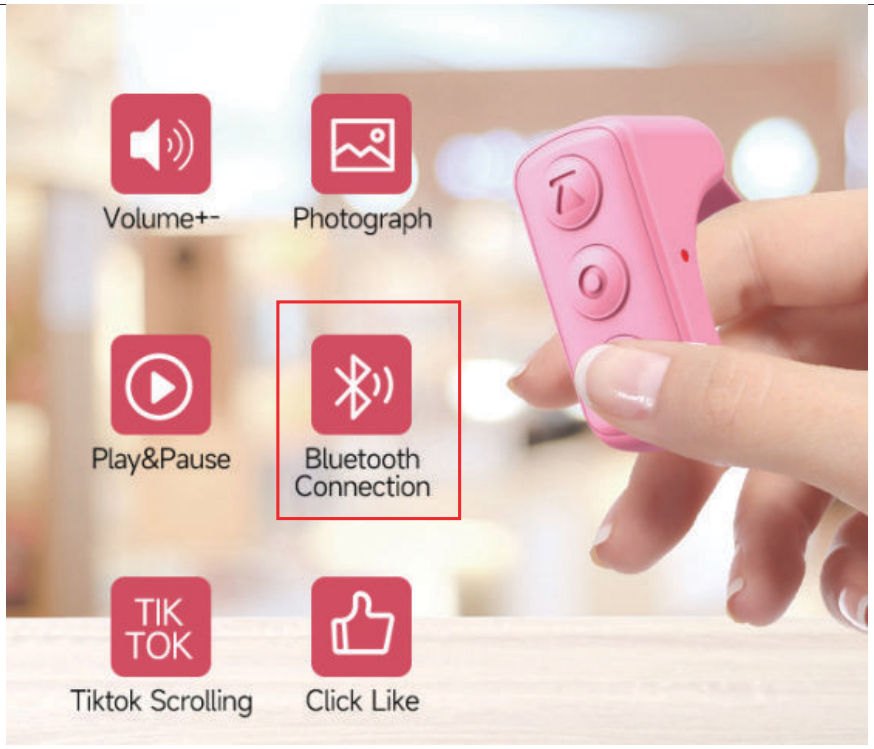
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

536

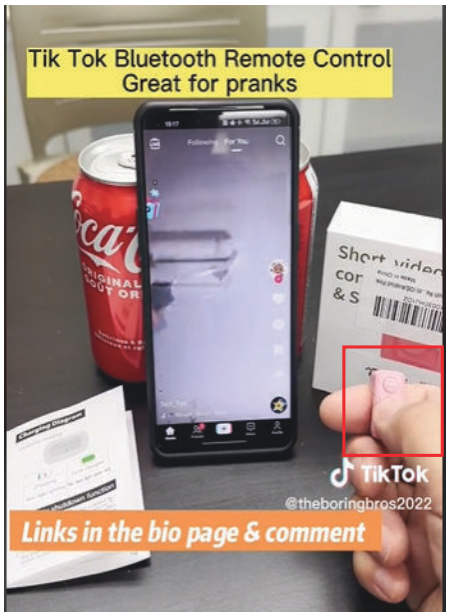
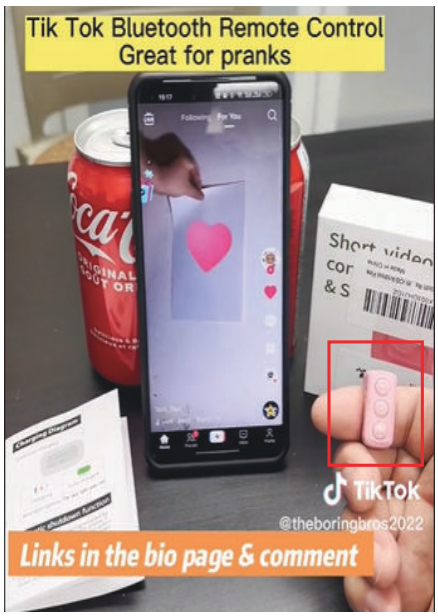
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

About this item

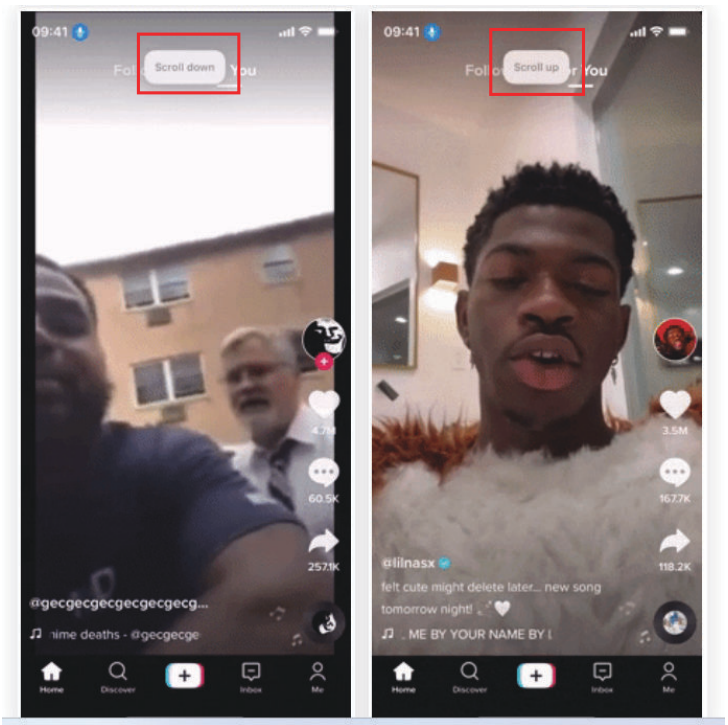
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

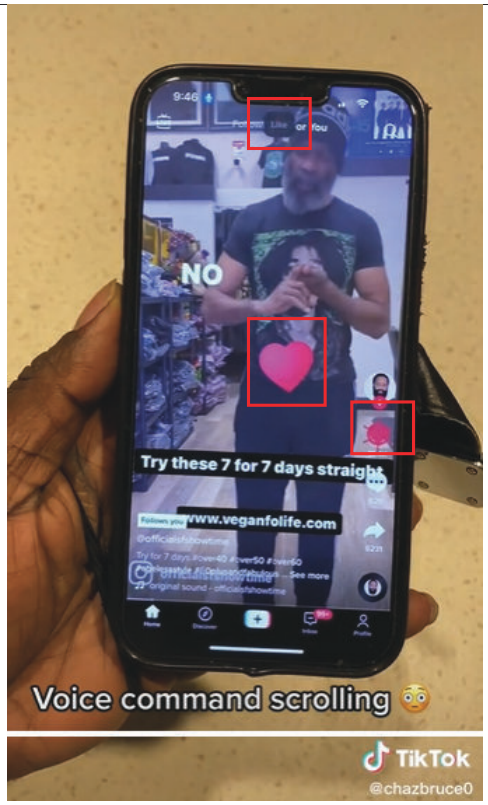
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

537

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.8] said processor further configured to transfer the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the	Defendant provides a processor further configured to transfer the new-data from the short-range wireless enabled data capture device to the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone automatically over the established paired short-range wireless connection, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular

short-range wireless enabled cellular phone automatically over the established paired short-range wireless connection, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to receive the new-data over the established short-range paired wireless connection, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to store the received new-data in a memory device of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	phone is further configured to store the received new-data in a memory device of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection ("short-range paired wireless connection") is established between the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device, such as AirPods, earphones and Bluetooth remote, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data") and sends the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command and processes it to like or scroll the subsequent video. The TikTok app stores the user's activity (liked and watched videos) including the commands ("received new-data") at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device ("memory device") in which the TikTok app is installed. **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

	Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/likedoll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

542

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

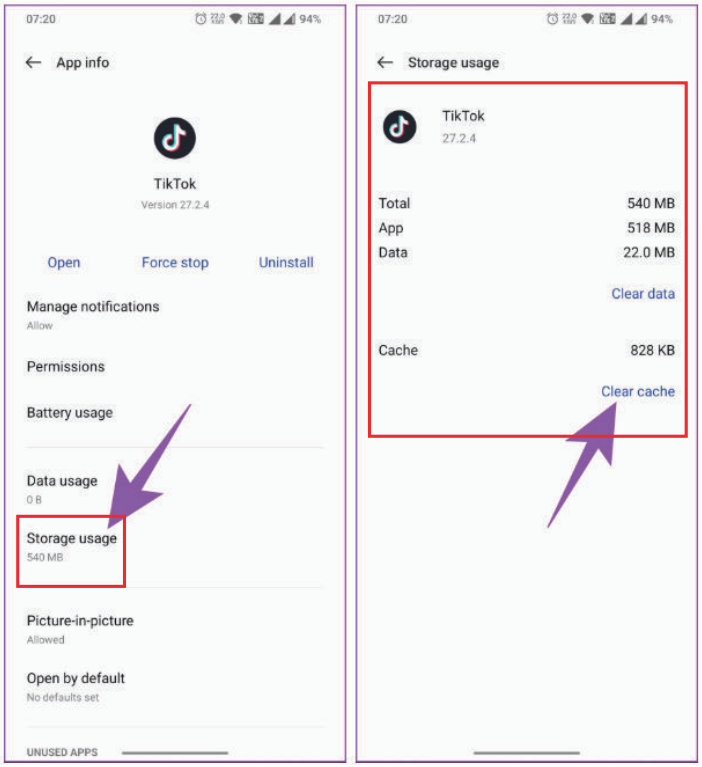
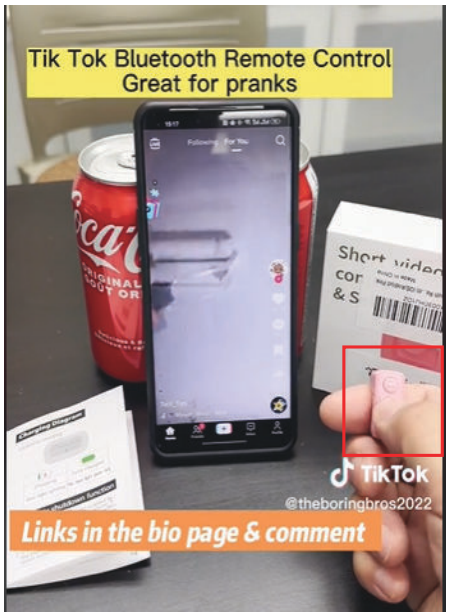
	Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.  Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

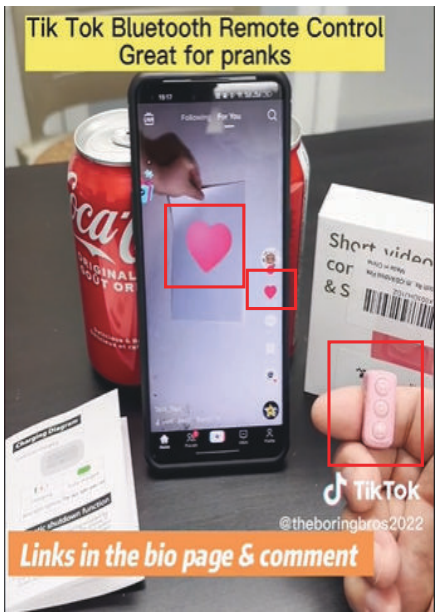
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

544

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok





Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

545

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

547

There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage.

The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space:

- **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time.
- **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up.
- **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis.
- **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space.

Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.9] wherein the single mobile client application for the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone stores a user authentication credential in the memory device of the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone,	Defendant provides a processor, wherein single mobile client application for the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone stores a user authentication credential in the memory device of the cryptographically authenticated short-range wireless enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“single mobile client application”) in the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) stores the user's login credentials (“user authentication credential”) such as the username and password within the mobile device's memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app’s account.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

551

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

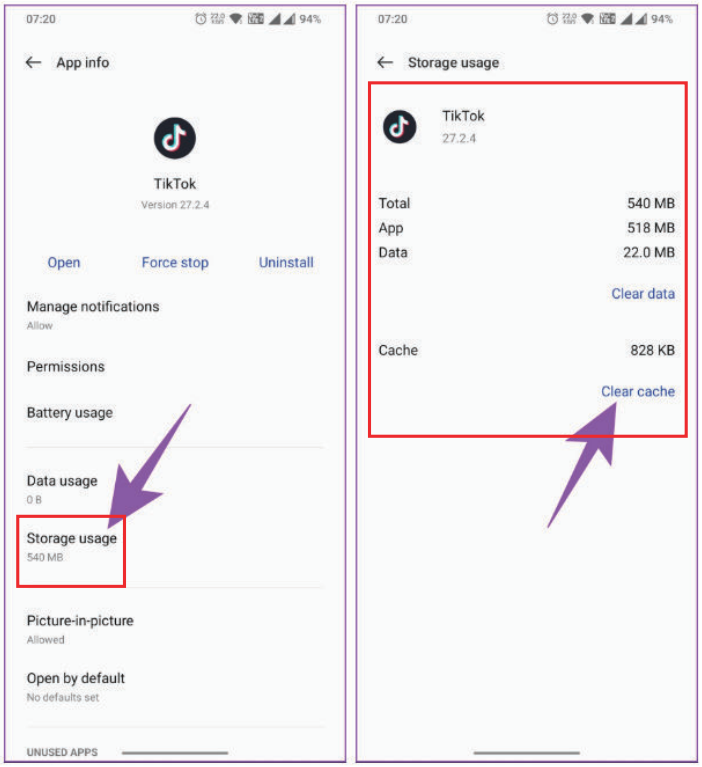
To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

552

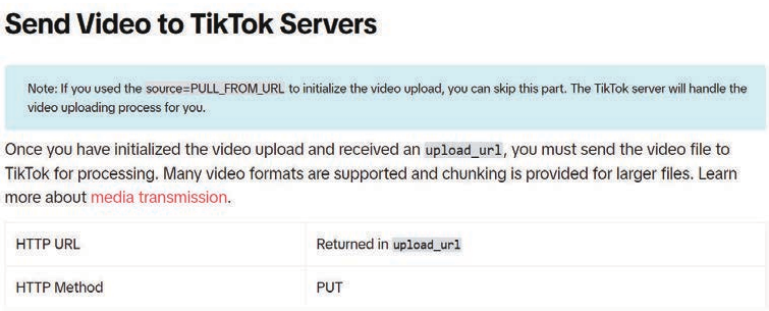
Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.  Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

553

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.10] wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to use HTTP to send a user preference to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprise global positioning system information,	Defendant provides single mobile client application wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to use HTTP to send a user preference to a user data publishing website over a cellular data network, wherein the user preference comprise global positioning system information This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data such as user's precise location, utilizing the mobile device's Global Positioning System (GPS) ("user preference") functionality over the cellular data network to the Defendant's servers.

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



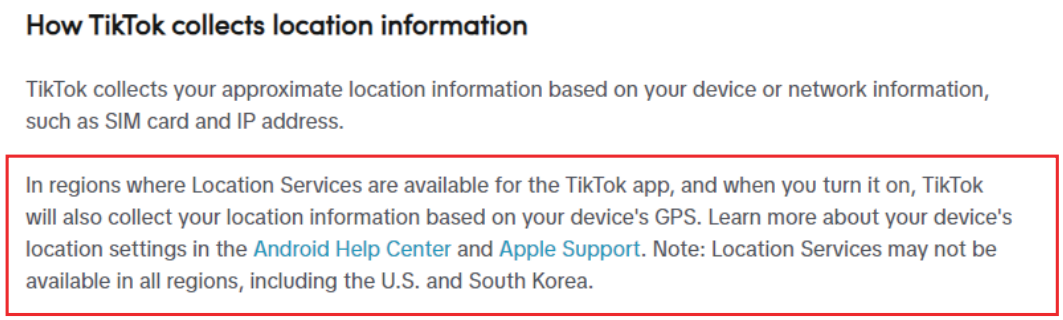
Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/



How TikTok collects location information

TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address.

In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok

555

- **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Location Targeting

Last updated, November 2023

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

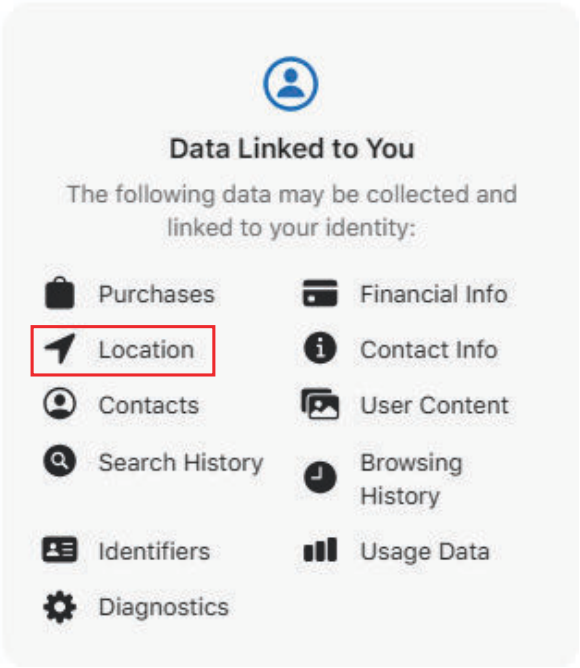
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

Location Targeting Options

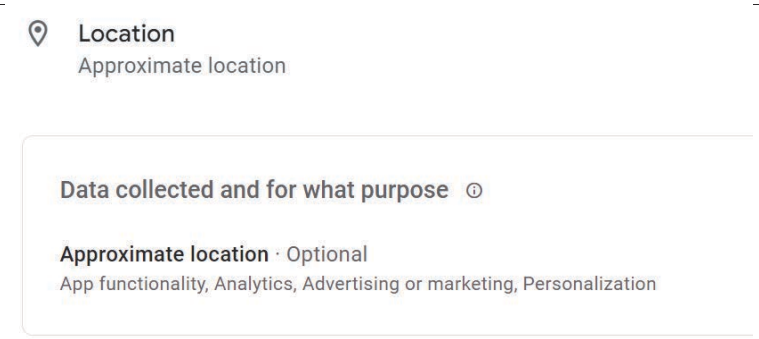
Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en

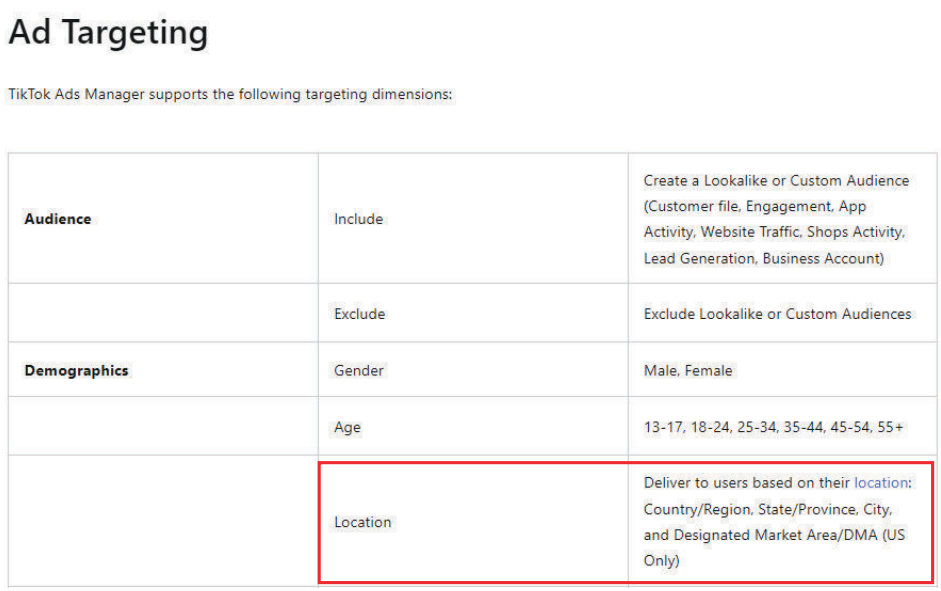


Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	 Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.11] wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to use the HTTP to upload the received new-data and the	Defendant provides single mobile client application wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone is further configured to use the HTTP to upload the received new-data and the user authentication credential to the user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

user authentication credential to the user data publishing website over the cellular data network, wherein the upload is based on a timer setting on the single mobile client application, and wherein the timer setting is no wait automatic or wait X minutes automatic, and	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the Defendant's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the data provided by the user is uploaded automatically ("timer setting is no wait automatic") on the TikTok app's cloud. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint. Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.**

As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads.

Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

562

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9.12] wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data.	Defendant provides a short-range wireless enabled data capture device, wherein the single mobile client application on the short-range wireless enabled cellular phone provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app (“single mobile client application”) installed on the mobile device (“short-range wireless enabled cellular phone”) comprises touch based graphical user interface (GUI) which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos (“new-data”). 

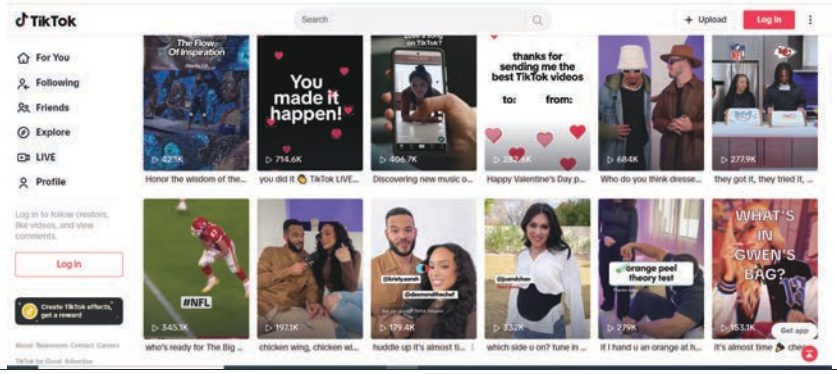
Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



	Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

[10] The short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 9, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.	Defendant provides the short-range wireless enabled data capture device of claim 9, wherein the short-range paired wireless connection is one of a Bluetooth paired wireless connection, a Wi-Fi paired wireless connection, and other wireless personal area networking technologies that use pairing.
	
	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.
	
	For example, the user of the TikTok app, while operating the TikTok app, utilizes the mobile device ("short-range wireless enabled cellular phone") which comprises Bluetooth ("short-range paired wireless connection"). Using the Bluetooth, the mobile device pairs with the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remotes. The paired Bluetooth devices are used to remotely control the TikTok app installed in the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices.
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63
	
	Bluetooth — Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill
	
	android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT — App customer permission.
	
	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Connectivity Bluetooth 5.0 wireless technology Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/

	Connectivity Each earbud: Bluetooth 5.0 Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US **Step 1: Pair a Bluetooth accessory** **Important:** Your devices stay paired until you unpair them. Option 1: Use the Settings app (all Bluetooth accessories) Option 2: Use notifications (Fast Pair accessories only) **Step 2: Connect** 1. Swipe down from the top of the screen. 2. Make sure Bluetooth is turned on. 3. Touch and hold Bluetooth . 4. In the list of paired devices, tap a paired but unconnected device. 5. When your phone and the Bluetooth device are connected, the device shows as "Connected." Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Exhibit 7 to the PICs for Cellspin to ByteDance/TikTok



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classll(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

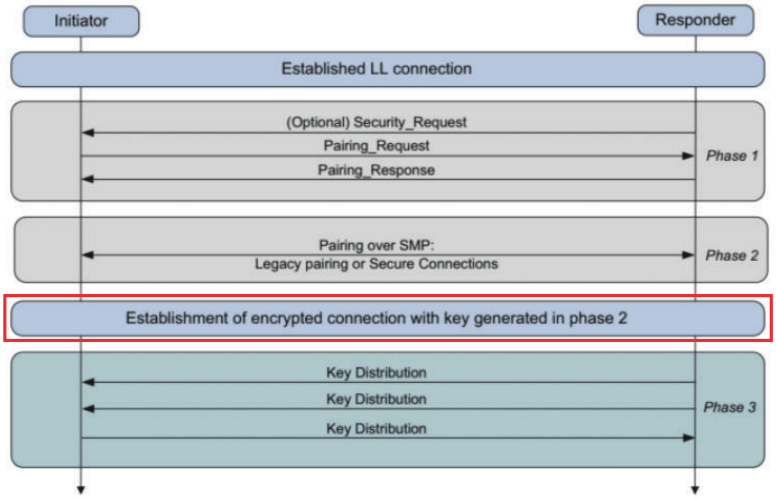
The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication.

Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

2. List of References

1. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320, last accessed on March 01, 2024
2. https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on March 01, 2024
3. https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21, last accessed on March 01, 2024
4. https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
5. https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa, last accessed on March 01, 2024
6. https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
7. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
8. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/view-or-change-cellular-data-settings-iph3dd5f213/ios, last accessed on March 01, 2024
9. https://support.apple.com/guide/iphone/learn-the-meaning-of-the-status-icons-iphef7bb57dc/16.0/ios/16.0, last accessed on March 01, 2024
10. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/2926415?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
11. https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill, last accessed on March 01, 2024
12. https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63, last accessed on March 01, 2024
13. https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O, last accessed on March 01, 2024
14. https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
15. https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web, last accessed on March 01, 2024
16. https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro_specs?hl=en-US, last accessed on March 01, 2024
17. https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
18. https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth, last accessed on March 01, 2024
19. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
20. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
21. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578, last accessed on March 01, 2024
22. https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
23. https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
24. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, last accessed on March 01, 2024
25. https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
26. https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg, last accessed on March 01, 2024

27. https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking, last accessed on March 01, 2024
28. https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance, last accessed on March 01, 2024
29. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
30. https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
31. https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help, last accessed on March 01, 2024
32. https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
33. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps, last accessed on March 01, 2024
34. https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
35. https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
36. https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
37. https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
38. https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage, last accessed on March 01, 2024
39. https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
40. https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619, last accessed on March 01, 2024
41. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
42. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok, last accessed on March 01, 2024
43. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
44. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320, last accessed on March 01, 2024
45. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
46. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide, last accessed on March 01, 2024
47. https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
48. https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance, last accessed on March 01, 2024
49. https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber, last accessed on March 01, 2024
50. https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok, last accessed on March 01, 2024
51. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, last accessed on March 01, 2024
52. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, last accessed on March 01, 2024
53. https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
54. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf , last accessed on March 01, 2024
55. https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
56. https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, last accessed on March 01, 2024

57. https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy, last accessed on March 01, 2024
58. https://www.tiktok.com/@oliviamaira1/video/7171162583678946566, last accessed on March 01, 2024
59. https://www.tiktok.com/@wakeup419/video/7251981896937213226, last accessed on March 01, 2024
60. https://www.tiktok.com/@itsmannymichael/video/7232432938531671342, last accessed on March 01, 2024
61. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/tiktok-commerce?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
62. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JzlTDsCIOQA&t=68s, last accessed on March 01, 2024
63. https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions, last accessed on March 01, 2024
64. https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
65. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Sniff-and-Sniff-Sub-rating-Modes_WP_V10.pdf, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
66. https://developer.android.com/develop/connectivity/bluetooth/ble/ble-overview, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
67. https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Performance/Conceptual/EnergyGuide-iOS/BluetoothBestPractices.html, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
68. https://www.techtarget.com/whatis/definition/polling, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
69. https://www.ifixit.com/Teardown/AirPods+2+Teardown/121471, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
70. https://support.apple.com/kb/SP880?locale=en_US, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
71. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207009, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
72. https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
73. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
74. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps, last accessed on March 01, 2024.

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

U.S. Patent No. 11,659,381 v. ByteDance
Claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16

While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[382 pages]

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

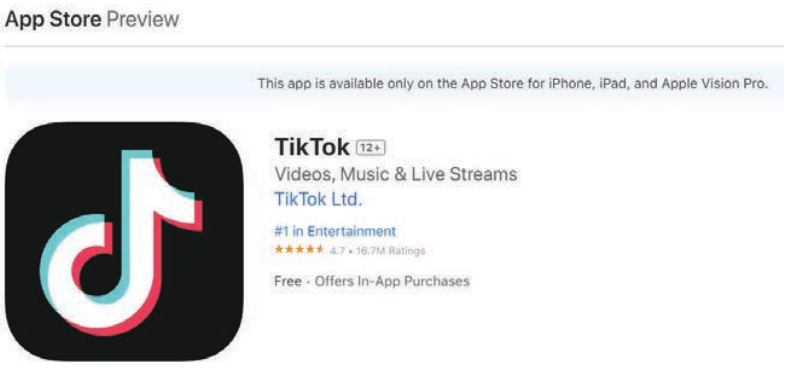
1. Claim Chart

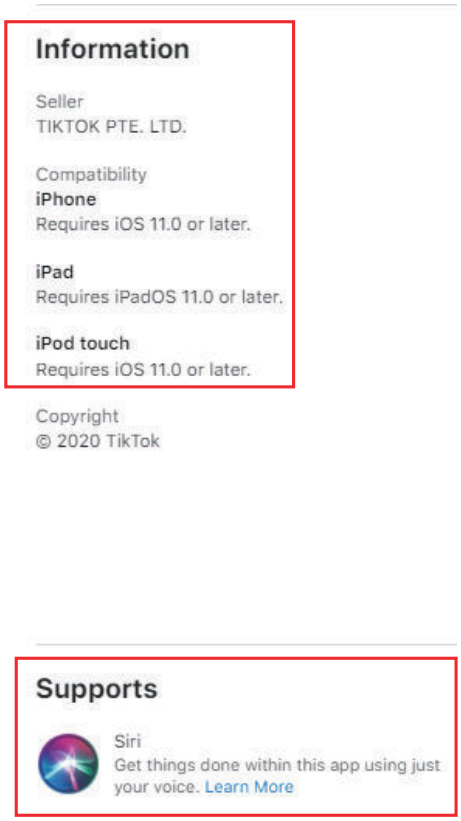
Claim	Analysis
[1.P] A system, comprising: a mobile software application for a Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, wherein the mobile software application is embodied as executable program instructions that, when executed by a processor of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, configured to:	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a system, comprising: a mobile software application for a Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, wherein the mobile software application is embodied as executable program instructions. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[1] app ("mobile software application") which is installed in a mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[2]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and users to buy iPhones from the TikTok app.

[1] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

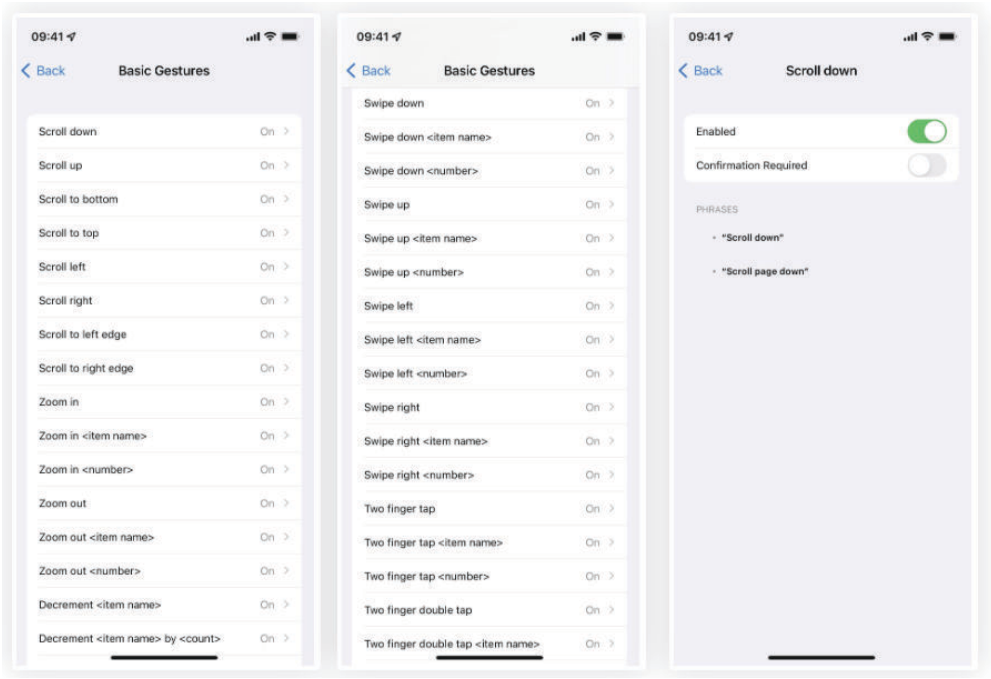
[2] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320

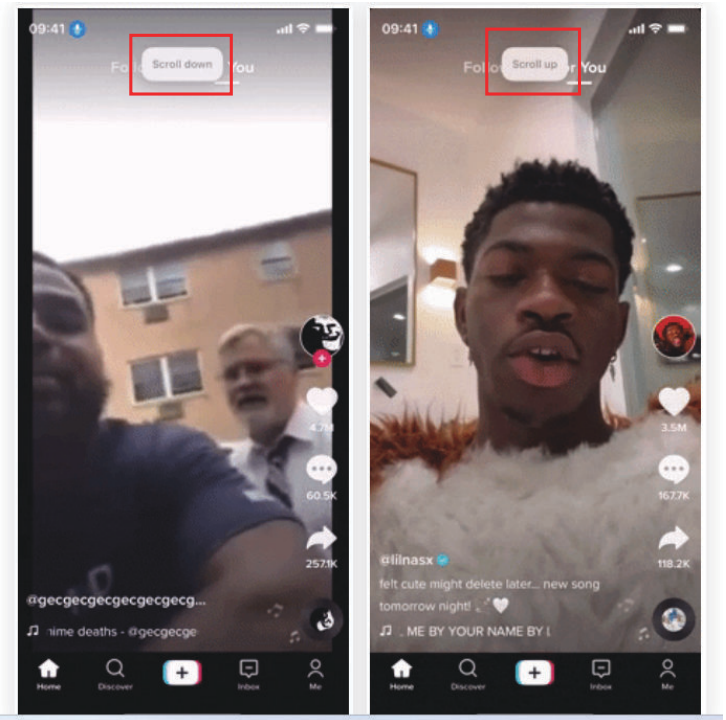


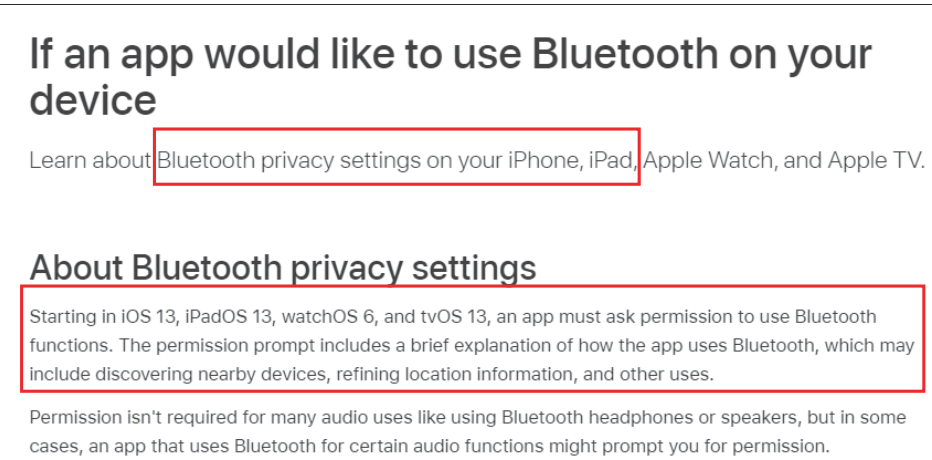
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



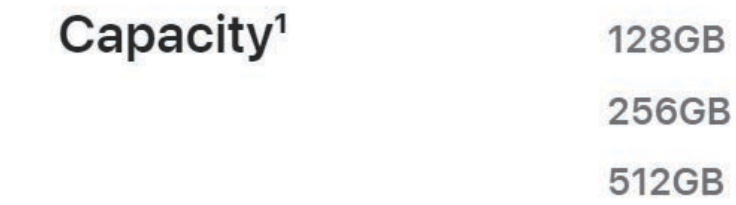
Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

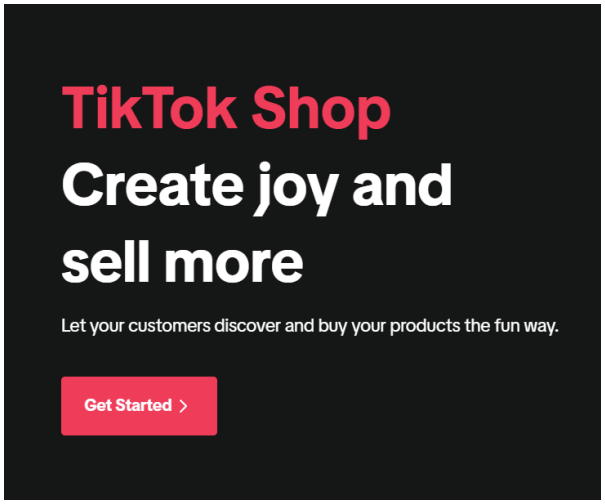
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

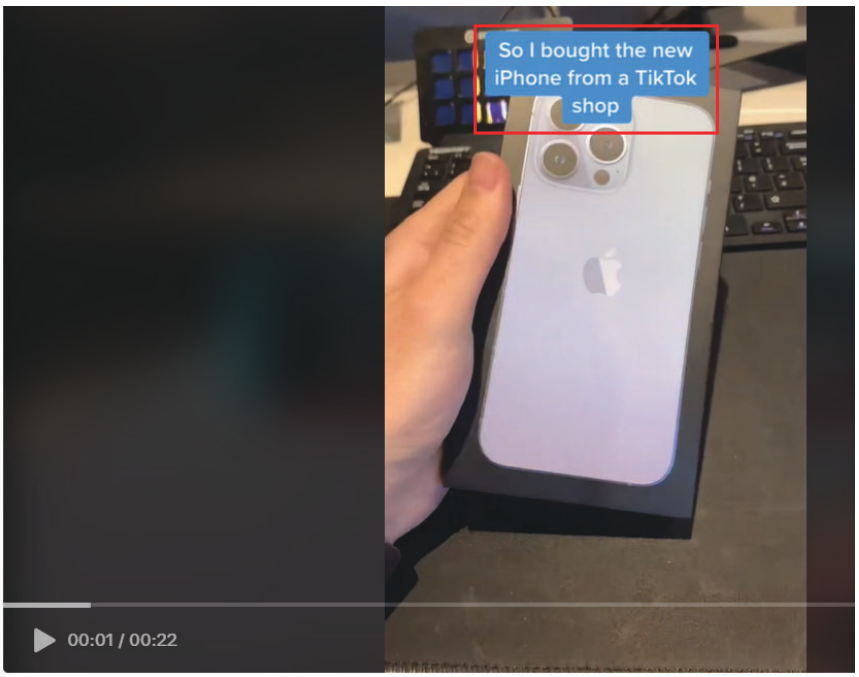
	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	 Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/  Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en



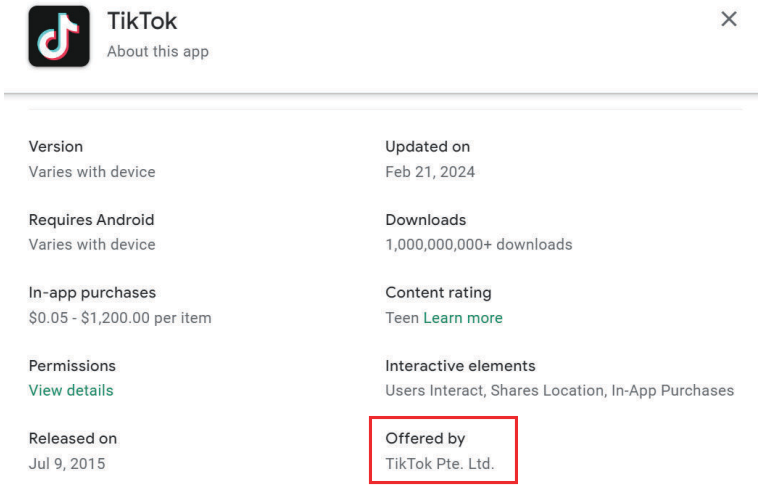
So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01

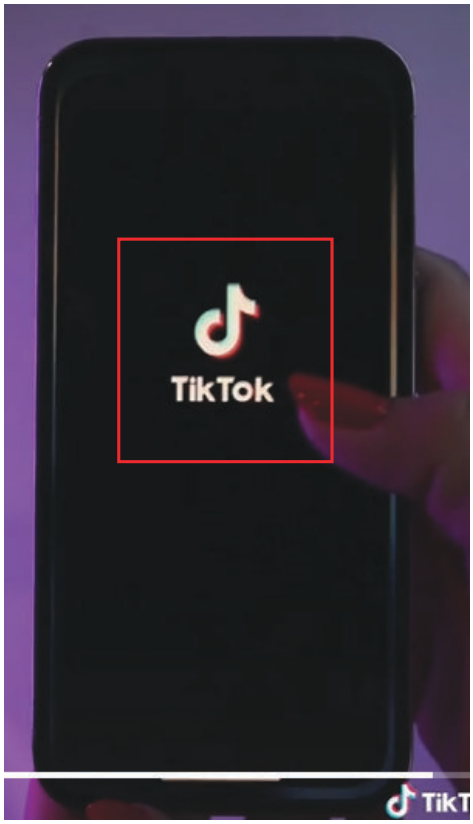
For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided

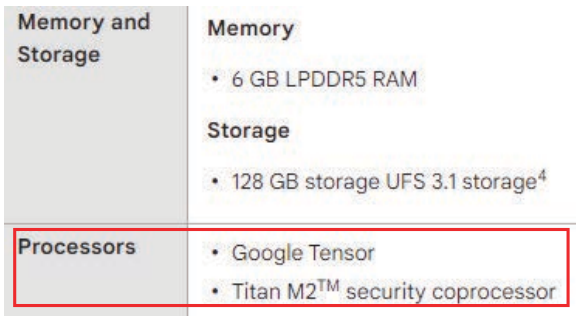
	through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input "Scroll down" on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and the users to buy the Android phones from the TikTok app.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

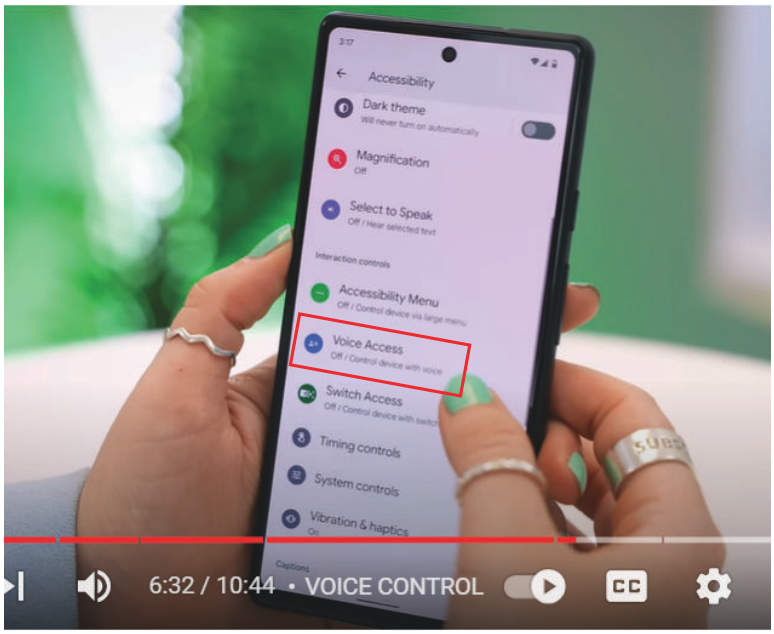


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	 Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices.

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Electrical Products and Electronics** Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals. Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to: Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

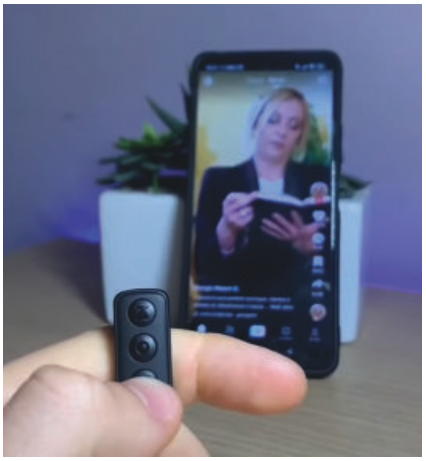
Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Finding your liked videos

To find your liked videos:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel.

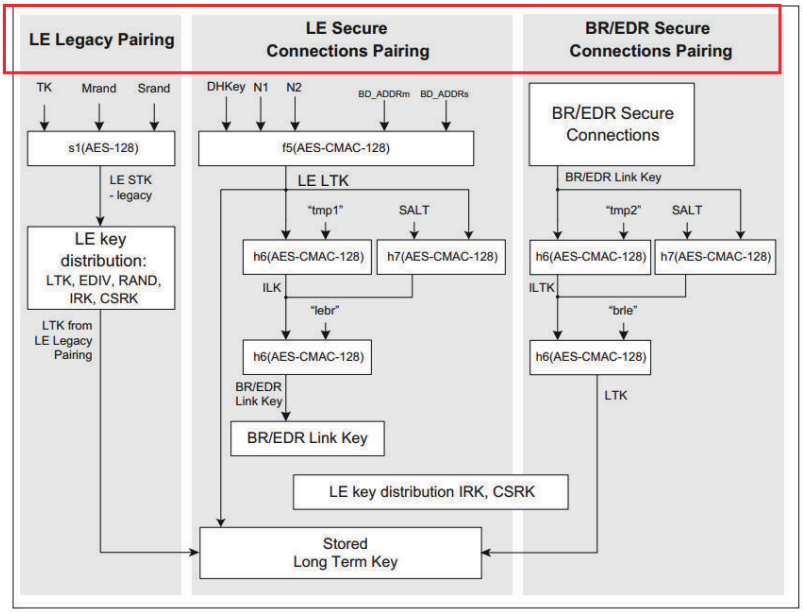
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.1] detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	Defendant provides a mobile software application that is configured to detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as, AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") pair with the mobile device to establish a Bluetooth connection. After the Bluetooth connection is established, the TikTok app for iOS and Android can be controlled by giving commands from the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app detects audio command ("new data") captured by a Bluetooth device such as AirPods or earphones. The audio command is first received at the mobile device in which the TikTok app is installed and then processed by the app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the audio command. The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

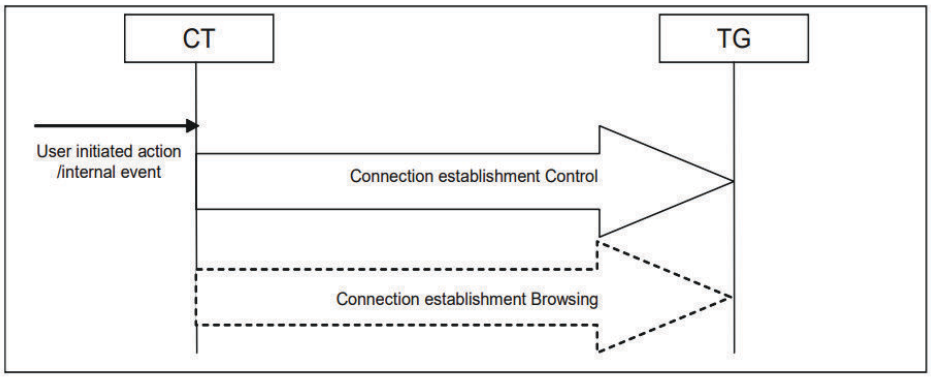


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

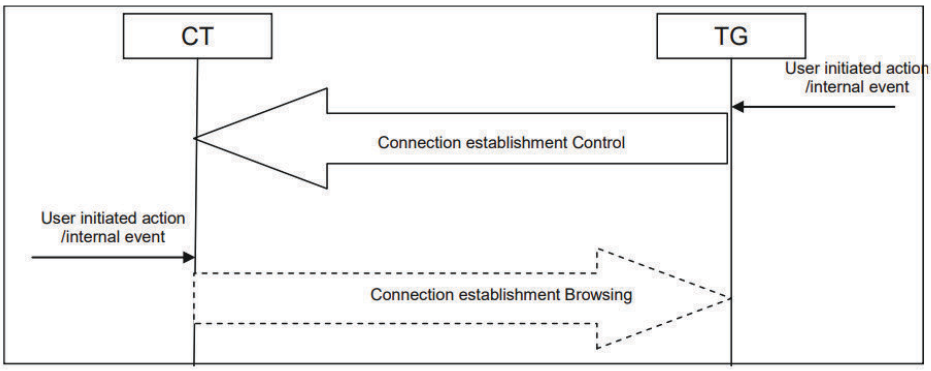
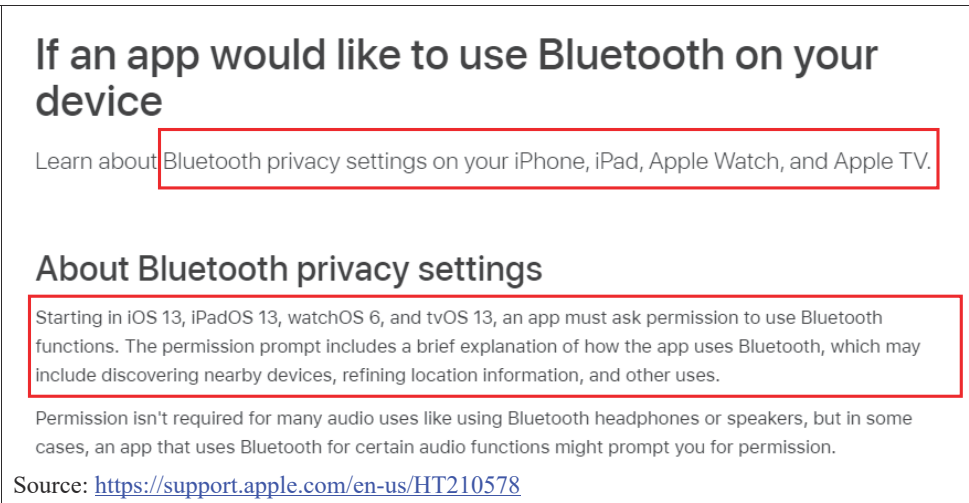


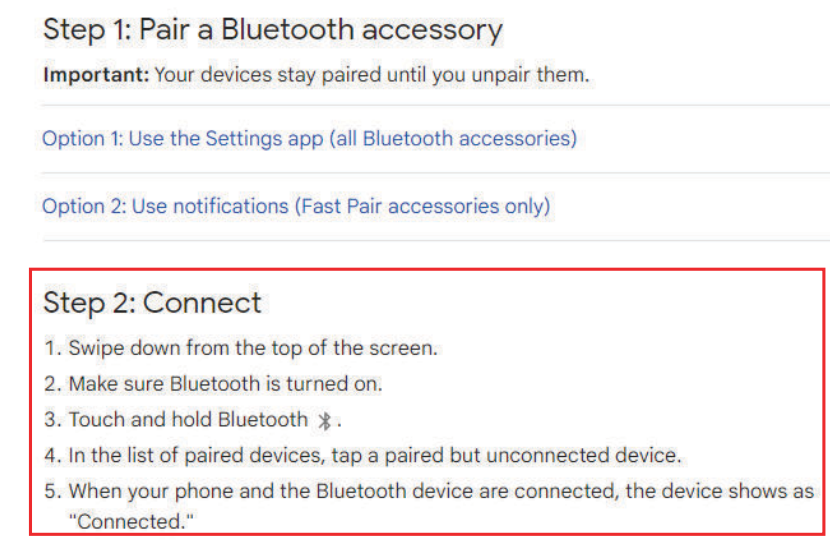
Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	 Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:
	► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
	► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
	► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
	► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
	► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
	► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
	► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
	► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.
	Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O For example, the TikTok app detects a command ("new data") captured at the Bluetooth remote when the user clicks a specific button on the Bluetooth remote. The command is first received at the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed) and then processed by the TikTok app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the command.

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

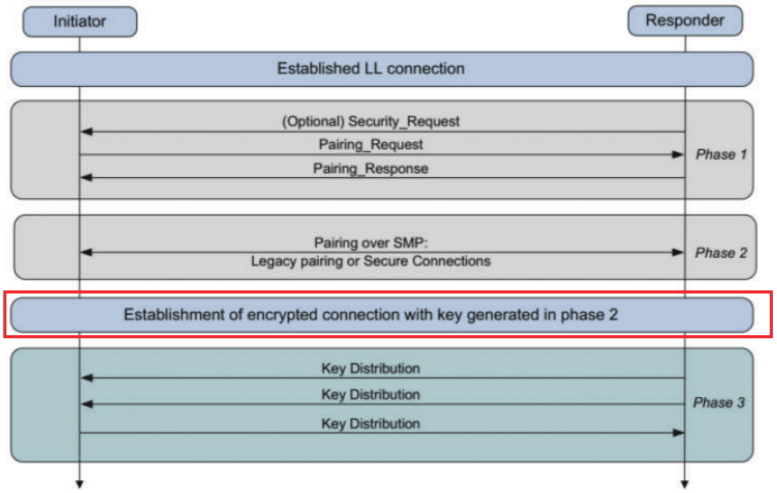
[1.2] wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone	Defendant provides a mobile software application wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote) ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth paired connection is established between the two devices. The mobile device can be authenticated using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20



	Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/ **4.2.9 Authentication** A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

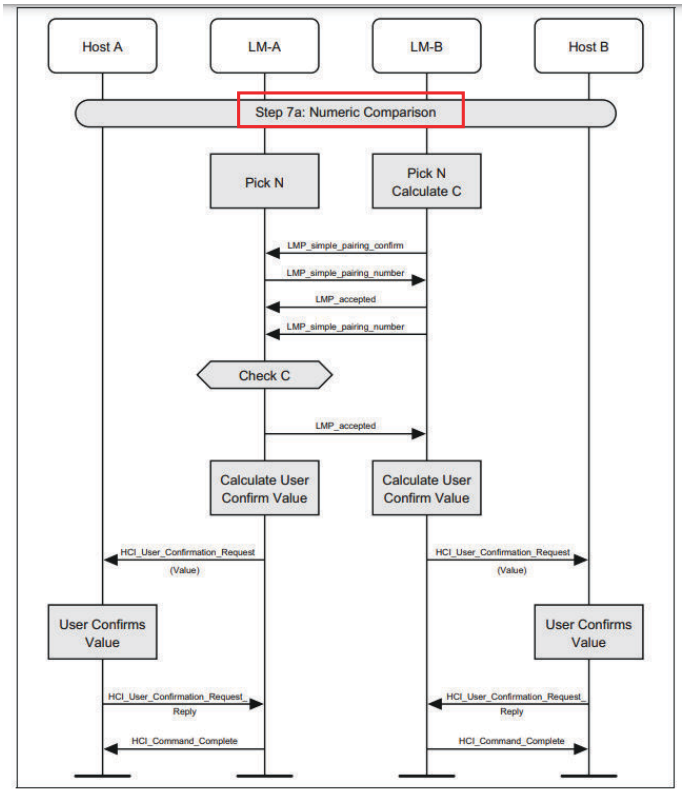


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

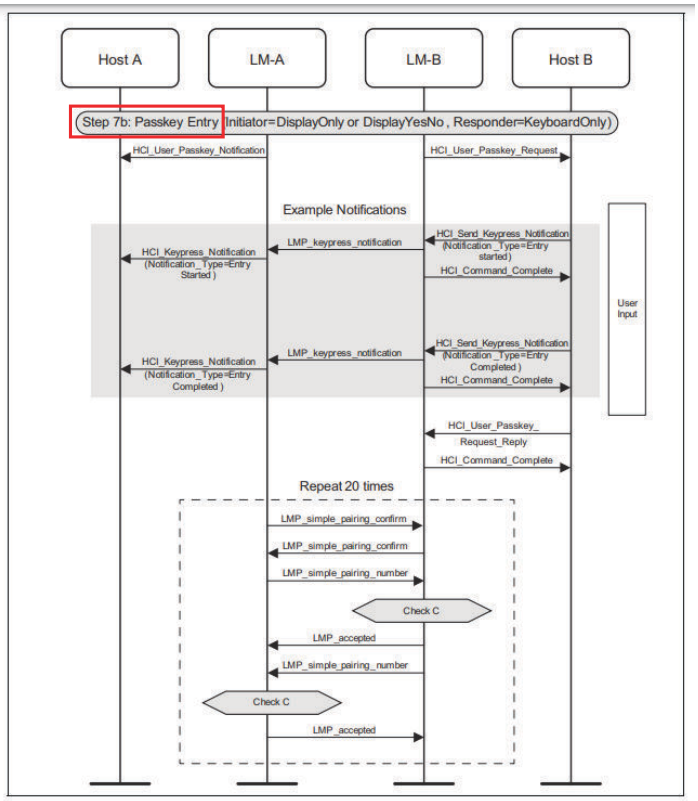


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

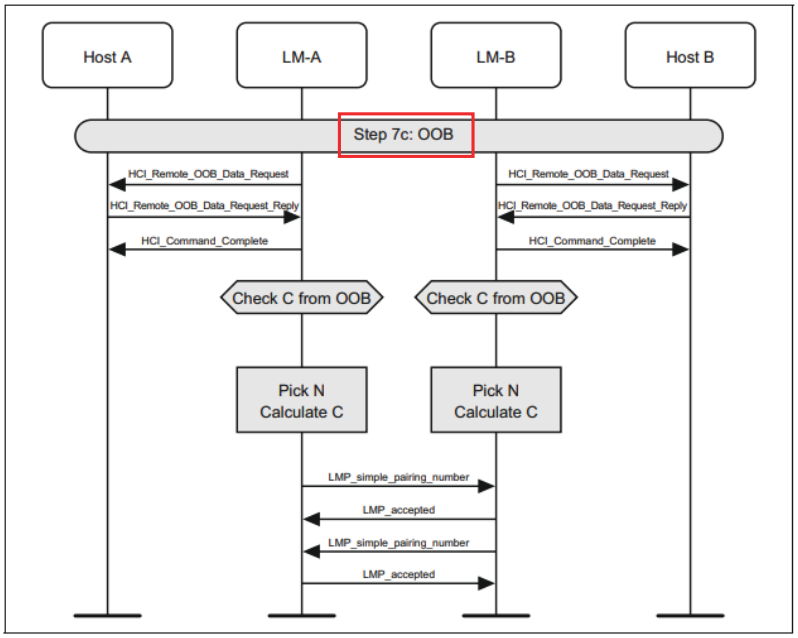
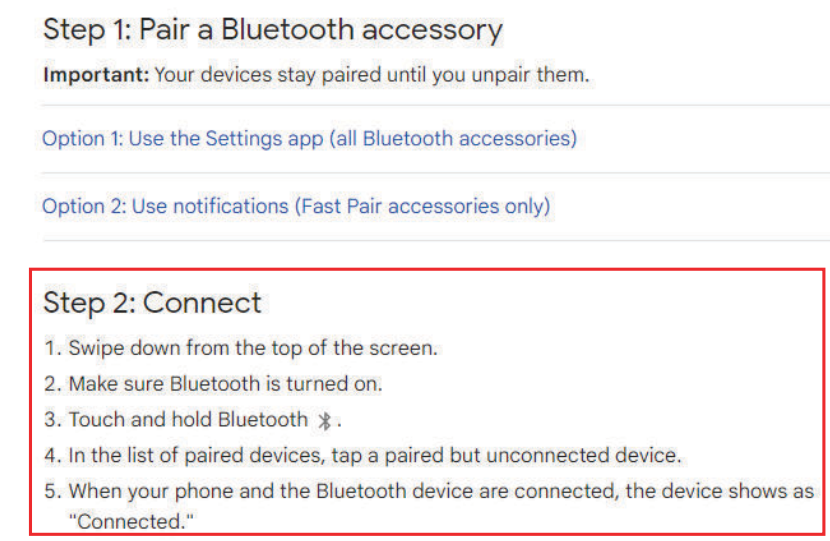


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

	In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth  **SPECIFICATION** • Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0 • Bluetooth name: D01 • Control Distance: 10 meters • Transmit power: classII(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm) • Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

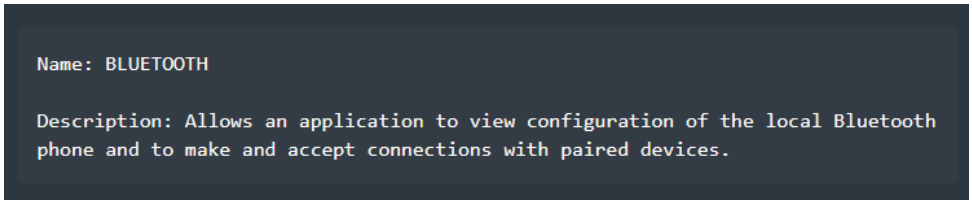
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63  BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.3] wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to listen for an event	Defendant provides mobile software application wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to listen for an event notification, sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

notification, sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone; and	For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. The mobile device that has the TikTok application installed, listen for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device, that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("new data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed listens for the event notification captured by the Bluetooth device (audio command and information corresponding to the button pressed) and performs the functionality corresponding to the command. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g., a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed.

Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted

This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

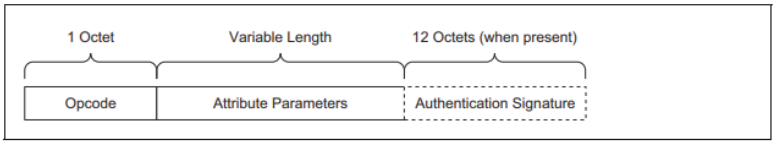


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

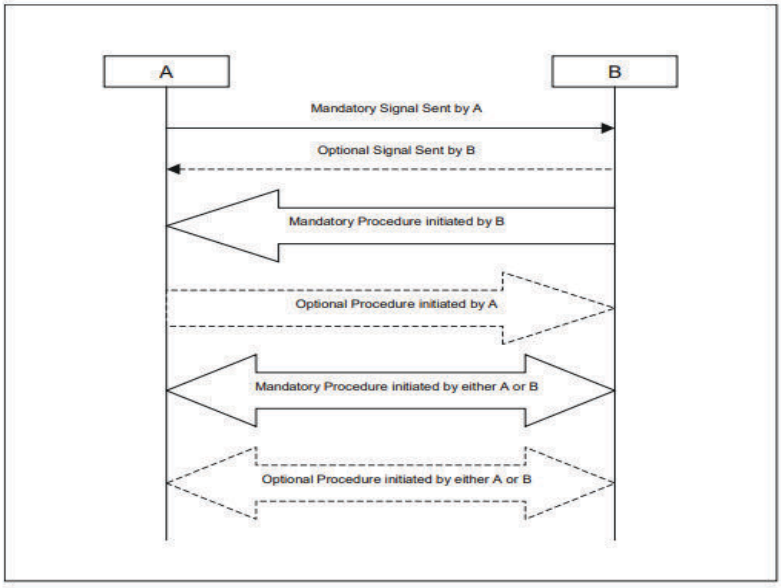


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

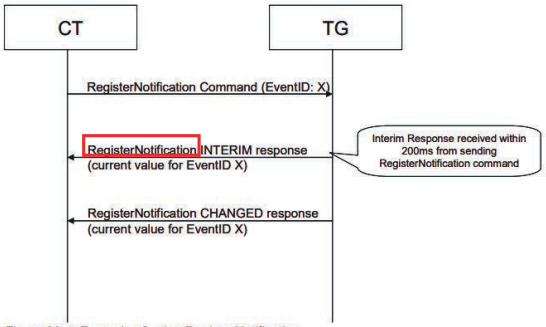


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

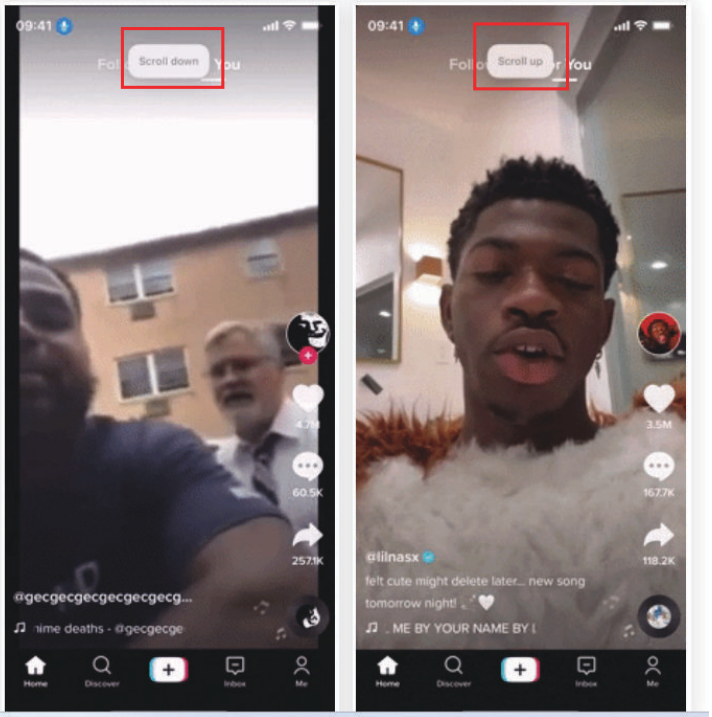
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】 Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】 The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】 Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

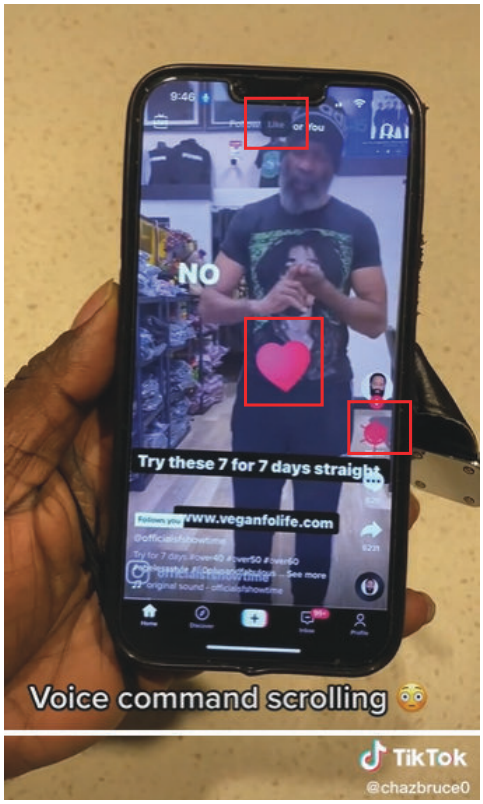
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.4] said mobile software application for	Defendant provides mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, the event notification and the acquired new-data over the

the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, the event notification and the acquired new-data over the established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone;	established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular device") receives the command provided through AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote, the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. The TikTok app stores the user's activity including the commands ("received new-data") and the liked videos at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the app is installed). Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, "Double Tap" and "Scroll Down" command) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed.

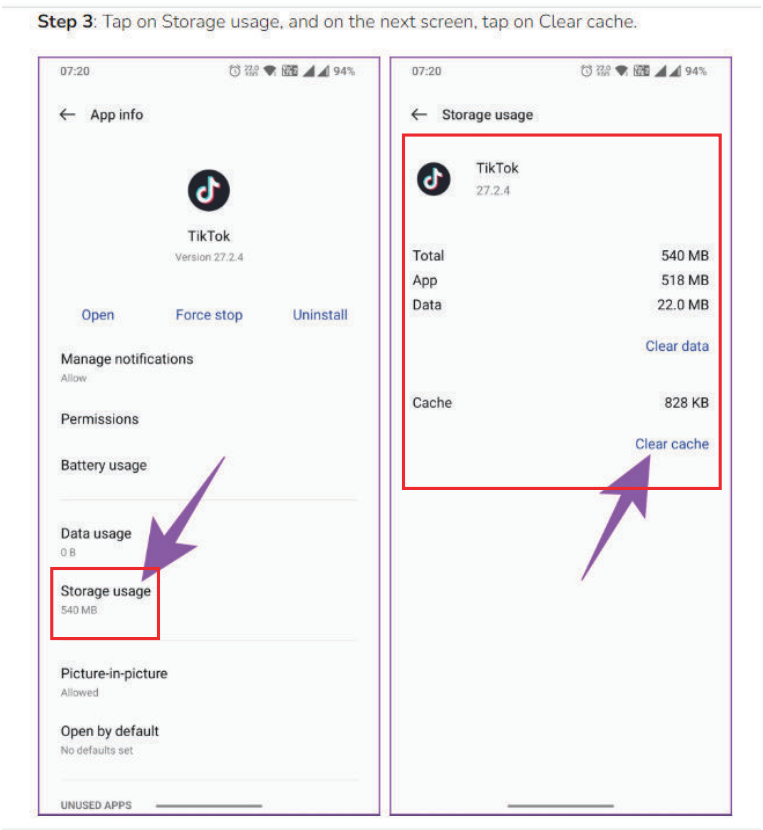
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

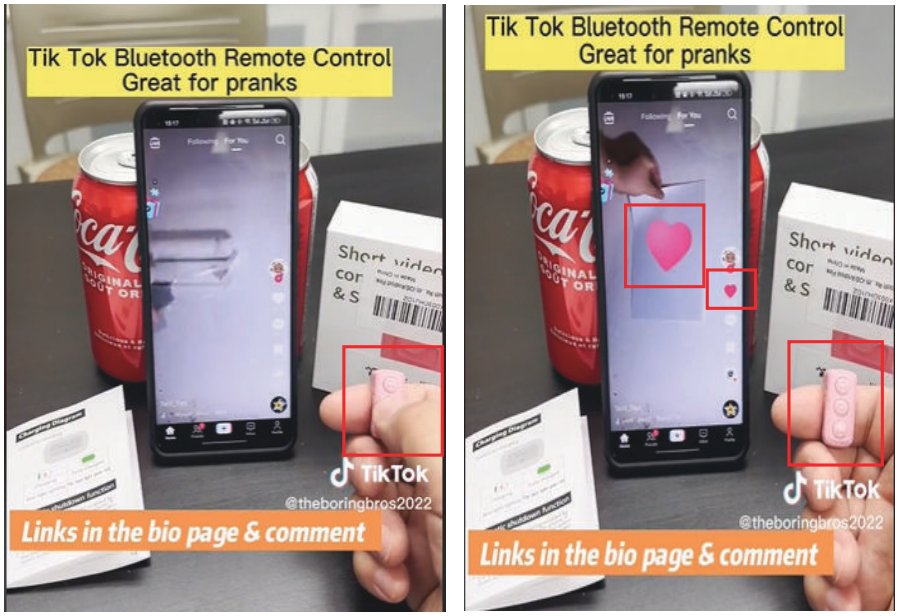
	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android: ► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store. ► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app. ► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access. ► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app. ► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up. ► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen. ► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set! ► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic. Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ **Alert Notification Profile 1.0** Adopted This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/ **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

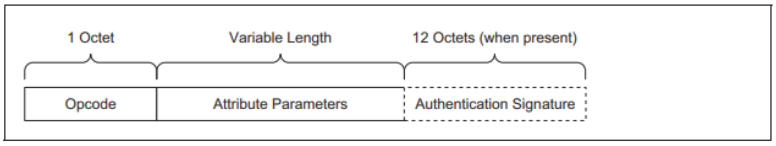


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

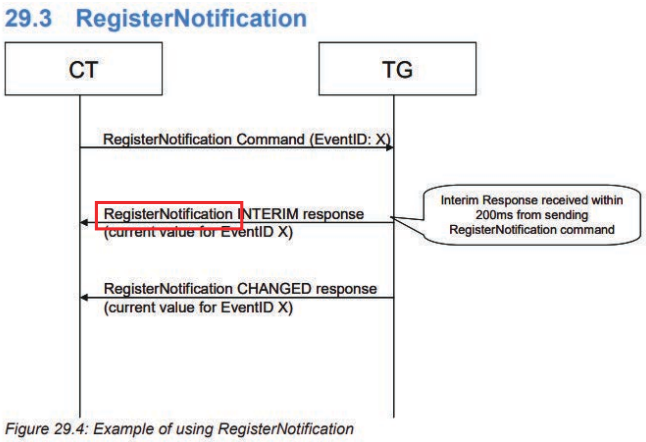


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2267

	Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic. The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond. ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT). ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

	<table><tr><td>ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND</td><td>Signed Write</td><td>Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.</td></tr></table> Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17 **Exposure Notification Service** Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event. Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

	5.13 Browsing Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

	However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.5] use Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a	Defendant provides mobile software application that use Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a cellular data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information.

cellular data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information; and	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the TikTok app's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the TikTok app fetches the Global Positioning System (GPS) information ("user preference") from the mobile device and updates the TikTok app's servers by sending user's location over HTTP. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Automatically Collected Information

- **Usage Information.** We collect information regarding your use of the Platform, *e.g.*, how you engage with the Platform, including how you interact with content we show to you, the advertisements you view, videos you watch and problems encountered, browsing and search history, the content you like, the content you save to 'My Favourites', the users you follow and how you engage with mutual followers.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	How TikTok collects location information TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address. In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok • **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

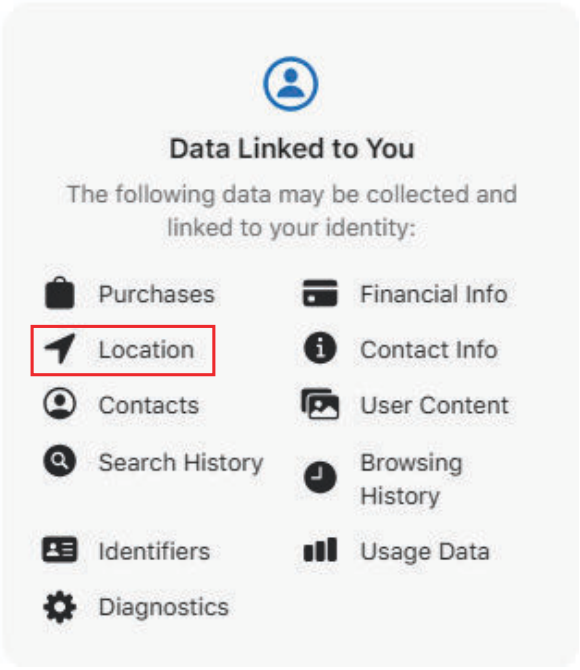
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

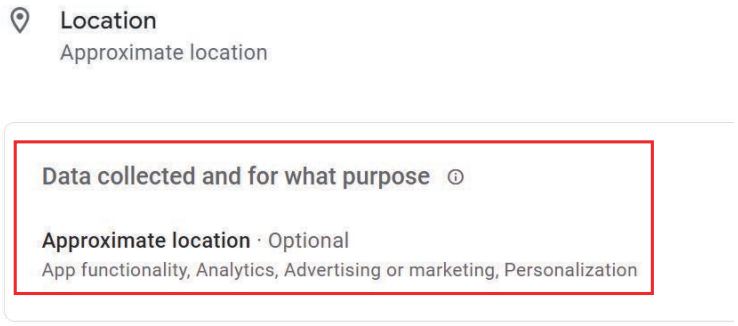
Location Targeting Options

Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

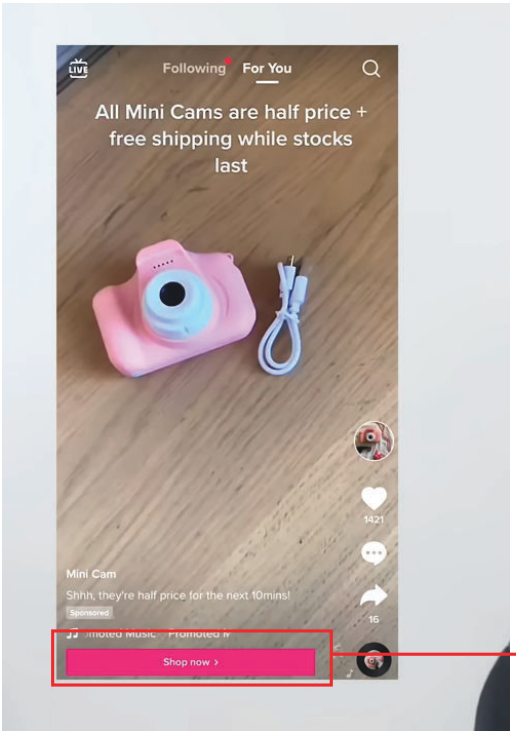
Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

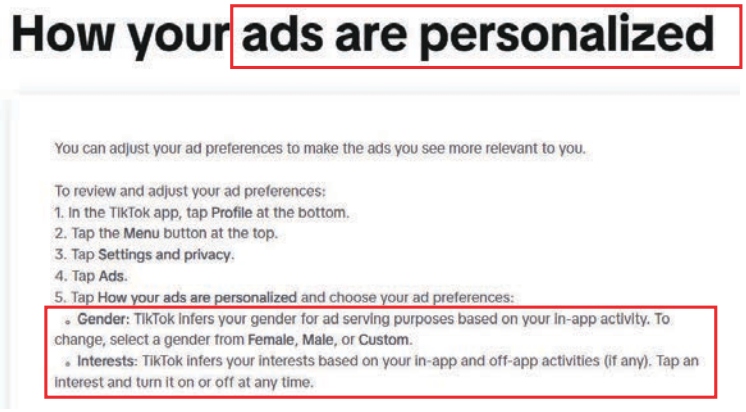
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[1.6] display a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application;</td><td>Defendant provides a mobile software application that displays a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

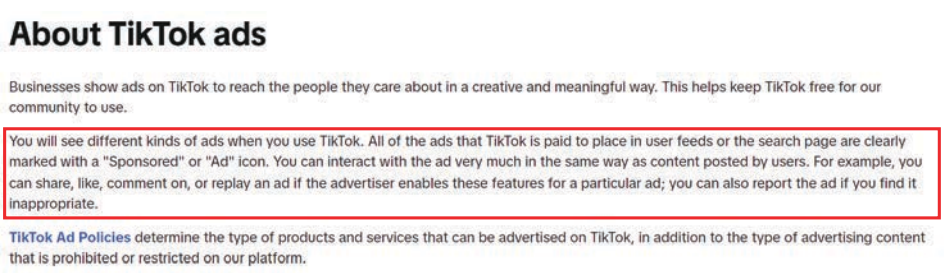
For example, the TikTok app utilizes the user’s information such as their GPS location, gender, interests, activities, and other information to display customized advertisements in the TikTok app interface for the user.</td></tr>
</table>



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)

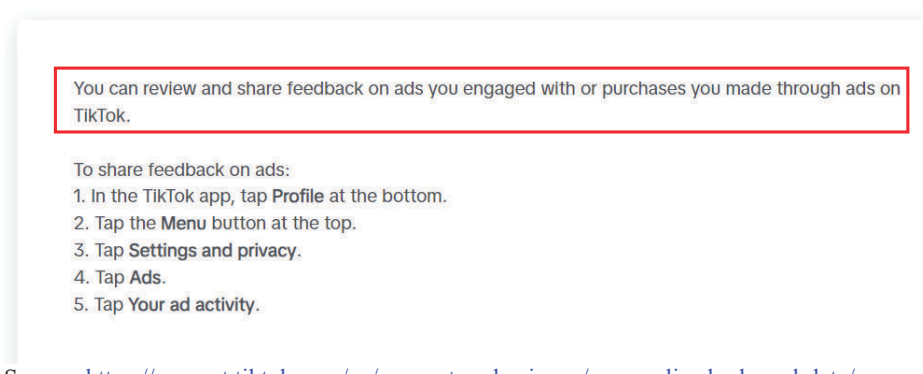


Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized

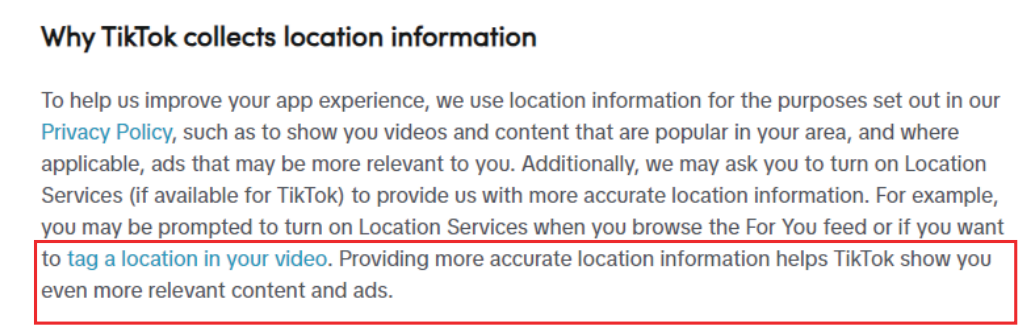


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

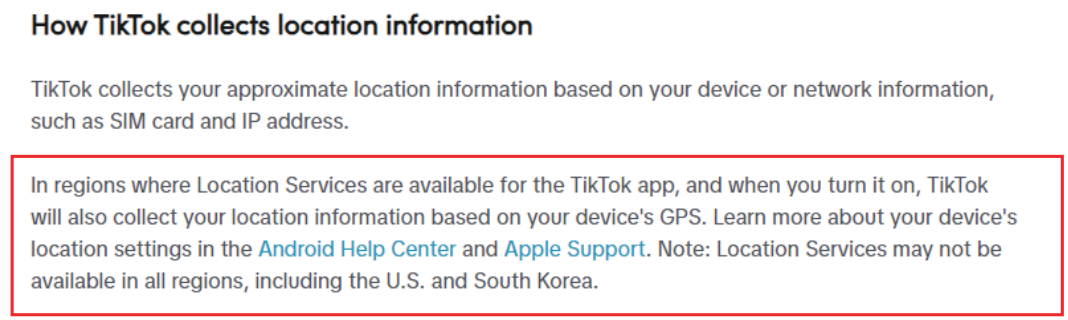
	Information we use for all ads The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads. • **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. Learn more about how location information is collected. • **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish. • **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en **Information we use for personalized ads** The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices. • **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services. • **Interest and Behavioral Information** ◦ **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators. ◦ **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach. The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



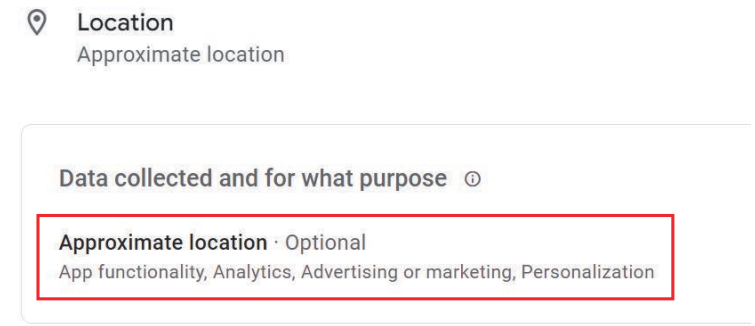
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

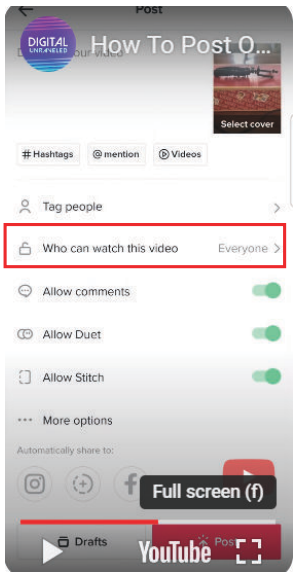
Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[1.7] an online data publishing web service, the online data publishing web service comprising: said remote server configured with a network internet</td><td>Defendant provides an online data publishing web service, the online data publishing web service comprising: said remote server configured with a network internet connection to communicate with the mobile software application.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.</td></tr>
</table>

connection to communicate with the mobile software application;	For example, Defendant provides a feature to the user to broadcast their video online ("online data publishing web service") using the TikTok app. The video uploaded by the TikTok app's user is transferred to a backend remote server, hosted in the TikTok app's cloud with internet connectivity. The server processes and stores the users' data for future use. **Public account** Depending on your selected privacy settings, your posts may be visible to, and shared by, anyone on or off TikTok whether or not they have a TikTok account. Anyone can: • Follow you • Watch your videos, LIVE videos, bios, and likes • See your followers and following lists Depending on your privacy settings, other people may also be able to download, Duet and Stitch with your videos. Your content may appear in search engines, blogs, social media posts and news sites. A few things to know about private and public accounts: • Your name, username and profile photo will always be visible to anyone on or off TikTok. • Other people will be able to search for your account. • You can always restrict the visibility of your posts individually by changing your video settings, and your posts will be limited to the audience you select. • You can choose who can comment on your videos, who can send you direct messages, and decide whether your account is suggested to others. To set your TikTok account as private or public: 1. In the TikTok app, tap **Profile** at the bottom. 2. Tap the **Menu** ☰ button at the top. 3. Tap **Settings and privacy**, then tap **Privacy**. 4. Turn **Private account** on or off. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/making-your-account-public-or-private

	Choose who can view your videos To change the privacy setting on a new post: 1. Create your video. 2. On the **Post** screen, choose who can view your video. • If you have a public account, you can choose **Everyone** (people on or off TikTok), **Friends** (followers you follow back), or **Only you**. • If you have a private account, you can choose **Followers**, **Friends** (followers you follow back), or **Only you**. To change the privacy setting on a video you already posted: 1. In the TikTok app, go to the video you'd like to update. You can find your videos on your **Profile**. 2. Tap the **More options** ... button on the side of the video. 3. Tap **Privacy settings** at the bottom. You may need to swipe left. 4. Below **Who can watch this video**, choose who can view your video. • If you have a public account, you can choose **Everyone** (people on or off TikTok), **Friends** (followers you follow back), or **Only me**. • If you have a private account, you can choose **Followers**, **Friends** (followers you follow back), or **Only me**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/video-visibility

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BV7KJZDv4mY, at 0:39

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

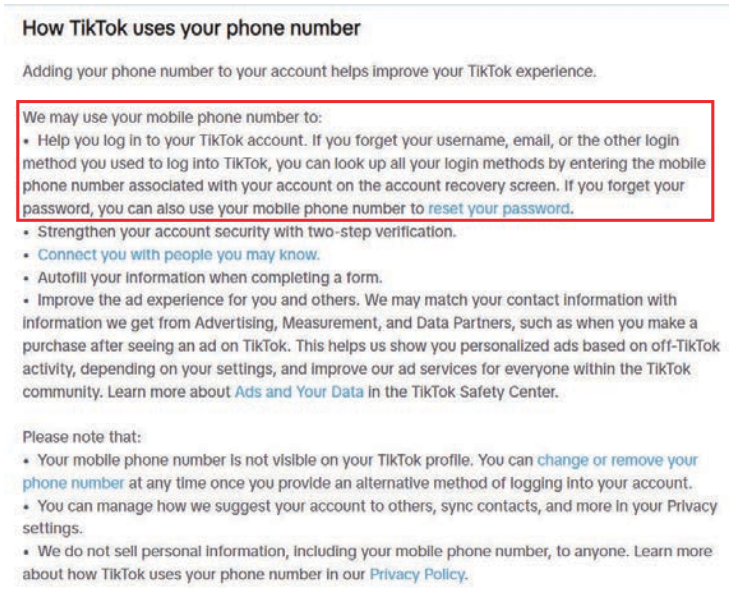
Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

	Send Video to TikTok Servers Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you. Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission. HTTP URL — Returned in `upload_url` HTTP Method — PUT Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.8] a user authentication software module, wherein the user authentication	Defendant provides an online data publishing web services comprising a user authentication software module, wherein the user authentication software module processes the user authentication credential received from the mobile software application; a database, wherein the database stores a user profile.

software module processes the user authentication credential received from the mobile software application; a database, wherein the database stores a user profile; and	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device stores the user's login credentials ("user authentication credential") such as the username and password on the TikTok app's servers. When a user attempts a log in into their TikTok account, the TikTok app's servers use the stored user's credentials to authenticate the user. It would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that the TikTok app comprises a user authentication software module which stores the users' authentication credentials to facilitate automatic user authentication upon subsequent logins. The TikTok app stores users' information, including their usernames, liked videos, watch history, and user profiles, among other details, in a database. This database is hosted in a remote cloud environment.



How TikTok uses your phone number

Adding your phone number to your account helps improve your TikTok experience.

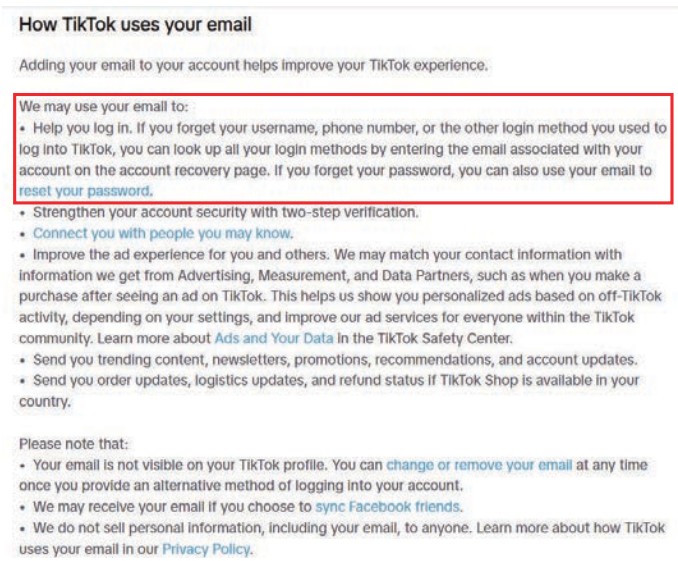
We may use your mobile phone number to:

- Help you log in to your TikTok account. If you forget your username, email, or the other login method you used to log into TikTok, you can look up all your login methods by entering the mobile phone number associated with your account on the account recovery screen. If you forget your password, you can also use your mobile phone number to reset your password.
- Strengthen your account security with two-step verification.
- Connect you with people you may know.
- Autofill your information when completing a form.
- Improve the ad experience for you and others. We may match your contact information with information we get from Advertising, Measurement, and Data Partners, such as when you make a purchase after seeing an ad on TikTok. This helps us show you personalized ads based on off-TikTok activity, depending on your settings, and improve our ad services for everyone within the TikTok community. Learn more about Ads and Your Data in the TikTok Safety Center.

Please note that:

- Your mobile phone number is not visible on your TikTok profile. You can change or remove your phone number at any time once you provide an alternative method of logging into your account.
- You can manage how we suggest your account to others, sync contacts, and more in your Privacy settings.
- We do not sell personal information, including your mobile phone number, to anyone. Learn more about how TikTok uses your phone number in our Privacy Policy.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-phone-number-is-used-on-tiktok



How TikTok uses your email

Adding your email to your account helps improve your TikTok experience.

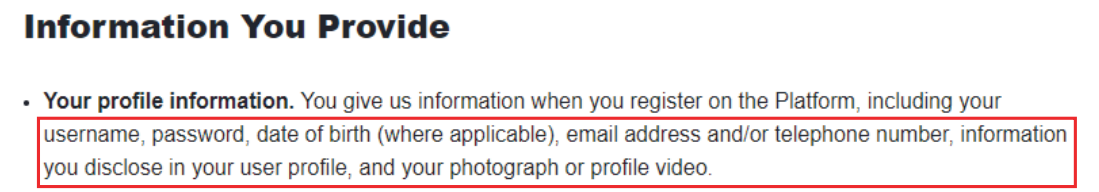
We may use your email to:

- Help you log in. If you forget your username, phone number, or the other login method you used to log into TikTok, you can look up all your login methods by entering the email associated with your account on the account recovery page. If you forget your password, you can also use your email to reset your password.
- Strengthen your account security with two-step verification.
- Connect you with people you may know.
- Improve the ad experience for you and others. We may match your contact information with information we get from Advertising, Measurement, and Data Partners, such as when you make a purchase after seeing an ad on TikTok. This helps us show you personalized ads based on off-TikTok activity, depending on your settings, and improve our ad services for everyone within the TikTok community. Learn more about Ads and Your Data in the TikTok Safety Center.
- Send you trending content, newsletters, promotions, recommendations, and account updates.
- Send you order updates, logistics updates, and refund status if TikTok Shop is available in your country.

Please note that:

- Your email is not visible on your TikTok profile. You can change or remove your email at any time once you provide an alternative method of logging into your account.
- We may receive your email if you choose to sync Facebook friends.
- We do not sell personal information, including your email, to anyone. Learn more about how TikTok uses your email in our Privacy Policy.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-phone-number-is-used-on-tiktok



Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

	You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619

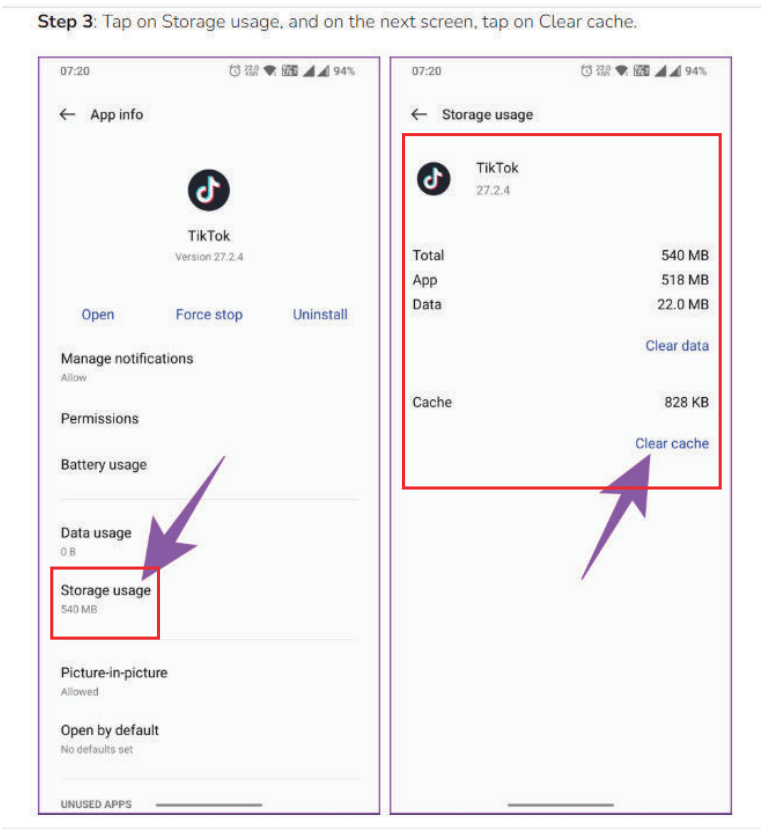
Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

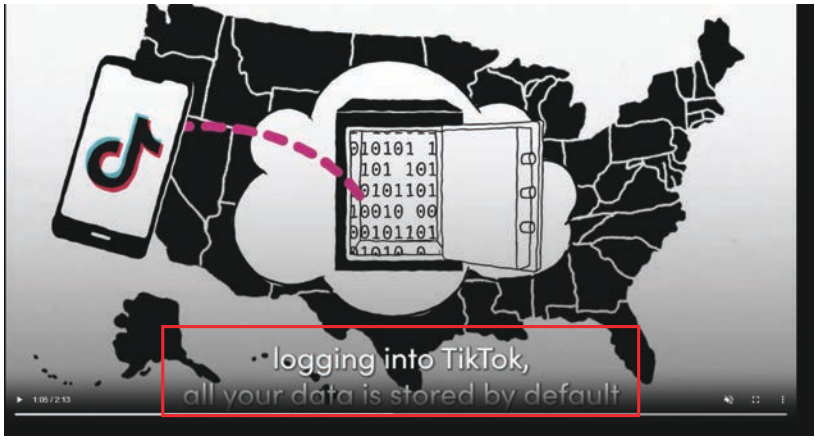
To clear your cache:

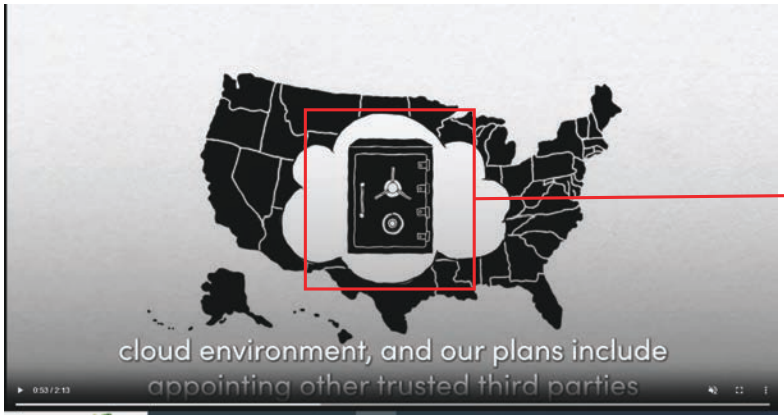
1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

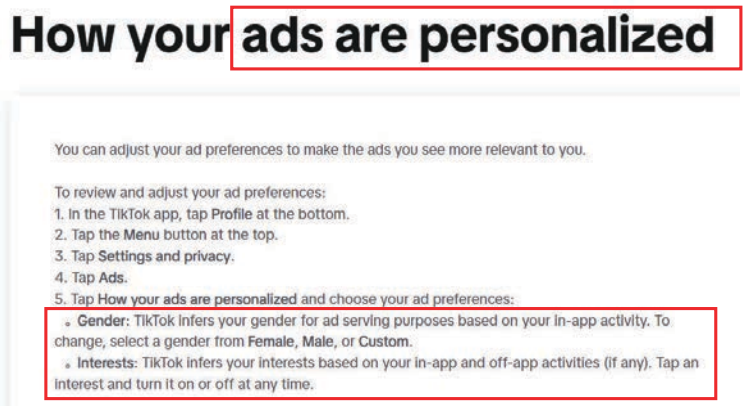
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps



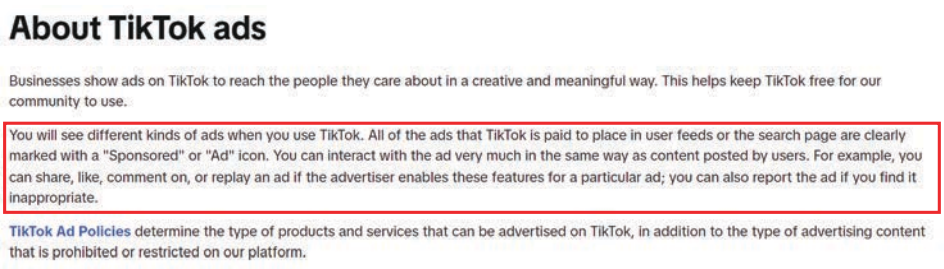
Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	 Source: https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, at 1:05

	 Source: https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, at 0:53 (annotated) Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.9] a mobile software application advertising software module, wherein the mobile software application advertising software module selects advertisements based on the user profile and sends the selected advertisements to the mobile software application;	Defendant provides an online data publishing web service that comprises a mobile software application advertising software module, wherein the mobile software application advertising software module selects advertisements based on the user profile and sends the selected advertisements to the mobile software application. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app displays customized advertisements in the app's interface based on the user's preferences. It would be apparent to a person having ordinary skill in the art that an advertising software module is embedded within the TikTok app that dynamically selects advertisements for each user based on their location, gender, interests, activities, and other information. Subsequently, the selected advertisement is displayed on the TikTok app's interface.

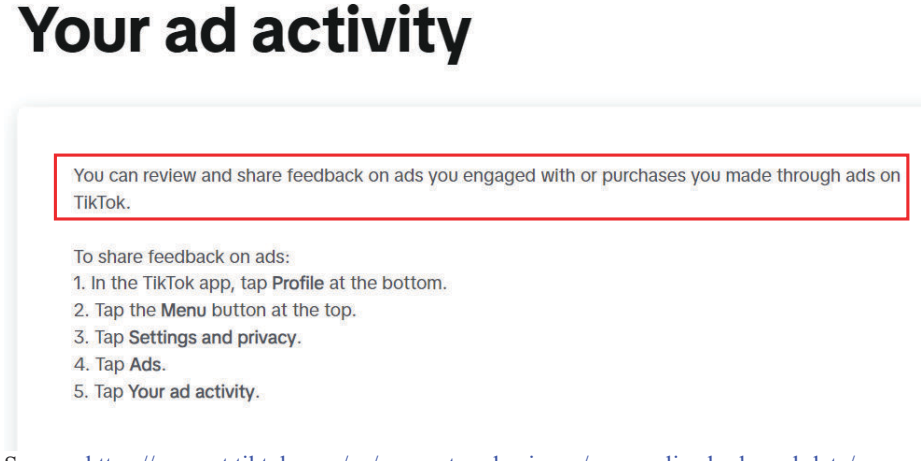


Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized

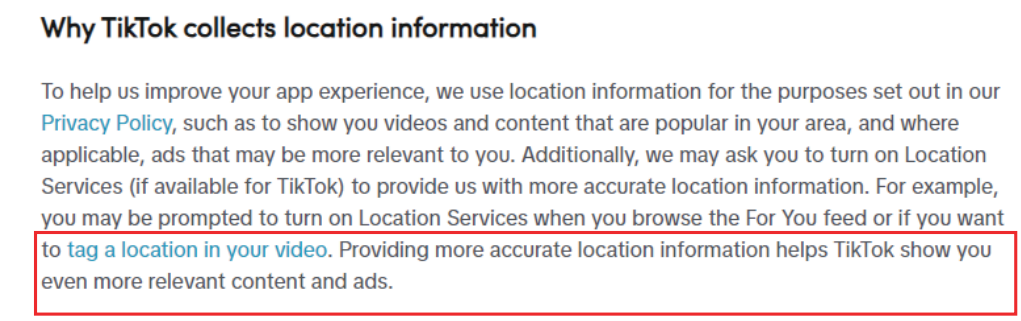


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

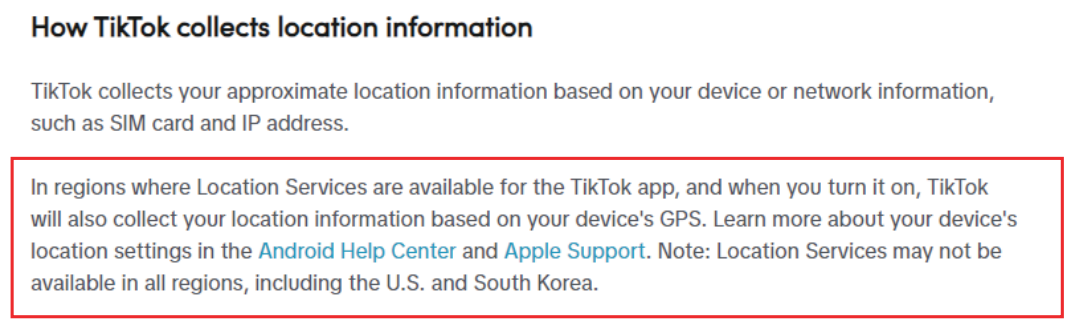
	Information we use for all ads The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads. • **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. Learn more about how location information is collected. • **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish. • **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en **Information we use for personalized ads** The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices. • **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services. • **Interest and Behavioral Information** ◦ **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators. ◦ **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach. The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



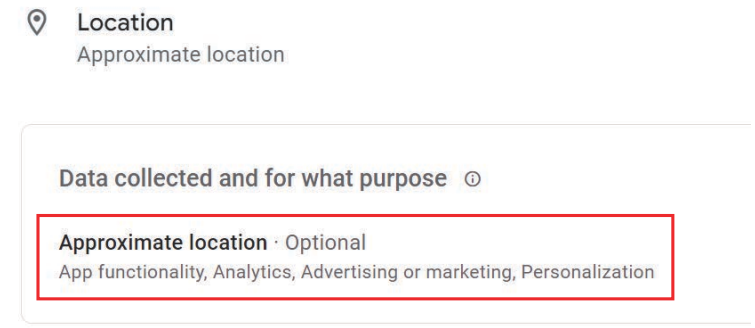
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



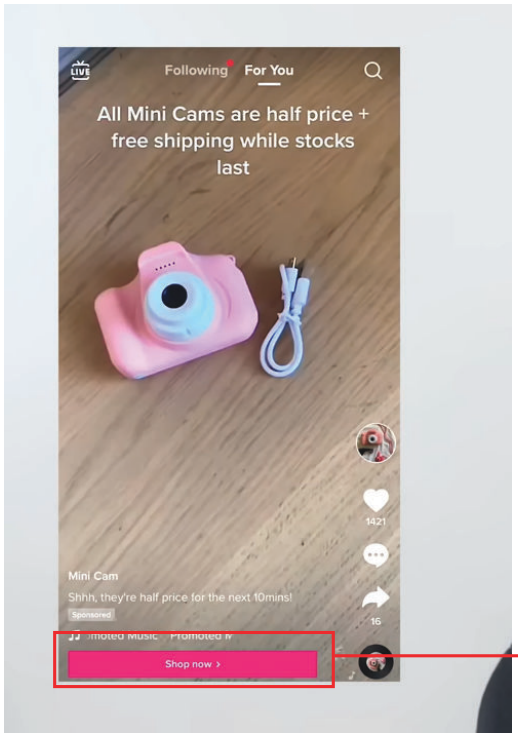
Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated) Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.10] said online data publishing web service	Defendant provides an online data publishing web service configured to receive the new-data and the user authentication credential from the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone via the Hypertext Transfer Protocol.

configured to receive the new-data and the user authentication credential from the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone via the Hypertext Transfer Protocol; and	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed in the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload data, including but not limited to the commands ("new-data") provided by the user on the TikTok app's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app, stored in the mobile device's memory, for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos are available online and can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Automatically Collected Information

- **Usage Information.** We collect information regarding your use of the Platform, *e.g.*, how you engage with the Platform, including how you interact with content we show to you, the advertisements you view, videos you watch and problems encountered, browsing and search history, the content you like, the content you save to 'My Favourites', the users you follow and how you engage with mutual followers.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

	Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[1.11] said online data publishing web service configured to process the received user authentication credential and the new-data.	Defendant provides an online data publishing web service configured to process the received user authentication credential and the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed in the mobile device utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload data, including but not limited to the commands ("new-data") provided by the user on the TikTok app's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user authentication credential") associated with the user's account of TikTok app, stored in the mobile device's memory, for uploading the commands. For example, when the user provides commands such as 'like' or 'scroll down' through the Bluetooth device, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device processes the user's instruction and accordingly performs the command. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos are available online in the liked folder/watch history, and can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app.

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Automatically Collected Information

- **Usage Information.** We collect information regarding your use of the Platform, *e.g.*, how you engage with the Platform, including how you interact with content we show to you, the advertisements you view, videos you watch and problems encountered, browsing and search history, the content you like, the content you save to 'My Favourites', the users you follow and how you engage with mutual followers.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

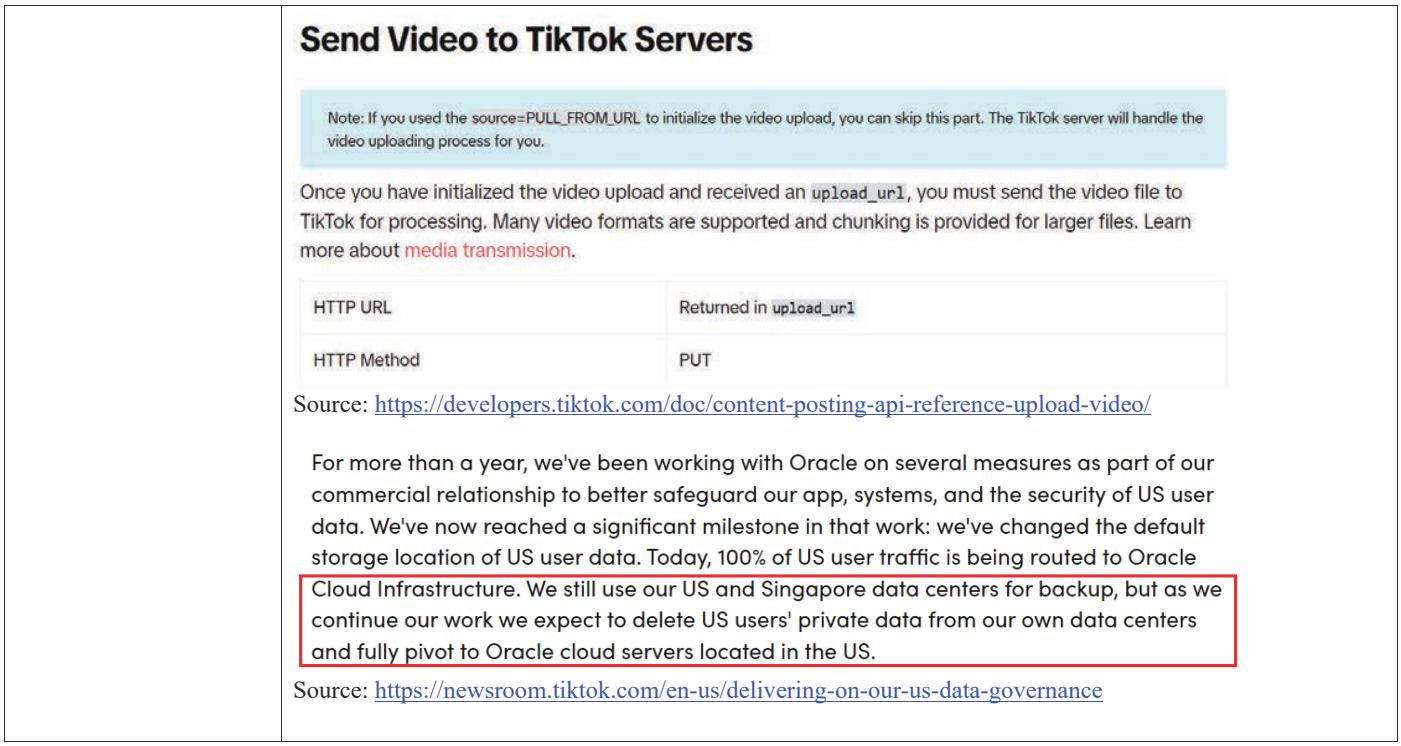
You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:
- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information



Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

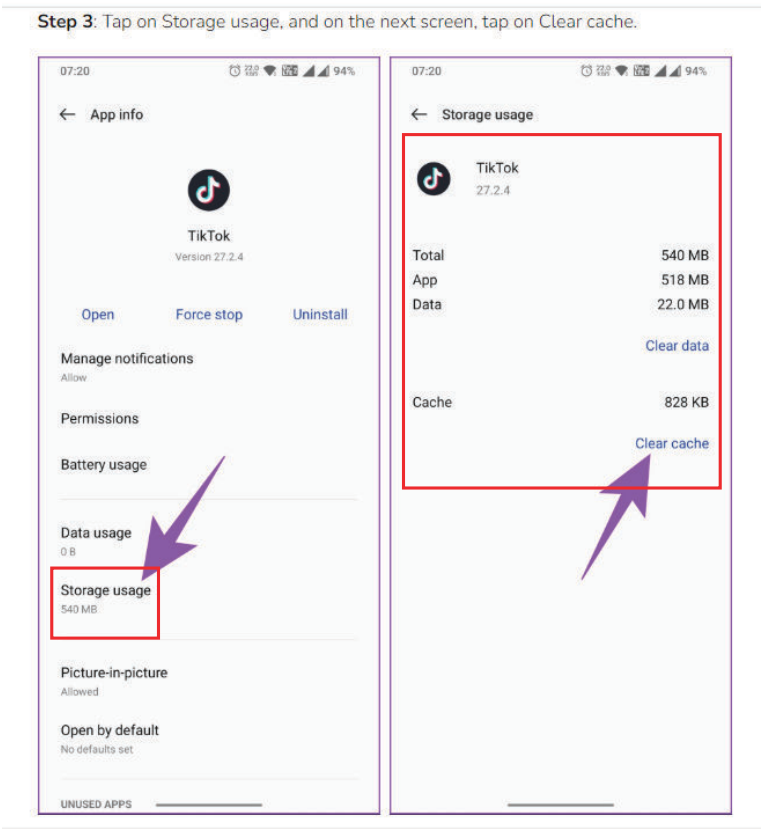
	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[2] The system of claim 1, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and	Defendant provides the system of claim 1, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and wherein the user authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

wherein the user authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user.	For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device (“Bluetooth enabled cellular phone”) stores the user's login credentials (“user authentication credential”) such as the username and password within the mobile device's memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app’s account. When a user attempts a log in into their TikTok account, the TikTok app’s servers use the stored user’s credentials to authenticate the user. **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

	Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619

	How to save or delete your login information You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[3] The system of claim 1, wherein the remote server is further configured to store the new-data.	Defendant provides the system of claim 1, wherein the remote server is further configured to store the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, when the user provides commands such as 'like' or 'scroll down' ("new-data") through the Bluetooth device, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device processes the user's instruction and accordingly performs the command. Further, the liked/watched videos are uploaded on the TikTok app's cloud ("remote server"), and are available online in the liked folder/watch history, which can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app.

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

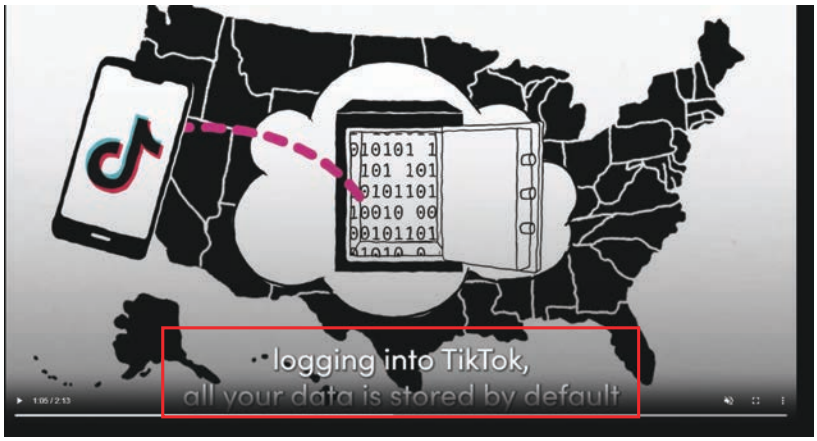
Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

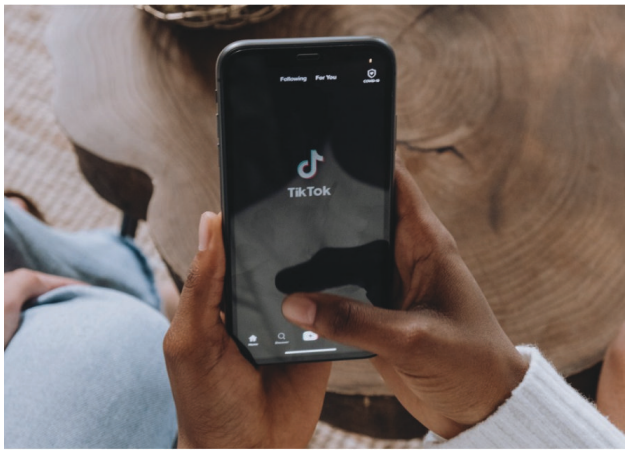
HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/



Source: https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, at 1:05

	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[4] The system of claim 1, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data.	Defendant provides the system of claim 1, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device comprises graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos ("new-data").

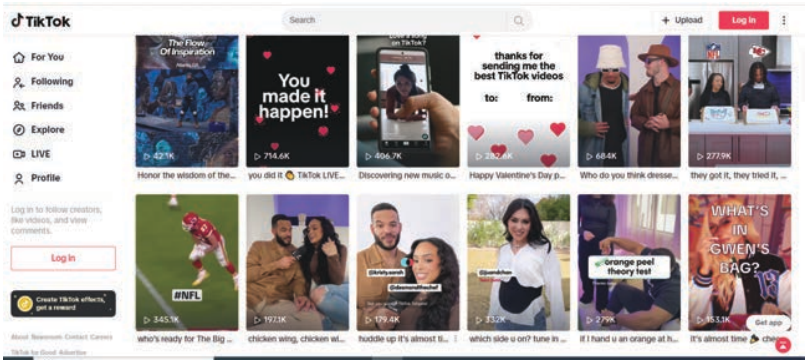
	 Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

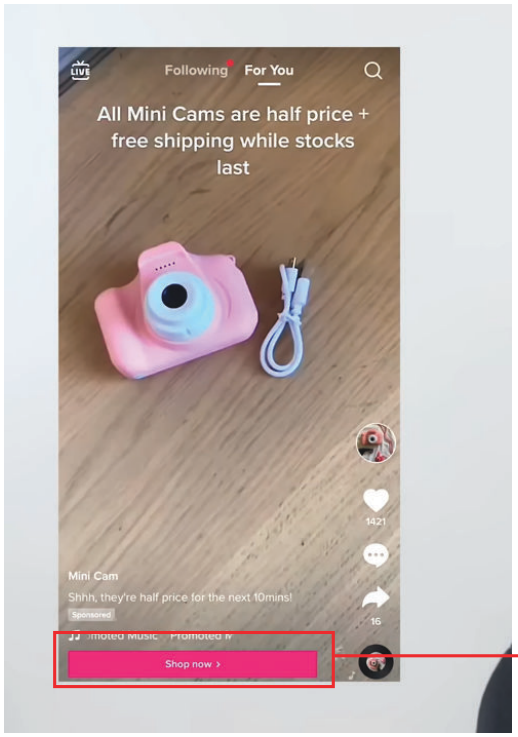
But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[5] The system of claim 1, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user.	Defendant provides the system of claim 1, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device comprises a touch based graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access TikTok app's content and interact with it. Further, the TikTok app dynamically selects advertisements for each user based on their activities and information. Subsequently, the selected advertisement is presented on the TikTok app's interface. Additionally, the TikTok app provides a functionality to the user to engage with the advertisements displayed by the TikTok app on their screens.



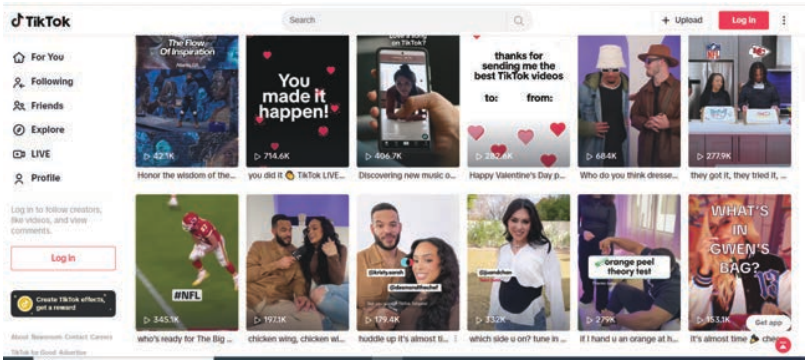
Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

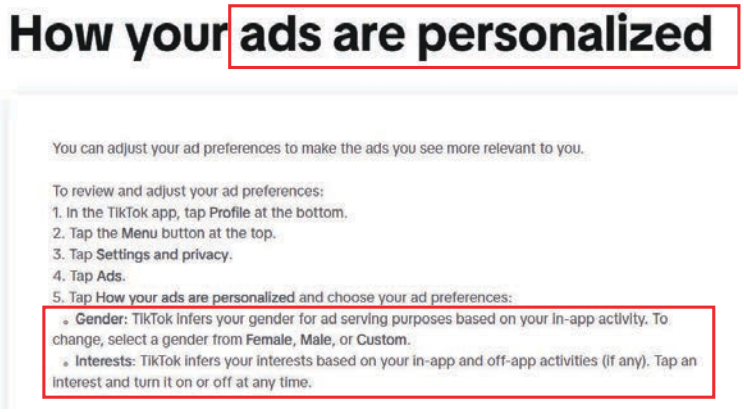
The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

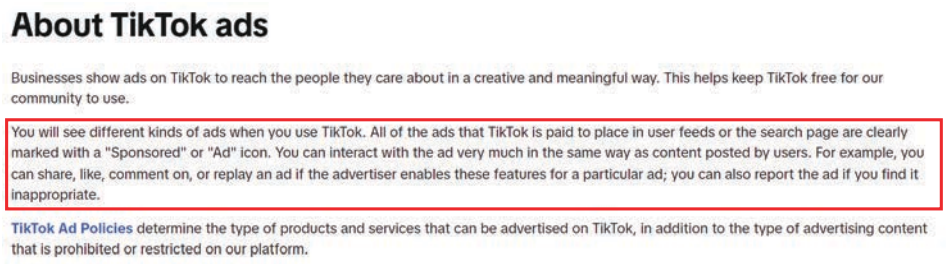
Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

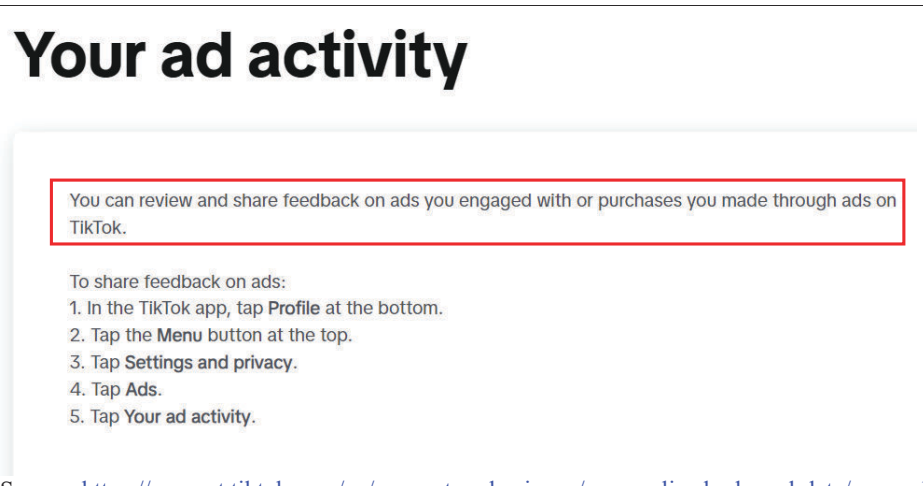


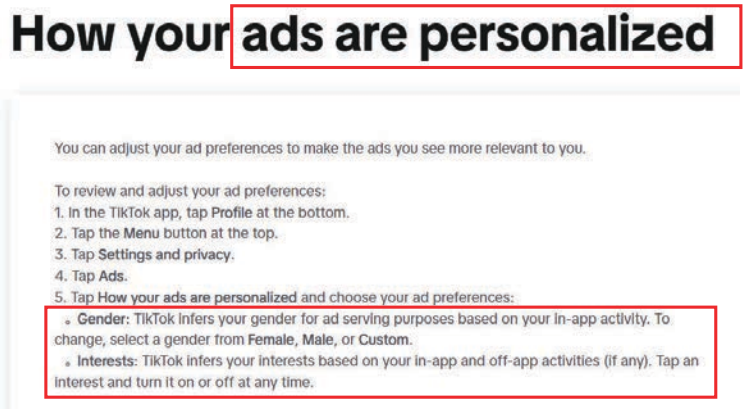
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized



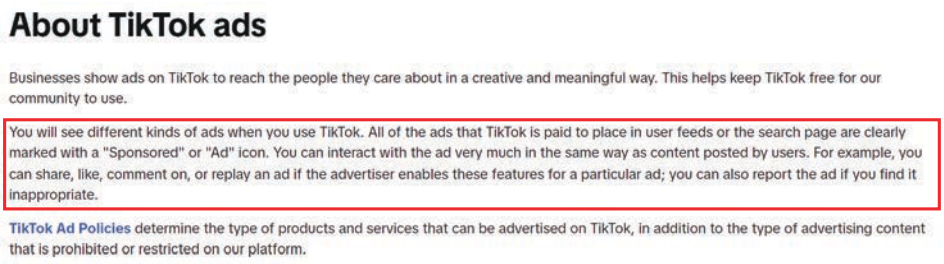
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

	Information we use for all ads The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads. • **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. Learn more about how location information is collected. • **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish. • **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en **Information we use for personalized ads** The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices. • **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services. • **Interest and Behavioral Information** ◦ **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators. ◦ **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach. The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

	 Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[6] The system of claim 1, wherein the mobile advertisement is based on the user profile.	Defendant provides the system of claim 1, wherein the mobile advertisement is based on the user profile. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app displays customized advertisements in the app's interface based on the user's preferences. The TikTok app dynamically selects advertisements for each user based on their location, gender, interests, activities, and other information. Subsequently, the selected advertisement is displayed on the TikTok app's interface.

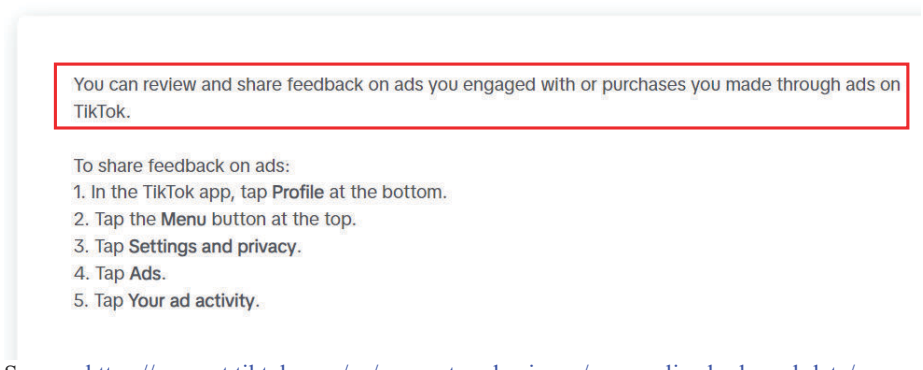


Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized

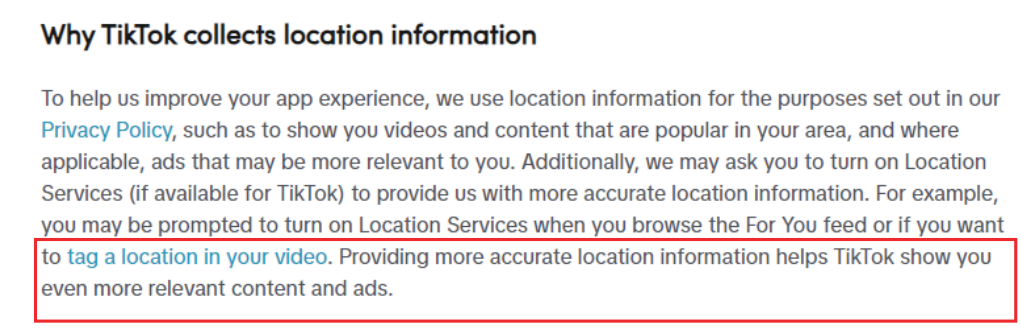


Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

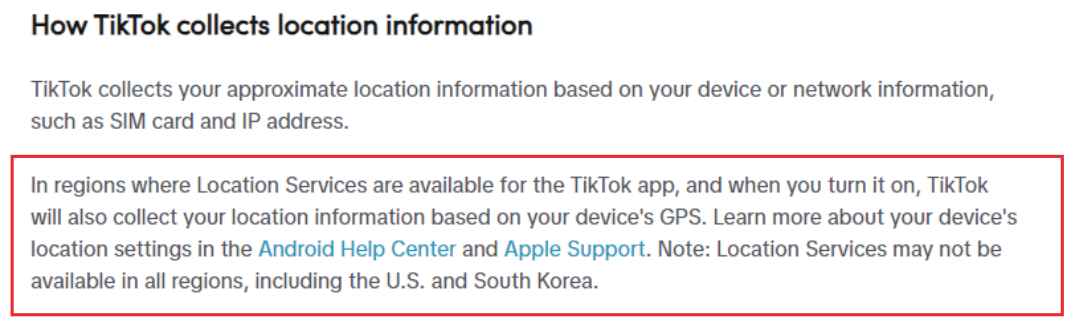
	Information we use for all ads The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads. • **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. Learn more about how location information is collected. • **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish. • **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en **Information we use for personalized ads** The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices. • **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services. • **Interest and Behavioral Information** ◦ **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators. ◦ **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach. The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



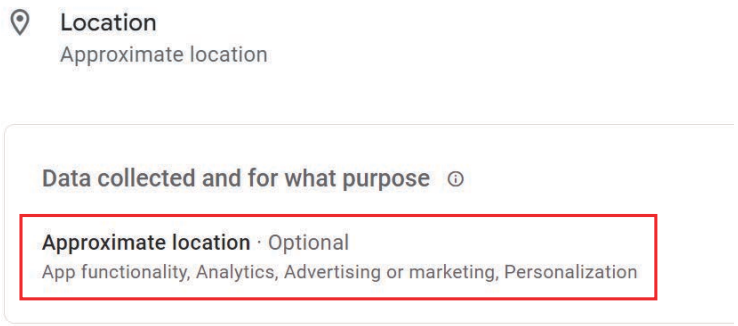
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

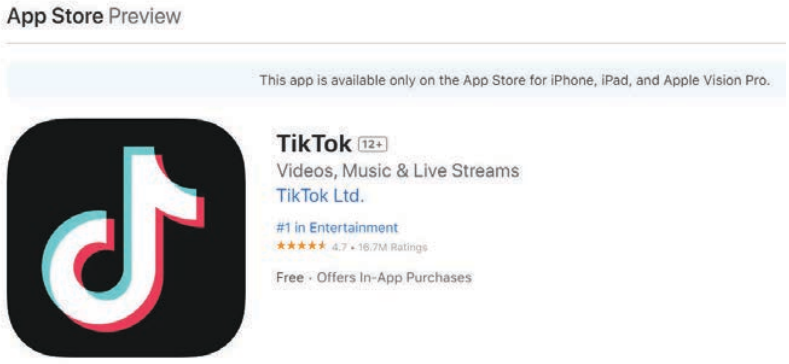
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[7.P] A mobile software application for a Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, wherein the mobile software application is</td><td>ByteDance (“Defendant”) makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a mobile software application for a Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone, wherein the mobile software application is embodied as executable program instructions.

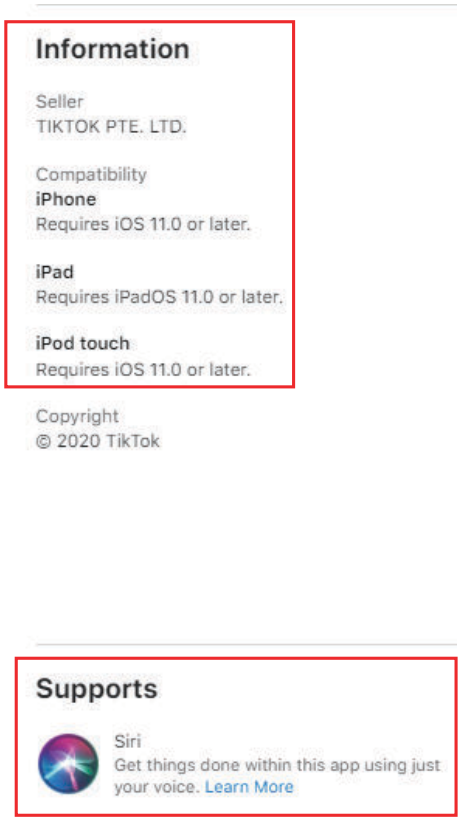
This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.</td></tr>
</table>

embodied as executable program instructions that, when executed by a processor of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	For example, Defendant provides TikTok[3] app ("mobile software application") which is installed in a mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[4]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and users to buy iPhones from the TikTok app.

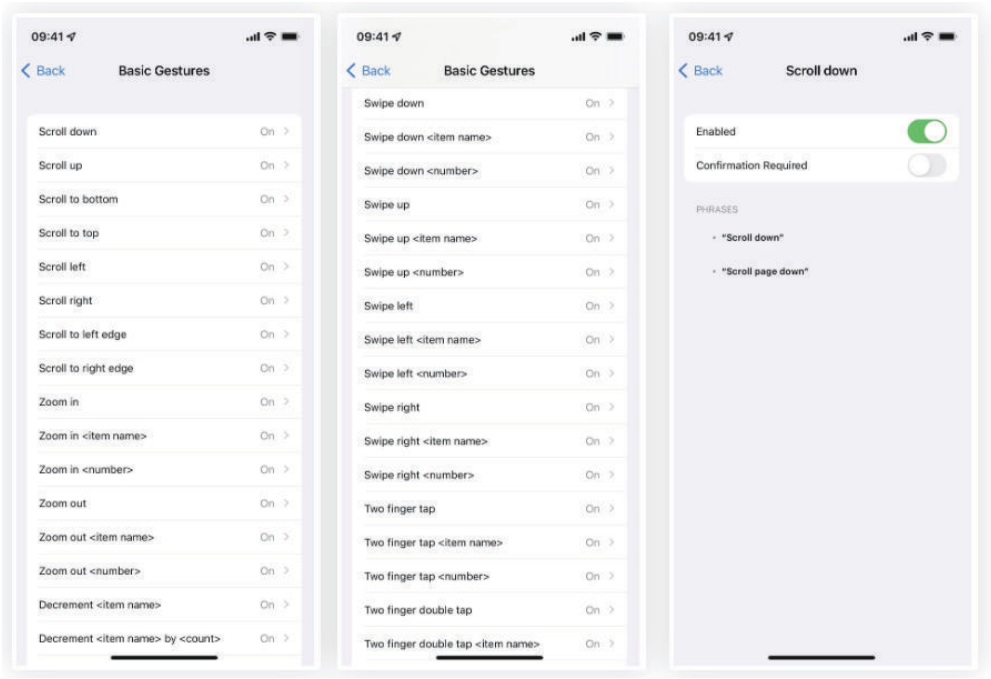
[3] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

[4] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



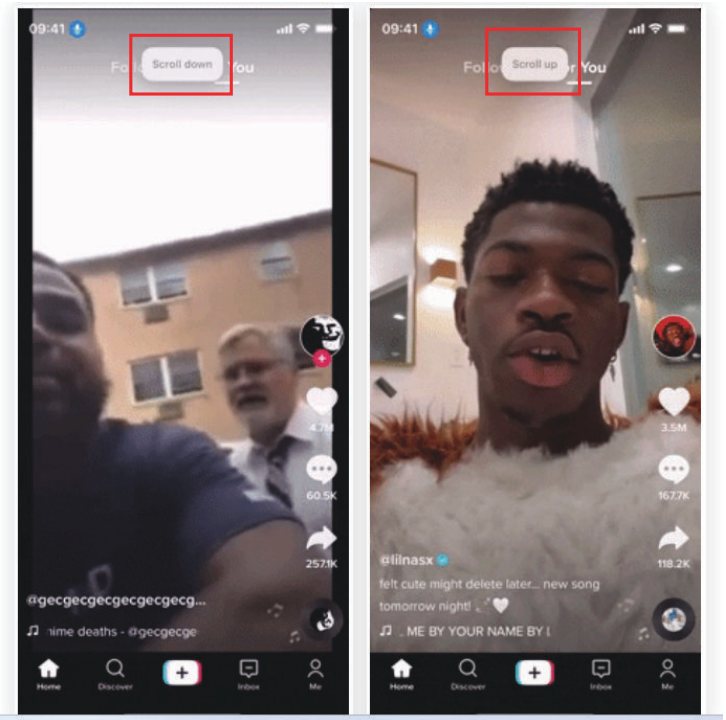
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

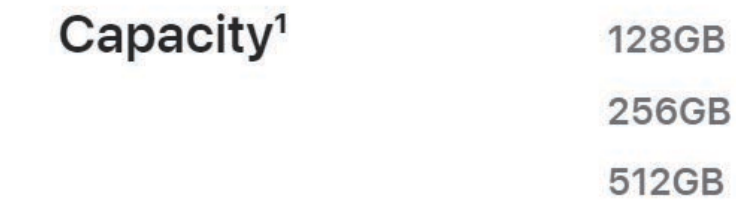
	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

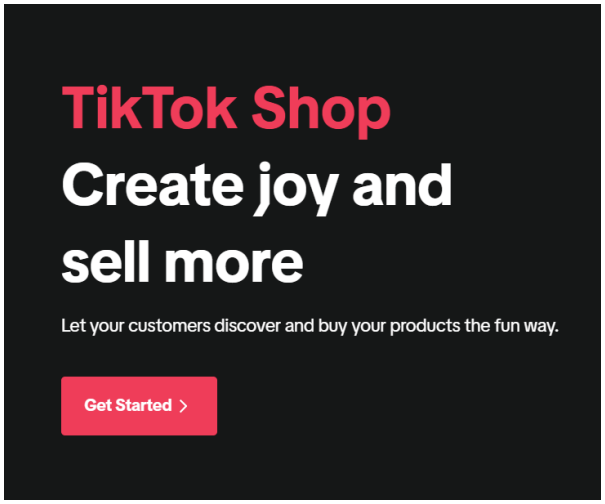
Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

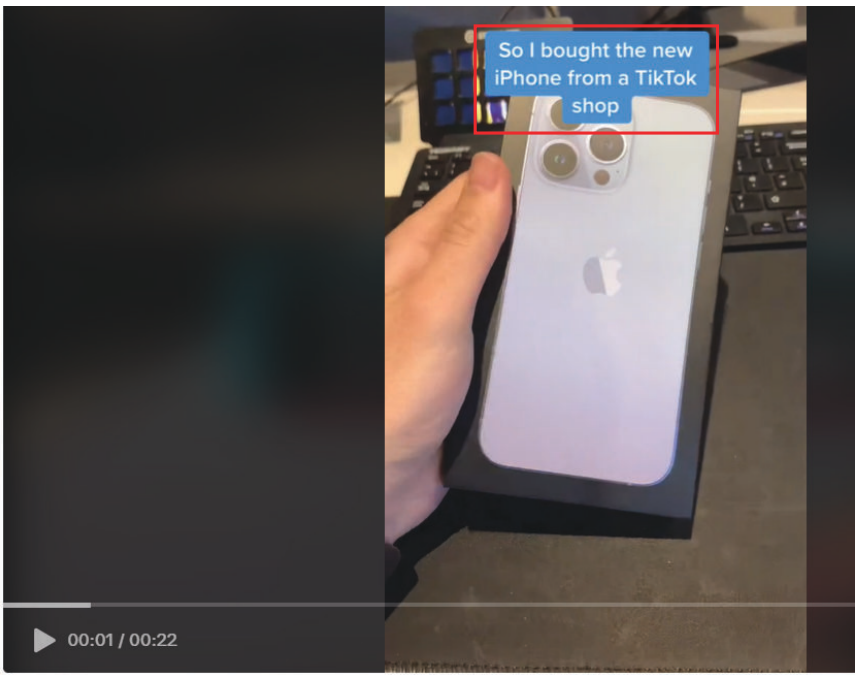
	If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV. **About Bluetooth privacy settings** Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses. Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission. Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	 Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/  Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

	Seller TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase. **Purchase & Conversion** With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales. **Campaigns & Promotion** Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools. **Direct Creator Collaboration** Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop. **Performance Analysis** Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

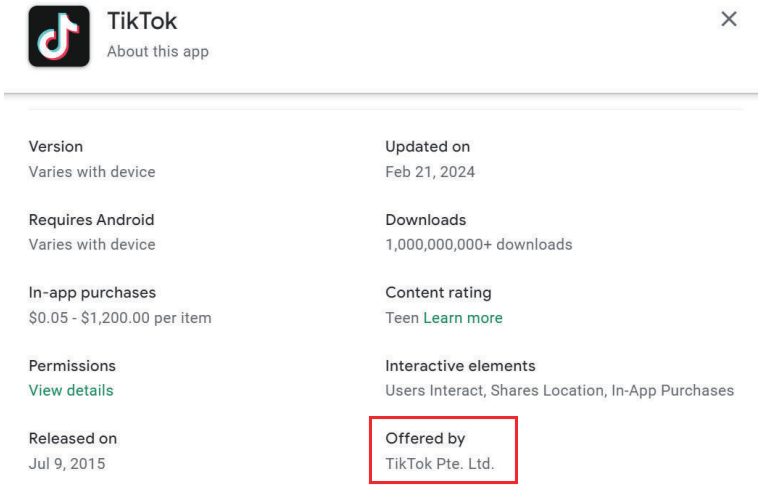


So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

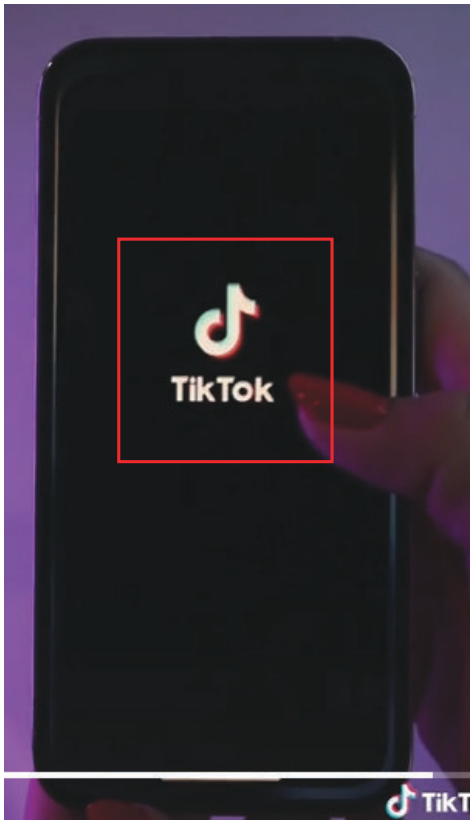
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01

For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided

	through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input "Scroll down" on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and the users to buy the Android phones from the TikTok app.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

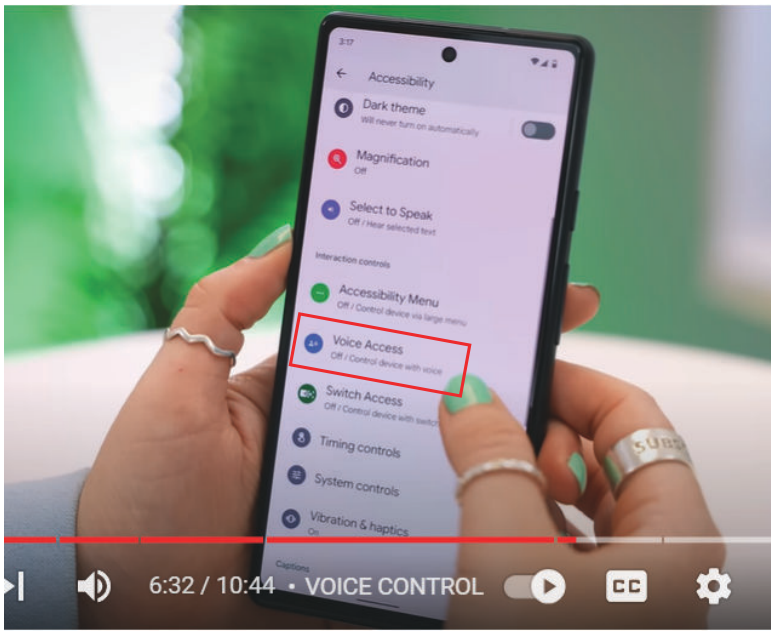


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	Memory and Storage **Memory** • 6 GB LPDDR5 RAM **Storage** • 128 GB storage UFS 3.1 storage[4] **Processors** • Google Tensor • Titan M2™ security coprocessor Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices.

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Electrical Products and Electronics** Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals. Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to: Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



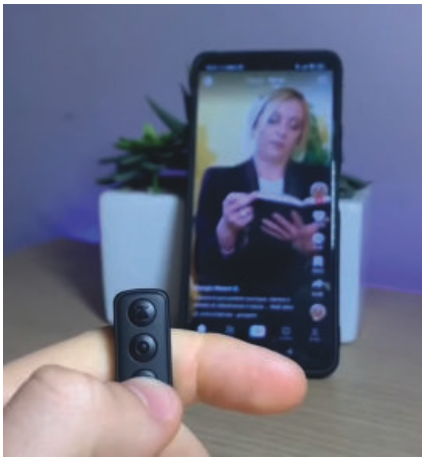
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

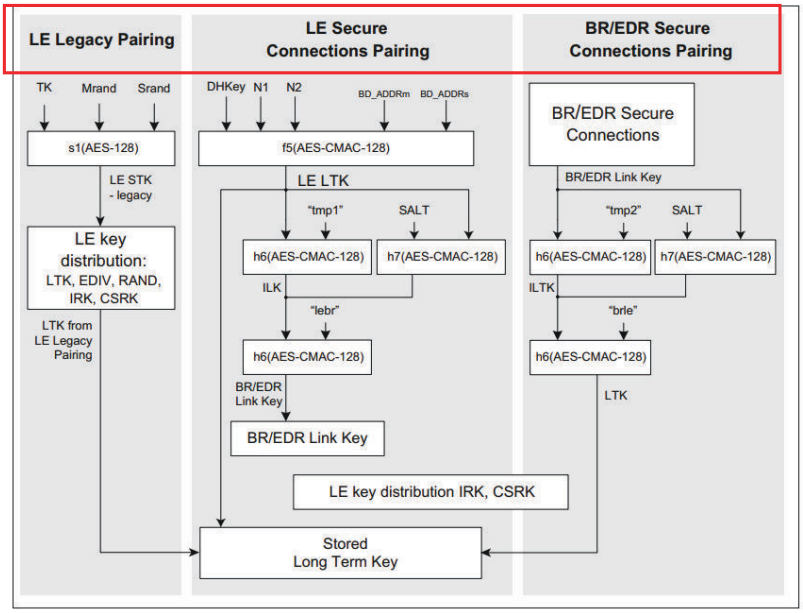
	About this item • ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again. • ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached. • ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more. • ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8} Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg Name: BLUETOOTH Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices. Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.1] configured to: detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	Defendant provides a mobile software application that is configured to detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as, AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") pair with the mobile device to establish a Bluetooth connection. After the Bluetooth connection is established, the TikTok app for iOS and Android can be controlled by giving commands from the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app detects audio command ("new data") captured by a Bluetooth device such as AirPods or earphones. The audio command is first received at the mobile device in which the TikTok app is installed and then processed by the app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the audio command. The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240  Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

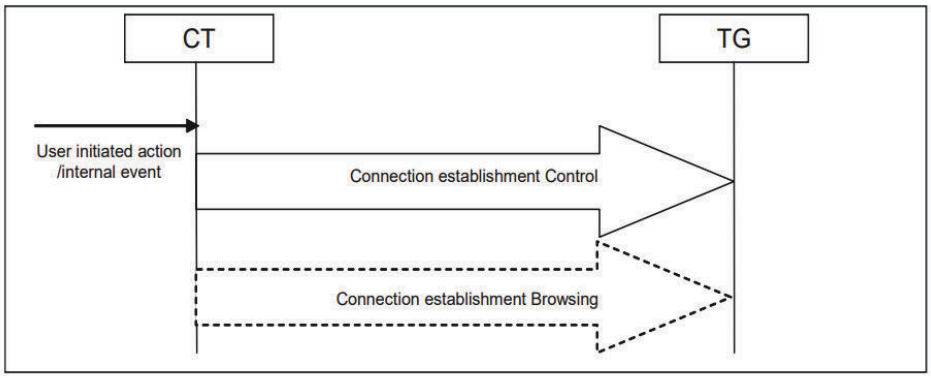


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

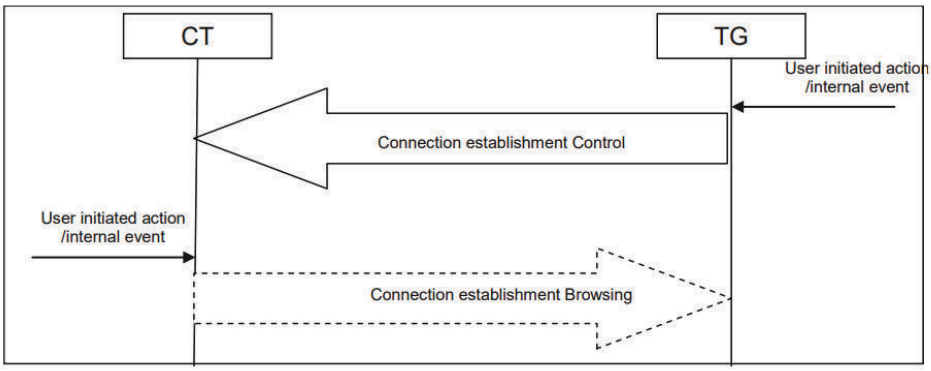
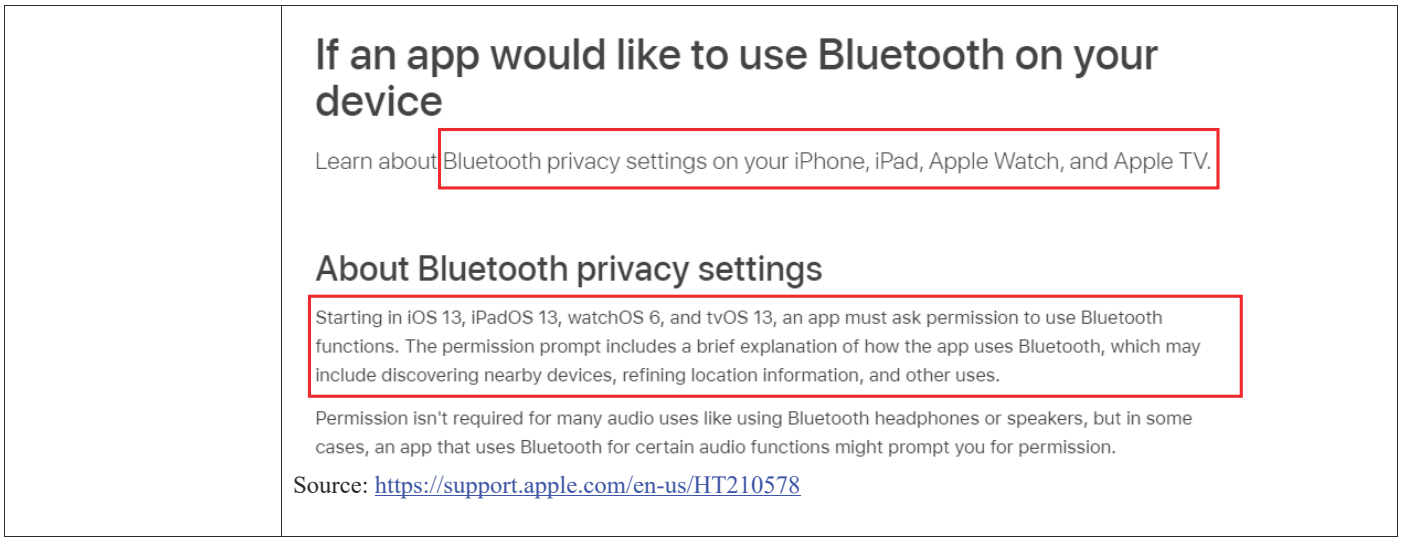


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

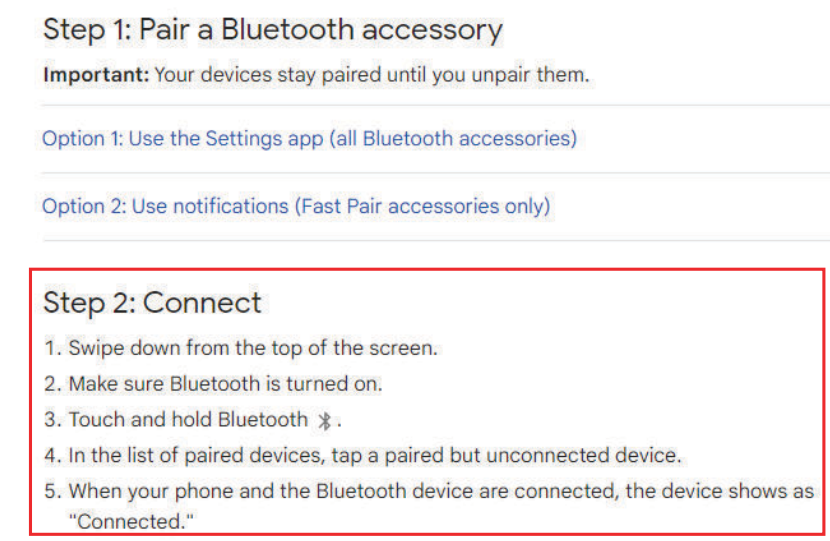
About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

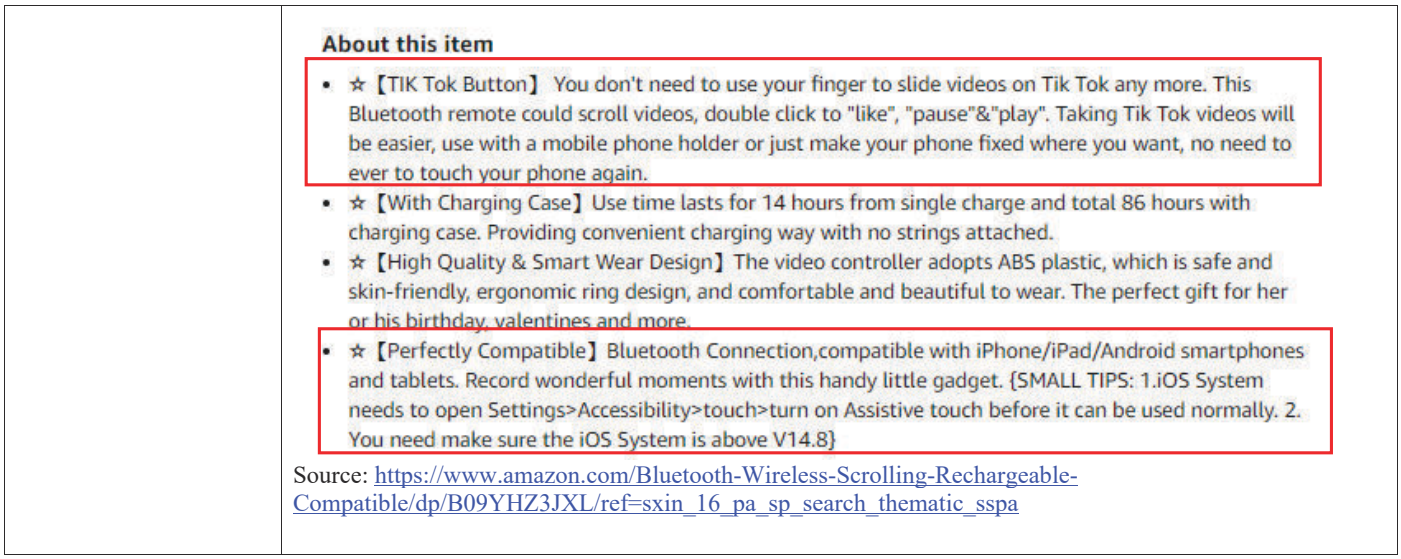
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

	android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond. **Bluetooth permissions** In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data. The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities. Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:
	► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
	► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
	► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
	► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
	► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
	► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
	► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
	► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.
	Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O For example, the TikTok app detects a command ("new data") captured at the Bluetooth remote when the user clicks a specific button on the Bluetooth remote. The command is first received at the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed) and then processed by the TikTok app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the command.

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.2] wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the	Defendant provides a mobile software application wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone.

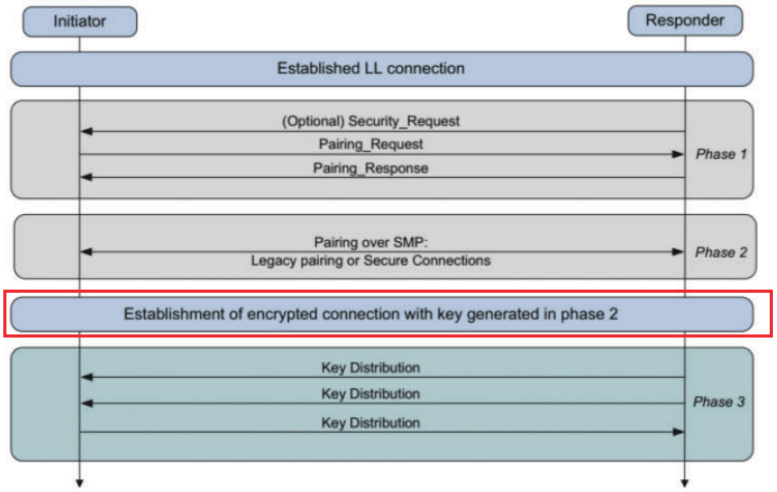
Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote) ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth paired connection is established between the two devices. The mobile device can be authenticated using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

2.4 Profile fundamentals

The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following.

1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device.
2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received.
3. There are no fixed master/slave roles.
4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories.
5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

	4.2.9 Authentication A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

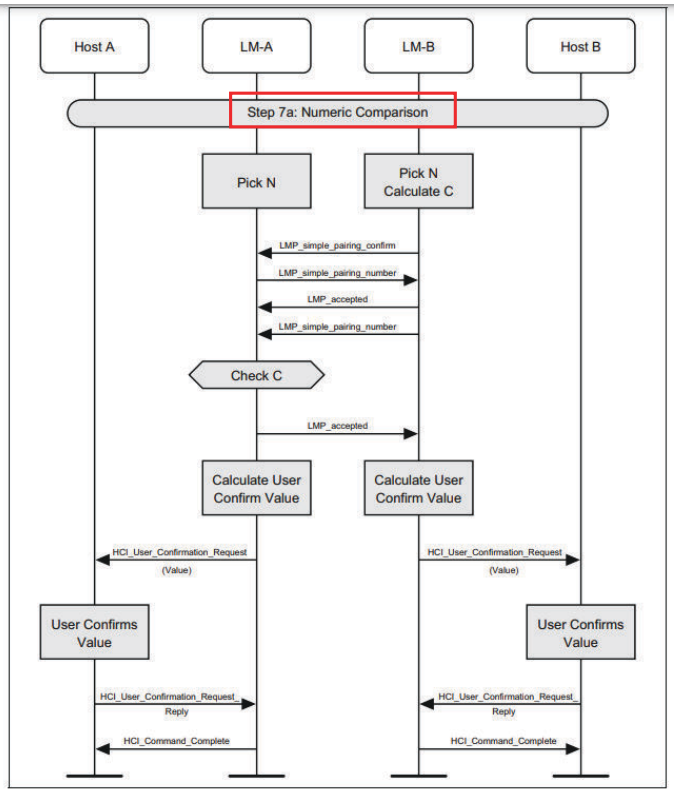


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

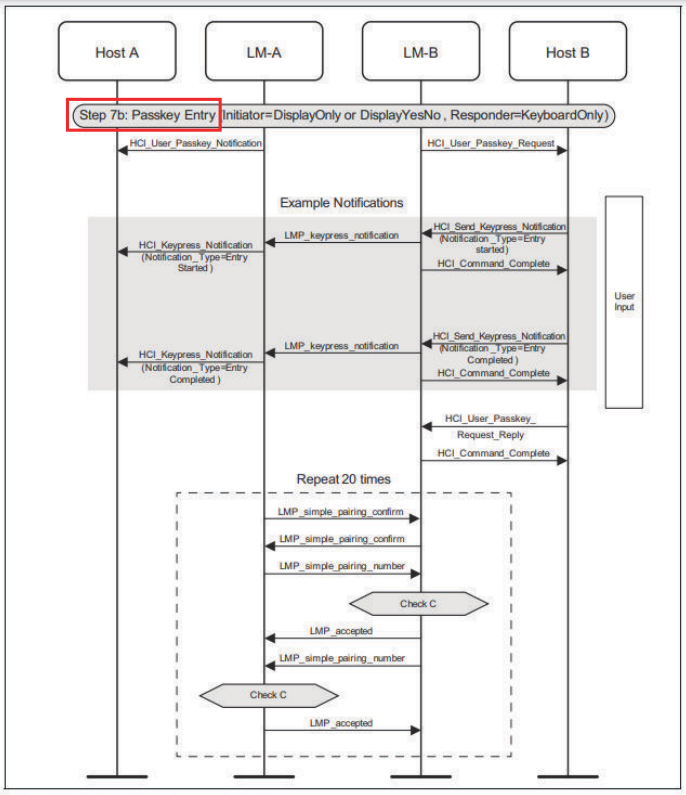


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

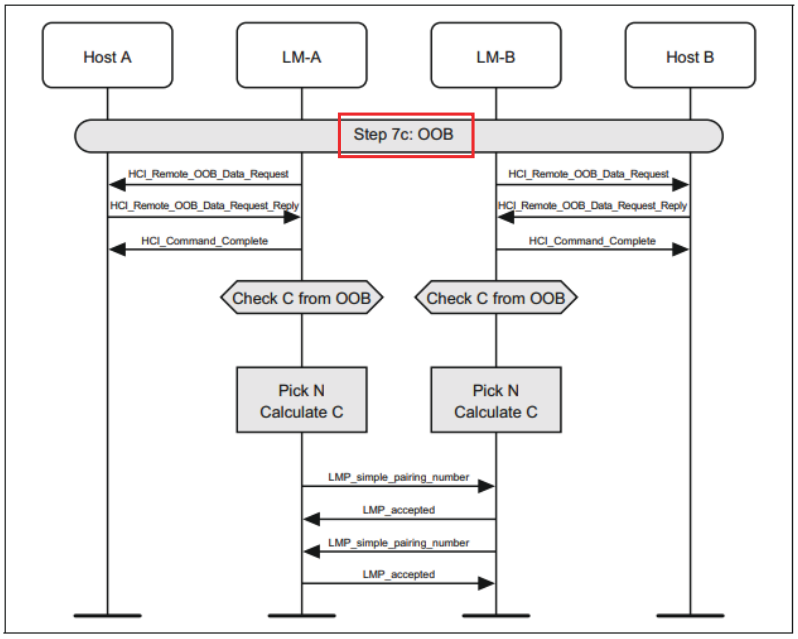
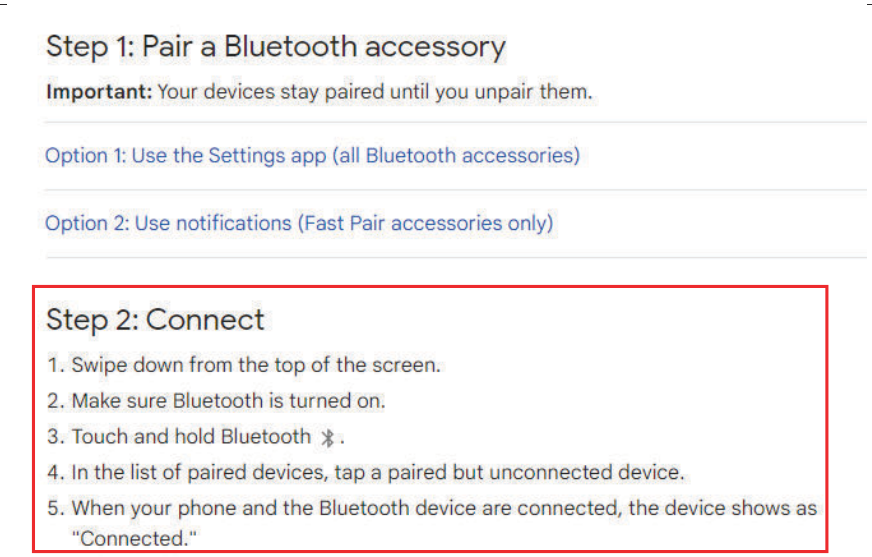


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classII(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

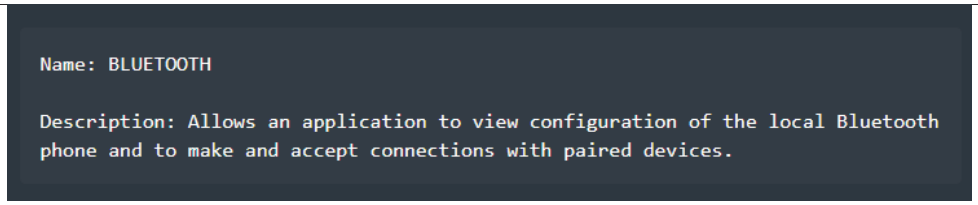
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.3] wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to listen for an event notification, sent from the	Defendant provides mobile software application wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to listen for an event notification, sent from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the devices, the Bluetooth devices ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through

Bluetooth enabled data capture device, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein the event notification corresponds to the acquired new-data and comprises sending a signal from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone; and	the Bluetooth connection. The mobile device that has the TikTok application installed, listen for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device, that comprises the information related to the command. Based on the received event notification, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the received command. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command ("new data") provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further the mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed listens for the event notification captured by the Bluetooth device (audio command and information corresponding to the button pressed) and performs the functionality corresponding to the command. Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices, such as AirPods or earphones, or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, as is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, listens for the event notification signal from the Bluetooth device which comprises the command to be performed by the TikTok app. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT (Generic Attribute Profile) as part of BLE functionality. GATT is a framework that allows Bluetooth devices to organize and exchange data. GATT handles the signaling mechanism for listening to event notifications in BLE devices. When a GATT client (e.g., a mobile device) establishes a connection with a GATT server (e.g., a Bluetooth device), it listens to event notifications for a particular attribute. The event notification is enabled by writing to the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) associated with the attribute. Further, when an audio command is sent from the Bluetooth devices (referred to as TG in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control profile) or when a button is pressed on the Bluetooth remote control, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, command to scroll down to the next video, and command to like the current video) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device (referred to as CT in the Bluetooth A/V Remote Control specification) on which the TikTok app is installed.

Alert Notification Profile 1.0 Adopted

This profile enables a client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the server device.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

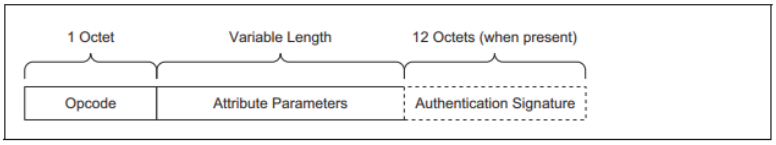


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2225

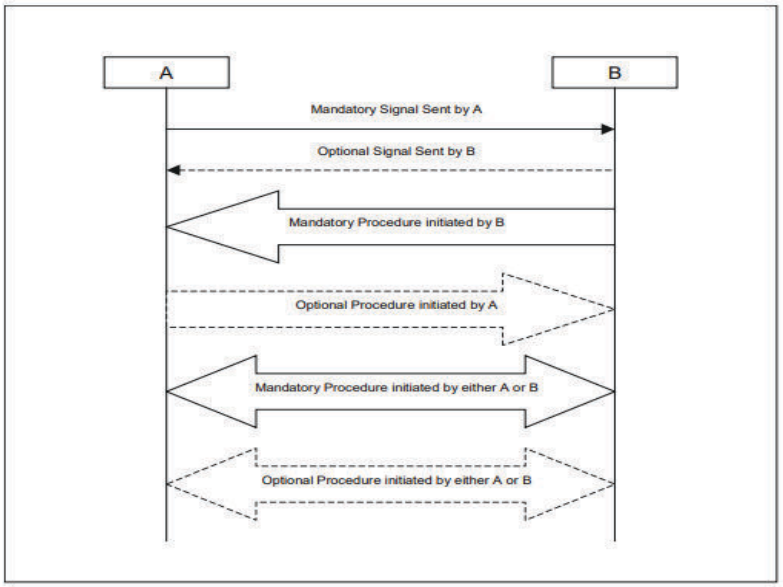


Figure 1.2: Signaling conventions

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 11

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

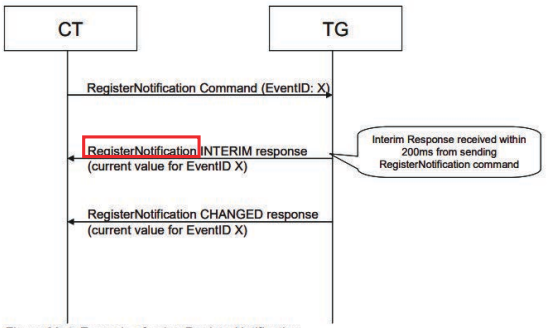


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)						Packet Type (0x0)	
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

Use More Voice Commands on TikTok

You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like.

You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below).

Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

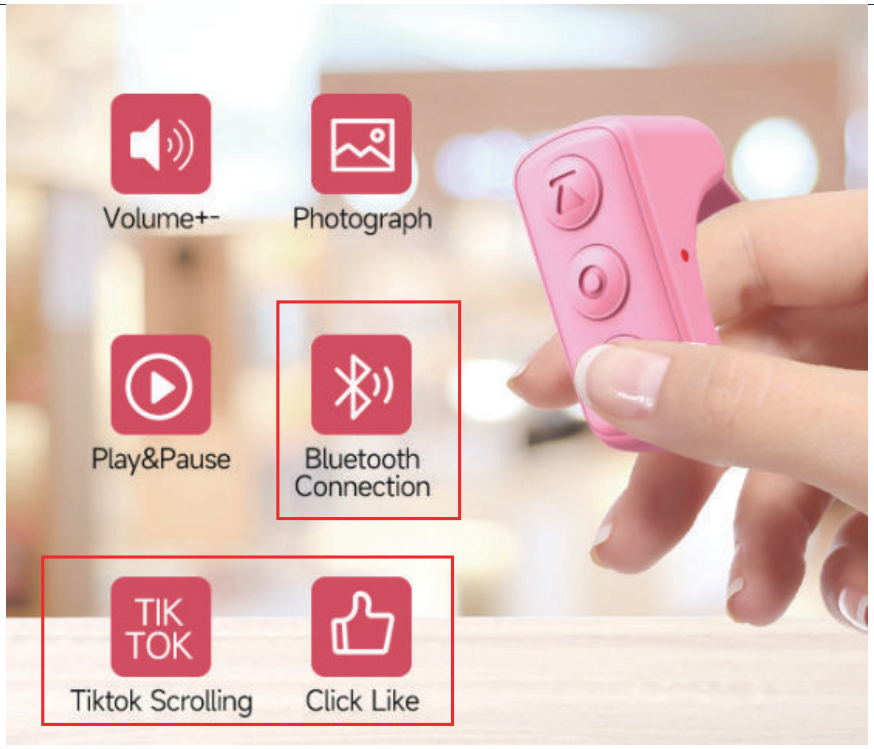
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

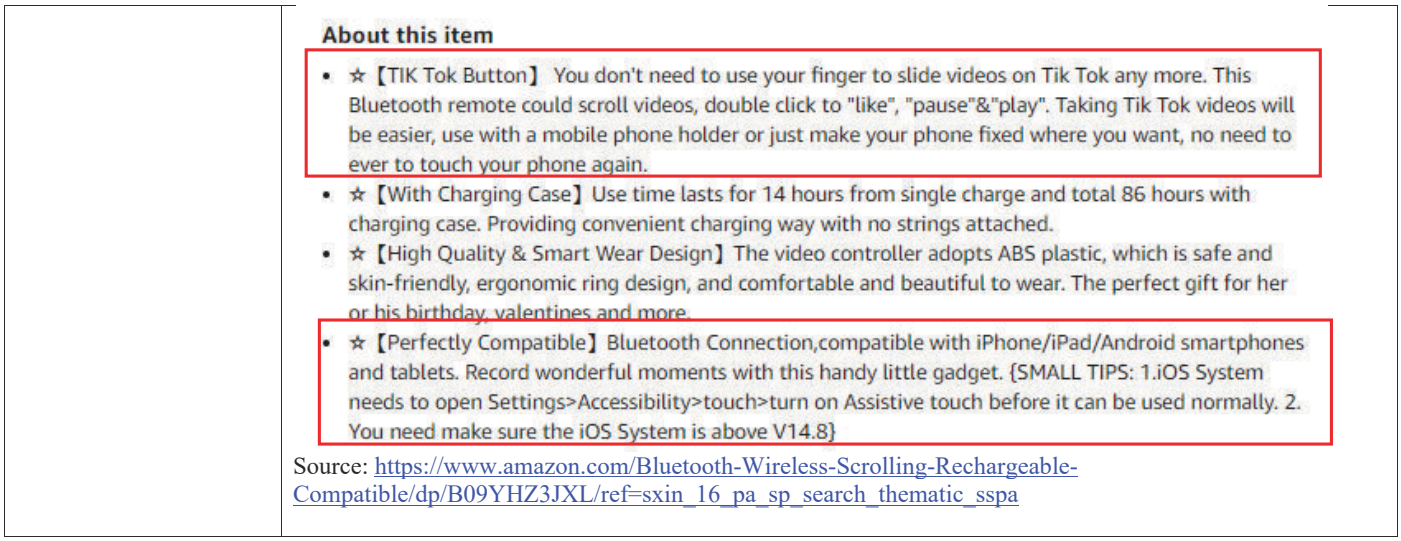
android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

	Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:
	► Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
	► Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
	► Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
	► When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
	► Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
	► Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
	► Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
	► Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.
	Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/
	
	`Name: BLUETOOTH`
	
	`Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.`
	Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



About this item

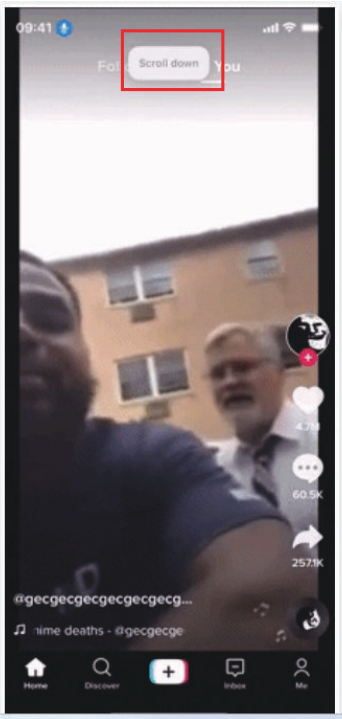
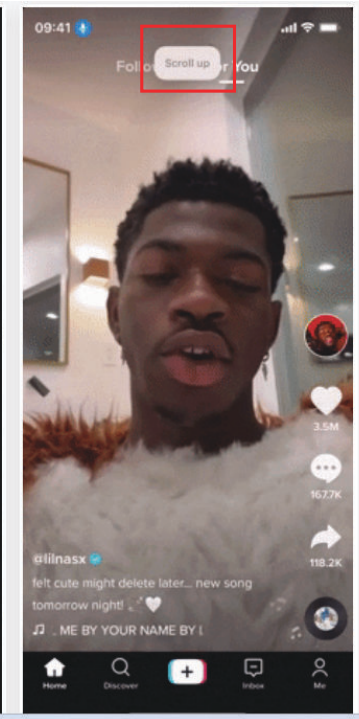
- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

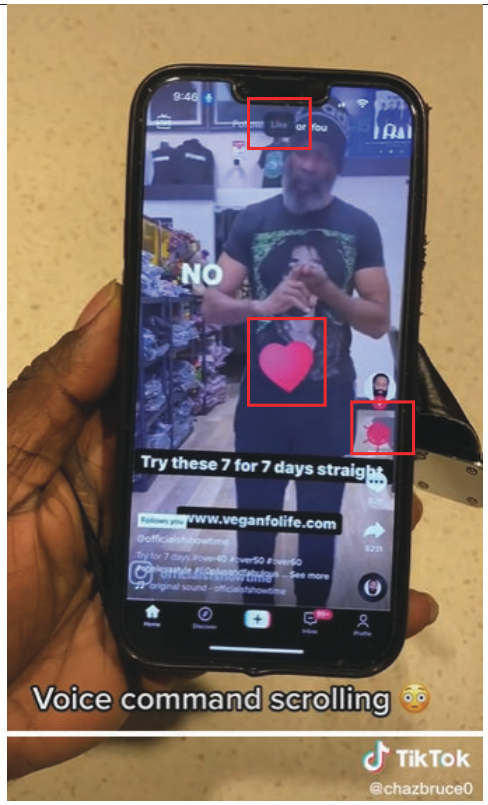
Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.4] said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured	Defendant provides mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, the event notification and the acquired new-data over the established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone.

to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, the event notification and the acquired new-data over the established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone;	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular device") receives the command provided through AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command as an event notification in order to like or scroll the subsequent video. The TikTok app stores the user's activity including the commands ("received new-data") and the liked videos at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the app is installed). Further, after establishing Bluetooth connection, the user provides the audio command from the Bluetooth devices such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" on AirPods or earphones, or double clicks the designated button on the Bluetooth remote. As is inherent to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, the Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed, receives the event notification and acquires the new data (like/scroll) associated with it. Bluetooth devices utilize GATT as part of their BLE functionality that defines a framework for organizing and exchanging data between the BLE devices. When a GATT server, has new data or an event to notify the GATT client, it sends a notification or indication to the client using the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) or characteristics. Further, upon information and belief, AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) is utilized for transferring of the new-data (including, but not limited to, "Double Tap" and "Scroll Down" command) to Bluetooth enabled mobile device on which the TikTok app is installed.

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

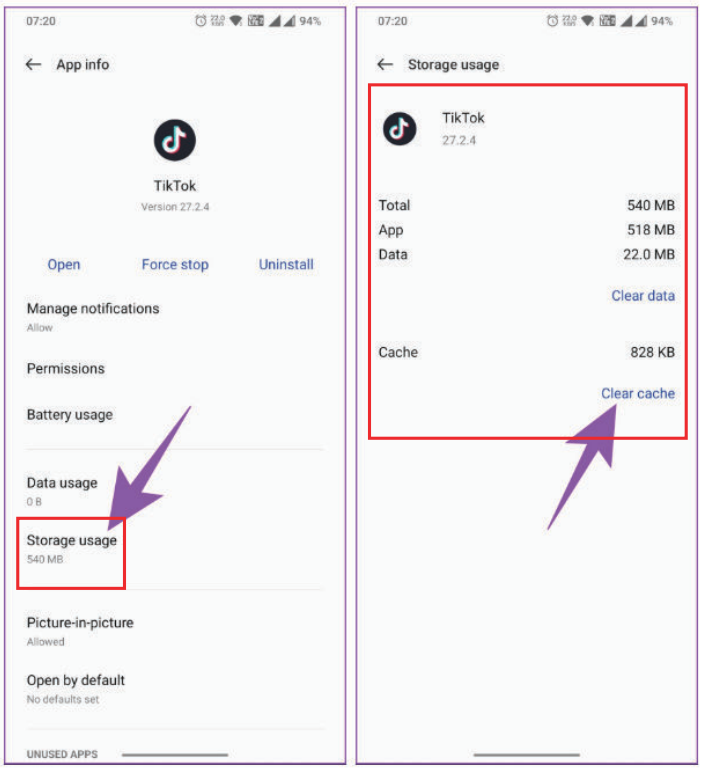
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

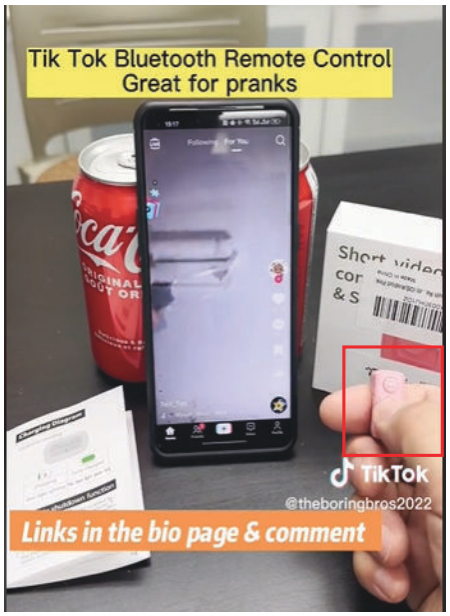
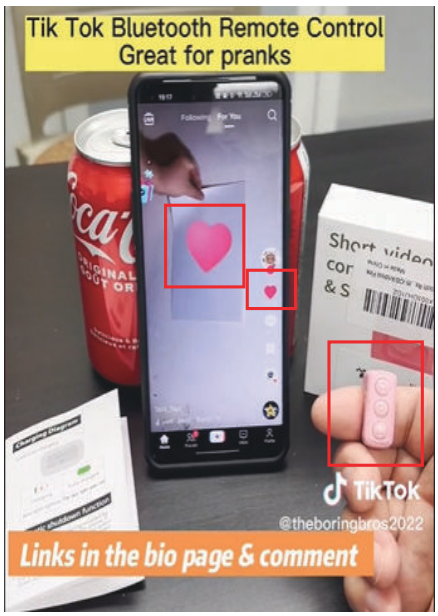
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

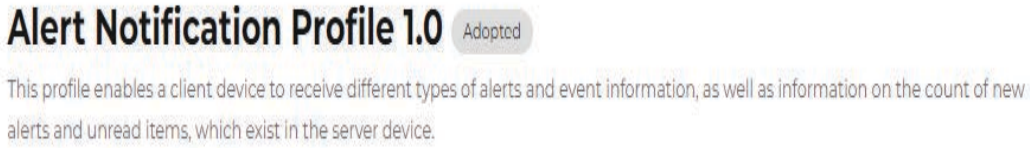
When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small.

On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch.

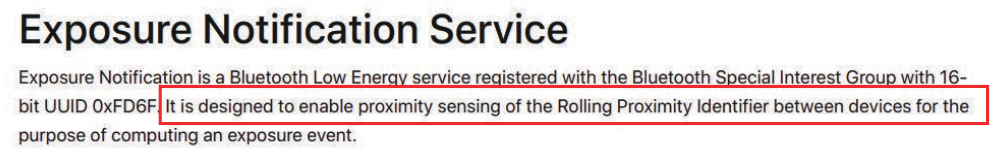
On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb.

However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space?

Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/



Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

The GATT Profile uses the Attribute Protocol to transport data in the form of commands, requests, responses, indications, notifications and confirmations between devices. This data is contained in Attribute Protocol PDUs.

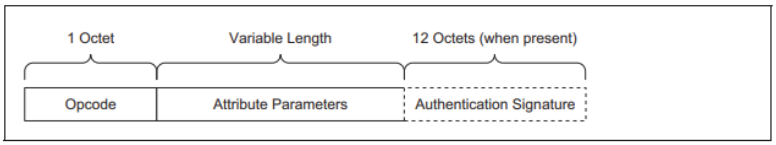


Figure 2.3: Attribute Protocol PDU

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2225

6.5 GATT-BASED PROFILE HIERARCHY

The GATT Profile specifies the structure in which profile data is exchanged. This structure defines basic elements such as services and characteristics, used in a profile.

The top level of the hierarchy is a profile. A profile is composed of one or more services necessary to fulfill a use case. A service is composed of characteristics or references to other services. Each characteristic contains a value and may contain optional information about the value. The service and characteristic and the components of the characteristic (i.e., value and descriptors) contain the profile data and are all stored in Attributes on the server.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 255

29.3 RegisterNotification

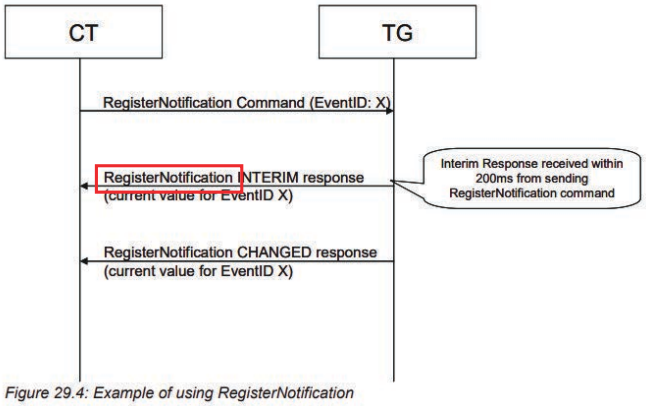


Figure 29.4: Example of using RegisterNotification

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, Page 139

	4.11 CHARACTERISTIC VALUE INDICATIONS This procedure is used to indicate the *Characteristic Value* from a server to a client. There is one sub-procedure that can be used to indicate a value: Indications. Indications can be configured using the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor (See Section 3.3.3.3). A profile defines when to use Indications. **4.11.1 Indications** This sub-procedure is used when a server is configured to indicate a *Characteristic Value* to a client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. The Attribute Protocol *Handle Value Indication* is used to perform this sub-procedure. The *Attribute Handle* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value Handle* being indicated, and the *Attribute Value* parameter shall be set to the *Characteristic Value*. Once the *Handle Value Indication* is received by the client, the client shall respond with a *Handle Value Confirmation*. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, page 2267

Characteristics can have zero or more descriptors associated with them. A descriptor provides metadata relating to its owning characteristic or a means of configuring or controlling a behavior associated with that characteristic. For example, the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) allows a remote device to enable or disable the sending of notification PDUs which contain the value of the characteristic.

The Attribute Protocol (ATT) is used by an ATT client to discover details of the attribute table in a remote, connected device which is known as the ATT server. Client and server can each use the attribute protocol to interact with the other in a variety of ways. For example, a client can use ATT to ask the server to send it the current value of a particular characteristic using one of several types of *read request*. A server can inform the client whenever the value of a characteristic changes by sending it a *notification*, for which a response is not required, or an *indication*, which does require the client to respond.

ATT is one of the primary mechanisms by which applications in connected Bluetooth devices interact with each other, using the PDUs the protocol defines, and procedures defined in higher level specifications, such as the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT).

ATT defines the concept of a *transaction*. Request PDUs from a client require a response PDU to be returned by the server. *Indications* sent by a server must be replied to by the client with a *confirmation* PDU. Each request/response pair or indication/confirmation pair forms a transaction. Most ATT PDU types are transaction- oriented, but ATT also includes a few PDU types which are not associated with transactions, namely *commands* and *notifications*.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 9

Register Notification command

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	0x0				Ctype: 0x3 (NOTIFY)			
1	Subunit_type:0x9 (PANEL)					Subunit_ID: 0x0		
2	Opcode: 0x0 (VENDOR DEPENDENT)							
3 - 5	Company ID: Bluetooth SIG registered CompanyID							
6	PDU ID (0x31 – Register Notification)							
7	Reserved (0x00)							Packet Type (0x0)
8 - 9	Parameter Length (0x5)							
10	EventID2: 0x2 (EVENT_TRACK_CHANGED)							
11 14	Playback interval: 0x0 (*Ignored for this event*)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 118

25.21 Get Item Attributes

Browsing command for GetItemAttributes.

Oct	MSB (7)	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB (0)
0	PDU ID: 0x73 (GetItemAttributes)							
1 - 2	Parameter Length : 0x0018 (24)							
3	Scope: 0x03 (Now Playing)							
4 - 11	UID: 0x0000000000000007							
12 - 13	UID Counter: 0x2468							
14	Number of Attributes: 0x03							
15 - 18	Attribute ID: 0x00000001 (Title of the media)							

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 129

ATT_SIGNED_WRITE_ COMMAND	Signed Write	Devices that have paired and exchanged Connection Signature Resolving Keys (CSRKs) may use connection data signing. This is a procedure that appends a digital signature to the Signed Write ATT PDU. However, Bluetooth LE link encryption adds a Message Integrity Check field to all PDUs and so provides for both the authentication and confidentiality of PDUs. Therefore, signatures on Signed Write commands are not checked when sent over an encrypted link because the Message Integrity Code (MIC) is deemed to have provided the required authentication. EATT may only be used over an encrypted link, rendering the Signed Write PDU redundant and so it is not allowed when using an Enhanced ATT Bearer.	

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, Page 17

Exposure Notification Service

Exposure Notification is a Bluetooth Low Energy service registered with the Bluetooth Special Interest Group with 16-bit UUID 0xFD6F. It is designed to enable proximity sensing of the Rolling Proximity Identifier between devices for the purpose of computing an exposure event.

Source: https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, Page 4

	Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT) and establishes common operations and a framework for the data transported and stored by the Attribute Protocol. GATT defines two roles: Server and Client. The GATT roles are not necessarily tied to specific GAP roles and but may be specified by higher layer profiles. GATT and ATT are not transport specific and can be used in both BR/EDR and LE. However, GATT and ATT are mandatory to implement in LE since it is used for discovering services The GATT server stores the data transported over the Attribute Protocol and accepts Attribute Protocol requests, commands and confirmations from the GATT client. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client when specified events occur on the GATT server. GATT also specifies the format of data contained on the GATT server. Attributes, as transported by the Attribute Protocol, are formatted as **Services** and **Characteristics**. Services may contain a collection of characteristics. Characteristics contain a single value and any number of descriptors describing the characteristic value. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 254

Synchronization Train	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Train as master.
Synchronization Scan	This feature indicates whether the device supports Synchronization Scan as slave.
Inquiry Response Notification Event	This feature bit indicates whether the device supports sending the HCI Inquiry Response Notification Event to the Host.
Secure Connections (Controller Support)	This feature indicates whether the Controller is able to support AES-CCM, the P-256 Elliptic Curve for Secure Simple Pairing, and enhanced authentication using the LMP sequences as defined in Section 4.2.7. This feature bit shall only be set if the "Secure Simple Pairing (Controller Support)" feature bit is set.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 526

Configuration	Value	Description
Notification	0x0001	The Characteristic Value shall be notified.This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the notify bit set.
Indication	0x0002	The Characteristic Value shall be indicated. This value can only be set if the characteristic's property has the indicate bit set.
Reserved for Future Use	0xFFFC	Reserved for future use.

Table 3.11: Client Characteristic Configuration bit field definition

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2239

5.13 Browsing

Browsing functionality allows a CT device to navigate and view media content on the TG. Four different scopes are defined which may each be browsed.

	Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 41 If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/ **Finding your liked videos** To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/

	The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ **There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage.** The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[7.5] use Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a cellular data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information;	Defendant provides mobile software application that uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a cellular data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the TikTok app's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the TikTok app fetches the Global Positioning System (GPS) information ("user preference") from the mobile device and updates the TikTok app's servers by sending user's location over HTTP. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

Information You Provide

- **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Automatically Collected Information

- **Usage Information.** We collect information regarding your use of the Platform, *e.g.*, how you engage with the Platform, including how you interact with content we show to you, the advertisements you view, videos you watch and problems encountered, browsing and search history, the content you like, the content you save to 'My Favourites', the users you follow and how you engage with mutual followers.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the `source=PULL_FROM_URL` to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	How TikTok collects location information TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address. In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok • **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

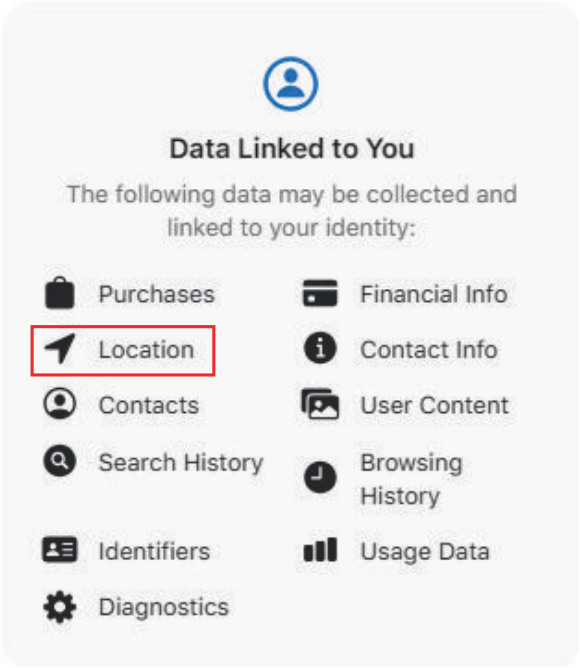
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

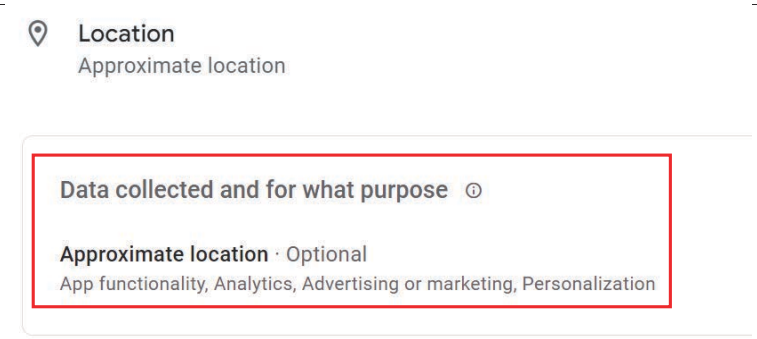
Location Targeting Options

Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320

	 Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

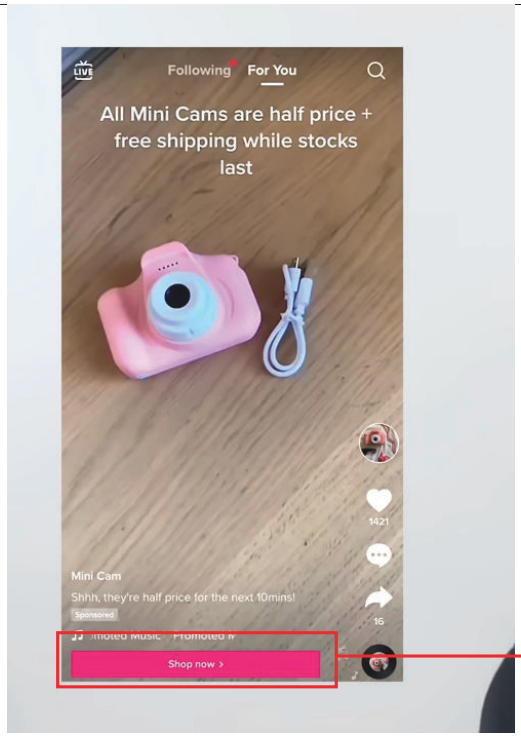
Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

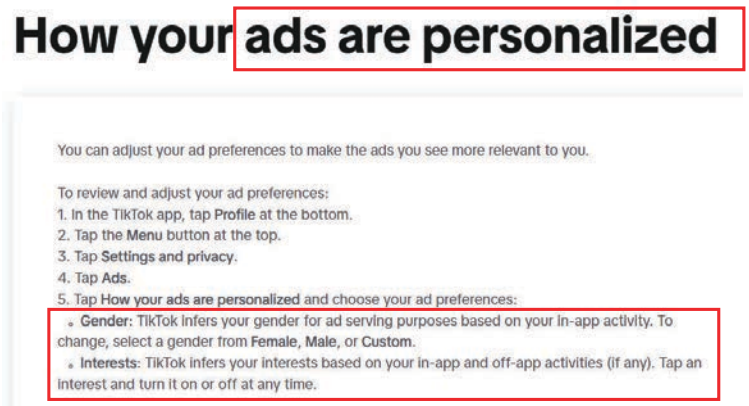
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[7.6] display a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application</td><td>Defendant provides a mobile software application that displays a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

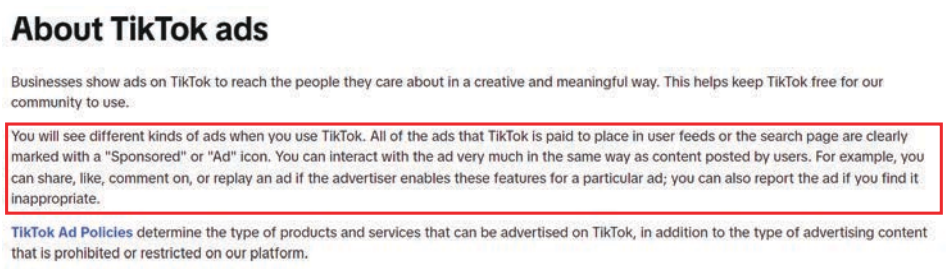
For example, the TikTok app utilizes the user’s information such as their GPS location, gender, interests, activities, and other information to display customized advertisements in the TikTok app interface for the user.</td></tr>
</table>



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for all ads

The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads.

- **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. **Learn more** about how location information is collected.
- **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish.
- **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over.

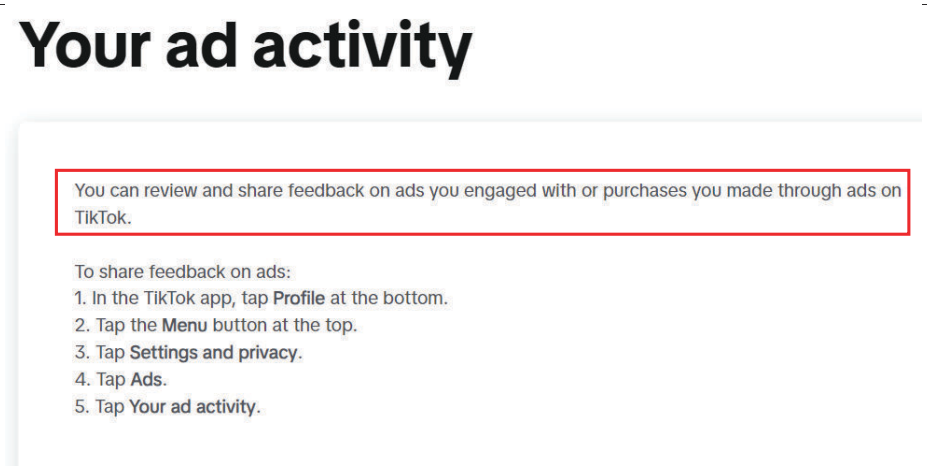
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for personalized ads

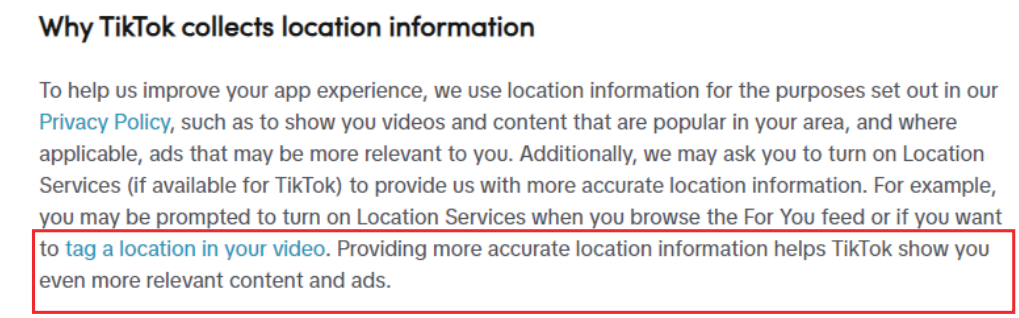
The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices.

- **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services.
- **Interest and Behavioral Information**
  - **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators.
  - **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach.
    The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity



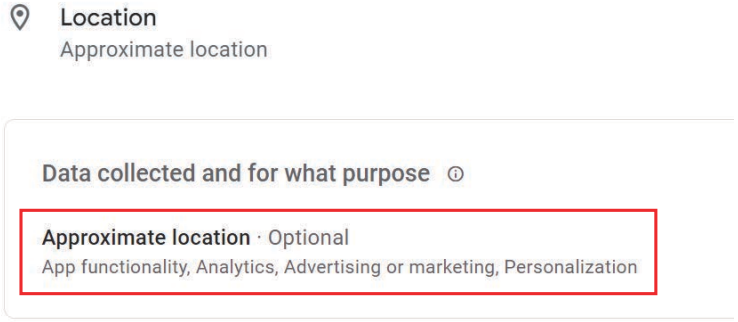
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok

How TikTok collects location information

TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address.

In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

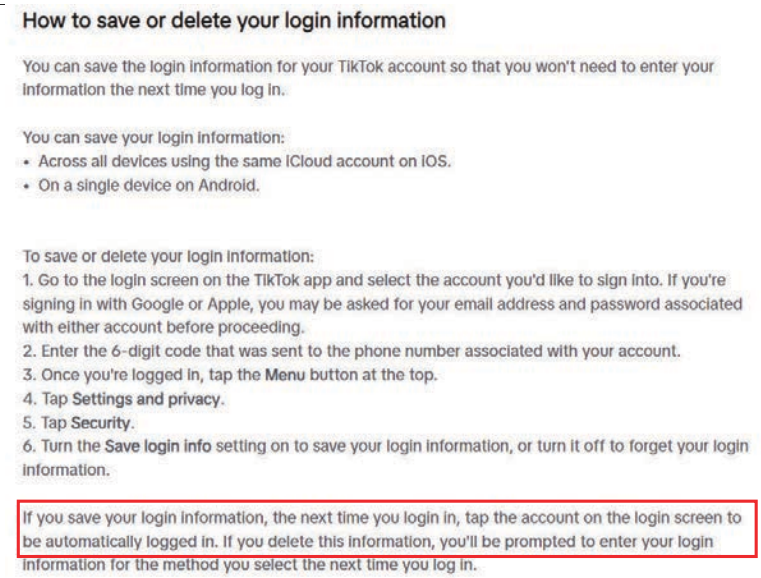
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[8] The mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and wherein the user</td><td>Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and wherein the user authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device (“Bluetooth enabled cellular phone”) stores the user's login credentials (“user authentication credential”) such as the username and password within the mobile device's</td></tr>
</table>

authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user.	memory, and facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app's account. When a user attempts a log in into their TikTok account, the TikTok app's servers use the stored user's credentials to authenticate the user. **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619



How to save or delete your login information

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:

- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:

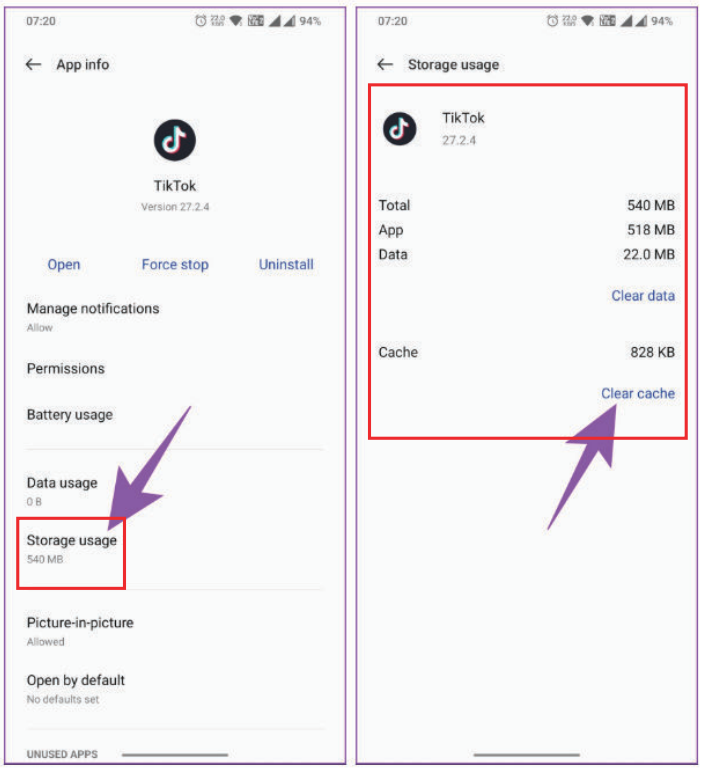
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[9] The mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the remote server is configured to store the new-data.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the remote server is configured to store the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, when the user provides commands such as 'like' or 'scroll down' ("new-data") through the Bluetooth device, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device processes the user's instruction and accordingly performs the command. Further, the liked/watched videos are uploaded on the TikTok app's cloud ("remote server"), present online in the liked folder/watch history, which can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app.

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

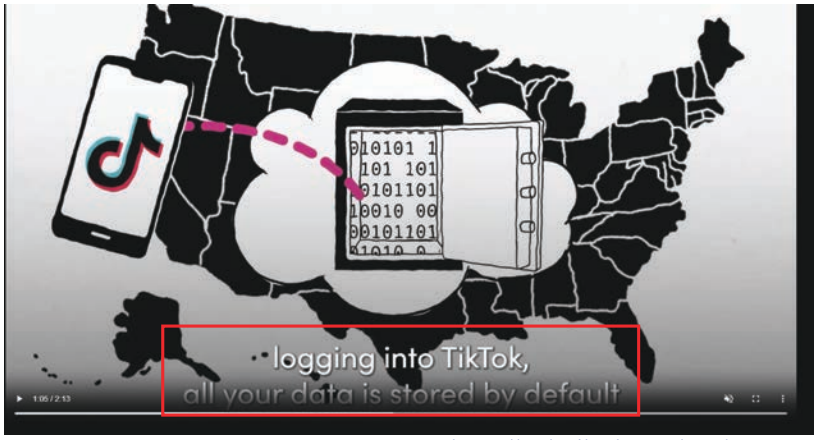
Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

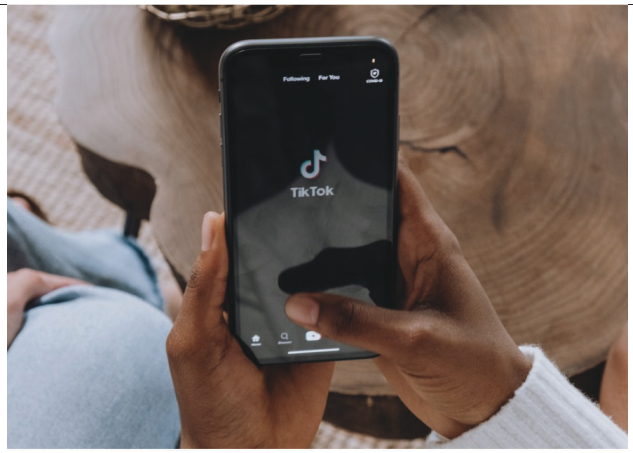
Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/



Source: https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, at 1:05

	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[10] The mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device comprises a touch based graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos ("new-data").

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

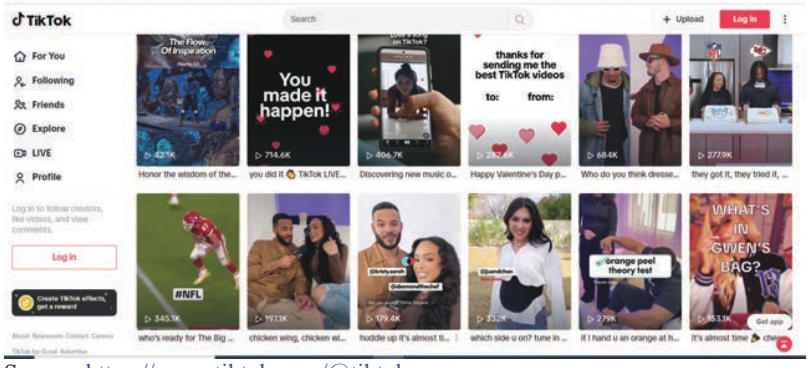
	 Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

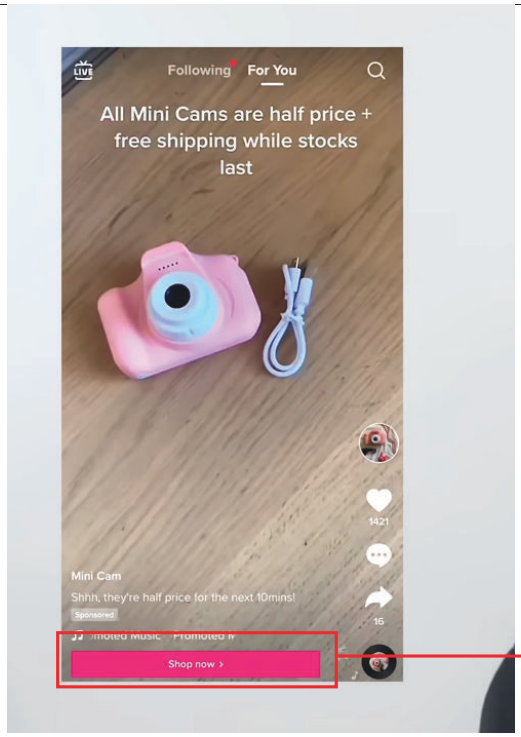
But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[11] The mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 7, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device comprises graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access TikTok app's content and interact with it. Further, the TikTok app dynamically selects advertisements for each user based on their activities and information. Subsequently, the selected advertisement is presented on the TikTok app's interface. Additionally, the TikTok app provides a functionality to the user to engage with the advertisements displayed by the TikTok app on their screens.



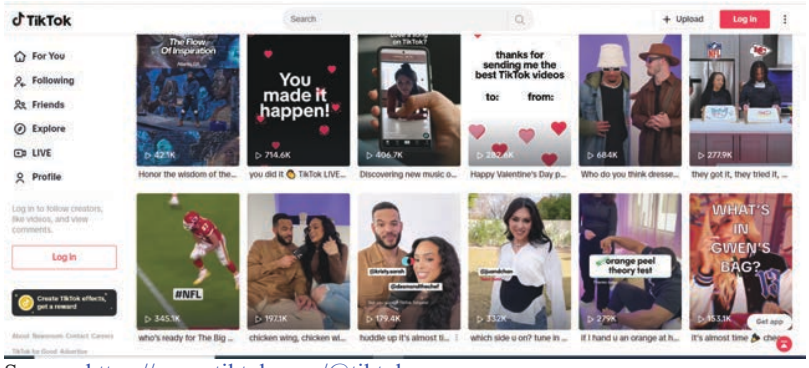
Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

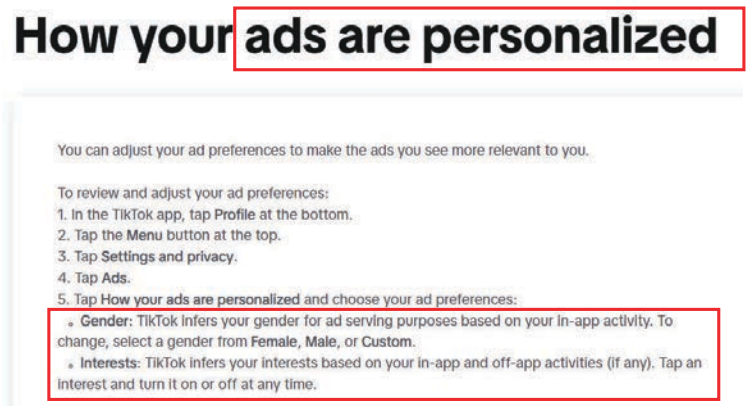
The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

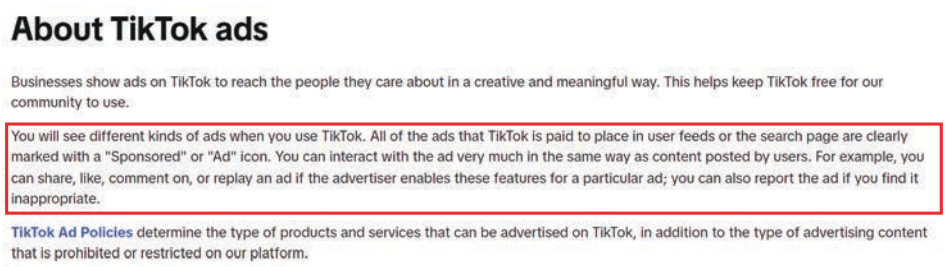
Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for all ads

The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads.

- **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. **Learn more** about how location information is collected.
- **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish.
- **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over.

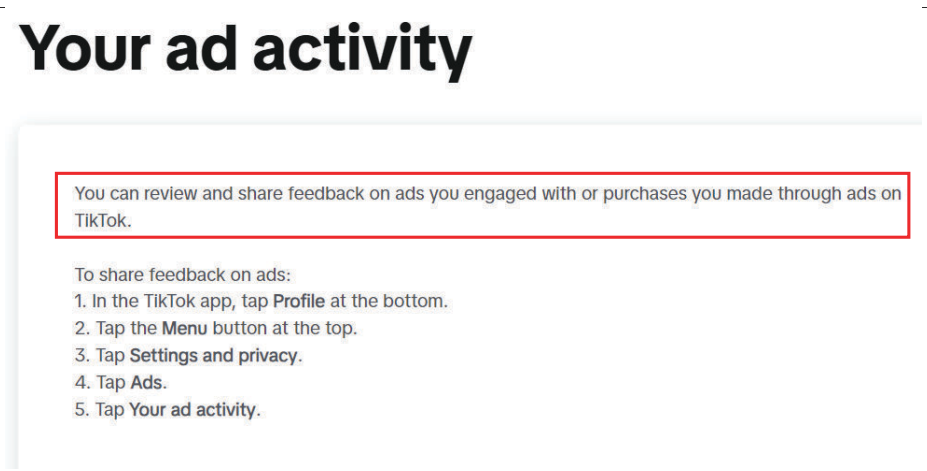
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for personalized ads

The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices.

- **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services.
- **Interest and Behavioral Information**
  - **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators.
  - **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach.
    The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

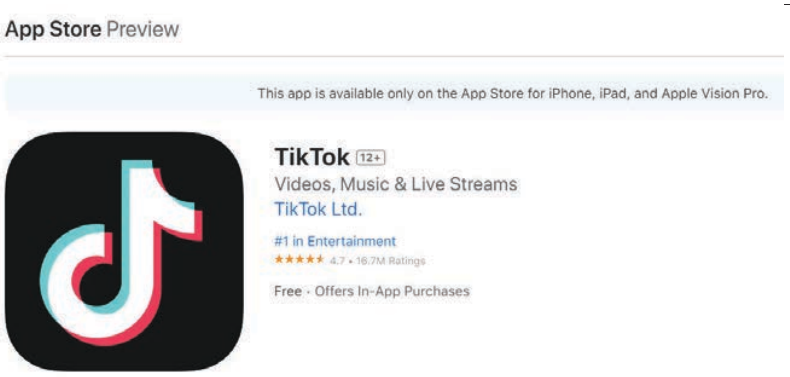
	 Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.P] A mobile software application for a Bluetooth enabled cellular phone comprising executable program instructions that, when executed by the	ByteDance ("Defendant") makes, uses, sells, and/or offers to sell a mobile software application for a Bluetooth enabled cellular phone comprising executable program instructions executed by the processor. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, Defendant provides TikTok[5] app ("mobile software application") which is installed in a mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and can be remotely controlled through Bluetooth devices such as

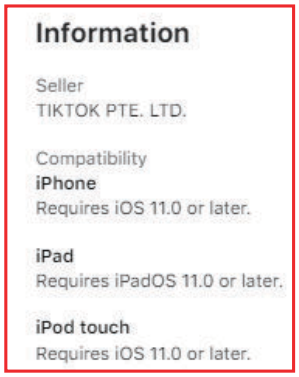
[5] While TikTok app has been used as an exemplary infringing instrumentality, mobile apps including, but not limited, to Lemon8 and Capcut as well as versions of these apps have the same functionality. The presently charted exemplary infringing instrumentality is representative for purposes of illustrating infringement of the other apps.

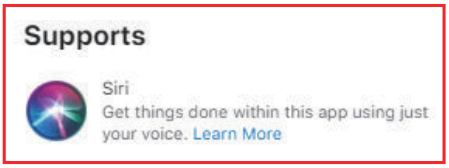
processor controls the processor to:	AirPods and Bluetooth remotes[6]. The TikTok app utilizes the processor and Bluetooth technology of the mobile device to perform functions such as 'scrolling'/'liking' the video based on inputs provided on the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app for iOS allows a user to configure gestures for phrases such that when the user provides an audio command corresponding to the phrase, a gesture is automatically performed on the user interface of the TikTok app causing a functionality such as 'liking' or 'scrolling' of a video in the app. The custom phrases and corresponding gestures for the TikTok app are set in the Voice Control settings of iOS. For example, when the phrase "double tap" and a custom gesture causing a double tap on the screen is configured for the TikTok app, then the audio command "double tap" provided by the user on the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods) causes the double tapping gesture to be performed in the TikTok app leading to 'liking' of the video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and users to buy iPhones from the TikTok app.

[6] TikTok app is compatible with a wide variety of Bluetooth remotes, for e.g. Smart Ring Controller and other Bluetooth Remote Controllers which transmit data relating to user inputs (such as scroll, tap, double tap, etc.) to the TikTok app.

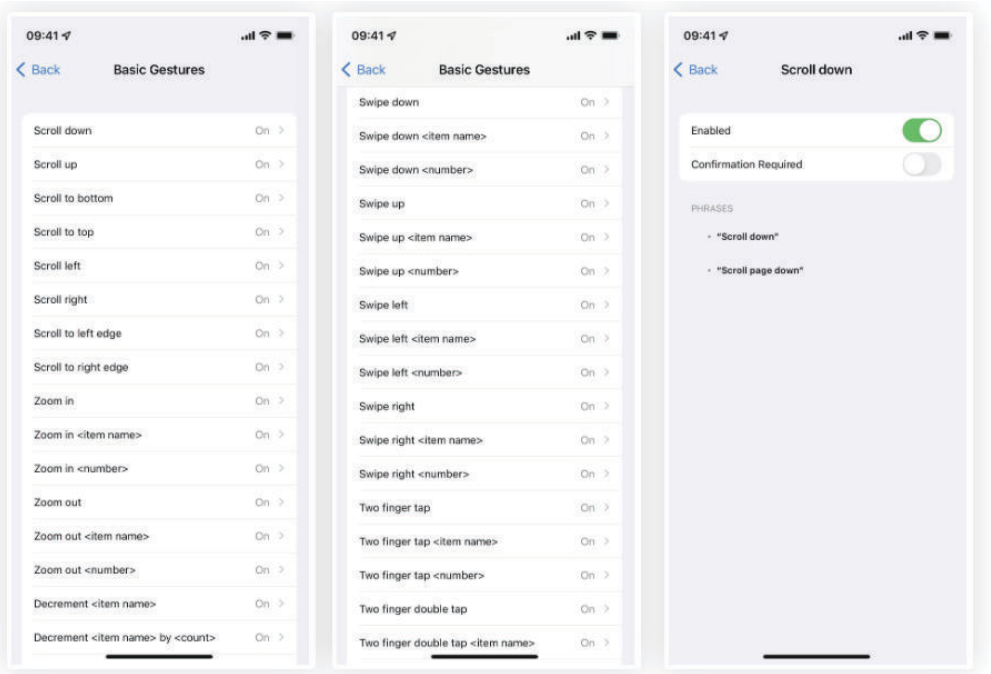
Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



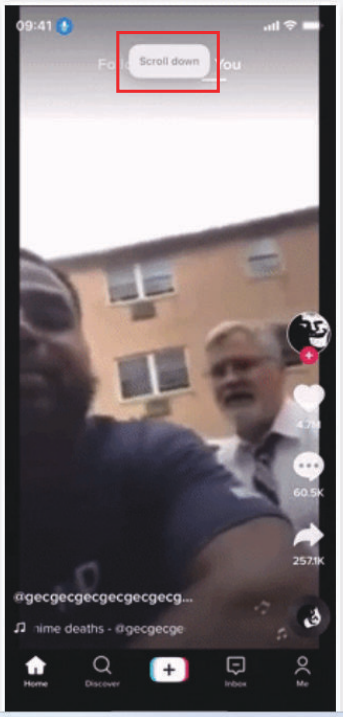


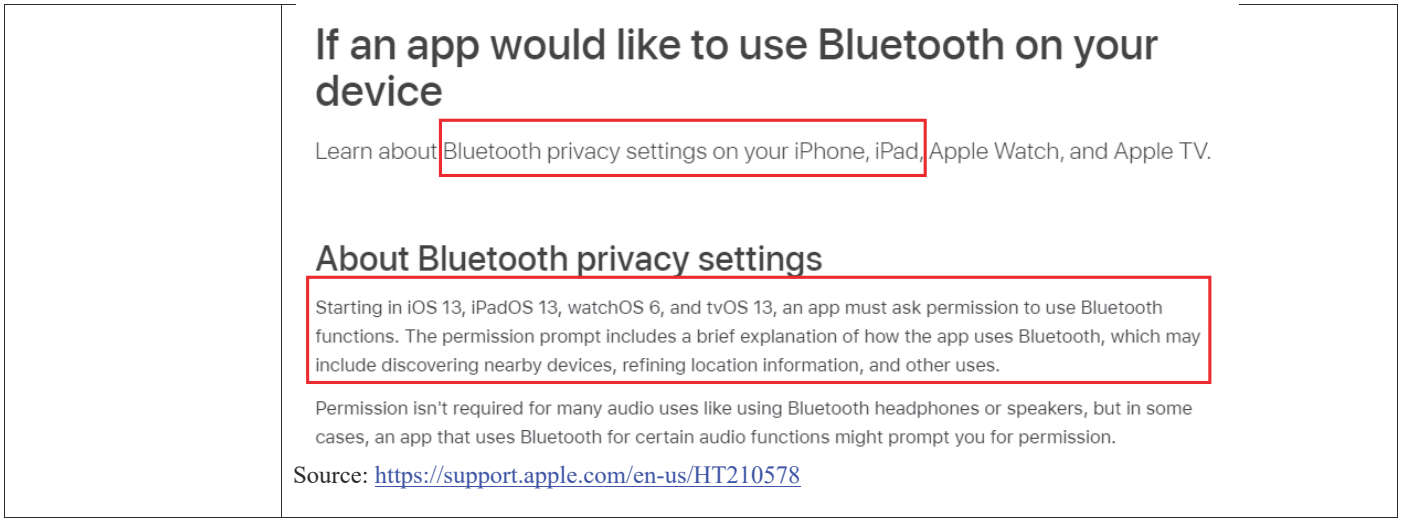
Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/#

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

	 Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

About Bluetooth privacy settings

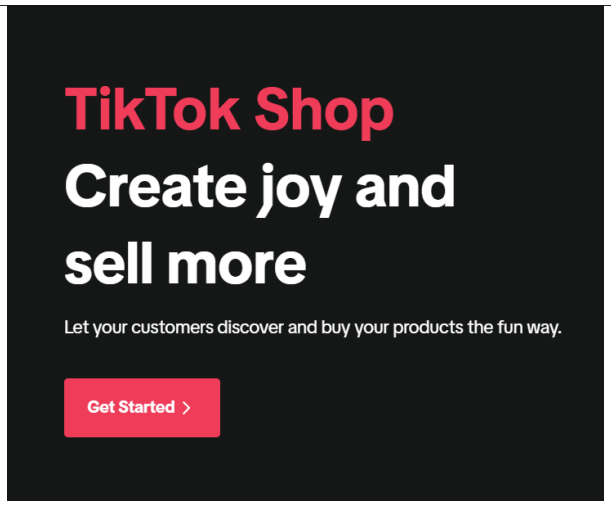
Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Capacity[1] 128GB 256GB 512GB Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/ **Chip**  A15 Bionic chip 6-core CPU with 2 performance and 4 efficiency cores 4-core GPU 16-core Neural Engine Source: https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/

	 Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

Seller

TikTok Shop enables brands to showcase and sell products for the TikTok community to discover and purchase.

Purchase & Conversion

With an all-in-app experience, there is no redirection to partnered shopping apps or websites, meaning higher conversion and sales.

Campaigns & Promotion

Get access to TikTok Shop's platform campaigns and extensive selection of promotion tools.

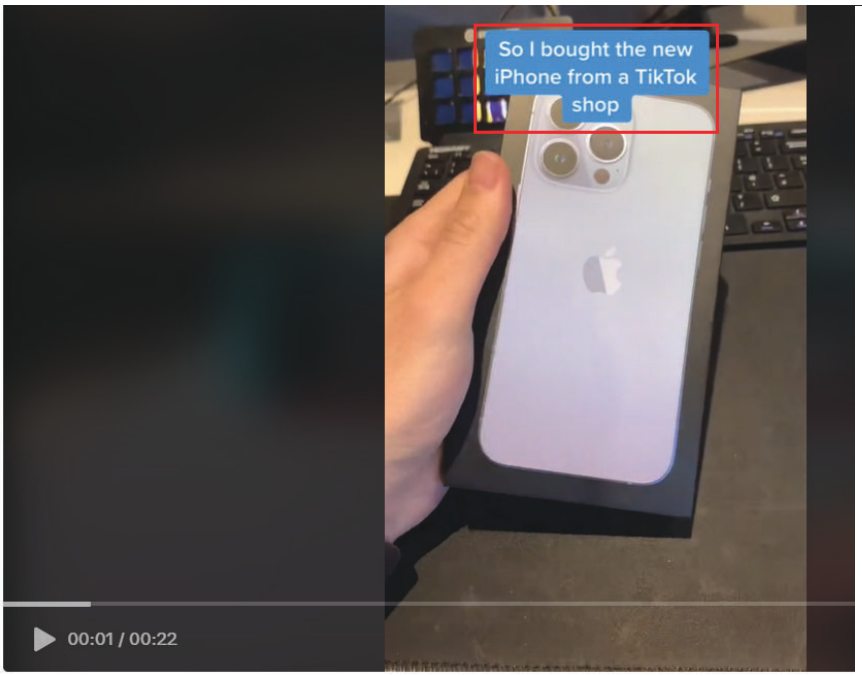
Direct Creator Collaboration

Discover, communicate and collaborate with thousands of creators through our affiliate programme directly accessible on TikTok Shop.

Performance Analysis

Track performance, traffic, customer reviews and transaction data through TikTok Shop's data dashboards

Source: https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en

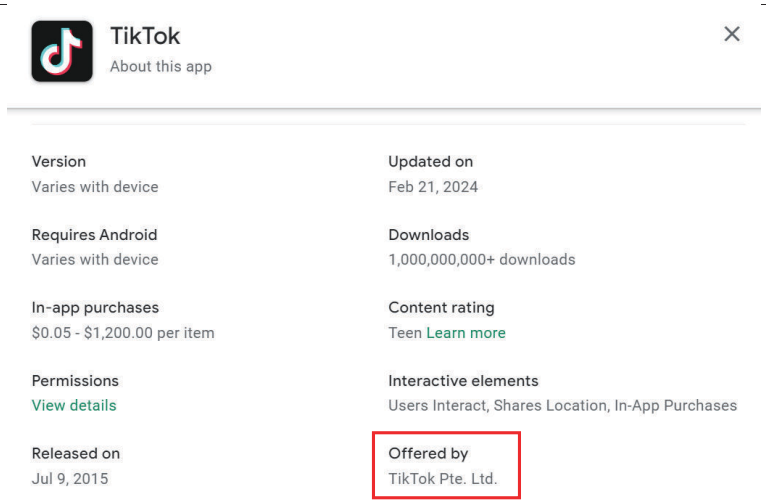


So TikTok shops are legit after all 🤣 #fyp #tiktokshop #iphone #foryoupage #tzortzitime

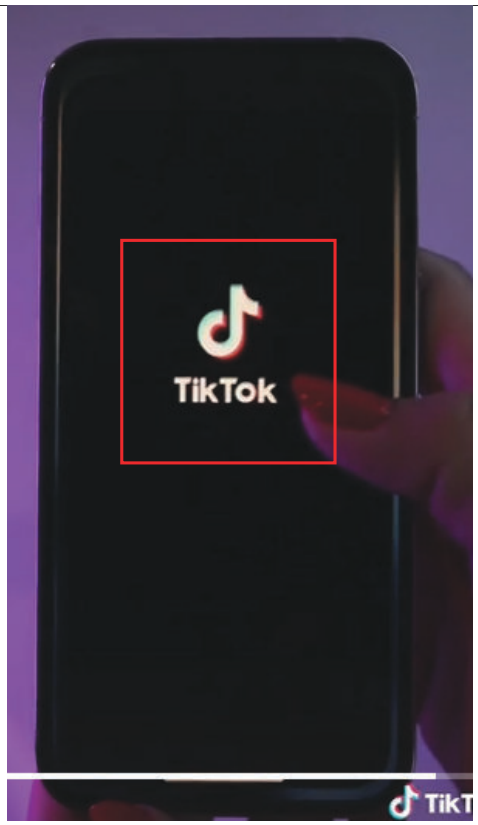
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, at 0:01

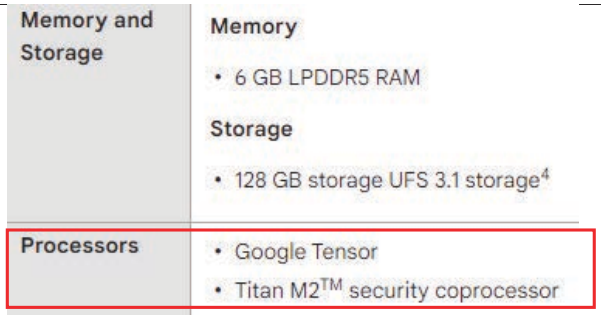
For example, the TikTok app when installed on an Android phone such as Pixel 6a (used herein as an exemplary Android-based device), allows the user to turn on Voice Access feature in the Android phone's Accessibility settings to perform multiple functionalities such as 'liking' the content and 'scrolling' the videos while accessing the TikTok app. When an audio command corresponding to the desired functionality is provided through the Bluetooth device, Pixel 6a receives the command and the TikTok app processes the executed

	command and performs the corresponding functionality such as scrolling/liking the video. For example, when Voice Access is enabled while surfing the TikTok app and the user provides an audio input “Scroll down” on the Bluetooth device such as an earphone, the TikTok app scrolls down to load the next video. Further, the TikTok app includes the functionality of TikTok Shop that enables merchants to sell and the users to buy the Android phones from the TikTok app.  Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

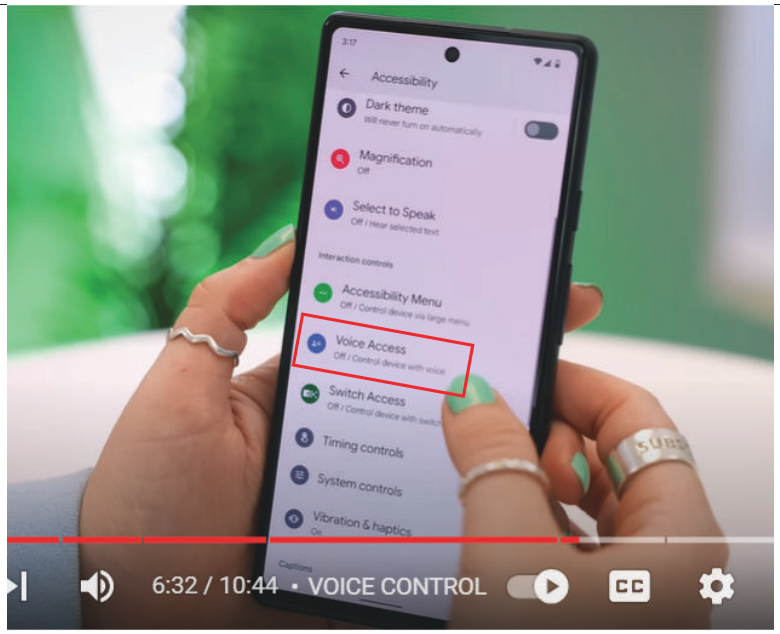


Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, at 0:21

	 Source: https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en

	Step 3: Start using Voice Access To turn on Voice Access, follow these steps: 1. Open your device's Settings app. 2. Tap **Accessibility**, then tap **Voice Access.** 3. Tap **Use Voice Access**. 4. Start Voice Access in one of these ways: • If "Hey Google" detection is on, you can say "Hey Google, Voice Access." • Open your notification shade and tap **Touch to start**. • On your Home screen, tap the Voice Access app. • Tap the Voice Access activation button. (You can set up the activation button in Settings > **Accessibility** > **Voice Access** > **Settings** > **Activation button**.) 5. Say a command, such as "Open Gmail." Learn more Voice Access commands. The first time you turn on Voice Access, two extra steps help you get started: • A guide to "Hey Google" settings helps set you up for a good hands-free experience. • An interactive tutorial teaches you how Voice Access works. Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, at 6:32

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices.

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

	Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill **android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT** | App customer permission. Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions **Electrical Products and Electronics** Sellers who wish to list electrical and electronic products must obtain the necessary product approvals. Electrical and electronic products include but are not limited to: Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

			• Other electronic household and similar appliances such as: ◦ string lights ◦ mobile phone batteries ◦ mobile phones ◦ car chargers ◦ mobile phone wall chargers
	Electronics - Wireless and Bluetooth Devices	• Valid US Product Electrical Safety • FCC Certification ID	• All electronic products with wireless capability, such as Wi-Fi-enabled devices • All electronic products with Bluetooth capability

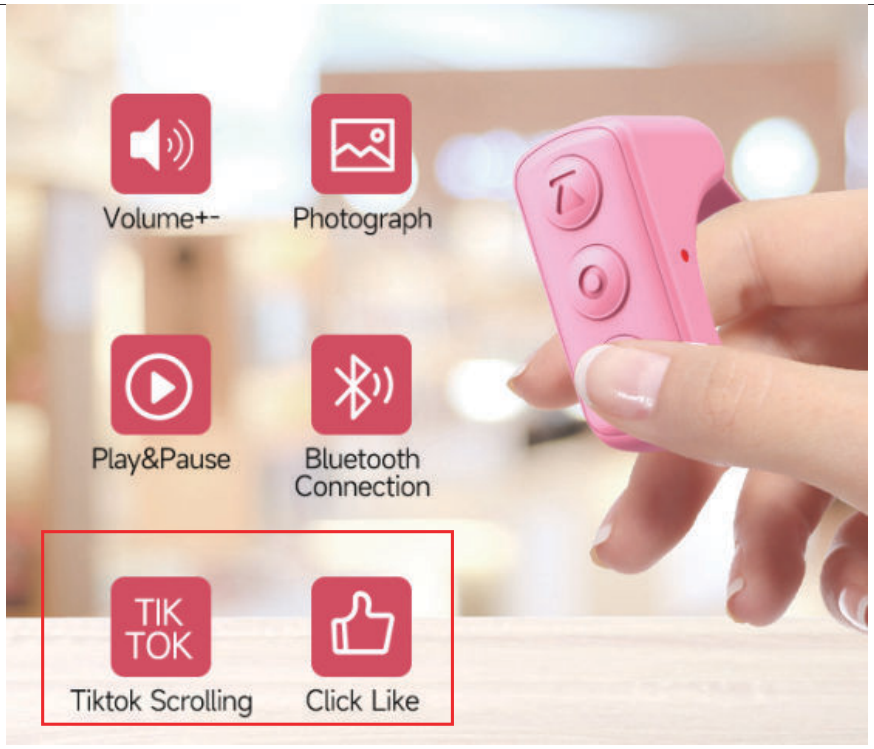
Source: https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy

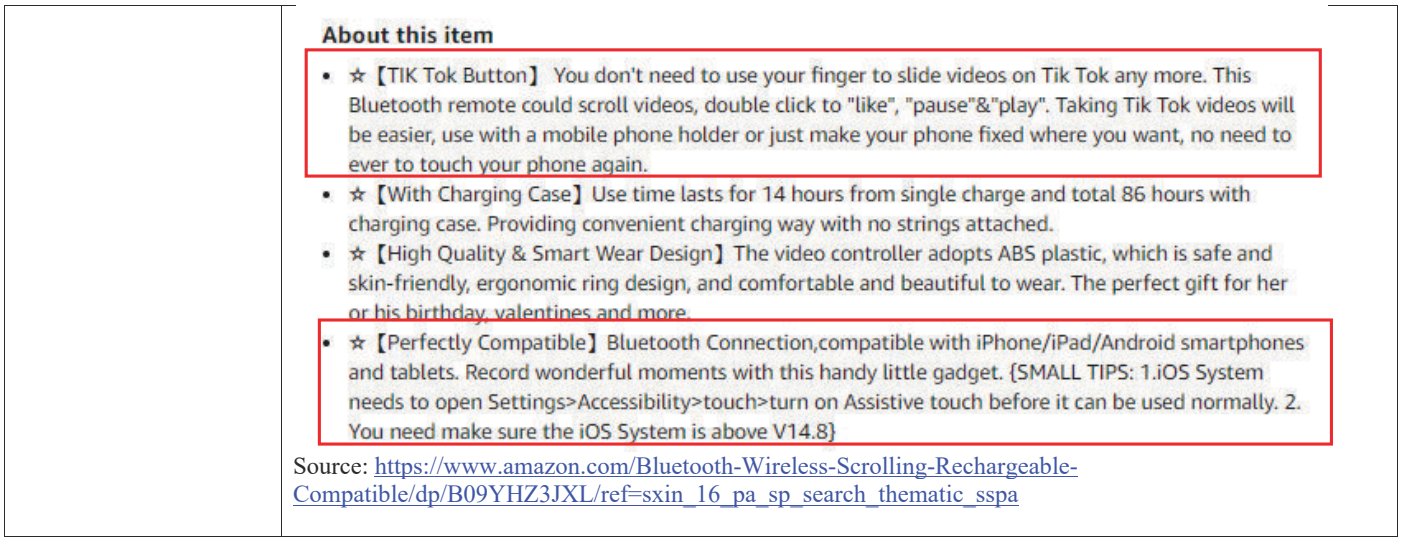
For example, TikTok app is also configured to receive data from third-party Bluetooth remotes. These Bluetooth remotes connect to the mobile device via Bluetooth and allow the user to scroll through videos or 'like' a video using designated buttons on the remote (for example, a user can "like" a particular video on the TikTok app by double clicking a designated button).

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



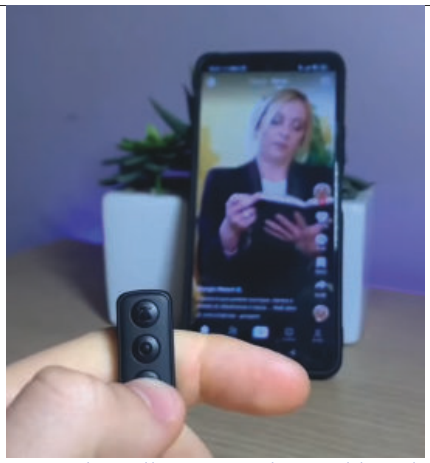
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



Source: https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg

```
Name: BLUETOOTH

Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

BLUETOOTH
pair with Bluetooth devices
BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
connect to paired Bluetooth devices

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

Finding your liked videos

To find your liked videos:

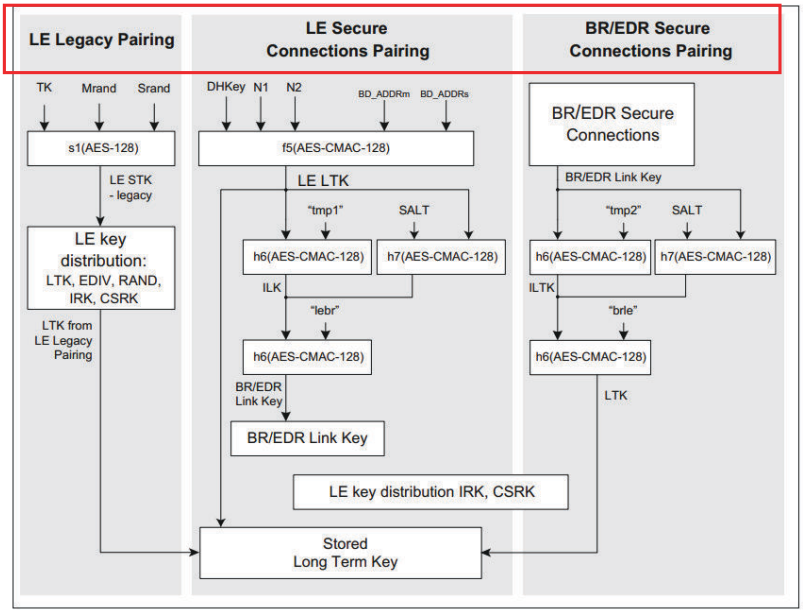
1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.1] detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	Defendant provides a mobile software application that controls the processor to detect and receive new-data acquired in a Bluetooth enabled data capture device, wherein the new-data is data acquired by the Bluetooth enabled data capture device after establishing a paired Bluetooth connection between the Bluetooth enabled data capture device and the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as, AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") pair with the mobile device to establish a Bluetooth connection. After the Bluetooth connection is established, the TikTok app for iOS and Android can be controlled by giving commands from the Bluetooth devices. For example, the TikTok app detects audio command ("new data") captured by a Bluetooth device such as AirPods or earphones. The audio command is first received at the mobile device in which the TikTok app is installed and then processed by the app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the audio command. The Bluetooth security model includes five distinct security features: pairing, bonding, device authentication, encryption and message integrity. • Pairing: the process for creating one or more shared secret keys • Bonding: the act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections in order to form a trusted device pair • Device authentication: verification that the two devices have the same keys • Encryption: message confidentiality • Message integrity: protects against message forgeries Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 240



Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 242

SSI	Signal Strength Indication	
SSP	Secure Simple Pairing	Simplifies the pairing process and improves Bluetooth security
SSR	Sniff Subrating	A mode that defines the anchor points at which the master transmits to the slave.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 276

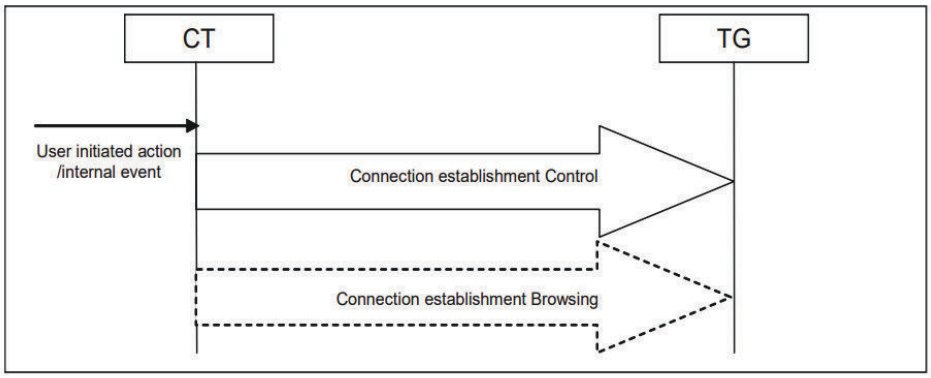


Figure 4.1: Connection establishment initiated by CT

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 24

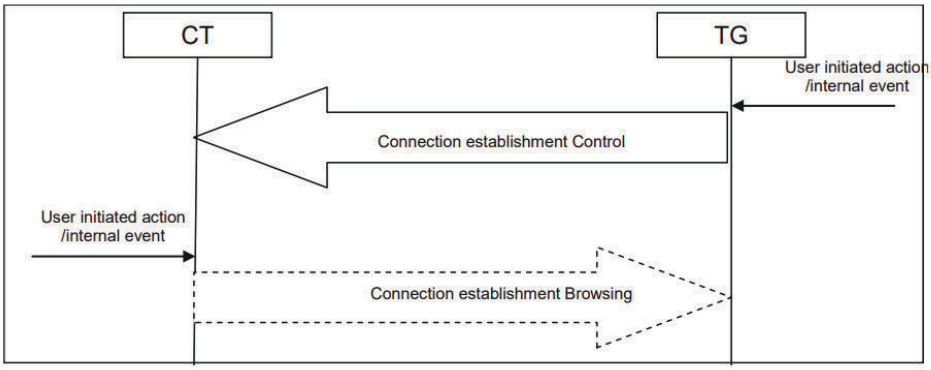
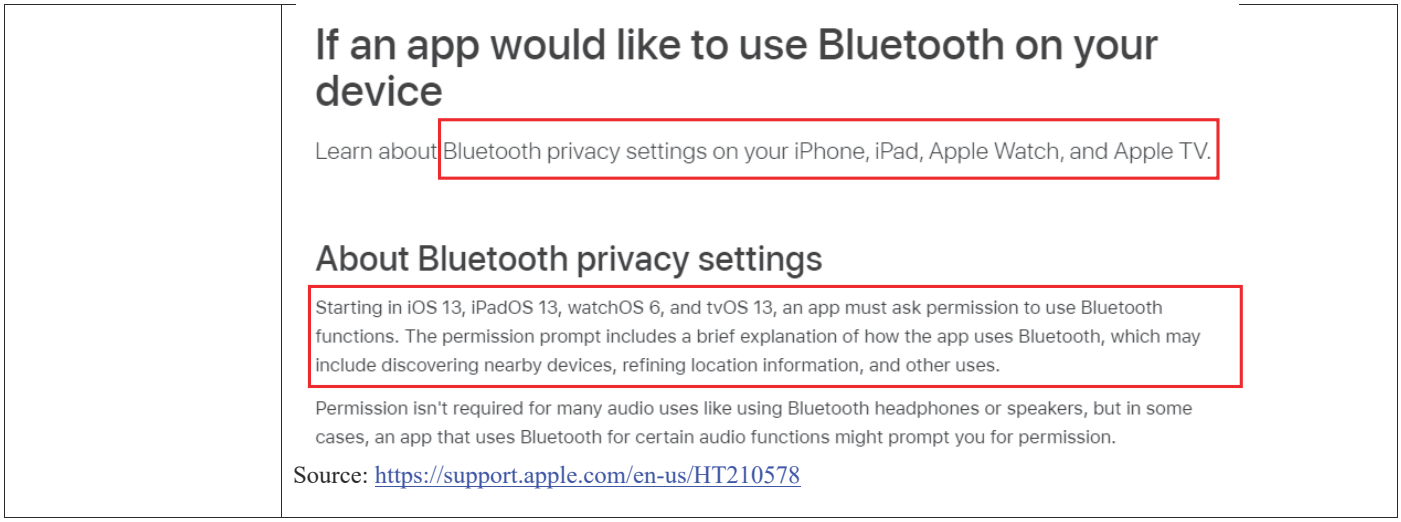


Figure 4.3: Control channel establishment initiated by TG and browsing channel establishment initiated by CT when needed.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 25

	How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



If an app would like to use Bluetooth on your device

Learn about Bluetooth privacy settings on your iPhone, iPad, Apple Watch, and Apple TV.

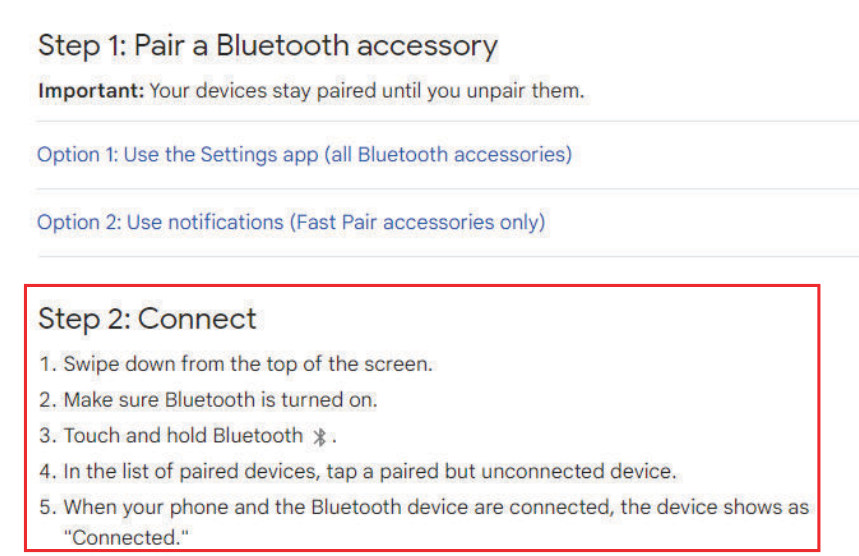
About Bluetooth privacy settings

Starting in iOS 13, iPadOS 13, watchOS 6, and tvOS 13, an app must ask permission to use Bluetooth functions. The permission prompt includes a brief explanation of how the app uses Bluetooth, which may include discovering nearby devices, refining location information, and other uses.

Permission isn't required for many audio uses like using Bluetooth headphones or speakers, but in some cases, an app that uses Bluetooth for certain audio functions might prompt you for permission.

Source: https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

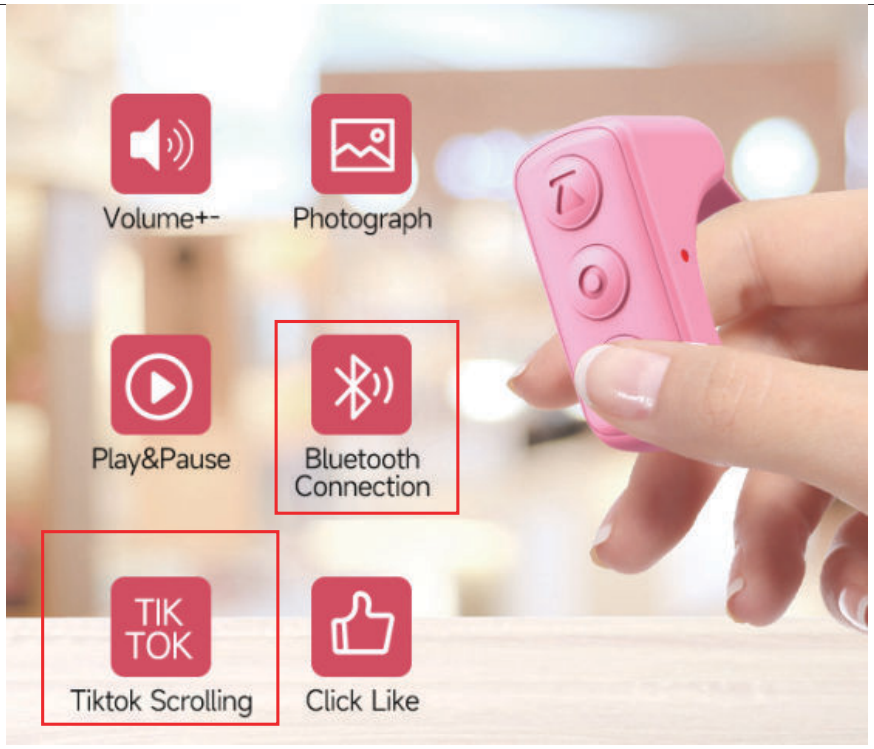
```
Name: BLUETOOTH

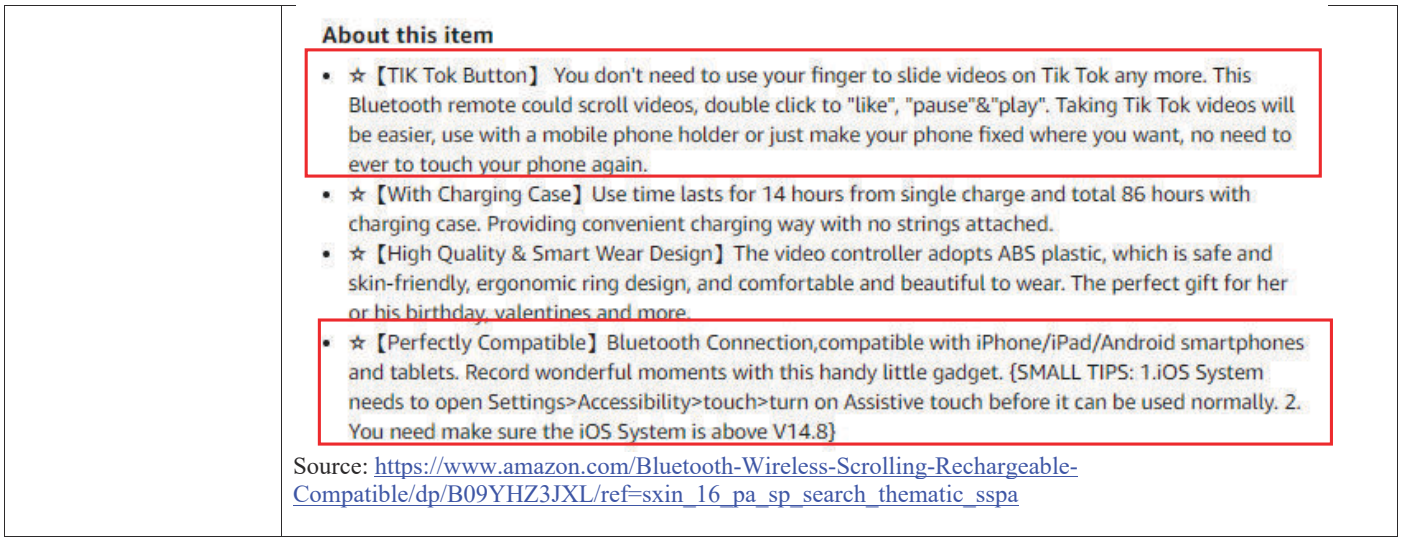
Description: Allows an application to view configuration of the local Bluetooth
phone and to make and accept connections with paired devices.
```

Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O For example, the TikTok app detects a command (“new data”) captured at the Bluetooth remote when the user clicks a specific button on the Bluetooth remote. The command is first received at the mobile device (in which the TikTok app is installed) and then processed by the TikTok app to perform the functionality (such as liking/scrolling the video) corresponding to the command.

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



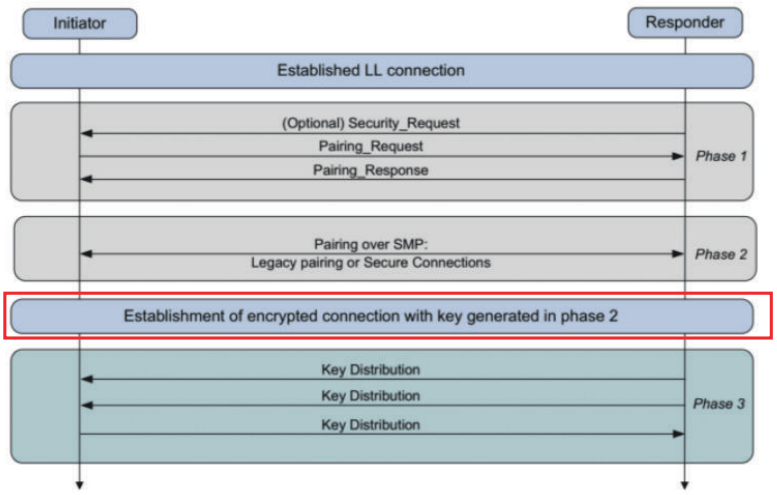
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.2] wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the	Defendant provides a mobile software application wherein establishing the Bluetooth paired connection comprises the Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone.

Bluetooth enabled data capture device cryptographically authenticating an identity of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone,	This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device (such as AirPods, Bluetooth-enabled earphones, and Bluetooth remote) ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device") are connected through an encrypted connection created by exchanging secret keys. The exchanged secret keys are used to cryptographically authenticate the identity of the devices such that a Bluetooth paired connection is established between the two devices. The mobile device can be authenticated using one of the three algorithms: Numeric comparison, Passkey Entry, and Out of Band (OOB). In the *Bluetooth*® Core specification, there are three major architectural layers: Controller, Host and Application. In the Host Layer, there is a module called Security Manager (SM) which defines the methods and protocols for pairing and key distribution, the corresponding security toolbox, and the Security Manager Protocol (SMP) which defines the pairing command frame format, frame structure and timeout restriction. The Security Manager (SM) uses a key distribution approach to perform identity and encryption functionalities in radio communication. Pairing is performed to establish keys which can then be used to encrypt a link. A transport specific key distribution is then performed to share the keys. The keys can be used to encrypt a link in future reconnections, verify signed data, or perform random address resolution. In general, there are 3-phase for paring. Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/ **2.4 Profile fundamentals** The profile fundamentals, with which all applications shall comply, are the following. 1. Support for authentication and encryption is mandatory, such that the device can take part in the corresponding procedures if requested from a peer device. 2. A link shall be established before commands can be initiated or received. 3. There are no fixed master/slave roles. 4. In this profile, the A/V functions are classified into four categories defined in Section 2.2.2. All devices that conform to this profile shall support at least one category, and may support several categories. 5. Transfer Octet Order; Packets shall transfer multiple-octet fields in standard network octet order (Big Endian), with more significant (high-order) octets being transferred before less-significant (low-order) octets. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082, Page 20



Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/

4.2.9 Authentication

A device can be authenticated by using one of three algorithms. The choice of algorithm is determined by the combination of the IO capabilities of the two devices.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1437

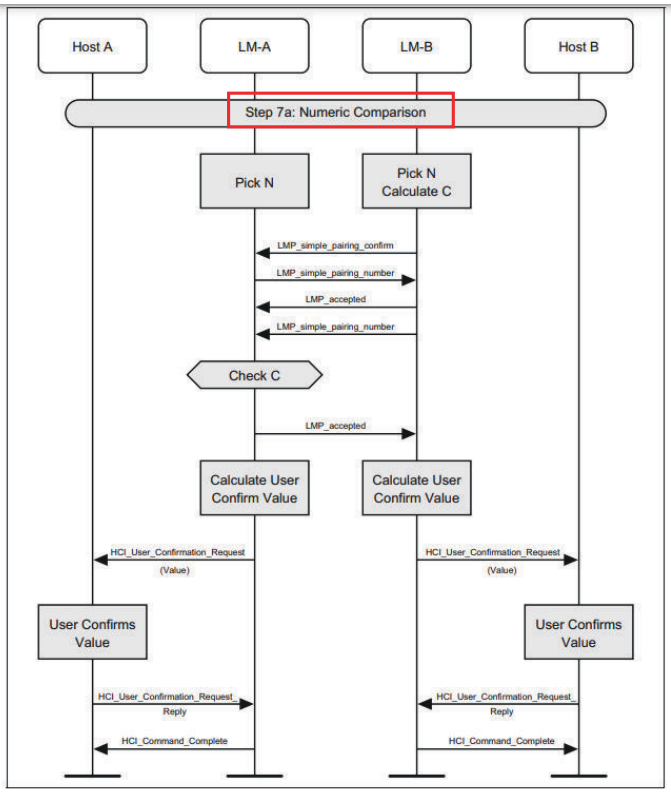


Figure 4.14: Numeric comparison authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1438

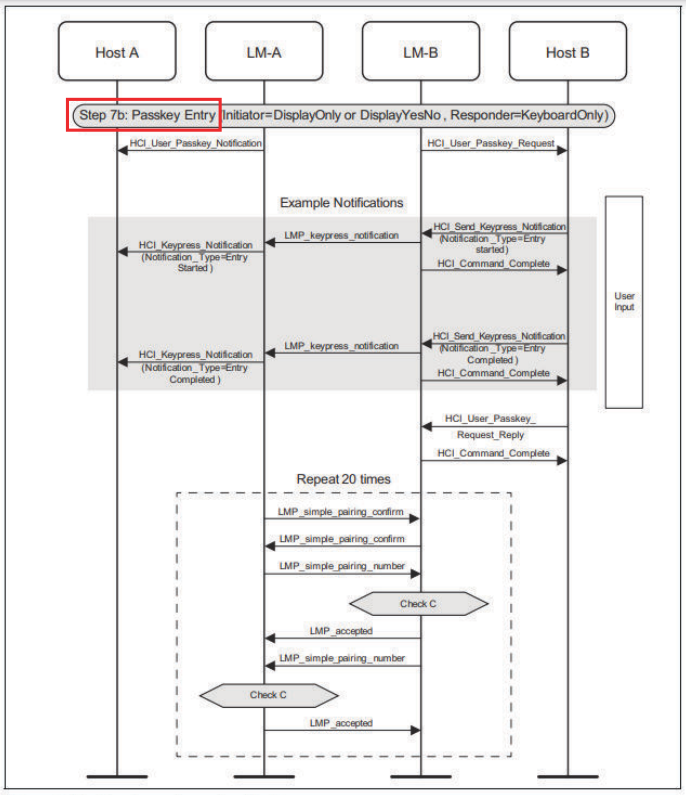


Figure 4.17: Passkey entry authentication

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1441

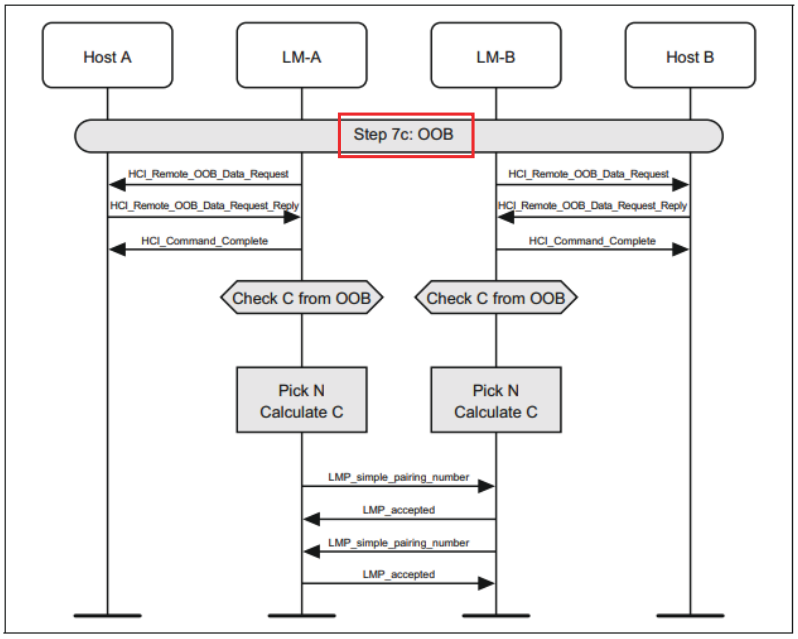
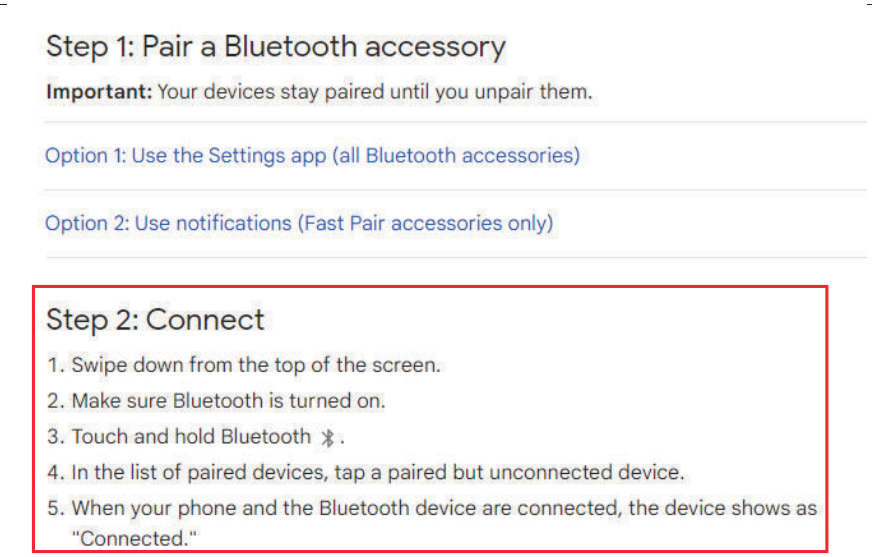


Figure 4.20: OOB authentication (P-192)

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 1444

	Bluetooth security There are two types of Bluetooth in Apple devices, Bluetooth Classic and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). The Bluetooth security model for both versions includes the following distinct security features: • *Pairing:* The process for creating one or more shared secret keys • *Bonding:* The act of storing the keys created during pairing for use in subsequent connections to form a trusted device pair • *Authentication:* Verifying that the two devices have the same keys • *Encryption:* Message confidentiality • *Message integrity:* Protection against message forgeries • *Secure Simple Pairing:* Protection against passive eavesdropping and protection against man-in-the-middle attacks Source: https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web



Source: https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en

In order for Bluetooth-enabled devices to transmit data between each other, they must first form a channel of communication using a *pairing* process. One device, a *discoverable device*, makes itself available for incoming connection requests. Another device finds the discoverable device using a *service discovery* process. After the discoverable device accepts the pairing request, the two devices complete a *bonding* process where they exchange security keys. The devices cache these keys for later use. After the pairing and bonding processes are complete, the two devices exchange information. When the session is complete, the device that initiated the pairing request releases the channel that had linked it to the discoverable device. The two devices remain bonded, however, so they can reconnect automatically during a future session as long as they're in range of each other and neither device has removed the bond.

Bluetooth permissions

In order to use Bluetooth features in your application, you must declare two permissions. The first of these is `BLUETOOTH`. You need this permission to perform any Bluetooth communication, such as requesting a connection, accepting a connection, and transferring data.

The other permission that you must declare is `ACCESS_FINE_LOCATION`. Your app needs this permission because a Bluetooth scan can be used to gather information about the location of the user. This information may come from the user's own devices, as well as Bluetooth beacons in use at locations such as shops and transit facilities.

Source: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth



SPECIFICATION

- Bluetooth version:Bluetooth Ver.5.0
- Bluetooth name: D01
- Control Distance: 10 meters
- Transmit power: classII(- 6dBm~ + 4dBm)
- Battery Capacity: 200+25mAh

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa?th=1

Encryption Key Size Control Enhancements

New and enhanced Host Controller Interface (HCI) commands provide more efficient methods for hosts to ensure a minimum acceptable key length is used to encrypt a connection between Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR) devices. These HCI enhancements can improve signaling efficiency in many Bluetooth Classic products, as the use of encryption is either mandatory or highly encouraged in all Bluetooth BR/EDR connections.

Bluetooth® wireless devices typically use encryption to ensure unauthorized third parties cannot access data being transmitted between two connected devices. One key factor that determines the strength of the protection provided is the size, or length, of the key being used to encrypt the data. In Bluetooth Classic (BR/EDR), the key size used to encrypt data is negotiated by the two controllers during connection establishment. It is up to the hosts to subsequently query their controllers to ensure a key of an acceptable minimum length has been selected, and if not, the hosts can choose to not send data over the connection. While this method can ensure data is not transmitted over connections that hosts do not see as appropriately protected, it is not the most efficient.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/

Bluetooth	Allows to to connect to paired bluetooth devices.

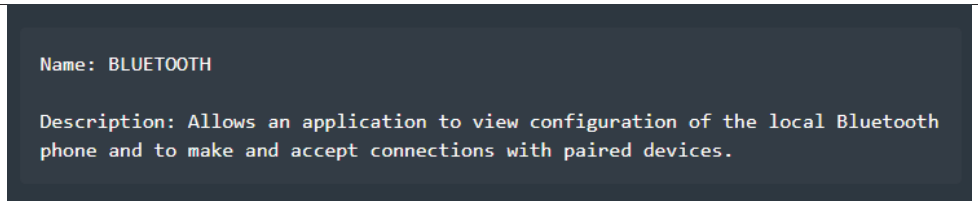
Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT	App customer permission.

Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill

android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS
android.permission.BLUETOOTH
android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT
android.permission.CAMERA

Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions

	 Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63  BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.3] wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to poll the Bluetooth enabled data capture	Defendant provides mobile software application wherein detecting and receiving new-data acquired in the Bluetooth enabled data capture device comprises: said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to poll the Bluetooth enabled data capture device for new-data, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein polling comprises sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to check if the acquired new-data is available for transfer. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, after a Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular phone") and the Bluetooth device ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the Bluetooth devices capture the user's command and send the command to the mobile device through the Bluetooth connection. As is inherent

device for new-data, over the established paired Bluetooth connection, wherein polling comprises sending a request to the Bluetooth enabled data capture device to check if the acquired new-data is available for transfer; and	to how the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) works, POLL packets are sent to the Bluetooth device, requesting to transmit a response message including either the new acquired data or a NULL packet when there is no new acquired data by the Bluetooth device. Further, the Bluetooth device captures the user's command ("new-data"), processes it and sends the commands meant for the TikTok app in the mobile device in response to the POLL packet. Upon information and belief, the TikTok app accesses the mobile device's Bluetooth capability to send the POLL requests to the Bluetooth device. For example, the Bluetooth devices such as AirPods or earphones capture the audio command provided by the user and the Bluetooth devices such as the Bluetooth remote captures the command that the user provides by clicking the specific button on the remote. Further the TikTok app installed on the mobile device sends a request to the Bluetooth device (audio command and information corresponding to the button pressed) to check if the data is acquired and available for transfer, so that, the TikTok app performs the functionality corresponding to the command.

LE employs two multiple access schemes: Frequency division multiple access (FDMA) and time division multiple access (TDMA). Forty (40) physical channels, separated by 2 MHz, are used in the FDMA scheme. Three (3) are used as primary advertising channels and 37 are used as secondary advertising channels and as data channels. A TDMA based polling scheme is

used in which one device transmits a packet at a predetermined time and a corresponding device responds with a packet after a predetermined interval.

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412

Figure 1: Slot time and uncertainty window

Each time the slave device receives a packet from the master, it will update its local timing data using the actual packet arrival time. This allows the slave to begin looking for the next transmission at the received packet arrival time plus 1240 µs (two slot times minus the 10 µs, i.e. one half of the uncertainty window). The implication is that the slave must receive periodic transmissions in order to keep in sync with the master. If the transmissions are spread further apart, the slave must widen its uncertainty window, or it may never be able to re-sync with the master, causing a link loss due to link supervision timeout. When two connected devices are unable to exchange packets for an agreed-up period of time, the link supervision timeout value, the connection is automatically terminated.

Consider an example from two real devices. The trace snapshot in Figure 2 below illustrates the link maintenance packet exchanges using POLL and NULL packets. Since neither packet carries payload data they are very small, which reduces power consumption. The master device sends a POLL (slaves are not permitted to send POLL packets). A POLL packet requires the slave to respond even if it has no data to transmit at the time. If the link is not currently carrying LMP or higher protocol data, the slave will respond with a NULL packet.

Packet	C1	Freq	CAC	HDR	Addr	POLL	Flow	Arqn	Seqn	HEC	TimeDelta	Time Stamp
86717	M	2463			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.760 7750
86719	S	2432			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	20.624 ms	00061.761 4007
86753	M	2477			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.782 0252
86755	S	2413			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	19.374 ms	00061.782 6509
86787	M	2469			0x1	0x1	1	0	1	0x5C	625.700 µs	00061.802 0254
86789	S	2460			0x1	0x0	1	0	0	0x6F	18.750 ms	00061.802 6511

Figure 2: POLL and NULL packets in sniffer trace window

Source: https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Sniff-and-Sniff-Sub-rating-Modes_WP_V10.pdf, Page 8.

	6.5.1.3 POLL Packet The POLL packet is very similar to the NULL packet. It does not have a payload. In contrast to the NULL packet, it requires a confirmation from the recipient. It is not a part of the ARQ scheme. The POLL packet does not affect the ARQN and SEQN fields. Upon reception of a POLL packet the slave shall respond with a packet even when the slave does not have any information to send unless the slave has scatternet commitments in that timeslot. This return packet is an implicit acknowledgment of the POLL packet. This packet can be used by the master in a piconet to poll the slaves. Slaves shall not transmit the POLL packet. POLL packets shall not be sent on a Connectionless Slave Broadcast logical transport. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 412 ***4.5.1.5 Default Packet Types*** On the ACL links, the default type is always **NULL** both for the master and the slave. This means that if no user information needs to be sent, either a **NULL** packet is sent if there is **ACK** or **STOP** information, or no packet is sent at all. The **NULL** packet can be used by the master to allocate the next slave-to-master slot to a certain slave (namely the one addressed). However, the slave is not forced to respond to the **NULL** packet from the master. If the master requires a response, it sends a **POLL** packet. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 394.

	If the slave's response is received, the master shall change to using the master parameters, so it shall use the channel access code and the master clock. The lower clock bits CLK_0 and CLK_1 shall be reset to zero at the start of the **FHS** packet transmission and are not included in the **FHS** packet. Finally, the master enters the **CONNECTION** state in step 5. The master BD_ADDR shall be used to change to a new hopping sequence, the *basic channel hopping sequence*. The basic channel hopping sequence uses all 79 hop channels in a pseudo-random fashion, see also Section 2.6.4.7. The master shall now send its first traffic packet in a hop determined with the new (master) parameters. This first packet shall be a POLL packet. See Section 8.5. This packet shall be sent within *newconnectionTO* number of slots after reception of the FHS packet acknowledgment. The slave may respond with any type of packet. If the POLL packet is not received by the slave or the POLL packet response is not received by the master within *newconnectionTO* number of slots, the master and the slave shall return to **page** and **page scan** substates, respectively. Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 454.

The Bluetooth device transmits a constant bit pattern. This pattern is transmitted periodically with packets aligned to the slave TX timing of the piconet formed by tester and DUT. The same test packet is repeated for each transmission.

The transmitter test is started when the master sends the first POLL packet. In non-hopping mode the agreed frequency is used for this POLL packet.

The tester (master) transmits control or POLL packets in the master-to-slave transmission slots. The DUT (slave) shall transmit packets in the following slave-to-master transmission slot. The tester's polling interval is fixed and defined by the LMP_test_control PDU. The device under test may transmit its burst according to the normal timing even if no packet from the tester was received. In this case, the ARQN bit is shall be set to NAK.

The burst length may exceed the length of a one slot packet. In this case the tester may take the next free master TX slot for polling. The timing is illustrated in Figure 1.2.

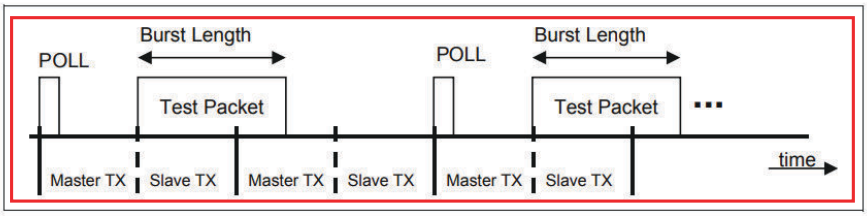


Figure 1.2: Timing for Transmitter Test

Source: https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, Page 2116.

Bluetooth Low Energy

Android provides built-in platform support for Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) in the central role and provides APIs that apps can use to discover devices, query for services, and transmit information.

Common use cases include the following:

- Transferring small amounts of data between nearby devices.
- Interacting with proximity sensors to give users a customized experience based on their current location.

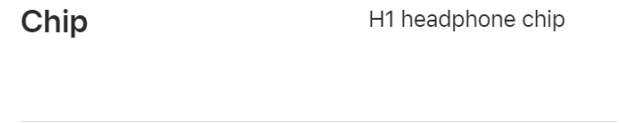
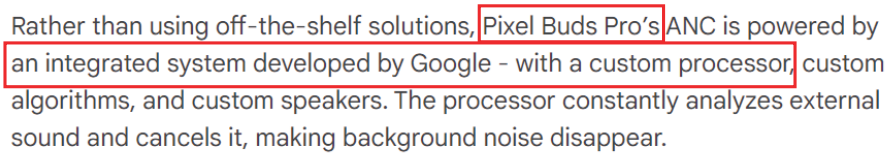
In contrast to classic Bluetooth, BLE is designed for significantly lower power consumption. This allows apps to communicate with BLE devices that have stricter power requirements, such as proximity sensors, heart rate monitors, and fitness devices.

Source: https://developer.android.com/develop/connectivity/bluetooth/ble/ble-overview

In most cases, your app has no way of knowing when a service's characteristic value will change on a connected device. You could repeatedly query the device (polling) to detect changes, but a more efficient way is to register to receive notifications when changes occur.

Subscribe to the value of a characteristic by passing a value of `YES` to the `setNotifyValue:forCharacteristic:` method of the `CBPeripheral` class, as shown in Listing 17-4. Whenever the characteristic's value changes, the peripheral calls the `peripheral:didUpdateValueForCharacteristic:error:` method of its delegate object.

Source: https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Performance/Conceptual/EnergyGuide-iOS/BluetoothBestPractices.html

	 Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill  Source: https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill android.permission.AUTHENTICATE_ACCOUNTS android.permission.BLUETOOTH android.permission.BLUETOOTH_CONNECT android.permission.CAMERA Source: https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions  Source: https://www.apple.com/airpods-2nd-generation/specs/ 

	Source: https://store.google.com/product/pixel_buds_pro **How to control your AirPods using Siri-like commands without internet access** Greg Barbosa | Jan 30 2017 - 10:34 am PT | 0 Comments  Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/ Invoking Voice Control is the same as Siri with AirPods; double-tap on the AirPods and Voice Control comes up. Once invoked, speak clearly and tell Voice Control what you want. Phrases like "Play playlist Boost" and "Play music" will get the desired results. Source: https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/

	Use More Voice Commands on TikTok You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

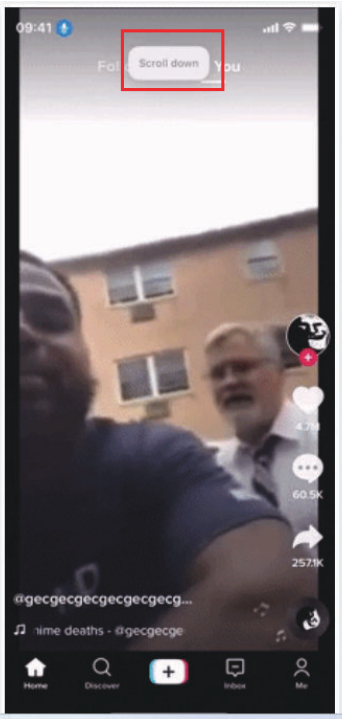
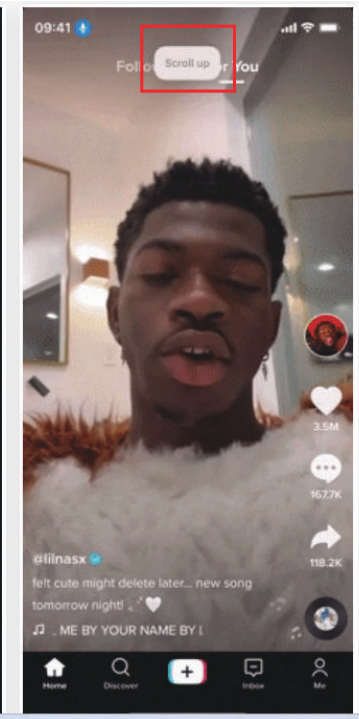
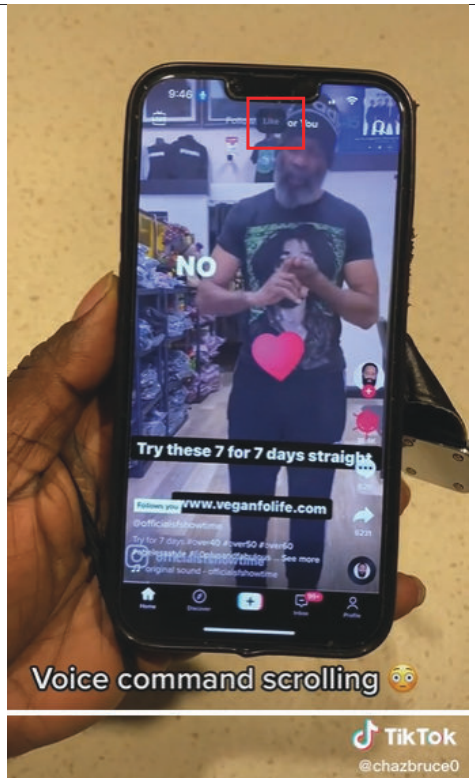
	  Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

331

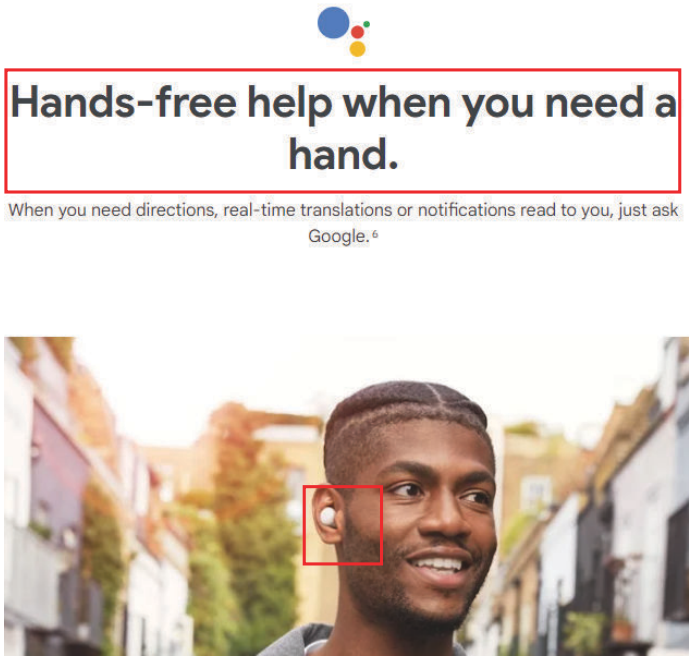
Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings** › **Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

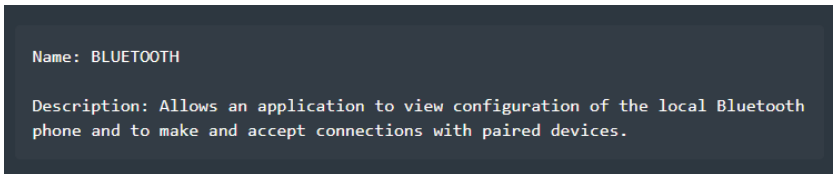
Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

- **Activation key:** You can use a physical key, such as a keyboard key or Bluetooth switch, to start and stop Voice Access. To set up an activation key:
  1. Connect your keyboard or switch to your device:
     - Bluetooth: Go to your Android device settings, then choose **Bluetooth** to pair the keyboard or switch with your Android device. For more instructions, check the documentation for your switch or keyboard, or learn more about connecting to Bluetooth devices .

Source: https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en



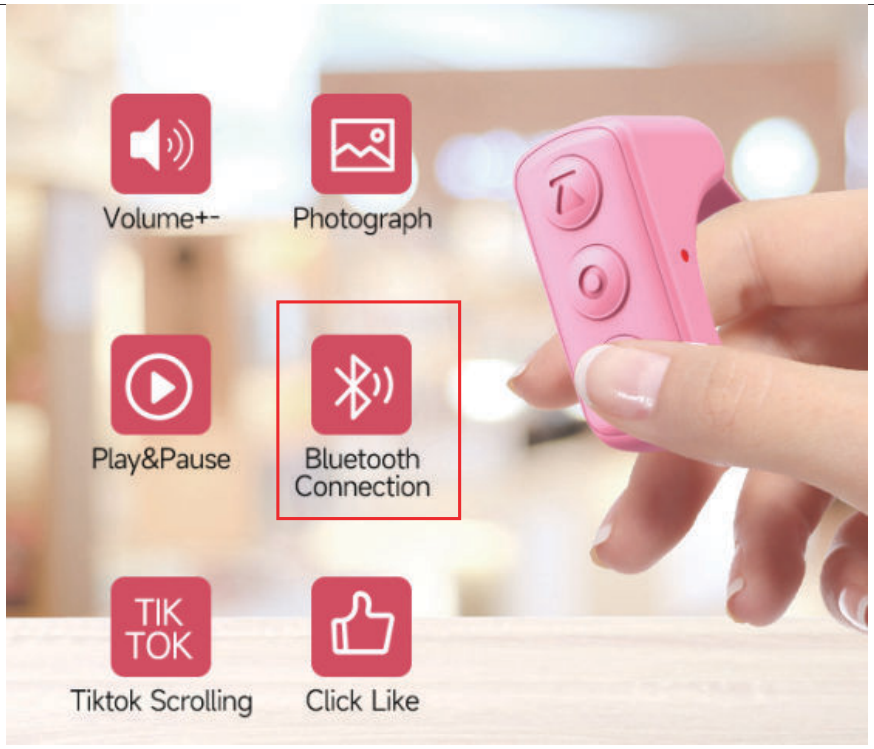
Source: https://store.google.com/au/product/pixel_buds_a_series?hl=en-GB#intro-help

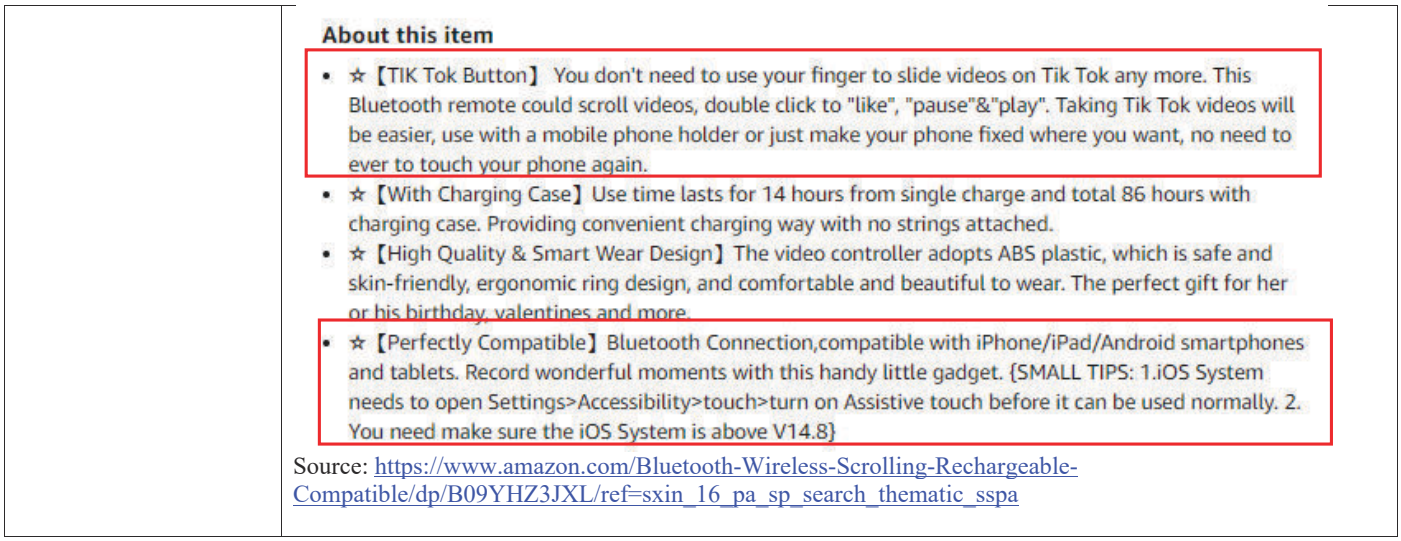


Source: https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63

	 BLUETOOTH pair with Bluetooth devices  BLUETOOTH_CONNECT connect to paired Bluetooth devices Source: https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

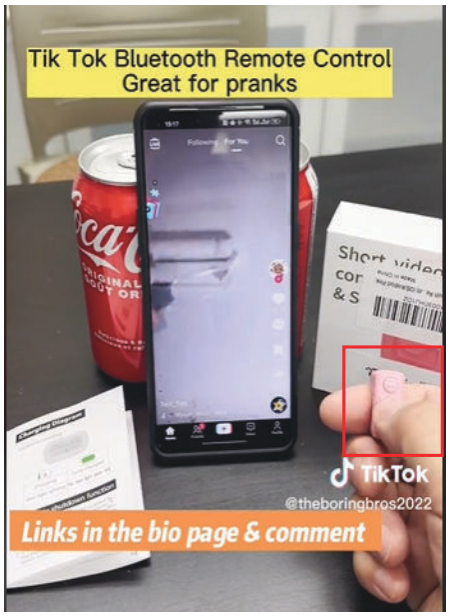
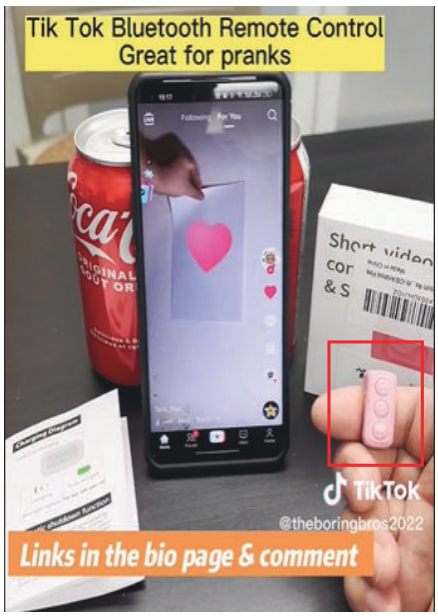
	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa



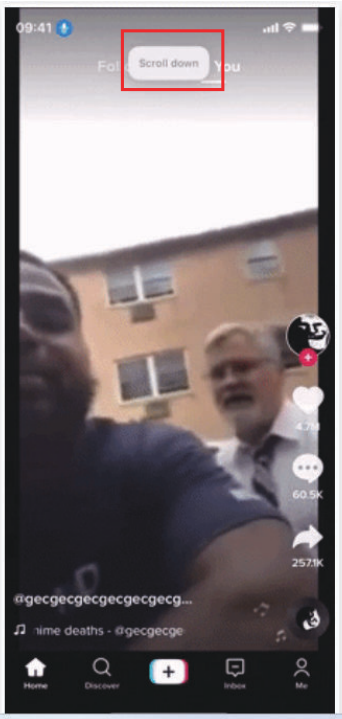
About this item

- ☆【TIK Tok Button】 You don't need to use your finger to slide videos on Tik Tok any more. This Bluetooth remote could scroll videos, double click to "like", "pause"&"play". Taking Tik Tok videos will be easier, use with a mobile phone holder or just make your phone fixed where you want, no need to ever to touch your phone again.
- ☆【With Charging Case】Use time lasts for 14 hours from single charge and total 86 hours with charging case. Providing convenient charging way with no strings attached.
- ☆【High Quality & Smart Wear Design】The video controller adopts ABS plastic, which is safe and skin-friendly, ergonomic ring design, and comfortable and beautiful to wear. The perfect gift for her or his birthday, valentines and more.
- ☆【Perfectly Compatible】Bluetooth Connection,compatible with iPhone/iPad/Android smartphones and tablets. Record wonderful moments with this handy little gadget. {SMALL TIPS: 1.iOS System needs to open Settings>Accessibility>touch>turn on Assistive touch before it can be used normally. 2. You need make sure the iOS System is above V14.8}

Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

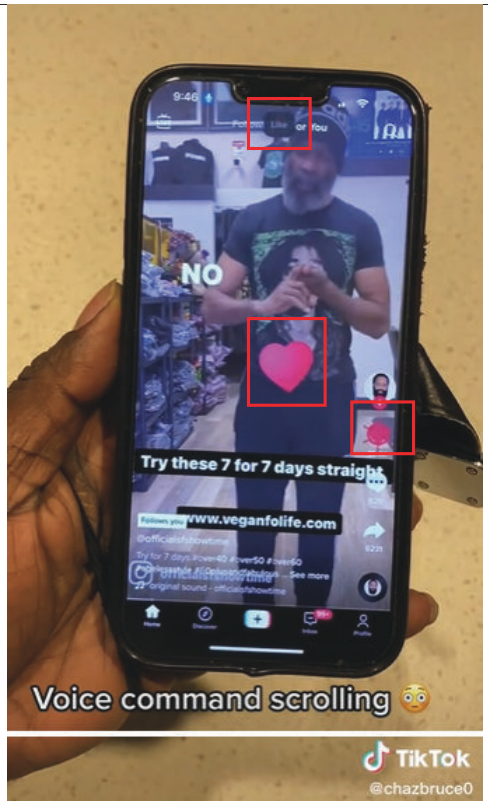
	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09 Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.4] said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data	Defendant provides said mobile software application for the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone configured to receive, from the Bluetooth enabled data capture device, the acquired new-data over the established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

capture device, the acquired new-data over the established paired Bluetooth connection; store the received new-data in a memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone;	For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device ("Bluetooth enabled cellular device") receives the command provided through AirPods, earphones or Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"). For example, when the user provides the audio command such as "Double Tap" or "Scroll Down" ("the event notification and the acquired new-data") on AirPods or earphones, the TikTok app receives the user's command to 'like' or 'scroll down' the subsequent video. Similarly, when the user provides a command by double clicking the designated button on the Bluetooth remote ("Bluetooth enabled data capture device"), the TikTok app receives the user's command to like or scroll the subsequent video. The TikTok app stores the user's activity including the commands ("received new-data") and the liked videos at least temporarily in the cache memory of the mobile device (in which the app is installed). **Use More Voice Commands on TikTok** You can say more things to control TikTok if you're interested. For example, if you want to like a TikTok video with only your voice, say "double tap," and Voice Control will simulate double tapping the middle of the screen, liking the video you're watching. However, saying the same thing will *not* undo the like. You can also use the following voice commands, and it's just the tip of the iceberg. Go back to Accessibility –> Voice Control –> Customize Commands to review all of the Voice Control gestures you might be able to use. You can even build a custom command if you need to do something specific or just want to say something different than the preprogrammed commands (see the next section below). Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/



Source: https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/

340

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, at 0:15

Clear app cache

If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache.

To clear your cache:

1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right.
2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right.
3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**.
4. Tap **Clear cache**.

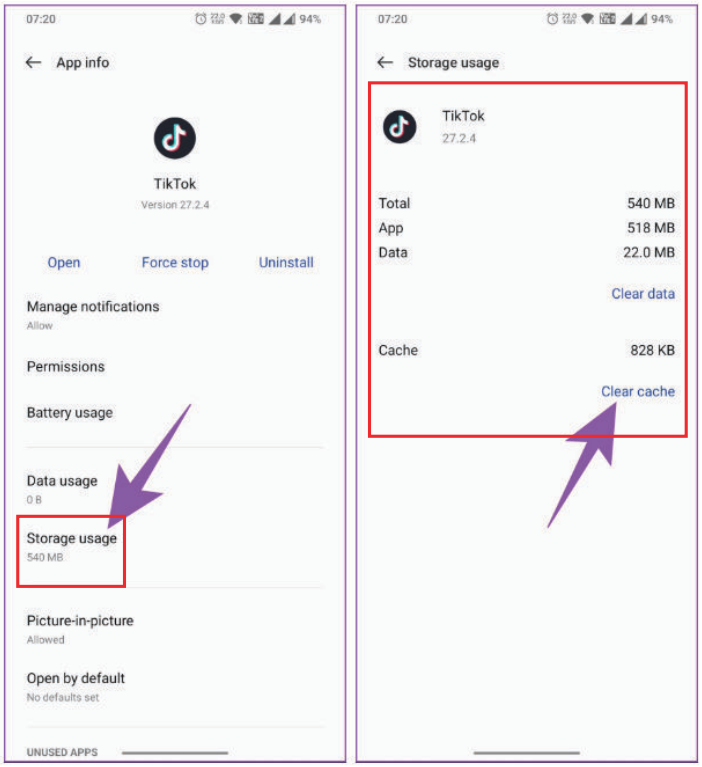
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Here is how to scroll through TikTok hands-free on Android:

- Install Google's **Voice Access** app from Play Store.
- Go to **Settings › Accessibility**; find and select the Voice Access app.
- Tap on **Use service** to enable Voice Access.
- When prompted, grant permissions to the Voice Access app.
- Click **Continue** to proceed and finally, tap **Finish** to finalize the set-up.
- Once done, you will see a blue floating icon on your screen.
- Tap on the floating icon to activate Voice Access. You are all set!
- Now, open TikTok and say "**scroll down**" to see the magic.

Source: https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/

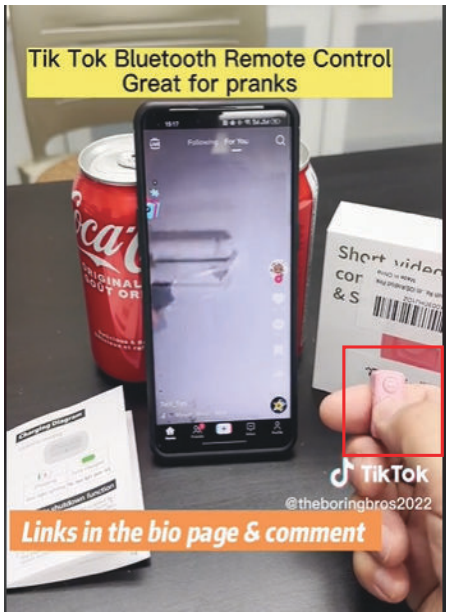
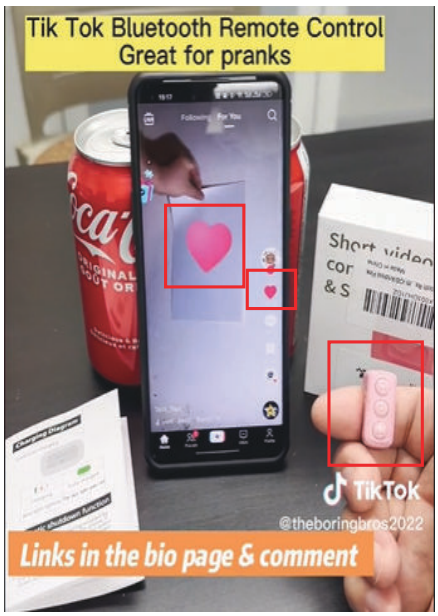
Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	 Source: https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

	  Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, at 0:08 and 0:09

345

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ If you don't post a video (not a creator) and just watch, it also means that the storage space was eaten up by your TikTok **Watch History.** As you watch videos, the app size increases and data is stored on your device and cached with other downloads. Source: https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/

	Finding your liked videos To find your liked videos: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap **Heart**, located on the right side of the panel. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking However, some have been noticing that the app is taking up a huge amount of space on their devices, sometimes gigabytes worth of storage. If you're looking to make more space on your device, here's how to reduce the amount of room TikTok is using on your phone. Source: https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/ The first is the app's cache. Cache is a collection of files used to help the app load faster, and speed up certain areas of the app like TikTok search. These files aren't really necessary. While TikTok will redownload some of them later, Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/

	There are many reasons TikTok may take up a lot of storage. The TikTok app by itself takes up about 300 MB of storage space on your Android, iPhone, or iPad. In addition to the app itself, other files created by TikTok can take up a lot of storage space: • **Cache:** Cache is temporary storage and files that the app saves to make it run smoother. TikTok caches certain files as you browse, which can consume a lot of storage space over time. • **Watch History:** When you watch videos on TikTok, it saves the videos you've watched to your watch history. The more videos you watch, the more space your watch history is going to take up. • **Downloads:** Videos you download from TikTok are saved to your phone. This includes video downloads, effects, and filters, as well as stickers and emojis. • **Your Drafts:** If you save a lot of videos as drafts and do not post them, those videos are saved to your phone. Some users can rack up tens or hundreds of drafts. This adds up to a lot of storage space. Source: https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[12.5] use Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a cellular	Defendant provides mobile software application that use Hypertext Transfer Protocol to transfer the received new-data along with a user authentication credential to a remote server over a cellular data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

data network, wherein the mobile software application is further configured to use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to send a user preference to the remote server over the cellular data network, and wherein the user preference comprises global positioning system information; and	For example, the TikTok app utilizes Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to upload (or backup) data (related to the commands provided by the user) on the TikTok app's servers. TikTok app uses the user credentials such as username and password ("user identifier") associated with the user's account of TikTok app for uploading the commands. The uploaded data includes the commands provided by the user such as 'like' or 'scroll down'. Further, the uploaded data such as liked/watched videos can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app. Further, the TikTok app fetches the Global Positioning System (GPS) information ("user preference") from the mobile device and updates the TikTok app's servers by sending user's location over HTTP. **Initialize video upload** To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload. HTTP URL: /v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/ HTTP Method: POST Scope: video.upload Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/ **File upload** Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL. To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

	Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en **Automatically Collected Information** • **Usage Information.** We collect information regarding your use of the Platform, *e.g.*, how you engage with the Platform, including how you interact with content we show to you, the advertisements you view, videos you watch and problems encountered, browsing and search history, the content you like, the content you save to 'My Favourites', the users you follow and how you engage with mutual followers. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US.

Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance

	How TikTok collects location information TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address. In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok • **Location Information.** We collect information about your approximate location, including location information based on your SIM card and/or IP address. With your permission, we may also collect precise location data (such as GPS). In addition, we collect location information (such as tourist attractions, shops, or other points of interest) if you choose to add location information to your User Content. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en

TikTok Ads allow you to tailor messages and offers to specific locations including countries, regions, states, provinces, metro areas, cities, zip codes and more. Some targeting options are not available in all countries or regions.

Note:

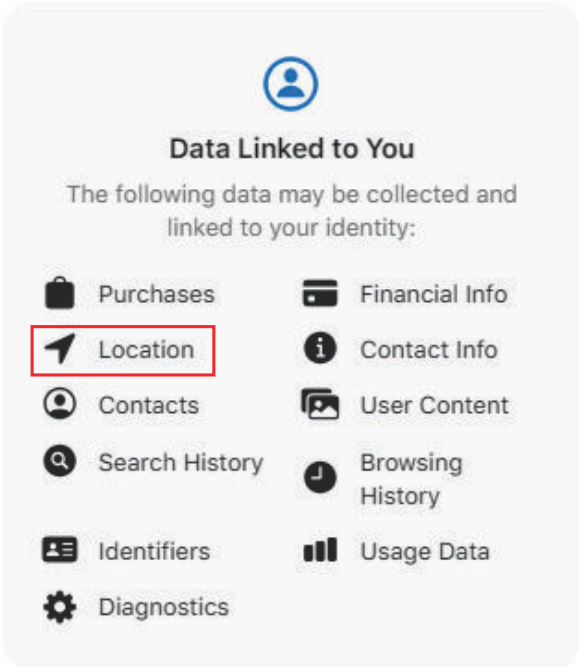
- If you are targeting multiple countries, locations may have regional descriptions (ex. Counties, Districts, etc.) in Ads Manager aligning with local definitions.
- Where available, TikTok enables advertisers to target up to 1500 location selections at a time, per ad group.
- Zip code targeting can be used in instances where an advertiser needs to target a more granular location than DMA or city. For example, if an advertiser provides services to only a portion of a city.
- A zip code or postal code prefix might not be targetable because it's either invalid, has not been made available due to ad policy requirements, or has not launched in those areas.
- TikTok does not support zip code + 4 targeting. If an advertiser tries to upload zip + 4, they will receive an error message.
- Targeting ad campaigns to small geographic areas or sets of zip codes can significantly reduce the number of impressions and clicks delivered, and may result in a higher CPA.
- Some advertisers may be subject to the Housing, Employment, and Credit ad policy.

Location targeting is based on a variety of signals to serve ads to users who align with your location targeting selections. Due to the fact that signals vary, our delivery is not guaranteed and accuracy is not guaranteed in every situation.

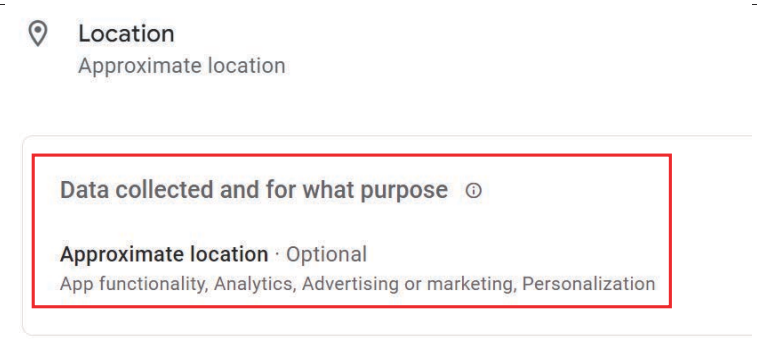
Location Targeting Options

Location Type	Example
City	Salt Lake City, Utah
Country / Region	United States

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en



Source: https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

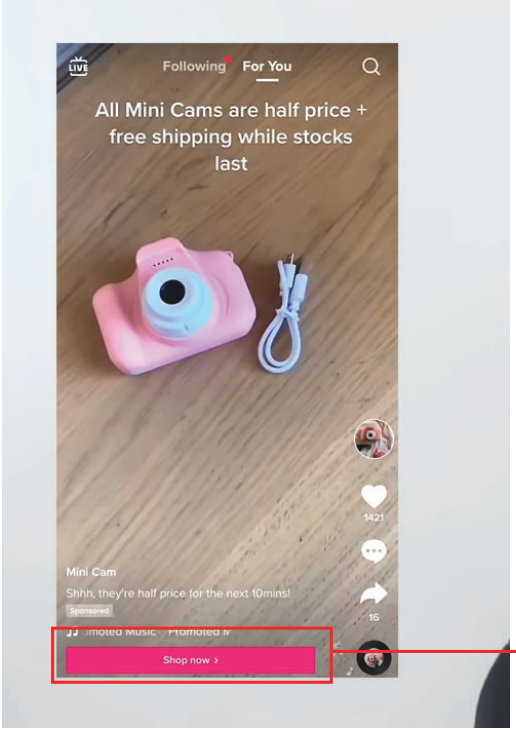
Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

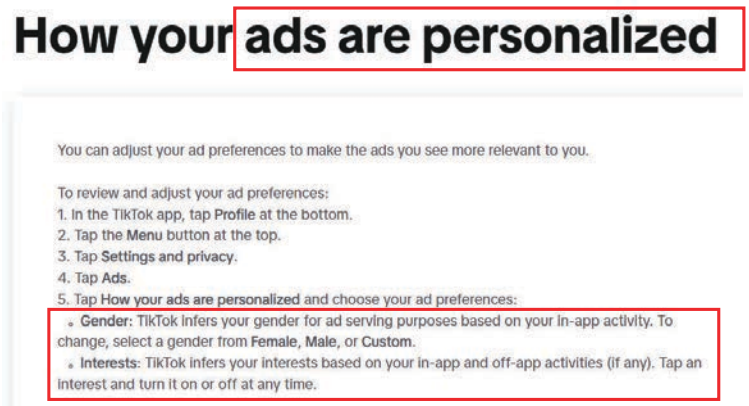
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[12.6] display a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application.</td><td>Defendant provides a mobile software application that display a mobile advertisement inside the mobile software application.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

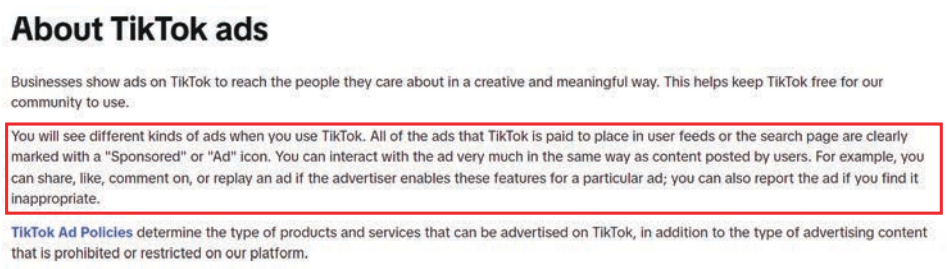
For example, the TikTok app utilizes the user’s information such as their GPS location, gender, interests, activities, and other information to display customized advertisements in the TikTok app’s interface for the user.</td></tr>
</table>



Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for all ads

The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads.

- **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. **Learn more** about how location information is collected.
- **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish.
- **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over.

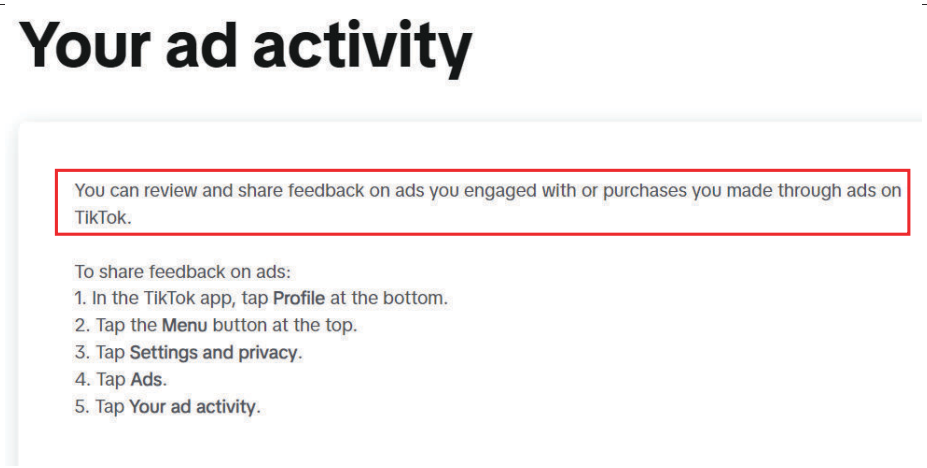
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for personalized ads

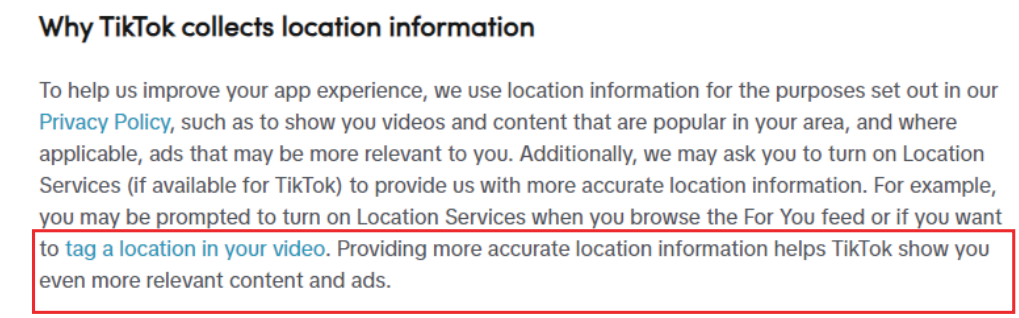
The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices.

- **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services.
- **Interest and Behavioral Information**
  - **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators.
  - **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach.
    The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity



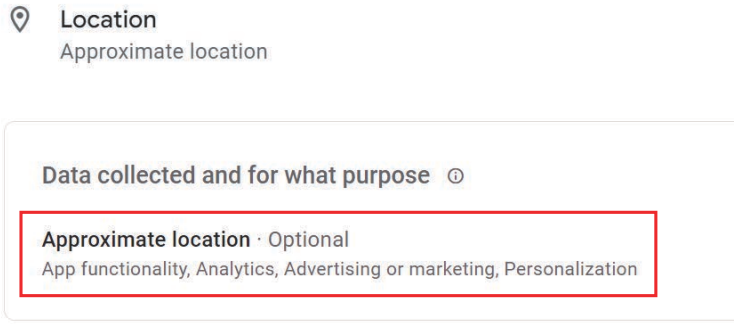
Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok

How TikTok collects location information

TikTok collects your approximate location information based on your device or network information, such as SIM card and IP address.

In regions where Location Services are available for the TikTok app, and when you turn it on, TikTok will also collect your location information based on your device's GPS. Learn more about your device's location settings in the Android Help Center and Apple Support. Note: Location Services may not be available in all regions, including the U.S. and South Korea.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok



Source: https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>

Ad Targeting

TikTok Ads Manager supports the following targeting dimensions:

Audience	Include	Create a Lookalike or Custom Audience (Customer file, Engagement, App Activity, Website Traffic, Shops Activity, Lead Generation, Business Account)
	Exclude	Exclude Lookalike or Custom Audiences
Demographics	Gender	Male, Female
	Age	13-17, 18-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55+
	Location	Deliver to users based on their location: Country/Region, State/Province, City, and Designated Market Area/DMA (US Only)

Source: https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en

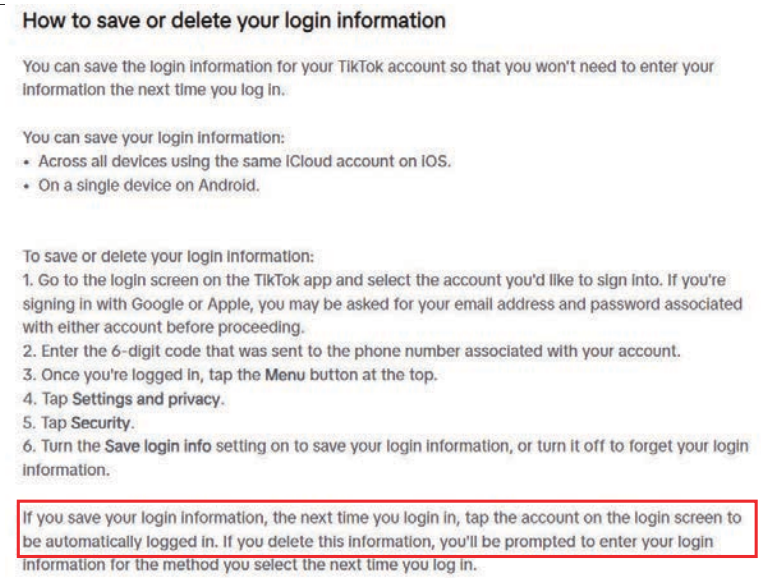
Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>[13] The mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and wherein the user</td><td>Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the user authentication credential is stored in the memory of the Bluetooth enabled cellular phone, and wherein the user authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user.

This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents.

For example, the TikTok app in the mobile device (“Bluetooth enabled cellular phone”) stores the user's login credentials (“user authentication credential”) such as the username and password within the mobile device's</td></tr>
</table>

authentication credential is used by the remote server to authenticate a user.	memory, facilitating automatic authentication upon subsequent logins to their TikTok app's account. When a user attempts a log in into their TikTok account, the TikTok app's servers use the stored user's credentials to authenticate the user. **Information You Provide** • **Your profile information.** You give us information when you register on the Platform, including your username, password, date of birth (where applicable), email address and/or telephone number, information you disclose in your user profile, and your photograph or profile video. Source: https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in. You can save your login information: • Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS. • On a single device on Android. To save or delete your login information: 1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding. 2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account. 3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top. 4. Tap **Settings and privacy**. 5. Tap **Security**. 6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information. If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	 Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619



How to save or delete your login information

You can save the login information for your TikTok account so that you won't need to enter your information the next time you log in.

You can save your login information:

- Across all devices using the same iCloud account on iOS.
- On a single device on Android.

To save or delete your login information:

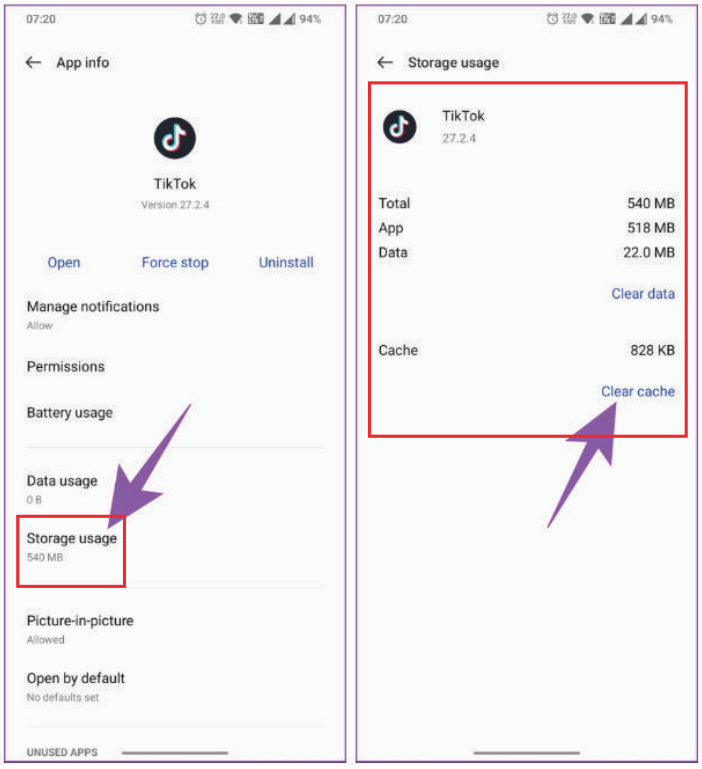
1. Go to the login screen on the TikTok app and select the account you'd like to sign into. If you're signing in with Google or Apple, you may be asked for your email address and password associated with either account before proceeding.
2. Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the phone number associated with your account.
3. Once you're logged in, tap the **Menu** button at the top.
4. Tap **Settings and privacy**.
5. Tap **Security**.
6. Turn the **Save login info** setting on to save your login information, or turn it off to forget your login information.

If you save your login information, the next time you login in, tap the account on the login screen to be automatically logged in. If you delete this information, you'll be prompted to enter your login information for the method you select the next time you log in.

Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information

	Clear app cache If internet connectivity is not the issue, try clearing your app cache. To clear your cache: 1. Tap **Profile** in the bottom right. 2. Tap the **3-line icon** in the top right. 3. Tap **Settings and Privacy**. 4. Tap **Clear cache**. Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps

Step 3: Tap on Storage usage, and on the next screen, tap on Clear cache.



Source: https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/

	When you download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play, the file size of TikTok is actually quite small. On the iOS App Store, the TikTok app is 496.6 mb on iPhone, iPad, and iPod Touch. On Google Play, the TikTok app is only 94mb. However, if you check how much space the app is taking up on your device, you may find out that the total size is much larger. Why is that? Why is TikTok taking up so much space? Source: https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/ Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[14] The mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the remote server is configured to store the new-data.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the remote server is configured to store the new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, when the user provides commands such as 'like' or 'scroll down' ("new-data") through the Bluetooth device, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device processes the user's instruction and accordingly performs the command. Further, the liked/watched videos are uploaded on the TikTok app's cloud ("remote server"), and are available online in the liked folder/watch history, which can be accessed anytime by the user of the TikTok app by logging into the app.

Initialize video upload

To upload a video to a TikTok user's account, the first step is to initialize the upload.

HTTP URL	/v2/post/publish/inbox/video/init/
HTTP Method	POST
Scope	video.upload

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/

File upload

Using this method, you can transfer your media to TikTok using HTTP. Upon initializing your video upload with `source=FILE_UPLOAD`, an `upload_url` will be returned. You must send the media binary to this URL.

To learn how to send videos to TikTok servers and for details on the HTTP request (endpoint, request and response schema, and headers), see the API reference for the Upload Video endpoint or the Direct Post endpoint.

Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide

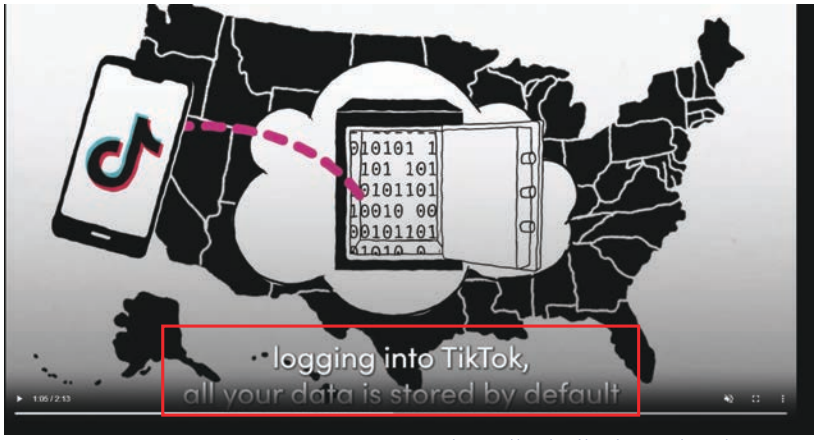
Send Video to TikTok Servers

Note: If you used the source=PULL_FROM_URL to initialize the video upload, you can skip this part. The TikTok server will handle the video uploading process for you.

Once you have initialized the video upload and received an `upload_url`, you must send the video file to TikTok for processing. Many video formats are supported and chunking is provided for larger files. Learn more about media transmission.

HTTP URL	Returned in `upload_url`
HTTP Method	PUT

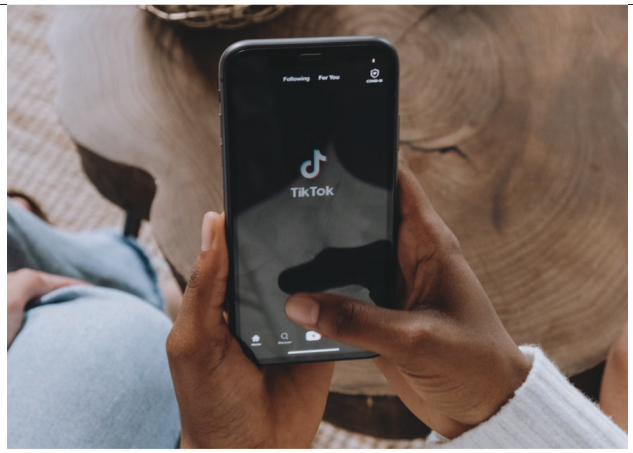
Source: https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/



Source: https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, at 1:05

	For more than a year, we've been working with Oracle on several measures as part of our commercial relationship to better safeguard our app, systems, and the security of US user data. We've now reached a significant milestone in that work: we've changed the default storage location of US user data. Today, 100% of US user traffic is being routed to Oracle Cloud Infrastructure. We still use our US and Singapore data centers for backup, but as we continue our work we expect to delete US users' private data from our own data centers and fully pivot to Oracle cloud servers located in the US. Source: https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[15] The mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based GUI for the received new-data. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app ("mobile software application") installed on the mobile device comprises a touch based graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access the liked and watched videos ("new-data").

Exhibit 1 to the Patent Local Rule 3-1 and 3-2 Disclosures

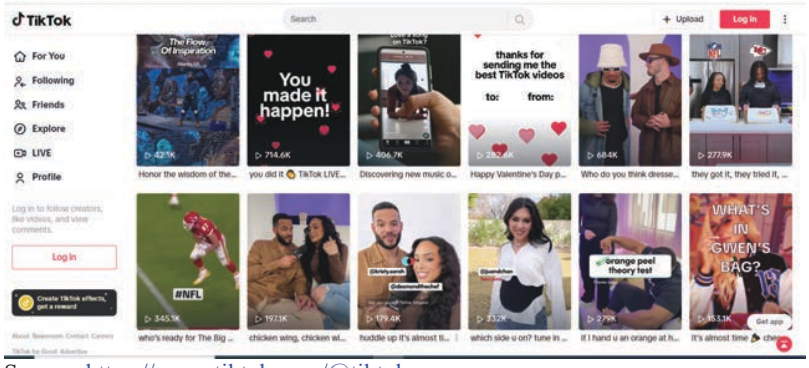
	 Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

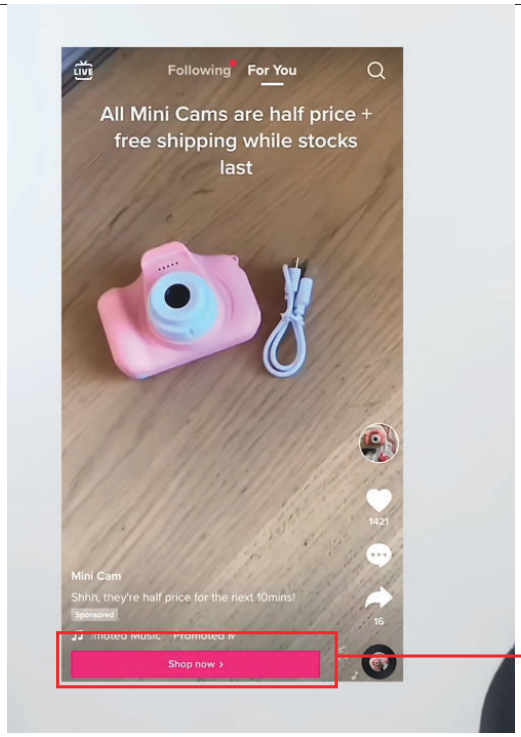
But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok

	Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.
[16] The mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user.	Defendant provides the mobile software application of claim 12, wherein the mobile software application provides a touch based advertisement targeted to a user. This element is infringed literally, or in the alternative, under the doctrine of equivalents. For example, the TikTok app installed on the mobile device comprises a touch based graphical user interface ("GUI") which allows the user to access TikTok app's content and interact with it. Further, the TikTok app dynamically selects advertisements for each user based on their activities and information. Subsequently, the selected advertisement is presented on the TikTok app's interface. Additionally, the TikTok app provides a functionality to the user to engage with the advertisements displayed by the TikTok app on their screens.



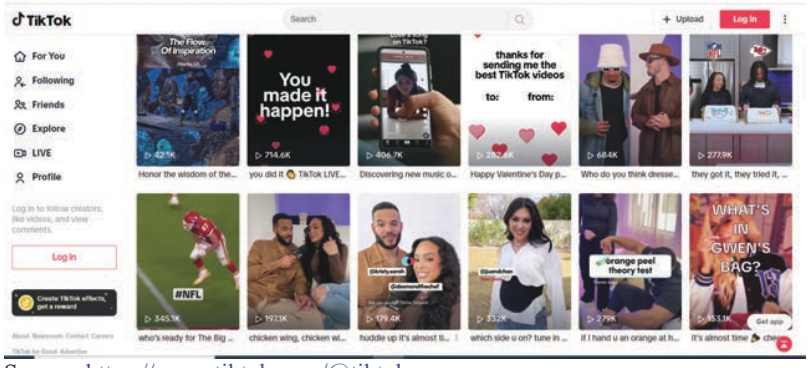
Source: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, at 2:30 (annotated)

Onboarding - It starts with a Swipe

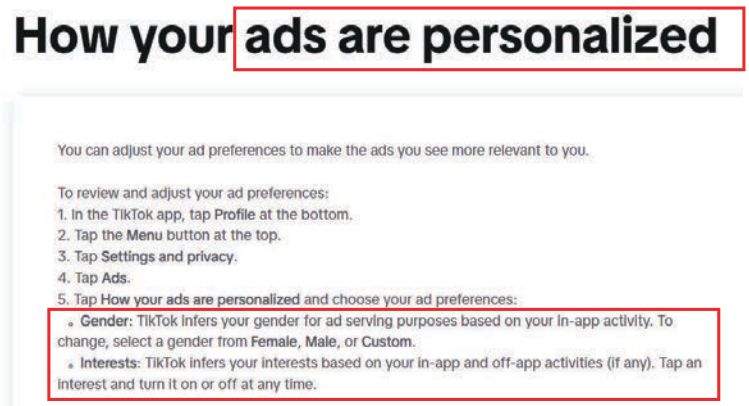
The process of getting hooked to TikTok starts right away in the users onboarding experience. TikTok asks users to choose their interests. This information is used for personalizing each user's feed. This is a common practice for products with curated content and used by many different apps.

But TikTok's user onboarding is really smart. It encourages users to scroll through the feed and tells them that the content will become more relevant and personalized the more they use it. While this is true for many algorithms, many apps don't tell users this explicitly. By doing so, TikTok encourages users to continue using the app for a better experience

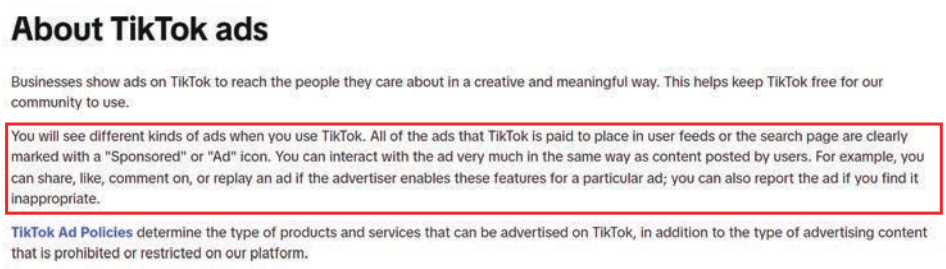
Source: https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized



Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for all ads

The following general information may be used to show you either personalized or non-personalized ads.

- **Location information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach TikTok users in Berlin, Germany if we think you are in Berlin based on your location information. **Learn more** about how location information is collected.
- **Language information:** For example, you may see an ad from an advertiser wanting to reach Spanish speakers if your app language is set to Spanish.
- **Demographic information you provide:** For example, the age you provide when you sign up for a TikTok account can affect whether TikTok shows you an ad for a car rental service available to people aged 25 and over.

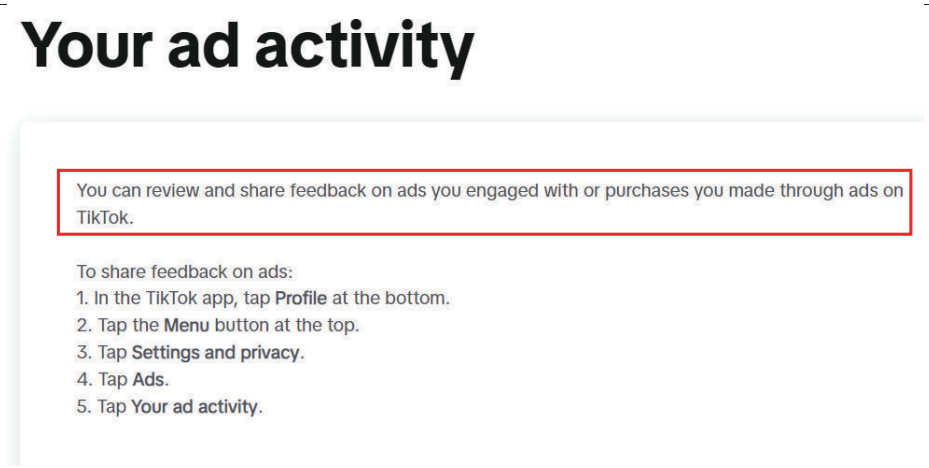
Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en

Information we use for personalized ads

The following additional information may be used to show you personalized ads, depending on your ad personalization choices.

- **Demographic information we infer:** For example, we may infer your gender based on your on-TikTok activity, which can be used to tailor the ads that you see. You can update inferred gender for ads at any time in your ads settings. Any updates apply only to your ads settings and do not affect other TikTok services.
- **Interest and Behavioral Information**
  - **On-TikTok activity:** TikTok may display ads about things you may be interested in, based on how you view, search, share and like content or interact with creator(s), as well as your previous interactions with similar ads. For example, a pet store might want to advertise a sale on dog toys to people interested in dogs; we might show this ad to users who liked a lot of videos tagged with the hashtag "dogs". Or an outdoor activity store wants to advertise tents to followers of creators who post content about outdoor activities and nature. We will show this ad to followers of those types of creators.
  - **Off-TikTok activity:** TikTok may personalise ads based on the information shared by our Advertisers, measurement and other partners. For example, a fashion brand may want to promote their summer clothing collection to customers who've purchased from their website or app in the past. The brand can share information with us so that we can show its ads to the TikTok users we think it's trying to reach.
    The shared information may include device information like your phone's advertising ID and/or email addresses and phone numbers that have been encrypted. Partners may also share the actions you take on the advertiser's app or website, like whether you placed an item in a shopping cart.

Source: https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en



Source: https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity

Further, to the extent this element is performed at least in part by Defendant's software source code, Plaintiff shall supplement these contentions pursuant to production of such source code by the Defendant.

2. List of References

1. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok-videos-music-live/id835599320, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
2. https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on March 01, 2024
3. https://www.tiktok.com/@san.shapes/video/7121699111149128965?is_from_webapp=v1, last accessed on March 01, 2024
4. https://www.amazon.com/Bluetooth-Wireless-Scrolling-Rechargeable-Compatible/dp/B09YHZ3JXL/ref=sxin_16_pa_sp_search_thematic_sspa, last accessed on March 01, 2024
5. https://www.youtube.com/shorts/rz7SWRCzdMg, last accessed on March 01, 2024
6. https://blog.malcore.io/p/tiktok63, last accessed on March 01, 2024
7. https://www.linkedin.com/posts/piatesdorf_tiktok-permissions-activity-7041164003632422912-GO4O, last accessed on March 01, 2024
8. https://ar.apkshub.com/app/com.ss.android.ugc.trill, last accessed on March 01, 2024
9. https://www.apkmirror.com/apk/tiktok-pte-ltd/tik-tok/tik-tok-29-2-4-release/tiktok-29-2-4-3-android-apk-download/#apkPermissions, last accessed on March 01, 2024
10. https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT210578, last accessed on March 01, 2024
11. https://ios.gadgethacks.com/how-to/scroll-through-tiktok-hands-free-your-iphone-ipad-using-simple-voice-commands-0384514/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
12. https://support.google.com/accessibility/android/answer/6151848?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
13. https://stealthoptional.com/apps/tiktok-auto-scroll-how-to-ios-android/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
14. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ec52kzzqVRM, last accessed on March 01, 2024
15. https://9to5mac.com/2017/01/30/how-to-control-your-airpods-using-siri-like-commands-without-internet-access/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
16. https://support.tiktok.com/en/using-tiktok/exploring-videos/liking, last accessed on March 01, 2024
17. https://newsroom.tiktok.com/en-us/delivering-on-our-us-data-governance, last accessed on March 01, 2024
18. https://support.google.com/android/answer/9075925?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
19. https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth, last accessed on March 01, 2024
20. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/bluetooth-pairing-part-1-pairing-feature-exchange/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
21. https://support.apple.com/guide/security/bluetooth-security-sec82597d97e/web, last accessed on March 01, 2024
22. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/new-core-specification-v5-3-feature-enhancements/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
23. https://www.tiktok.com/@chazbruce0/video/7094064194034683178?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
24. https://www.tiktok.com/@theboringbros2022/video/7195648844682595590?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024

25. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/alert-notification-profile-1-0/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
26. https://jamesmcallisteronline.com/tiktok-reduce-size/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
27. https://www.wikihow.com/Why-Does-Tiktok-Take-Up-So-Much-Storage, last accessed on March 01, 2024
28. https://www.dexerto.com/entertainment/tiktok-storage-free-up-space-1775839/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
29. https://www.techvocast.com/how-to/why-does-tiktok-take-so-much-space/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
30. https://www.guidingtech.com/what-happens-clear-cache-tiktok/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
31. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
32. https://www.tiktok.com/legal/page/row/privacy-policy/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
33. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/location-targeting?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
34. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/location-services-on-tiktok, last accessed on March 01, 2024
35. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/DownloadDoc.ashx?doc_id=421043, last accessed on March 01, 2024
36. https://www.bluetooth.com/blog/a-developers-guide-to-bluetooth/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
37. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Bluetooth_5.2_Feature_Overview.pdf, last accessed on March 01, 2024
38. https://www.bluetooth.org/docman/handlers/downloaddoc.ashx?doc_id=457082 , last accessed on March 01, 2024
39. https://shop.tiktok.com/business/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
40. https://www.tiktok.com/@tzortzitime/video/7037559770076810502, last accessed on March 01, 2024
41. https://shop-academy-us.tiktok.com/university/essay, last accessed on March 01, 2024
42. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/making-your-account-public-or-private, last accessed on March 01, 2024
43. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/account-privacy-settings/video-visibility, last accessed on March 01, 2024
44. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BV7KJZDv4mY, last accessed on March 01, 2024
45. https://usds.tiktok.com/?gad_source=1&gclid=EAIaIQobChMIx-ywl9vQhAMV3l1HAR22VQlKEAMYASAAEgKPF_D_BwE, last accessed on March 01, 2024
46. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-phone-number-is-used-on-tiktok, last accessed on March 01, 2024
47. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/how-your-ads-are-personalized, last accessed on March 01, 2024
48. https://www.tiktok.com/privacy/ads-and-your-data/en, last accessed on March 01, 2024
49. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/log-in/save-your-login-information, last accessed on March 01, 2024

50. https://support.tiktok.com/en/log-in-troubleshoot/troubleshooting/first-steps, last accessed on March 01, 2024
51. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VRw0q8vpBY0, last accessed on March 01, 2024
52. https://www.bluetooth.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Sniff-and-Sniff-Sub-rating-Modes_WP_V10.pdf, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
53. https://developer.android.com/develop/connectivity/bluetooth/ble/ble-overview, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
54. https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Performance/Conceptual/EnergyGuide-iOS/BluetoothBestPractices.html, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
55. https://www.techtarget.com/whatis/definition/polling, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
56. https://support.google.com/pixelphone/answer/7158570?hl=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
57. https://seller-us.tiktok.com/university/essay?identity=1&role=1&knowledge_id=3238037484275457&from=policy, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
58. https://blog.google/documents/70/Exposure_Notification_-_Bluetooth_Specification_v1.2.2.pdf/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
59. https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/a-v-remote-control-profile-1-6-2/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
60. https://apps.apple.com/us/app/tiktok/id835599320, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
61. https://support.tiktok.com/en/account-and-privacy/personalized-ads-and-data/your-ad-activity, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
62. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-media-transfer-guide, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
63. https://developers.tiktok.com/doc/content-posting-api-reference-upload-video/, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
64. https://www.tiktok.com/@akirasashmi/video/7129576154465422619, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
65. https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/tiktok-gui-design-tricks-martin-treiber, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
66. https://www.tiktok.com/@tiktok, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
67. https://ads.tiktok.com/help/article/ad-targeting?lang=en, last accessed on March 01, 2024.
68. https://www.apple.com/iphone-13/specs/, last accessed on March 01, 2024
69. https://play.google.com/store/apps/datasafety?id=com.zhiliaoapp.musically&hl=en_US&gl=US, last accessed on March 01, 2024